

TrueGrid[®] User's Manual

A Guide and a Reference

by

Robert Rainsberger

VOLUME 1:

Introduction, Graphical User Interface, and Parts

Version 2.3.0

XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc.

April 6, 2006

Copyright © 2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All rights reserved.

TrueGrid,[®] the **TrueGrid**[®] User's Manual, and related products of XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. are copyrighted and distributed under license agreements. Under copyright laws, they may not be copied in whole or in part without prior written approval from XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. The license agreements further restrict use and redistribution.

XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. makes no warranty regarding its products or their use, and reserves the right to change its products without notice. This manual is for informational purposes only, and does not represent a commitment by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. accepts no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies in this document or any of its products.

TrueGrid[®] is a registered trademark of XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc.

Silicon Graphics and SGI are registered trademarks of Silicon Graphics, Inc.

WINDOWS is a registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Unix is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

Abaqus is a registered trademark of Abaqus, Inc.

Sun Microsystems is a registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

ANSYS, TASCFlow, AUTODyn, and CFX are a registered trademarks or trademarks of ANSYS, Inc.

NASTRAN and PATRAN are a trademark and a registered trademark, respectively of MacNeal Schwendler Corporation

FLUENT and FIDAP are registered trademarks of Fluent, Inc.

CFD-ACE is a trademark of CFD Research Corporation

Gridgen is a trademark of Pointwise, Inc.

NASTRAN is a registered trademark of The National Aeronautics Space Administration

LSDYNA is a trademark of Livermore Software Technology Corporation

STARCD is a trademark of CD Adapco Group

LINUX is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds

HP is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company

IBM is a registered trademark of the IBM Corporation

SUN and SOLARIS are a trademark and registered trademarks, respectively, of the Sun Microsystems, Inc.

SUSE is a trademark of Novell, Inc.

Intel is a registered trademark of the Intel Corporation

AMD is a trademark of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.

Some other product names appearing in this book may also be trademarks or registered trademarks of their trademark holders.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Preface

New Features

Since the publishing of this manual for version 2.1 in December of 2001, there have been numerous new releases of **TrueGrid®** plus this major release. Below is a list highlighting the most significant improvements to **TrueGrid®** since that publication.

! Many improvements have been made to support the LS-DYNA, ANSYS, NASTRAN, NE/NASTRAN, ABAQUS, FLUENT, and LLNL codes such as DYNA3D, NIKE3D, and TOPAZ3D.

! The symmetry planes are handled correctly when nodes are found at the intersection of two or more symmetry planes.

! The ACCURACY command now applies to the projection to all IGES geometry.

! The transition block boundary (TRBB) has been extended to 2-way transitions.

! The slave side of a TRBB region can have partitions anywhere.

! The OpenGL standard is used to produce fast, high quality, color graphics on all platforms

! Color (Fill) graphics is available in the Part phase.

! There is a new command to define functions.

! The CYLINDER part can be given any frame of reference.

! There is a new slice feature and display of multiple conditions in the graphics.

! The physical and computational window can now move in sync.

! Singular subfigures in IGES are now supported.

! The READMESH command can read a FEM from IGES.

! A new dialogue box (WINDOWS only) opens an IGES file using the browse feature in WINDOWS.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

- ! Input strings can be 256 characters.
- ! Parameters can be 16 characters long.
- ! Many features that have limits now have larger limits.
- ! There is now a User's Manual for the TG License Manager.
- ! There is a new environment variable used to specify the ports used by TG when a firewall is used.
- ! The element MEASURE command has been improved.
- ! There are new controls in merging nodes using node sets.
- ! The projection method has been improved so that complex dependencies in the mesh are always calculated properly.
- ! The mesh density can be scaled globally with one command.
- ! The uniform smoothing (UNIFM) works for solids and faces and a new feature changes to the Neumann boundary condition.
- ! There are numerous 3D curve and 3D surface additions.
- ! Sets have been extended to include polygons for creating and manipulating polygon surfaces.
- ! There is a new type of high accuracy algebraic surface defined by a table of points, known as a Hermite parametric spline surface. This new surface can be exported to an IGES file.
- ! Trimmed IGES surfaces can now be interpolated to produce mid-plane surfaces.
- ! Many surfaces can be offset in a normal directions.
- ! A block boundary interface can be defined using a set of coordinates.
- ! The session file (tsave) from previous runs are protected from being over written.
- ! The computational window has been improved.
- ! A point can be transformed using the same transformations applied to replicate a part. This can be useful when building a sequence of parametric parts.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Documentation

The following **TrueGrid®** documents are available:

TrueGrid® User's Manual Volumes 1 and 2- These are the most important documents which contain instructions on the use of **TrueGrid®** and a reference for the functionality of each command. They are available in PDF format and hard copy.

TrueGrid® Examples Manual - This manual has numerous examples from the most basic using only one or two commands to full models. There are also sections of command input extracted from larger models to be instructive on certain topics. Several full models with annotations are included. All examples have color graphics. This is available in PDF format and hard copy.

TrueGrid® Tutorial - The documentation is intended to aid a beginning **TrueGrid®** user in self paced training course. It only teaches enough of **TrueGrid®** to build simple meshes. Approximately 6 to 10 hours are needed to work through this course. This is available in PDF format and in hard copy.

Introductory **TrueGrid®** Training Manual - This is a set of view graphs used in the introductory training for **TrueGrid®** usually held once a month at the main office for XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. This course can be made available at your facility. The view graphs are available in PDF format.

Advanced **TrueGrid®** Training Manual - This is a set of view graphs and examples used in the advanced **TrueGrid®** training course held occasionally at the main office for XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. This course can be made available at your facility. The view graphs are available in PDF format. A CD is available with the examples.

TrueGrid® Output Manual - This manual has all of the commands and options to define the material models and analysis options specific to each output format supported by **TrueGrid®**. This is available in PDF format.

TrueGrid® License Manager Manual - This manual describes the operations of the license manager used by **TrueGrid®**. It is intended for system administrators. It is available in PDF format.

RELEASENOTES* - Every minor release of **TrueGrid®** does not warrant a new version of the manuals. Instead, the improvements are listed in these files which accompany the new version of **TrueGrid®**. This is available in text and PDF format.

Install_UNIX - These are the installation instructions for **TrueGrid®** for UNIX operating systems. It is available in text and PDF format.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Install_WIN - These are the installation instructions for **TrueGrid®** for WINDOWS operating systems. It is available in text and PDF format.

Install_LINUX - These are the installation instructions for **TrueGrid®** for REDHAT LINUX operating systems. It is available in text and PDF format.

Install_OSX - These are the installation instructions for **TrueGrid®** for APPLE's PowerPC running the MAC TIGER OSX operating systems. It is available in text and PDF format.

License - The varies licensing agreements for **TrueGrid®** are available in text and PDF format. The CD is always shipped with a hard copy of the appropriate agreement. This agreement requires that you agree to honor XYZ Scientific Applications' copyright ownership and authorization of **TrueGrid®** in order to use **TrueGrid®**.

Updates

If you are licensed to run the latest version of **TrueGrid®**, you can get the latest updates and documentation on a CD from XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. or its distributors. These updates are also available on the web for down loading. Please contact XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. At (925) 373-0628 for instructions on down loading from the web.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents	7
I. Introduction	19
1. What is TrueGrid® ?	20
2. History of TrueGrid®	21
3. Availability	23
Getting Information on TrueGrid®	23
Getting a Demonstration Copy of TrueGrid®	24
Purchasing TrueGrid®	24
Hardware Platforms	24
4. Getting Started	25
Installation on UNIX	26
Installation on WINDOWS	26
Installation on LINUX	26
Installation on OSX	27
Learning TrueGrid®	28
Using the Manual	29
Getting Help	29
5. TrueGrid® Basic Concepts	30
Two Kinds of Mesh	30
Making Parts and Merging them into a Model	31
Regions, Indices, and Reduced Indices	33
6. How TrueGrid® Works	37
Topology Of The Mesh	37
Full Indices	37
Shape Of The Mesh	37
Part Initialization	38
Projection Method	39
Advantages of the Projection Method	39
Surface Intersection Method	40
Command Hierarchy	41
Multiple Block Structured Parts	42
Quality Meshes	42
Algebraic Methods	43
Interactivity	43
Specifying Multiple Blocks	44
Initial Coordinates	44
Cylindrical Coordinate Systems	45

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Mesh Density Parameterization	45
Reduced Indices	45
Vertices and Regions	46
Index Progressions	48
Graphical Version of Index Progressions	50
Examples	51
7. Conventions	56
8. Running TrueGrid®	57
Execution Environment	57
Two Modes and Two Input Channels	57
Command Line	58
Mesh Generation	61
Termination	62
CAD/IGES Geometry	62
Miscellaneous	62
Phases	63
Basic Interactive Session	64
II. Graphical User Interface	68
1. TrueGrid® on Various Systems	69
SGI UNIX Workstation	69
COMPAQ & DEC Alpha UNIX Workstation	69
SUN UNIX Workstation	69
HP UNIX Workstation	70
IBM UNIX Workstation	70
APPLE UNIX Workstation	70
INTEL or AMD PC Running LINUX	70
INTEL or AMD PC Running WINDOWS	71
2. TrueGrid Windows	72
3. The Text/Menu Window	75
Menu Window	75
Text Window	77
4. Graphics Commands	78
ad define a numbered annotation	78
aad add an annotation to the picture in the physical window	78
caption change or toggle caption	79
daad display all annotations in the physical picture	79
dad display a single annotation in the physical picture	79
dads display a list of annotations in the physical picture	80
display display with general hidden-line algorithm	80

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

draw	display without hidden line	80
grid	turn reference grid on or off	81
pad	position an annotation in the physical picture	81
poor	poor man's hidden line removal	82
postscript	activate PostScript output	82
raad	remove all annotations from the physical picture	83
rad	remove an annotation from the physical picture	84
rindex	label reduced indices	84
sdint	toggle display of surface interior	84
set	define various graphic options	85
slice	slice through the picture	86
triad	turn triad on or off	86
tvv	color and shaded display	87
zclip	remove front portion from physical picture	87
5. Picture Controls	.....	88
l	move picture left	89
r	move picture right	89
u	move picture up	90
d	move picture down	90
rx	rotate about the x axis	91
ry	rotate about the y axis	91
rz	rotate about the z axis	91
trans	translate to new center of rotation	92
fix	freeze center of rotation	92
unfix	return center of rotation to picture	92
scale	scale all coordinates	92
xscl	scale x-coordinate	93
yscl	scale y-coordinate	93
zscl	scale z-coordinate	93
zb	zoom back	94
zf	zoom forward	94
angle	perspective angle	94
reso	change display resolution	95
restore	return to original or fixed view	95
center	fit picture to the screen	96
6. Computational Window	.....	96
Selecting Regions and Index Progressions with the Index Bars	.....	97
Selecting a Region with Click-and-Drag in the Computational Window	.....	105
Index Bar Zone	.....	107
7. The Environment Window	.....	108
Choosing the Type of Picture	.....	108

Selecting the Windows to be Redrawn	111
phys turn the Phys button on	111
both turn the Both button on	111
comp turn on the Comp button	111
Generating a New Picture	112
Dynamically Moving the Picture	112
Labels Panel - Labeling Objects	115
Pick Panel - Pick an Object	124
Coordinate System of a Picked Point	126
Pick Panel - Picking a Point by Projection	126
Pick Panel - Pick a Point by Z-buffer	127
Pick Panel - Picking a Node	127
Pick Panel - Picking a Vertex	127
Pick Panel - Picking Partial Coordinates	129
Pick Panel - Picking an Edge, Face, or Block	130
Pick Panel - Creating or Modifying Sets Using the Mouse	133
Display List Panel - Determining What Objects are Drawn	141
Move Pts. Panel - Interactively Moving Regions of the Mesh	148
Deleting a Region of the Mesh	156
Attaching the Mesh to Objects	157
Projecting a Mesh Region to a Surface	165
The Undo Feature	171
The History Button	171
The Resume Command	171
8. Dialogue Boxes	172
Option Lists	173
Numbers, Lists of Numbers, and Text Strings	174
Parser and Fortran Interpreter	175
Editing and Syntax Checking	176
Executing and Quitting Dialogue Boxes	177
Quick Reference to Keyboard Functions	177
9. Interactive Construction of 3D Curves	179
III. Part Commands	196
1. Geometry and Topology	197
de delete a region of the part	199
dei delete regions of the part	199
insprt insert a partition into the existing part	199
mseq change the number of elements in the part	203
orpt set shell element normal orientation	205

update	save the mesh's present state as the initial mesh	207
2. Initial Positioning of Vertices		208
mb	translates vertices	209
mbi	translates vertices	210
pb	assigns coordinates to vertices	210
pbs	assign coordinates to vertices from a labeled point	211
cooref	selects feature in the pbs command	213
tr	transform a region of the mesh	213
tri	transform regions of the mesh	214
ilin	initial interpolation - not a constraint	216
ilini	initial interpolation - not a constraint	216
ma	translates vertex before interpolations or projections	217
pa	assigns coordinate values to a vertex	218
q	assigns coordinates of one vertex to another	218
3. Initial Positioning of Edges		219
cur	distribute edge nodes along a 3D curve	228
curf	distribute and freeze nodes along a 3D curve	229
cure	distribute nodes along an entire 3D curve	230
curs	independently distribute edge nodes along a 3D curve	230
edge	distribute nodes along an edge of a surface	231
4. Interpolation		234
esm	2D elliptic smoothing	235
esmp	Add source terms for elliptic smoothing	238
hyr	Interpolate multiple regions as one region	238
lin	Linear interpolation	239
lini	Linear interpolation by index progression	247
relax	Equipotential relaxation	247
relaxi	Equipotential relaxation	250
splint	Interpolate edges along cubic splines	251
tf	Transfinite interpolation	252
tfi	Transfinite interpolation, by index progression	258
tme	Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation	258
tmei	Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation, by index progression	263
neu	Orthogonal boundary smoothing	263
neui	Orthogonal boundary smoothing, by index progression	267
unifm	Uniform smoothing	267
unifmi	Uniform smoothing	271
5. Projection		272
sf	project a region onto a surface	273
sfi	project regions onto a surface by index progression	276
spp	spherical projection	277

tmplt	create template used by spp	279
patch	attaches a face to a 4 sided surface patch	279
ms	sequence of surface projections	280
6. Nodal Spacing Along Edges		282
res	relative spacing of nodes of an edge	283
drs	relative spacing of nodes of an edge from both ends	284
as	absolute spacing of first or last element of an edge	285
das	absolute spacing of first and last element of an edge	286
nds	generalized nodal distributed along an edge	286
7. Equations		287
dom	specify the region applied to x=, y=, z=, t1=, t2=, and t3=	288
x=	assign x-coordinates by evaluating a function	288
y=	assign y-coordinates by evaluating a function	291
z=	assign z-coordinates by evaluating a function	291
t1=	assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function	291
t2=	assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function	292
t3=	assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function	292
8. Edit Commands		292
history	show the history table	293
actcmd	activate a mesh command previously deactivated	297
decmd	deactivate a mesh command	297
undo	deactivate the last active mesh command	298
9. Select Regions For Display		298
arg	add a region to the display	300
argi	add a progression to the display	300
darg	display all regions	301
darged	display all edges	302
rg	display a region	303
rgi	display a progression	303
rrg	remove a region from display	303
rrgi	remove a progression from display	304
strghl	highlight region	304
strghli	highlight index progression	304
clrghl	clear highlighted selection	305
10. Labels in the Picture		305
labels	specify type of label to be displayed	305
11. Displacements, Velocities, and Accelerations		306
fd	fixed displacement	306
fdi	fixed displacement by index progression	307
fdc	cylindrical fixed displacement	308
fdci	cylindrical fixed displacement	308

fds	spherical fixed displacement	309
fdsi	spherical fixed displacement	310
frb	prescribed nodal rotation	311
frbi	prescribed nodal rotation by index progression	312
fv	prescribed velocities	313
fvi	prescribed velocities	314
fvc	cylindrical prescribed velocities	314
fvci	cylindrical prescribed velocities	315
fvs	spherical prescribed velocities	315
fvsi	spherical prescribed velocities by index progression	316
bv	prescribed boundary surface velocities for NEKTON	316
bvi	prescribed boundary surface velocities for NEKTON	316
acc	prescribed boundary acceleration	317
acci	prescribed boundary acceleration	318
accc	cylindrical prescribed boundary acceleration	319
accci	cylindrical prescribed boundary acceleration	319
accs	spherical prescribed boundary acceleration	320
accsi	spherical prescribed boundary acceleration	321
dis	initial displacement in a region	322
disi	initial displacement by index progression	322
fvv	variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities	322
fvvi	variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities	324
fvvc	cylindrical variable nodal prescribed boundary velocities	325
fvvci	cylindrical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities	325
fvvs	spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities	326
fvvsi	spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities	327
vacc	variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations	327
vacci	variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations	327
vaccc	cylindrical variable nodal prescribed boundary accelerations	328
vaccci	cylindrical variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations	328
vaccs	spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations	329
vaccsi	prescribed nodal boundary accelerations (spherical)	330
rotation	part initial rigid body rotation	330
velocity	part initial velocity	330
ve	initial velocity in a region	331
vei	initial velocity by index progression	331
12. Force, Pressure, and Loads		332
arri	modify pressure amplitudes and shock arrival time	332
dist	laser distribution function	336
csf	cross section forces for DYNA3D	338
fa	fixed nodal rotations	338

fai	fixed nodal rotations	338
fc	concentrated nodal loads	338
fci	concentrated nodal loads	339
fcc	cylindrical concentrated nodal loads	340
fcci	cylindrical concentrated nodal loads	340
fcs	spherical concentrated nodal loads	341
fcsi	spherical concentrated nodal loads	342
ll	linearly interpolate loads by arc length	343
mdep	momentum deposition	343
mom	nodal moment about an axis	344
moni	nodal moment about an axis	346
ndl	nodal distributed load	346
ndli	nodal distributed load	346
pr	pressure load	348
pri	pressure load by index progression	348
pramp	pressure amplitudes from a FORTRAN like expression	349
13. Boundary and Constraint Commands	.....	351
b	global nodal displacement and rotation constraints	351
bi	global nodal constraints, by progression	353
cfc	convective flow (CF3D) output boundary conditions	354
cfc	CF3D output boundary conditions by progression	354
fb	FLUENT boundary conditions	356
fb	FLUENT boundary conditions by index progression	356
jt	assign a node to a numbered joint	357
il	identifies an inlet for fluid flow.	359
ili	identifies an inlet for fluid flow, by index progression	360
lb	local nodal displacement and rotation constraints	360
lbi	local nodal boundary constraints, by progression	360
mpc	shared nodal (multiple point) constraints for a nodal set	361
namreg	name a region for the TASCFLOW output file	362
namregi	name regions for the TASCFLOW output file	363
nr	non-reflecting boundary	363
nri	non-reflecting boundaries	363
ol	identifies a face of the mesh as an outlet for fluid flow	363
oli	identifies faces of the mesh as an outlet for fluid flow	364
reg	select a region for the REFLEQS boundary condition	364
regi	select regions for the REFLEQS boundary condition	364
sfb	locally constrain face nodes	365
sfbi	locally constrain face nodes by progression	366
sw	assign nodes that may impact a stone wall	366
swi	assign nodes that may impact a stone wall	367

syf	assign faces to a numbered symmetry plane with failure	367
syfi	assign faces to a numbered symmetry plane with failure	367
trp	create tracer particles for Lsdyna	368
14. Radiation and Temperature Commands		368
bf	bulk fluid	368
bfi	bulk fluid by index progression	369
cv	boundary convection	369
cvi	boundary convection	369
vcv	boundary convection with functional amplitudes	370
vcvi	boundary convection with functional amplitudes	370
cvt	convection thermal loads	371
cvti	convection thermal loads	371
fl	prescribed boundary flux	371
fli	prescribed boundary flux	372
vfl	prescribed boundary flux with functional amplitude	372
vfli	prescribed boundary flux with functional amplitude	372
ft	prescribed temperature	373
fti	prescribed temperature by progression	373
vft	functional prescribed temperature	373
vfti	functional prescribed temperature by progression	374
hfl	specify flows and fluxes	374
hfli	specify flows and fluxes, by index progression	375
inizone	initial conditions for the REFLEQS option	375
inizonei	initial conditions for the REFLEQS option, by progression . . .	376
setsor	set REFLEQS source terms	376
setsori	set REFLEQS source terms, by index progression	377
rb	prescribed radiation boundary condition	378
rbi	prescribed radiation boundary condition, by progression	378
vrb	prescribed radiation boundary w/ functional amplitudes	378
vrbi	prescribed radiation boundary, by progression	379
re	radiation enclosure	379
rei	radiation enclosure by index progression	380
te	constant nodal temperature	380
tei	constant nodal temperature	381
temp	part default constant nodal temperature	381
tepro	variable nodal temperature profile	381
tm	initial temperature condition	382
tmi	initial temperature condition by index progression	382
vtm	initial temperature w/ functional temp	382
vtmi	initial temperature by index progression w/ functional temp . .	382
vhg	volumetric heat generation	383

vhgi	volumetric heat generation by index progression	383
vvhg	volumetric heat generation w/ functional amplitude	383
15. Electric Condition Commands		383
efl	electric flux boundary condition	383
efli	electric flux boundary condition by index progression	384
mp	constant magnetic potential	384
mpi	constant magnetic potential	384
v	electrostatic potential boundary condition	384
vi	electrostatic potential boundary condition	384
16. Springs, Dampers, and Point Masses		385
npm	creates a node with a point mass	385
pm	point mass to a vertex of the present part	386
spdp	assigns a face to be half of a set of spring/damper pairs	386
spring	create/modify a spring	387
17. Interfaces and Sliding Surfaces		389
bb	block boundary interface	389
trbb	slave transition block boundary interface	395
inttr	trbb interpolation parameter	404
dbb	display a block boundary in the picture	404
rbb	remove a block boundary from the picture	404
abb	add a block boundary to the picture	405
dbbs	display a set of block boundaries in the picture	405
rbbs	remove a set of block boundaries from the picture	405
abbs	add a set of block boundaries to the picture	405
dabb	display all block boundaries	405
rabb	remove all block boundaries from the picture	405
bbint	block boundary interior mesh lines	406
flowint	create named regions for the CFX output file	406
flowinti	create named regions for the CFX output file	407
iss	save interface segments	407
issi	save interface segments	407
si	assign sliding interface to region	408
sii	assign sliding interfaces	409
shtoso	shell to solid interface	411
shtsoi	shell to solid interface by progressions	412
18. Element Cross Sections		413
n	set orientation of normals on shells	413
or	orientation of element local coordinate axes	414
ssf	project shell onto an interpolated surface	414
ssfi	project shell onto an interpolated surface, by progression	415
th	thickness of shell	415

thi	thickness of shell	416
thic	default shell thickness	416
19. Beams		417
ibm	generate beams in the i-direction	417
ibmi	generate beams in the i-direction by index progression	420
jbm	generate beams in the j-direction	424
jbmi	generate beams in the j-direction by index progression	425
kbm	generate beams in the k-direction	429
kbmi	generate beams in the k-direction by index progression	432
20. Diagnostics Commands		437
mea	choose a way to measure mesh quality	437
meai	choose a way to measure mesh quality	438
21. Parts Commands		439
cycorsy	frame of reference for cylinder part	439
endpart	complete the part and add it to the data base	440
savepart	save all part data in a parts data base	441
22. Replication of Parts		441
lrep	local replication of a part	442
grep	global replication of a part	445
23. Merging of Parts		446
fn	tied node sets with failure	449
fni	tied node sets with failure	451
24. Output Commands		451
epb	element print block	451
npb	nodal print block	451
supblk	select regions to be combined in the block structured output	451
25. Sets		453
delset	delete a set	453
eset	add/remove elements to/from a set of elements	454
eseti	add/remove elements to/from a set of elements	455
fset	add/remove faces to/from a set of faces	455
fseti	add/remove faces to/from a set of faces	457
nset	add/remove nodes to/from a set of nodes	458
nseti	add/remove nodes to/from a set of nodes	458
nsetc	attach a comment to a node se	460
fsetc	face set comment	460
esetc	element set comment	460
nsetinfo	report the node set names and number of nodes	460
26. Material Commands		461
mate	part default material number for each region	461
mt	material number for a region	461

mti	assign material number	462
mtv	material number assigned to a specified volume	466
por	to specify the region with porosity for REFLEQS	469
pori	to specify the region with porosity for REFLEQS	470
sc	to define the ale smoothing constraints for LS-DYNA3D	470
IV. Index		471

I. Introduction

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

1. What is TrueGrid® ?

TrueGrid® is a powerful, interactive and batch, mesh generator. It can create meshes of unsurpassed quality more quickly and easily than by any other method. With this tool, you can generate meshes for finite difference and finite element simulation codes that model the behavior of fluids and structures. However, it is more than a mesh generator – it can generate complete input files for many simulation codes.

TrueGrid® is fundamentally a parametric mesh generator. This means that you can make a change to a parameter and rerun the commands that form a mesh to get a new mesh reflecting the change. This is a non-trivial feature that affects the way you build the mesh. The Graphical User Interface has been designed so that you can issue commands without parametric considerations. Underlying this simplified use of the commands is a parametric engine waiting for you to discover, once you have become familiar with the basic capabilities. The session file (the default name is `tsave`) is automatically generated each time you run **TrueGrid®** to record every command needed to reproduce your mesh. This is why you always have the option to run a command file when you start **TrueGrid®**. This is also why there is a keyword command for everything you do in **TrueGrid®**. This is perhaps a subtle distinction, but when a new feature is added to **TrueGrid®**, it is formed as a parametric keyword driven command. Then the Graphical User Interface is added to make it easier to use. The Graphical User Interface is just a shell around **TrueGrid®** and can be bypassed by using the **nogui** option on the execute line.

TrueGrid® generates multi-block structured meshes (see the **block** and **cylinder** commands). Each block is composed of solid hexahedral (six-sided) elements and/or structural quadrilateral shell and beam elements (see the **bm**, **ibm**, **jbm**, and **kbm** commands) arranged in rows, columns, and layers. In degenerate cases, the solid elements are wedges or tetrahedrons as the case may be. Shells can degenerate to triangles where the geometry requires. Typically, one creates a mesh using the block or cylinder part several times and with the requirement that these parts are connected. This is easily done using the block boundary interface commands **bb** and **trbb** which will glue one block or cylinder to another. These commands can also be used to form one mesh from two independently generated meshes.

TrueGrid® can generate meshes that match your geometry using various surfaces and curves, such as those defined by you from an extensive built-in library (see the **sd** and **curd** commands). These surfaces and curves can be derived from experimental (see the **vpsd** command and the **lp3** option of the **curd** command) or computational data (see the **mesh**, **face**, and **faceset** options of the **sd** command), from CAD/CAM programs via IGES files (see the **iges** command), or from drawings using algebraic forms (most options of the **sd**, **curd**, and **ld** commands). You can also combine surfaces (see the **sds** option of the **sd** command) and curves (see the **coedge** or the **sdedge** option of the **curd** command). The projection method will place the block structured mesh to intersections or

other combinations of surfaces and curves (see the **sf**, **pb**, **mb**, and **curs** commands).

Some of the tools for generating high quality meshes include multi-linear interpolation (see the **lin** command), transfinite interpolation (see the **tf** command), and elliptic smoothing (see the **relax**, **unifrm**, **tme**, and **esm** commands). Diagnostic tools make it easy for you to measure the quality of your mesh (see the **mea** command). Then you can make local or global changes to the mesh to improve the quality, if desired.

TrueGrid[®] features a graphical user interface that lets you generate your mesh by 'pointing and clicking'. Prompts, dialogue boxes, and an on-line help package help you create your mesh. You learn how to use the tool by using it. You can view the mesh as you build it. The arbitrary **undo** and **redo** facility lets you easily experiment with modifications to the mesh. These interactive features are designed to give you the fast feedback you need to speed up the mesh generation process.

To know the commands mentioned above is to know the core commands in **TrueGrid**[®] to generate a mesh. You can easily learn to use the other commands in **TrueGrid**[®] as the need arises.

TrueGrid[®] is currently available on many Unix workstations such as SUN, IBM RS/6000 series, HP 9000/700 series, COMPAQ/DEC, and SGI workstations. It is also available on Personal Computers running all variations of Windows and LINUX. This includes SUSE LINUX on the AMD Opteron and OSX on the APPLE.

2. History of TrueGrid[®]

TrueGrid[®] evolved from a line of mesh generators that started with the INGEN mesh generator. INGEN was developed at Los Alamos National Laboratory in the late 1970's by William Cook to generate meshes for finite element simulation codes. INGEN is composed of surface and two dimensional region generators that use linear-blending formulae developed by Coons. INGEN uses the **i, j** indexing scheme to number nodal points and to construct elements. An important INGEN innovation is indirect indexing which provides a parameterized mesh capability. This allows the mesh to be refined without altering all

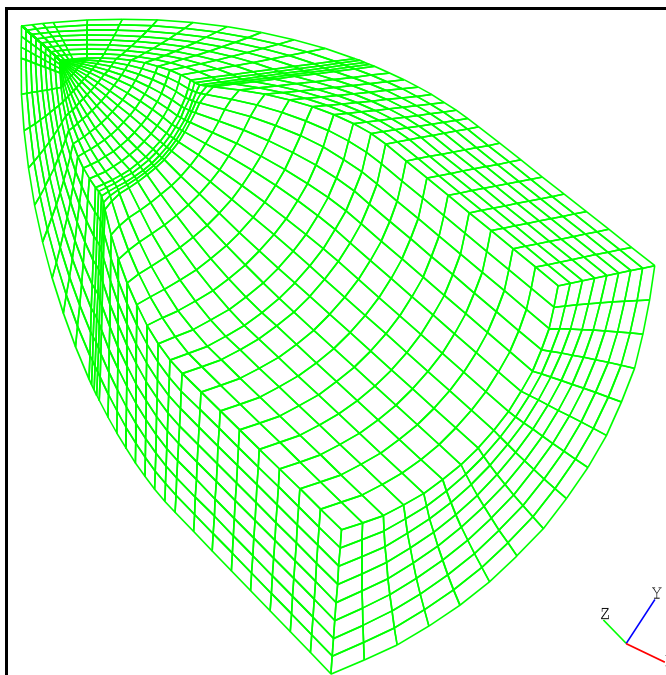


Figure 1 Mesh of Cockpit

of the input.

The INGRID mesh generator came next in the line. INGRID development began at the University of Tennessee in 1979 and was initially based on INGEN. Usage of INGEN had shown simple patterns of commands that were frequently used.

The next phase of INGRID development began at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Doug Stillman, John Hallquist, and Robert Rainsberger were contributors to INGRID. The availability of supercomputers and the increased efficiency and capabilities of the simulation codes drove this development. The concept of index progressions was added to provide a concise and simple method for describing complex structures. A limited projection method was added. MAZE 2D curve generation capabilities were implemented as well as MAZE parts which simplified the modeling of many geometries. Commands were added that made it easy for the user to generate descriptions of boundary conditions, loads, and material properties for several simulation codes on an individual basis.

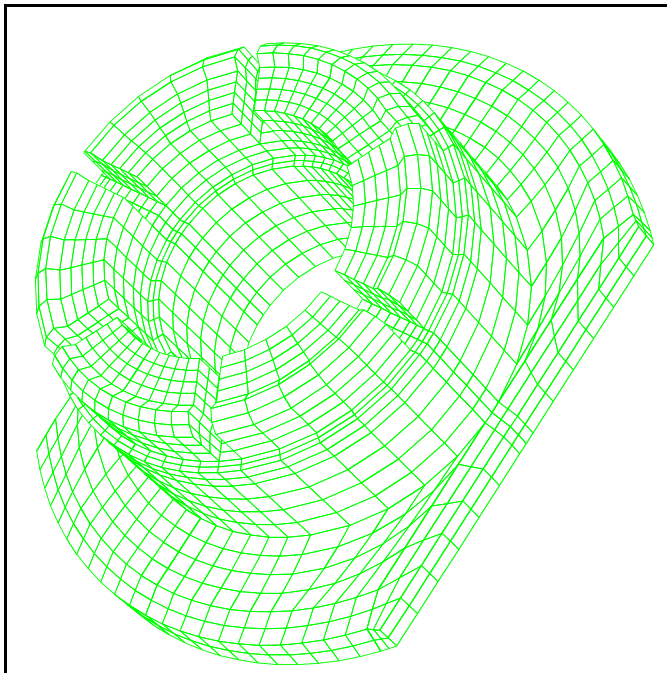


Figure 2 Mesh of Fixture Key

INGRID was used as the starting point for the development of **TrueGrid**[®]. While **TrueGrid**[®] incorporates almost all of INGRID's features, **TrueGrid**[®]'s improvements and new features go far beyond INGRID's scope. Only a small fraction (about 2.5%) of **TrueGrid**[®] actually comes from the 1990 version of INGRID.

TrueGrid[®]'s graphical user interface and mesh visualization tools let you see results at every step of the generation process. A command history feature was incorporated to let the user inspect commands as well as turn them on or off in order to see their effects and debug the mesh. Thus **TrueGrid**[®] seamlessly mixes its interactive mode with a batch mode. This interface is designed to make it easy for you to see not

only the physical mesh of x,y,z coordinates, but also the simulation code's discrete computational mesh of i,j,k coordinates. With **TrueGrid**[®], you can define and transform the physical mesh by referring to either the physical or the computational mesh. Both meshes are displayed, and the **TrueGrid**[®] highlighting tool allows the user to select regions in the computational mesh and see the

corresponding regions in the physical mesh highlighted.

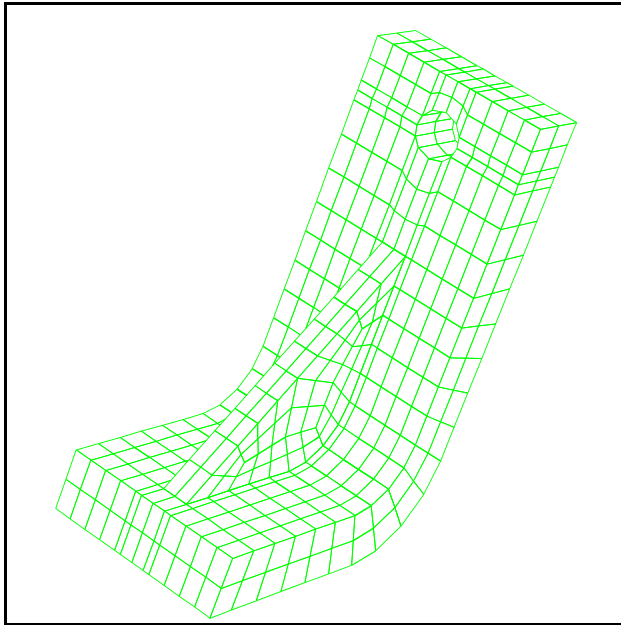


Figure 3 Mesh of L-Bracket

The easier it is to make modifications to the mesh, the faster you can complete it. One way that **TrueGrid**[®] makes modifications easy is with extensive parameterization capabilities. Surfaces, curves, mesh density, and mesh topology can be defined by using parameters, Fortran like algebraic expressions, functions, and conditional statements. Surfaces and curves can be referenced symbolically. Modifying the mesh then becomes a matter of modifying relatively few parameters. For more complex and accurate meshes, the XYZ team programmed **TrueGrid**[®] to provide access to an extensive set of predefined surfaces plus CAD/CAM NURBS surfaces imported via IGES-formatted files. In addition, there are several ways for the user to define their own surfaces. **TrueGrid**[®]'s flexible geometry concept lets the user combine these surfaces in

any way. The surfaces do not have to meet smoothly; they can overlap or not meet at all. Using a sophisticated projection method, **TrueGrid**[®] will match the mesh to the surfaces.

3. Availability

Getting Information on **TrueGrid**[®]

You can get information or help on **TrueGrid**[®]'s capabilities, including descriptions of its meshing and geometry methods, graphical user interface, and connections to simulation codes by calling:

(925) 373-0628

or by faxing to:

(925) 373-6326

or by writing to:

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc.
1324 Concannon Blvd.
Livermore, CA 94550

or by e-mailing to:

info@truegrid.com

or by visiting our web site at:

<http://www.truegrid.com>

Getting a Demonstration Copy of TrueGrid®

Currently, we offer a **TrueGrid®** demonstration program that will run on a Windows PC. This program is available on our home page and shows you several example meshes which are generated using **TrueGrid®**.

In addition, a trial version of our software may be obtained by contacting our office using one of the above means. This time-limited trial includes our Tutorial, User's, Examples, Output, and License Manager manuals which will help you explore **TrueGrid®**'s powerful mesh-generation method and its sophisticated graphical user interface as you generate sample meshes of your own.

Purchasing TrueGrid®

TrueGrid® licenses can be purchased on a yearly basis or perpetual (paid-up). Both include any upgrades during the year of purchase. There is an additional cost to maintain **TrueGrid®** beyond the first year for a perpetual license. Call, write or e-mail XYZ Scientific Applications to get pricing or further licensing information on **TrueGrid®**.

Hardware Platforms

TrueGrid® is currently available on the following computers:

- * Silicon Graphics, Inc. workstations running UNIX
- * SUN and SUN-compatible workstations running UNIX
- * IBM workstations running UNIX
- * COMPAQ/DEC workstation running UNIX
- * HP workstation running UNIX

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

- * Intel PC compatible running WINDOWS or REDHAT/SUSE LINUX
- * AMD Opteron running SUSE
- * APPLE POWER PC running OSX

Call or write XYZ for details on hardware and software requirements.

4. Getting Started

The installation instructions describes step-by-step how to install and configure **TrueGrid®** for your particular platform and environment. These instructions are included in all distribution CDs. Key points for each installation are included here for completeness. Full details can be found in:

Install_UNIX.txt or Install_UNIX.pdf for the UNIX operating systems

Install_WIN.txt or Install_WIN.pdf for the WINDOWS operating systems

Install_LINUX.txt or Install_LINUX.pdf for the REDHAT LINUX operating systems

Install_OSX.txt or Install_OSX.pdf for the OSX operating systems

If your machine is not authorized to run this version **TrueGrid®**, then the installation or registration program will request an authorization code from XYZ Scientific Applications. You will be asked to send a company name, a check sum, and a machine ID number presented to you by the installation or registration program. In response, XYZ Scientific Applications will return an appropriate authorization code with a new check sum. When this is entered, the machine will be authorized and the **TrueGrid®** License Manager will be (re)started. It may be necessary to set the TGHOME environment variable so that **TrueGrid®** executable program, called tg, will know where the authorization file, .tgauth, and the data files are located.

This license manager must be on one machine in a network. Then **TrueGrid®** can be run from any machine on the network. When installing **TrueGrid®** on a machine that is not running the license manager, simply copy the .tgauth file from the licensed machine into the **TrueGrid®** installation

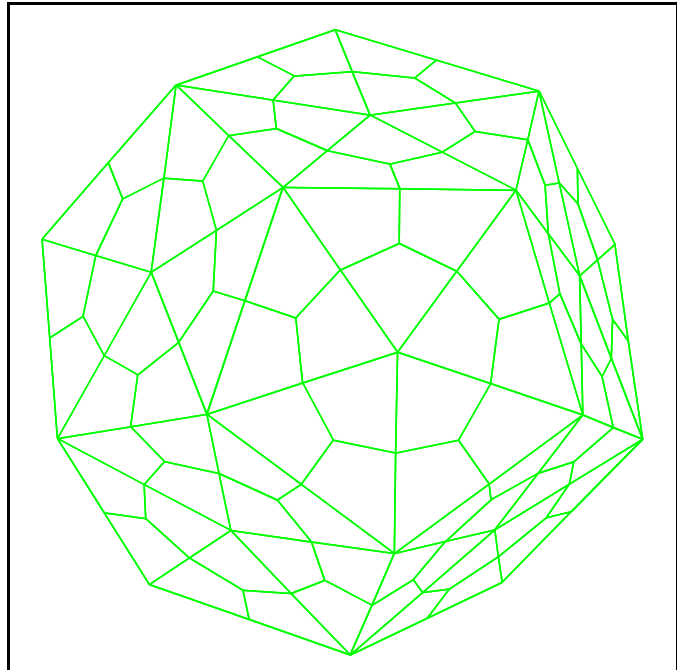


Figure 4 Mesh of Surface of Dodecahedron

directory on this new machine.

Installation on UNIX

You will probably need to be root to make this installation. Change directories to the directory for **TrueGrid**[®]. Execute the setup program on the CD-ROM that is designed for the machine on which you are running by specifying the full name of the executable. For example, if the CD-ROM is mounted on /cdrom and you are installing on an SGI workstation, then execute

```
/cdrom/tg23_sgi.exe
```

If you have been instructed to download an executable from our web page, then you should know that it is the same file as just described. After downloading the file, you will need to add execute permissions. Then, you should execute it in the installation directory.

Installation on WINDOWS

If you download from the Internet, then you must double click on the file name/icon for the self-extracting archive file to un-compress. Then change directories (click on the new folder). On a distribution CD, change directories or folder to WINDOWS.

Run SETUP.EXE in order to install **TrueGrid**[®]. You can install **TrueGrid**[®] in any directory or folder which does not have a space in its name or its path. The default is C:\TrueGrid. If you choose a directory other than the default, you will need to set the environment variable TGHOME so that when **TrueGrid**[®] is run, it will know where the .tgauth, menu, and dialogue files are located.

Installation on LINUX

This installation uses the "unzip" utility to extract the **TrueGrid**[®] files from the given archive file. The files extracted will reside in the **TrueGrid**[®] directory (typically /usr/TrueGrid).

No effort is made to create this directory or set permissions on it. Rather, the user is responsible for this. The environment variable TGHOME must be set to this directory.(e.g., in csh and tcsh use "setenv TGHOME /usr/TrueGrid", in sh and bash use "set TGHOME=/usr/TrueGrid; export TGHOME=/usr/TrueGrid" .) The setting of the environment variable, TGHOME should be put in the .cshrc (for csh and tcsh) and .bashrc (for sh and bash) of each **TrueGrid**[®] user.

The Sentinel Rainbow Drivers are required for the license manager to run properly. Without them the license manager will lock up the system requiring a manual powering down. To check to see if the drivers are installed, type "ls /dev/rnbodrv*". If nothing is listed, the drivers need to be installed

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

and root privileges will be required. (Note: USB dongles are not supported for RedHat Linux 7.2 to 8.0 and parallel port driver are not available for RedHat Linux Enterprise 4.0 or SUSE.)

These drivers are provided by Rainbow in "rpm" format so the RPM Package Manager is also needed. (This is already available in most Linux (all RedHat Linux) installations.)

Different Rainbow drivers are needed depending on the version of RedHat (or comparable) Linux. If you are not using RedHat or Suse, you need to pick the kernel level which best matches the kernel levels below:

RedHat 7.2 to RedHat 8.0(Kernel version 2.4.7 to 2.4.18): tg23_RH8.ZIP

RedHat 9.0: (Kernel version 2.4.20): tg23_RH9.ZIP

32 bit RedHat Enterprise 4.0 and SUSE 9.3 (Kernel version 2.6.5 to 2.6.11): tg23_EN4.ZIP

64 bit SUSE 9.3 (Kernel version 2.6.11): tg23_SU9.ZIP

Once the **TrueGrid**® software is unpacked and the Rainbow drivers are installed, run tgauth in the **TrueGrid**® directory to turn on the authorization.

Installation on OSX

This procedure uses the "unzip" utility to extract the **TrueGrid**® files from the given archive file. The files extracted will reside in the **TrueGrid**® directory (typically /usr/TrueGrid). No effort is made to create this directory or set permissions on it. Rather, the user is responsible for this. To create /usr/TrueGrid, open a terminal or X window and change directory to /usr (cd /usr). Then create the TrueGrid directory ("sudo mkdir TrueGrid"). Make sure you have the owner and group ids set to what you want ("sudo chown <owner name>:<group name> TrueGrid") and the permissions set ("sudo chmod -R a+r TrueGrid").

The environment variable TGHOME must be set to this directory.(e.g., in csh and tcsh use "setenv TGHOME /usr/TrueGrid", in sh and bash use "set TGHOME=/usr/TrueGrid; export TGHOME=/usr/TrueGrid" .) The setting of the environment variable, TGHOME should be put in the .cshrc (for csh and tcsh) and .bashrc (for sh and bash) of each Truegrid user.

The Sentinel Rainbow Drivers required for the license manager to run properly. To see if the Drivers are installed, check to the existence of the /Library/Extensions/Sentinel.kext/ (with a non-empty Content subdirectory).

If the drivers are not installed, you can do so with the Mac OSX installer in /usr/sbin. Go to the RAINBOW subdirectory (i.e. cd RAINBOW) of your **TrueGrid**® directory and type (all on one line)

```
sudo /usr/sbin/installer -pkg SentinelDriver1.0.0.pkg/ -target /Library/Extensions/Sentinel.kext
```

Please note that you need administrative privileges to do this installation and will need to restart your machine before the drivers become available.

Once the **TrueGrid**[®] software is unpacked and the Rainbow drivers are installed, run `tgauth` in the **TrueGrid**[®] directory to turn on the authorization.

There are two features of OSX which need to be addressed.

First, you should run **TrueGrid**[®] from an X11 window application (X11.app) rather than the Terminal application (Terminal.app). Second, most **TrueGrid**[®] user prefer the window focus to follow the mouse rather than having to bring the window to the front to get focus. To get your X windows to use the focus follows the mouse, you need to type:

```
defaults write com.apple.x11 wm_ffm true
```

in and Xterm or terminal to reset focus. You will need to log out of the X11 session before it can take effect.

Learning TrueGrid[®]

Be sure to read the sections ``**TrueGrid**[®] Basic Concepts`` and ``How **TrueGrid**[®] Works``. These sections introduce you to the concepts and notations of **TrueGrid**[®].

Also work through the **TrueGrid**[®] Tutorial manual. This takes you step-by-step through the generation of a model. After this tutorial, you will have the fundamental skills needed to use **TrueGrid**[®].

Next, read the section ``Running **TrueGrid**[®]``. After reading this section, you will have an understanding of the general sequence of actions you and **TrueGrid**[®] will perform to generate your mesh. Expand this reading to include the rest of the Introduction and the chapter on the Graphical User Interface (GUI). Some advanced users prefer to type the commands in the text window or create a batch file, but the GUI can be a tremendous aid for the new user.

Finally, look at the documented examples which are provided in the Examples directory along with the distribution. You can use any text editor to view these annotated files while you examine them on the screen. Insert **interrupt** commands in order to pause execution at key locations and then click the **Resume** button in order to continue execution. At this point, you should be able to set up simple

models with **TrueGrid®**, and modify more complicated models set up by other people.

Using the Manual

The manual is organized into seven (7) chapters. This chapter, the Introduction, has basic information on **TrueGrid®** as well as more advanced information that applies to **TrueGrid®** as a whole. The second chapter describes the Graphical User Interface, which is as important to understand as the Introduction chapter.

The next four chapters serve as a command reference with complete descriptions of all of **TrueGrid®**'s commands and features. The Part Commands chapter covers the commands that are used to initially generate the mesh and impose constraints, loads, and conditions. The Geometry Commands chapter discusses how you can use **TrueGrid®** to generate and manipulate the geometry of your part(s) prior to attachment or projection. The Assembly Commands chapter describes the means of combining different parts into a complete model, verifying it, and creating a formatted output file. The Global Commands chapter describes commands which can be used in all phases of a model's development. Notice that these first 3 chapters roughly correspond to the three phases in **TrueGrid®** and then the Global chapter contains commands common to all three phases. The Output chapter contains the keyword commands used to control the output format. Detailed information about the material models and analysis options can be found in the **TrueGrid®** Output Manual.

If you know the name of a command and want information on it, the index is the quickest way to find it. If you are looking for a particular capability, you can either look for an appropriate keyword in the index or else try the table of contents. The manual's table of contents is an excellent place to look for a capability since it includes, with every command name, a brief description of what the command is used for.

Getting Help

For help, call (925) 373-0628 or email at info@truegrid.com. If possible, please include an input file which exhibits the difficulty that you are having.

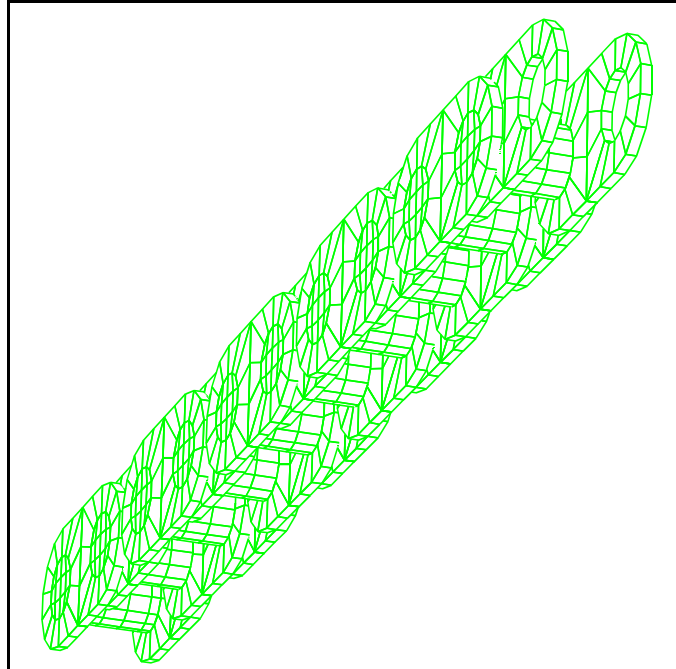


Figure 5 Mesh of a Chain

5. TrueGrid[®] Basic Concepts

This section will discuss some of the concepts and notations which permeate TrueGrid[®].

Two Kinds of Mesh

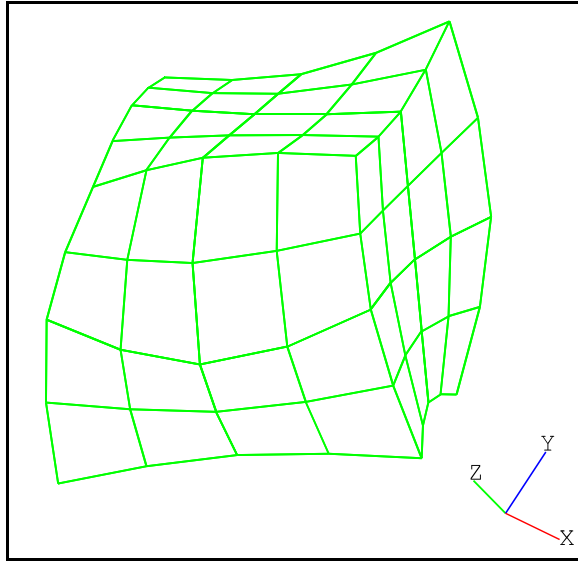


Figure 6 Physical mesh of the Block with spline interpolated edges

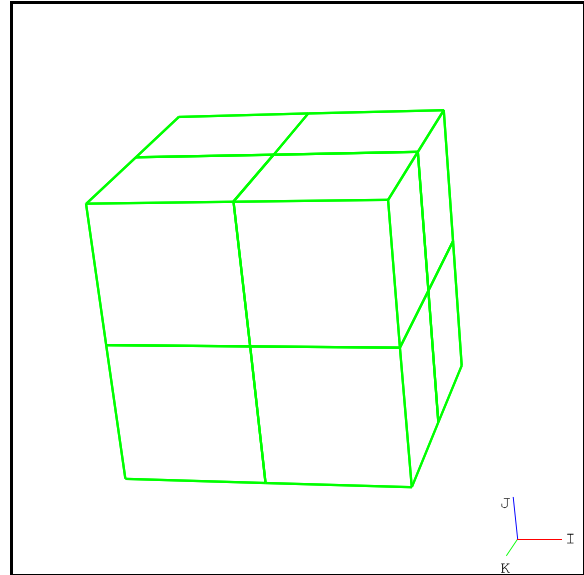


Figure 7 Computational mesh of the Block with 8 SubBlocks

In TrueGrid[®] there are two representations of a mesh: physical and computational (**Figure 6** and **Figure 7**). The physical mesh lies in the physical space where you want to model something, while the computational mesh lies in an abstract space with only integer valued points. There is a correspondence between every node in the computational mesh and the corners of the blocks, usually referred to as vertices or control points, of the mesh. You move the physical mesh to fit the real object you are modeling. In contrast, the computational mesh does not move. The computational mesh serves as a convenient way of identifying regions of the mesh which are to be the object of various functions. Objects in the physical space have three coordinates named x , y , and z . Objects in the computational space have three coordinates or indices named i , j , and k . From a mathematical perspective, a mesh is a vector function that maps a three dimensional region (the computational mesh) to a three dimensional region (the physical mesh). Every point in the mesh has six coordinates, three indices and three physical coordinates. We will only be interested in indices with integer values, although one can extend the notion of a computational mesh to all reals for a theoretical discussion.

Making Parts and Merging them into a Model

A typically mesh will be complicated enough that it is easier to build by first making a number of parts and then putting these parts together. Each part begins as a rectangular set of nodes called a block (see the commands **block**, **cylinder**, and **blude**). You can then move (see the commands **pb**, **mb**, **mbi**, **tr**, and **tri**) and deform (see the commands **sf**, **sfi**, **cur**, **curs**, **cure**, **curf**, and **edge**) this simple block structure into the shape of the part you need (**Figure 10**, **Figure 11**, **Figure 12** and **Figure 13**). There are function that control the interpolation (see the commands **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, **lin**, **lini**, **tf**, **tfi**, **relax**, **relaxi**, **tme**, **tmei**, **unifm**, and **unifmi**) of interior nodes. Some functions affect the mesh in both physical and computational space, e.g. deleting regions of the mesh (see the commands **de** and **dei**) or making copies (see the commands **lrep**, **grep**, **pslv**, and **pplv**). Once you have made all the parts, you can join them by merging (see the commands **merge**, **t**, **tp**, and **stp**) coincident nodes (**Figure 9** and **Figure 8**).

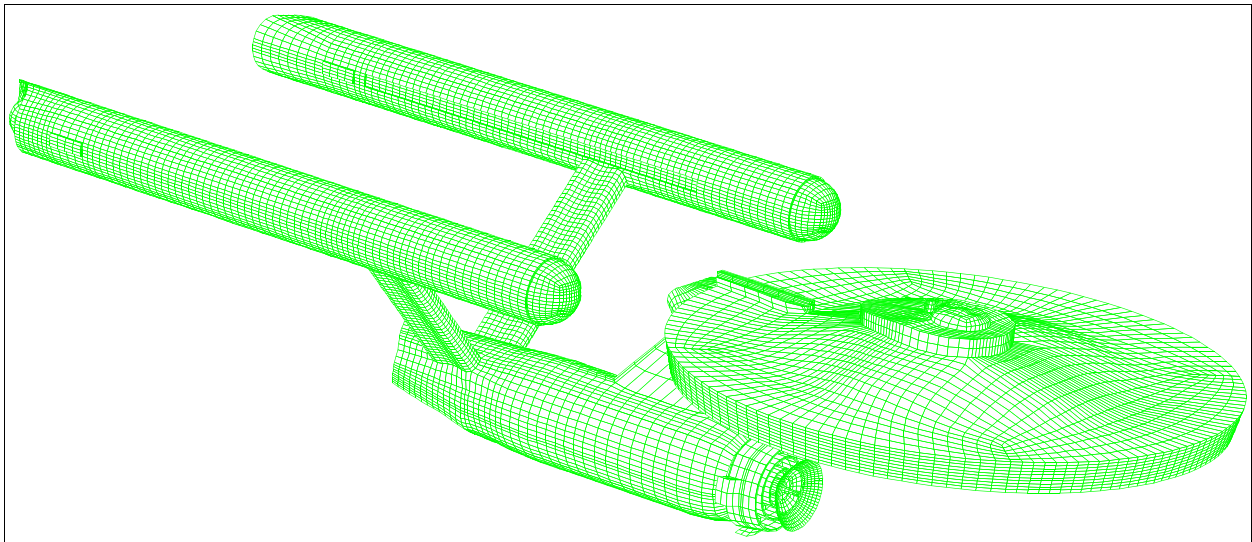


Figure 8 Completed model of fictional spaceship

In **TrueGrid**[®], the most important way to deform a simple mesh is with the **sf** or **sfi** commands. This is done, interactively, with the **PROJECT** button. For a projection, you specify a region of the mesh and a surface to project it onto. For every node of the region in physical space, **TrueGrid**[®] will find its projection onto the surface, i.e. the closest point on the surface. That projection point will be the new location of the node in physical space. (See the discussion of the **sf** command for a more precise description.) But **TrueGrid**[®] is not finished when it has moved the face of a block part. Every other node of the part may have to be moved in order to preserve interpolation and spacing rules.

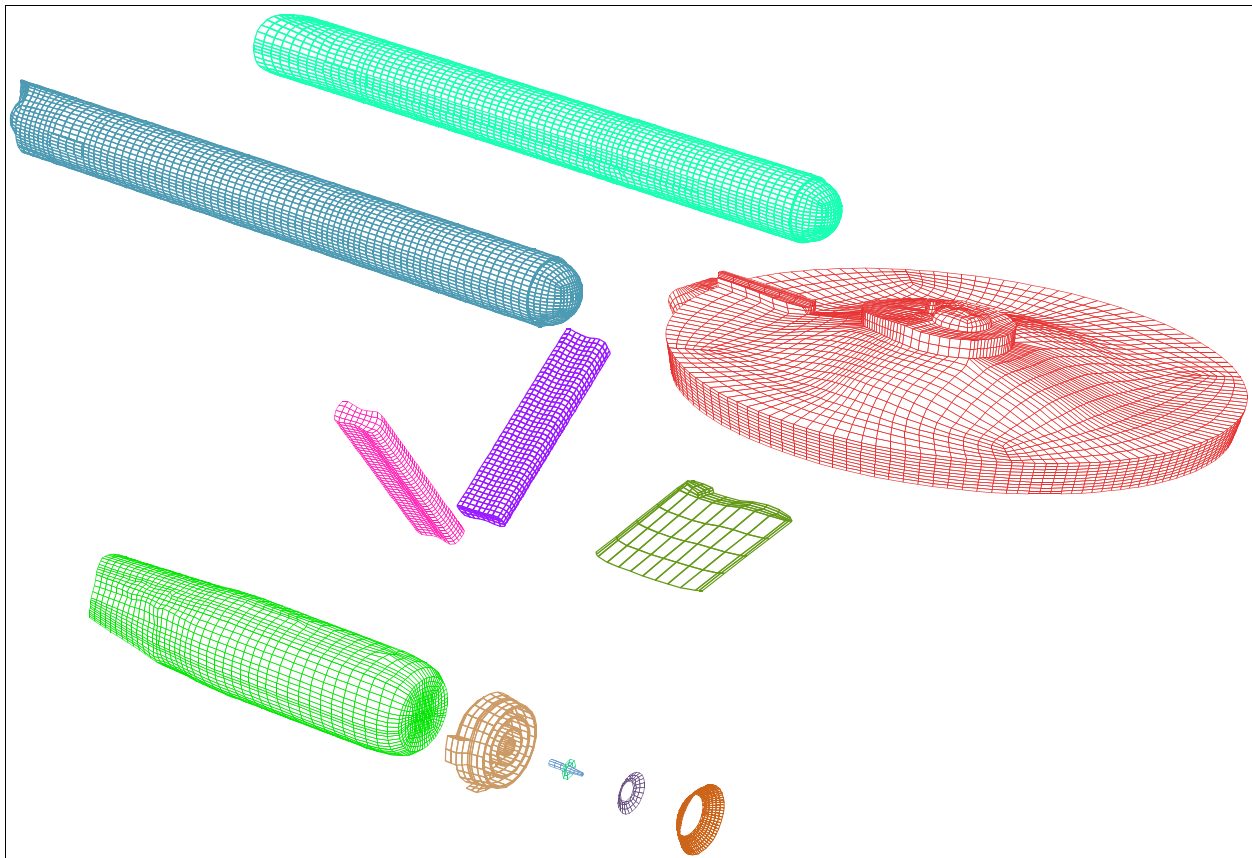


Figure 9 Model of a fictional spaceship, before merging parts

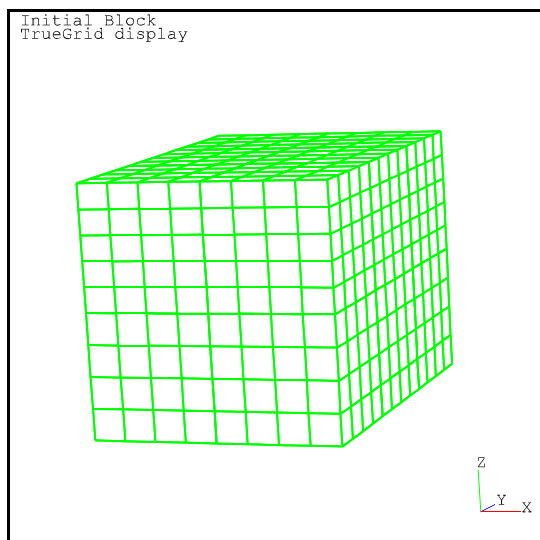


Figure 10 Simple Part before Projections

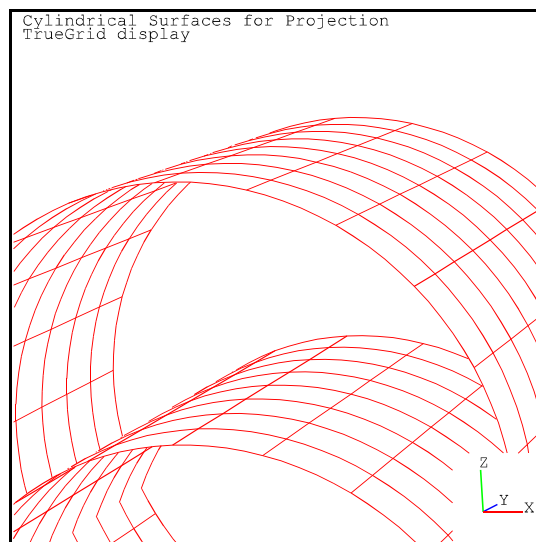


Figure 11 Cylindrical Surfaces

For example, we specified that the upper face of the block in **Figure 10** be projected to the upper cylinder in **Figure 11** in order to get the curved upper face of **Figure 13**. After this surface projection, **TrueGrid**[®] automatically moved all of the neighboring interior nodes upwards in order to satisfy the interpolation rules.

To repeat, projections are a way to define the shape of a part by placing its face nodes onto surfaces. The interior nodes are placed by interpolation. By default, **TrueGrid**[®] places interior nodes with a linear interpolation method. This is discussed in detail in the remarks on the **lin** command. You can specify other interpolation algorithms if you prefer. (**Figure 13** was made with the **tf** transfinite interpolation command.)

Regions, Indices, and Reduced Indices

When you define a mesh with **TrueGrid**[®], you often refer to a region, i.e. a set of nodes which form a rectangular set in the computational space. A region may be a vertex, edge, face or volume of the mesh.

One of the major notational issues is how to specify a region. We do not want to specify a region directly, by giving the lower and upper limits for its *i*, *j*, and *k* indices. This is because we may later want to change the number of nodes in the mesh. If we specified regions in terms of the actual *i*, *j*, and *k* index values, we couldn't change the number of nodes (see the command **mseq**) without carefully going through the entire mesh specification and changing index values in each of the many

places that refer to some region.

TrueGrid[®] solves this problem by describing the computational space with two sets of indices at once: full indices and reduced indices.

The indices are the coordinates in computational space and change if you refine the mesh without otherwise changing the shape. The **block**, **cylinder**, and **blude** commands create a three dimension, multi-block structured, rectangular mesh. The numbering of the nodes in each direction is independent, starting with 1. This produces a three dimensional array of nodes. Each node is uniquely identified by the three indices i, j, and k. For example,

```
block 1 5;1 6;1 7; ...
```

creates a simple block mesh of 5 by 6 by 7 nodes in the i, j, and k directions respectively. The semicolon terminates the i, j, and k index lists. The **block**, **cylinder**, and **blude** commands are generalized so that a single part can have any number of connected blocks. These parts usually contains more blocks than are needed for a particular problem. This is because it is usually easier to define an array of blocks and delete some of them then it is to define each required block separately. For example:

```
block 1 5 9;1 6;1 7; ...
```

has 2 blocks in the i-direction, each with 4 elements between the nodes.

The **block**, **cylinder**, and **blude** commands are some of only a few commands that refers to the actual nodes in the mesh. Once one of these commands creates a multi-block part, the subsequent commands refer to regions in the mesh by using the sequence number in the i, j, or k-list of one of these commands. These sequence numbers are referred to as reduced indices. In the example above, a reduced i-index can have a value of 1, 2 or 3. The reduced indices in the j and k-directions can have a value of 1 or 2. The numbers in the i, j, and k-lists of the **block** command subdivide the mesh. These sub-divisions are sometimes referred to as partitions of the mesh. These reduced indices are essentially numbered parameters referencing back to the node numbers in the initial part command. This is an important parametric feature of the **block**, **cylinder**, and **blude** commands. To change the mesh density, you need only change the lists in these commands. All other commands that have been issued will be automatically adjusted. There are two ways to make such a change: issue the **mseq** command or end your **TrueGrid**[®] session, modify the session file, and rerun the session file as a command input file.

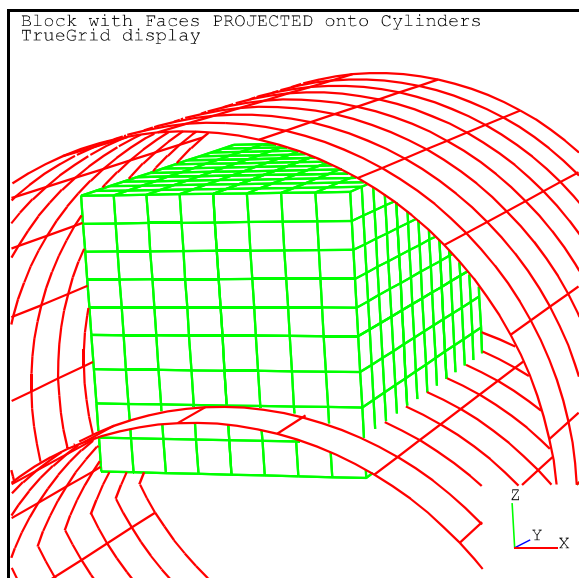


Figure 12 Simple Block and Projection

When you first set up a part with the **block** command, you give a value of an i, j, or k index for every i, j, or k reduced index that you will use. For example, the following code:

```
block 1 10 20 ;
      1 20 ;
      1 100 200 300 ;
      0.0 1.0 2.0
      -10.0 12.5
      0.0 10.1 20.1 30.1
```

defines a part to have 20 nodes in the i direction, 20 in the j direction, and 300 in the k direction for a total of 120,000 nodes. The reduced indices in i are 1, 2, and 3, and represent i coordinates (indices) 1, 10, and 20. In j the reduced indices are 1 and 2 for j coordinates 1 and 20. In k the reduced indices are 1, 2, 3, and 4 for k coordinates 1, 100, 200, and 300. The rest of the command defines the corresponding nodes in physical space.

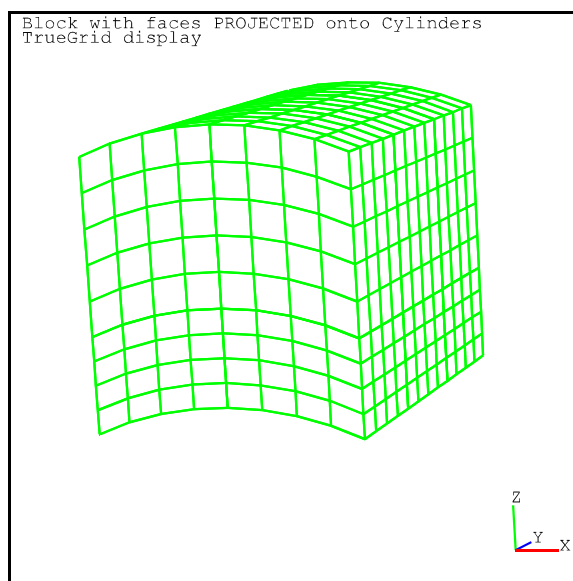


Figure 13 Completed Part: a Block with Upper and Lower Faces Projected to Cylinders

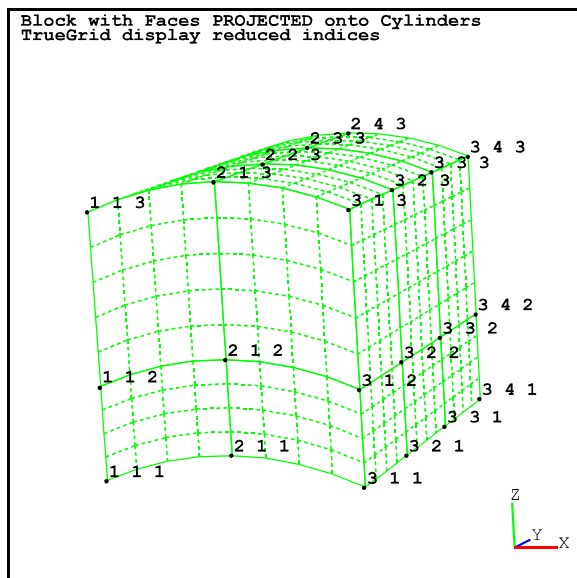


Figure 14 Completed Part: a Block with Two Faces Projected to Cylinders; Showing Values of Reduced Indices in i, j, and k directions

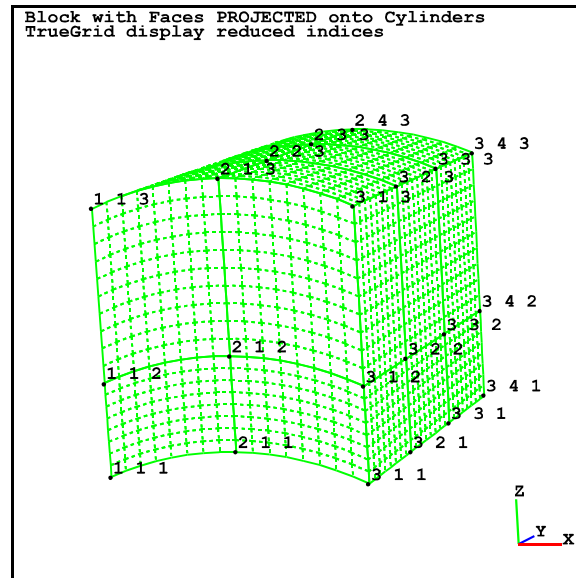


Figure 15 Finely Meshed Part: a Block with Two Faces Projected to Cylinders; Showing Values of Reduced Indices in i, j, and k directions

You do not have to determine the reduced indices when you select a region or regions using **TrueGrid**'s Graphical User Interface (GUI). You choose the regions graphically using the mouse and let the GUI interpret your graphical selections in terms of reduced indices, which it passes on to the **TrueGrid** commands. You can specify a region by giving the minimum and maximum values of its reduced indices in all three directions, in the form $i_{\min} j_{\min} k_{\min} i_{\max} j_{\max} k_{\max}$. In **Figure 9** and **Figure 15**, the lower left corner of the front face is the reduced index region 1 1 1 2 1 2. The right half of the block is the region 2 1 1 3 4 3. A reduced index region has non-negative integers. **TrueGrid** has a special interpretation of a reduced index of 0. 0 means the extreme value of an index. For example, in **Figure 14** and **Figure 15**, the lower front edge has fixed reduced indices $j=1$ and $k=1$, so it could be represented either as 1 1 1 3 1 1 or as 0 1 1 0 1 1. Notice that **TrueGrid** has a powerful connection between the graphical selection of a region and its specification with reduced indices. Having highlighted a particular region, you can print out the corresponding reduced indices by hitting the **F1** function key. If you have clicked on a command from the menus so that a dialogue box is showing, if the command requires a region selection, then hitting the **F1** Function key will cause the graphical selection of a region to be entered into the dialogue box. An advanced user will typically type the name of a command into the text window, highlight the region which he or she wishes to act upon, hit the **F1** Function key, and then type the rest of the command.

6. How TrueGrid® Works

You mesh an object in the way an artist molds a block of clay. The raw material is a multiple block structured mesh. Some blocks can be removed to place holes in the mesh. Then faces of the mesh are given shape. By default, nodes are equally spaced along edges. Functions can be selected to control the distribution of nodes along edges of the mesh. By default, edges, faces and interiors of blocks of the mesh are automatically interpolated. Alternative interpolations of the interiors of faces and blocks can be selected. You have the control you need with the minimum complexity.

Topology Of The Mesh

TrueGrid® generates block structured meshes consisting of hexahedron 3D solid elements, aligned in rows, columns, and layers to form a block. Each row has the same number of elements. Likewise, each column has the same number of elements and each layer has the same number of elements. You can imagine a block mesh by slicing a rectangular block at regular intervals along each of the three coordinate axis. This block mesh is the basic component in building complex meshes. A part can consist of many blocks. It is also possible to generate 2D shell elements. 1D beam elements can also be generated by embedding them within the solid or shell elements. Additionally, the solids of shells can then be removed.

Full Indices

Each node in a block mesh can be identified by three indices. The first index, referred to as the *i*-index, identifies the sequence number of the slice in the mesh along the first coordinate axis. The second, *j*, and third, *k*, indices are defined in a similar way. These three indices are known as the full indices of a node.

Shape Of The Mesh

A block structure simplifies the mesh generation problem by automatically filling in a block with the required hexahedron elements. You need only specify the shape of the exterior faces of the block mesh. These surfaces are specified using the **sd** command, by importing surface geometry from a CAD/CAM IGES file, or from a polygon surface using the **vpsd** command. Then, each face of the block mesh can be projected to a surface using the **sf** command. This deforms the initial block mesh to the required shape.

Alternatively, you can generate a block mesh using three-dimensional curves. A block mesh has twelve edges, and you can place some of these edges onto 3-D curves. The shape of the curve can be defined using the **curd** command or by importing curves from a CAD/CAM IGES file. Then you can use the **curs** command to place an edge of the block onto the curve. **TrueGrid®**'s prescribed

ordering will place edges of the mesh onto 3-D curves before any regions are projected onto surfaces. Neither curve attachments nor surface projections may be required for a particular mesh.

The projection method is a collection of techniques used to place nodes of the mesh onto surfaces. When a node of the mesh is projected onto a surface, it is moved to the point on the surface which is closest to the initial position of the node. It may be necessary to project a node onto two surfaces simultaneously. This is commonly the case for nodes along an edge of the block mesh. **TrueGrid®** automatically detects this condition and projects the node to the closest point on the intersection of the two specified surfaces. In the extreme case, a node can be projected onto three surfaces simultaneously. This is commonly the case for the eight vertices or corners of the block mesh. **TrueGrid®** automatically detects this condition and finds the closest point of intersection of the three surfaces.

Let us look at this last case a bit more thoroughly. In most cases, the three surfaces intersect at a single point, making it the obvious point of projection. It is also possible for three surfaces to intersect at many points, to intersect at an infinite number of points, or to not intersect at all. **TrueGrid®** locates the point of projection with an iterative Newton method which produces a point that minimizes the sum of distances from the node to the surfaces. This method works best when sections of the surfaces nearest the initial point are relatively flat. As with most non-linear problems, the point of projection may only be a local minimum sum of distances (not the true, global solution). For this reason, you may need to position some key vertices of the mesh close to the desired intersections.

Part Initialization

There are numerous ways to position the nodes at the vertices of the block mesh. At this point, we introduce the **cylinder** command. It is like the **block** command except the coordinates are interpreted as radius, angle, and z. The arguments to the **block** and **cylinder** commands include the coordinates to the vertices of the block mesh. In a simple mesh, you may provide those arguments and do no more. But there are several other ways by which you can control initialization. The **pb** command will replace coordinates of a region. The **mb** command modifies the coordinates of a region. The **pbs** command matches the coordinates of a region to a point on a surface or 3-D curve. The **tr** command transforms the coordinates of a region. All of these functions are invoked when you use the mouse to move the mesh. You can use these commands to make corrections to the coordinates of the regions even after edges have been attached to curves or faces have been projected onto surfaces. After you make corrections to the initial coordinates, **TrueGrid®** will automatically re-attach edges onto curves and re-project faces onto surfaces.

Projection Method

More will be said about the surface intersection algorithms, but this requires a more thorough discussion of the projection of a node onto a surface. The ideal case is when the surface is smooth and has no boundaries. Suppose a node is initially located somewhere off of the surface. A projection of that node onto the surface will be a point on the surface. The line connecting the original node with its projection onto the surface is orthogonal to the tangent plane of the surface at the point of projection. It is possible that there are many points of projection. In that case, **TrueGrid**[®] will select the one closest to the initial position of the node. In some cases, it is considered an error if there is more than one such point with the shortest distance. For example, an error occurs when a node is initialized to be at the center of a sphere and projected onto the sphere.

This notion of projection onto a surface must be improved for three important cases. Surfaces may have boundaries, they may not be smooth, and they could even be discontinuous. For example, a NURBS surface will have boundaries. A 2-dimensional polygonal line rotated about an axis will not be smooth where the polygonal line segments meet. It is possible to define complex surfaces by combining several surfaces. These surfaces may not meet perfectly or they may overlap. In this case they form a surface which is not continuous. In all three of these cases, **TrueGrid**[®] defines the point of projection to be a point on the surface with the shortest distance to the projected node.

In addition to finding the point of projection onto a surface, **TrueGrid**[®] must determine the tangent plane at that point of projection. This is not possible at a point where the surface is not smooth. In this case, the tangent planes in the neighborhood of the point are averaged.

Advantages of the Projection Method

There are important advantages to the projection method, compared to the typical mesh generator using a mapping method. Most importantly, the surfaces do not have to meet perfectly for the projection method to work. This means that if your geometry is coming from a CAD/CAM system or a Solids Modeler, the small gaps between the surfaces or the small overlaps do NOT need to be cleaned. In figure 17, the two surfaces outlined in red do

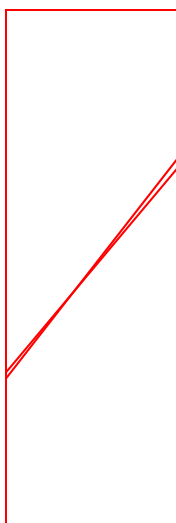


Figure 16
2 surfaces

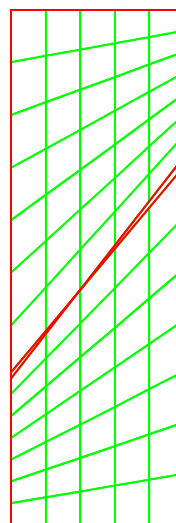


Figure 17
mapping

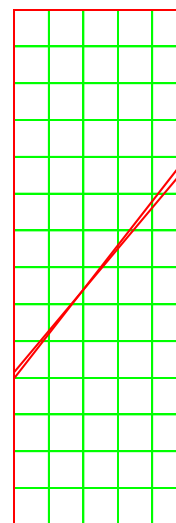


Figure 18
projecting

not meet perfectly. And yet the mesh projected to the two surfaces in figure 19 are unaffected by these imperfections. On the contrary, figure 18 shows the problems when using the standard mapped mesh technique. The mapped meshes will overlap or have gaps wherever the surfaces overlap or have gaps. Merging these nodes across these imperfections may be easy in this case, but one can imagine worse cases where merging would be difficult. Many mesh generators would not accept this flawed geometry.

Figure 19 demonstrates the need to combine surfaces. The projection method makes this a triviality. A composite surface is simply a set of surfaces. When a surface is projected to a composite surface, its nodes are simply projected to each of the surfaces and then moved to the projection which is closest to the original position of each node. No changes are made to the surfaces. One simple command, **sd** with the **sds** option, is used in **TrueGrid**[®] to form a composite surface. Without the projection method and composite surfaces, one would have to settle for meshing each surface separately which may form badly shaped elements like those in figure 18.

A less obvious feature of the projection method is that a face of the mesh, projected to a surface or a composite surface, need not cover the entire area. In fact it is more common for a face of the mesh to be projected so that it does not cover the entire area. In contrast, the mapped method requires that an entire surface be meshed. In addition, there must be 6 surfaces, one for each face of a block and each surface must be meshed.

Essentially, if a mapped mesh method is used to create a block structured mesh, the burden is placed on the creation of the geometry. The projection method removes this burden, making it possible to place any block structure onto any set of surfaces.

Surface Intersection Method

The surface intersection algorithms require only a node's point of projection onto a surface and the tangent plane at that point. The most important cases are when a node is projected onto three or two surfaces. In the former case, the node is projected onto all three surfaces. The point of intersection of the three corresponding tangent planes is determined and the node is then moved two-thirds of the way towards that point. This is repeated until it converges to the intersection of the three surfaces.

When a node is projected onto only two surfaces, there are only two points of projection and two tangent planes. But **TrueGrid**[®] finds the intersection just as described above, except that, in place of the third tangent plane, **TrueGrid**[®] uses the plane which passes through the node point and its two points of projection.

This method works because a tangent plane forms a local approximation to a surface. This is an

example of a classic iterative Newton method. When the surfaces have large curvature, you should take care to initially locate the node close to the point of intersection.

An edge of the block mesh is a row of nodes between two neighboring vertices of the block mesh. **TrueGrid**[®] calculates edges of the mesh after placing all of the vertices onto the specified surfaces. The edge nodes are usually placed onto 0, 1, or 2 surfaces. They can be equally spaced or distributed using a geometric progression. **TrueGrid**[®] does this in two steps. First the nodes of the edge are distributed along the line connecting the end points of the edge (the end points are already in place). The second step is an iterative process. **TrueGrid**[®] projects each node onto the required surfaces in the manner described above. Then the nodes are all perturbed in order to satisfy the spacing requirement. Since this perturbation may have moved some of the edge nodes off of the required surfaces, the edges are again projected onto the required surfaces. This process is repeated until all of the constraints are satisfied.

A special case exists when the edge is required to be on only one surface. If the surface is not too curved, then **TrueGrid**[®] constructs a plane passing through the two end points of the edge and perpendicular to the surface. The edge nodes are then constrained to fall along the intersection of these two surfaces.

Once the edges of the block mesh are in place, then the faces of the block mesh are calculated. Each face is bounded by four edges of the mesh. The shape of the four edges are blended to form the initial shape of the face. Each node of the face of the mesh is then projected from this initial position to the required surface.

After the six faces of the block mesh are calculated, then the interior nodes are calculated by blending the shapes of the 6 bounding faces.

Command Hierarchy

In **TrueGrid**[®]'s mesh generation algorithm, each event occurs in a prescribed order. You may issue commands in an arbitrary order. First **TrueGrid**[®] initializes the vertices. Then it attaches vertices to the required curves and projects them to the required surfaces. Next **TrueGrid**[®] interpolates the edges, attaches them to the required curves, and then projects them to the required surfaces. Thereafter **TrueGrid**[®] interpolates the faces and projects them to the required surfaces. Finally, **TrueGrid**[®] interpolates the interior nodes. For a complete description of the command hierarchy, see the Geometry section of the Generation chapter.

Multiple Block Structured Parts

TrueGrid® includes many generalizations and extensions of the basic ideas discussed above. The most important is the ability to generate a single part by combining many structured block meshes. A block in such a part will normally share nodes with other blocks. One way to set up such a part is to generate each block separately, and then merge the nodes to connect the blocks. If this is to be done, it is important that the nodes in the blocks that are to be merged have nearly the same coordinates. This duplicate effort makes mesh generation more complicated than it needs to be. A better way to set up a multi-block part is to generate the blocks together, as a part having common nodes from the start.

A multiple-block part requires some planning. First, imagine the part as embedded in a large block of clay. You chisel away some rectangular blocks with the **de** command, thus revealing a very coarse approximation to the geometry of the part. By removing small blocks from a big block, you get the same result as from gluing together other little blocks, but it is easier to cut away than to glue. Next, apply the **sf** command to project onto a surface each exposed face of the remaining blocks. This is like molding the blocks into the shapes you need. While shaping the surfaces, you may also want to adjust the locations of a few vertices in order to get a very high quality mesh. You can do all of these things interactively, so it is very easy to check that each step of the process is going right.

When you make a multi-block mesh, each block is interpolated independently. Sometimes you can get a smoother mesh by telling **TrueGrid**® to interpolate across several blocks, ignoring the partitions between them. You can do this with the **lin** command. Several adjacent faces of several blocks can be interpolated, using this bi-linear blending method, as though they formed a single face of a single block.

Quality Meshes

Often you may find that **TrueGrid**®'s optional interpolation and relaxation algorithms will give you a better quality mesh.

The transfinite interpolation command **tf** is one of the best methods of interpolation. It is most useful when the bounding edges have large curvature and when geometric nodal distributions are extreme along the edges of the face. Transfinite interpolation tries to enforce the same relative spacing along the mesh contours in the interior of a face.

The **relax** command invokes the iterative equipotential relaxation smoothing method. This has almost the opposite effect of transfinite interpolation. After many iterations, all the elements tend to take on the same size, except for elements near the boundary. This elliptic method gently shifts only the interior nodes to form a smoother mesh on the interior. This is done by solving the Laplace

differential equation along both sets of mesh contours of a face. The edge nodes form the boundary conditions for solving this system of differential equations.

Algebraic Methods

In the last phase of the part generation, **TrueGrid**[®] evaluates all equations and modifies the mesh accordingly. You use the **dom** command to specify the domain or region of the mesh affected by an equation. Your equation will move each node within this domain. In your expression, you can use the nodal indices **i**, **j**, and **k** and the nodal coordinates **x**, **y**, and **z**. When **TrueGrid**[®] evaluates the expression, it assigns the result to one of the node's coordinates. For example:

$$x = x + j * z / 10.1$$

will move the x-coordinate of each node by an amount that depends on the node's **j**-index and **z**-coordinate.

For more complicated systems of equations, you can use the temporary variables **t1**, **t2**, and **t3**.

This is a very powerful method for generating complex meshes. But it is easy to make a mistake in the algebra and produce a mesh that has no physical meaning. So use this feature with great care.

Interactivity

When you generate a mesh interactively, every mesh generation command potentially requires **TrueGrid**[®] to recalculate the whole mesh. This is because the new command may have to be executed early in the mesh generation process (i.e. in the command hierarchy), affecting the execution of the other commands. **TrueGrid**[®] does not actually recalculate the mesh until you issue a new graphics command. This way you can issue several new commands before **TrueGrid**[®] recalculates the mesh, greatly reducing the number of calculations. How much time **TrueGrid**[®] takes to recalculate the mesh can vary with the size and complexity of the mesh and the speed of the computer.

You can look at the history table to review the mesh generation commands in **TrueGrid**[®]'s command tables. You also can deactivate a command that you find in the history table. This will also force **TrueGrid**[®] to recalculate the mesh. And if you reactivate a deactivated command, then once again **TrueGrid**[®] will have to recalculate the mesh.

Specifying Multiple Blocks

In order to make a standard part with multiple blocks, you have to specify three lists of node numbers, for the three computational indices, i, j, and k. Each list tells **TrueGrid**[®] the nodal position of each partition between blocks. In other words, it gives the i-, j-, or k-index for each boundary between blocks. For example:

```
block 1 3 5 7 ; 1 4 9 ; 1 21 ; . . .
```

creates a part with six blocks. Each list starts with a 1 and ends with a semi-colon. The first list of integers above indicates that there are 7 nodes in the i-direction in the computational mesh. The integers 3 and 5 define two partitions at nodes 3 and 5. This means that there are three blocks in the i-direction in the computational mesh, where each block is two elements wide. The second list creates two blocks. The first block starts at node 1 and ends at node 4 in the j-direction of the computational mesh. The second block starts at node 4 and ends at node 9. There are no partitions in the k-direction, with 20 elements in the third direction in the computational mesh.

It is useful to think of the beginning and ending of the part in each of the three directions as terminal partitions.

To summarize, this example is 3 blocks wide in the i-direction, 2 blocks wide in the j-direction, and 1 block wide in the k-direction.

Initial Coordinates

The **block** command creates a part in a local 3-dimensional Cartesian coordinate system. These three coordinates are called **x**, **y**, and **z**. In the **block** command and other commands, you specify not only the computational mesh but also the corresponding physical data. In the **block** command, after the three lists describing the part in the computational indices i, j, and k, you provide another three lists describing the part's initial position in the local physical coordinates x, y, and z. For example, the full version of the above **block** example is:

```
block    1 3 5 7 ;          1 4 9 ;          1 21 ;  
         0 0.1 0.3 0.7 ;    100 100.2 100.8 ;    -1 -3.1 ;
```

In this example, each node with an i-index of 1 is assigned an x-coordinate of 0. Each node with i=3 will have x=.1, each node with i=5 will have x=0.3, and each node with i=7 will have x=0.7. Similarly, each node with j=1 will be assigned y=100, j=4 will have y=100.2, j=9 will have y=100.8, k=1 will have z=-1, and k=21 will have z=-3.1. This creates 6 rectangular blocks, which fit neatly together to form a larger rectangular block.

More generally, as the first three lists give the i-, j-, and k- indices for the mesh partitions, the second three lists give the initial values of the x-, y-, and z- coordinates for these partitions. Just as each number in the first three lists specify planes which form the partitioning of the computational mesh, so do the second three lists define planes which form the initial position of the partitions in the physical mesh. The x list has exactly one real number for every integer in the i list, the y list has exactly one real number for every integer in the j list, and the z list has exactly one real number for every integer in the k list. Every partition is specified both as an i-, j-, or k- index value and as a plane in the physical space.

Cylindrical Coordinate Systems

The **cylinder** part is just like the **block** part except for its local coordinate system. For the **cylinder** part, the three physical coordinate lists correspond to the radial, angular, and axial coordinates, respectively. Although these coordinates are conventionally called r, θ , and z, **TrueGrid**[®] documentation calls them x, y, and z (the same as for **block** parts), for brevity. For any part phase command defining a **cylinder** part, **TrueGrid**[®] interprets all coordinate parameters in terms of cylindrical coordinates. In the cylindrical part, **TrueGrid**[®] carries out all interpolations in cylindrical coordinates.

Mesh Density Parameterization

The **block**, **cylinder**, **blude**, **insprt**, **meshscal**, and **mseq** commands are the only commands that control the number of nodes in each block of the part. The **block**, **blude**, and **cylinder** commands initiate a part and place **TrueGrid**[®] into the part phase. The **insprt** and **mseq** commands can only be issued in the part phase after issuing the **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command because they essentially modify the preceding the **block**, **blude**, and **cylinder** commands by changing the topology and the mesh density, respectively. The **insprt** and **mseq** commands are exceptional part phase commands. All other part phase commands use indirect references to the indices in the **block**, **cylinder**, or **blude** commands, known as reduced indices, to select vertices, edges, faces, and blocks of the mesh. This indirect reference to regions of the mesh adds complexity which is warranted because with this comes the ability to change the mesh density by adding or modifying just one command. Either the **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command can be modified or the **mseq** command can be added to change the number of nodes within a block of the mesh. The **meshscal** command at the beginning of the input can be used to scale the number of nodes in all parts.

Reduced Indices

Most **TrueGrid**[®] commands that refer to regions of the mesh use reduced indices. With reduced indices you reference each partition in the i-direction of the mesh by its sequence number in the first list of node numbers in the **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command. The same referencing scheme

applies to the partitions in the **j** and **k**-directions. In order to identify a vertex (i.e. a corner node of a block within the part), you provide its three partition sequence numbers, one in each direction. These three numbers are the reduced indices of the vertex. Notice that since you can only reference reduced indices, it is important that you initially define these reduced indices to correspond with those features of the part which you may wish to manipulate.

Vertices and Regions

A vertex is a node that can be selected using reduced indices. This definition is equivalent to saying a vertex is a corner of a block. These are the handles on the mesh and can be described as control nodes of the mesh. A few commands require the reduced indices of a vertex. For example, the **q** command assigns the coordinates of one vertex to another.

```
q targeti targetj targetk sourcei sourcej sourcek
```

The vertex with the i, j, and k reduced indices target_i target_j target_k are assigned the same coordinates of the vertex with the i, j, and k reduced indices source_i source_j source_k. For example:

```
block 1 4 9;1 3;1 5;0 .3 .8;0 .2;0 .4;
q 1 2 1 2 1 2
```

will move the node at reduced indices (1,2,1) to the same position held by the node with reduced indices (2,1,2). Based on the **block** command that precedes the **q** command, substitutions can be made for the reduced indices. It can then be said that the node with the full indices (1,3,1) is moved to the same coordinates held by the node with full indices (4,1,5).

Many commands require you to specify a region by providing its minimum and maximum reduced indices in all three directions. For example, the **lin** command uses the boundary coordinates of a region to interpolate the interior.

```
lin iminimum jminimum kminimum imaximum jmaximum kmaximum
```

This notation can be used to select a block, face, edge, or single vertex. If the linear interpolation command below was issued after the block command above, then it would cause a block interpolation of the entire part.

```
lin 1 1 1 3 2 2
```

The reduced indices of the region in the i-direction start at 1 and end at 3. This is the entire range of the reduced index in the i-direction. Both the reduced j and k-indices of the region span from 1 to

2, which is also their entire range. The nodes on the exterior faces form the boundary data used to interpolate all of the interior nodes of the part. The one interior face which forms the interface between the two blocks has all of its interior node interpolated as well.

A face is selected if the minimum and the maximum reduced indices in exactly one of the i, j, or k-direction are the same number. If the two reduced i-indices are the same, it is referred to as an i-face. Similarly, if the reduced j or k-indices are the same, it is referred to as a j or k-face, respectively. The following example of a k-face interpolation causes the interior nodes of the face to be interpolated, based on the coordinates of the exterior boundary edges of this face. The interior edge between the two component faces, where the reduced i-index is 2, is included as interior nodes of this linear interpolation.

```
lin 1 1 1 3 2 1
```

If two pairs of reduced indices are have the same numbers, then an edge is selected. For example, if the reduced j-indices are the same and if the reduced k-indices are the same, while the reduced i-indices are not the same, then an i-edge has been selected. If the reduced j-indices are not the same, it is referred to as a j-edge. A k-edge is defined in a similar manner. For example,

```
lin 1 1 1 3 1 1
```

the i-edge, starting at the reduced i-index of 1 and ranging to 3. The two end vertices form the endpoints of a linear sequence of nodes in the i-direction. The interior vertex with reduced i-index of 2 is also treated as an interior node of interpolation.

Note that the **lin** command for linear interpolation is not useful except when applied to more than 1 block, face, or edge. This is because the **lin** function is the default interpolation. It is used as an example because it is one of the most basic functions. Also note that the command,

```
lin 2 1 1 2 1 1
```

which selects a vertex, has no meaning as a linear interpolation. It is mentioned here for completeness. When all three pairs of reduced indices are the same (i.e. both reduced i-indices are the same, both reduced j-indices are the same, and both reduced k-indices are the same), a single vertex is selected.

0 has a special meaning. If you provide 0 as the minimum reduced index, **TrueGrid**[®] will use 1. If you provide 0 as the maximum reduced index, **TrueGrid**[®] will use the maximum reduced index in that direction. This feature is most useful when you want a reduced index to range over *all* possible values in some direction. Then you simply use 0 for both the minimum and the maximum reduced index.

Index Progressions

Index progressions are a concise notation used to describe complex objects in the mesh. An index progression consists of three lists of signed reduced indices, an i-list, a j-list, and a k-list, with each list ending with a semi-colon. A simple example is when a region is converted to an index progression.

```
lini 1 3;1 2;1 2;
```

This example selects a region by selecting the range in the reduced i-index from 1 to 3. Both the reduced j and k-index range from 1 to 2. It is typical that a function, like **lin**, has two forms, one used when a region is selected and the other used when an index progression is selected. The index progression version of a command has the letter i at the end of the command.

Index progressions are useful when multiple regions are selected. 0 is used to indicate the union of several regions. For example,

```
lini 1 3 0 4 6;1 2;1 2;
```

this command is the union of two regions. It can be replaced by the two commands

```
lin 1 1 1 3 2 2  
lin 4 1 1 6 2 2
```

In fact, any index progression can be converted to a set of regions. When a 0 is used in more than one index progression list, the equivalent list of regions is the product of selections in each index direction. For example,

```
lini 1 3 0 4 6;1 2 0 5 7;1 2;
```

is equivalent to

```
lin 1 1 1 3 2 2  
lin 4 1 1 6 2 2  
lin 1 5 1 3 7 2  
lin 4 5 1 6 7 2
```

Faces are selected in an index progression using a minus sign. For example,

```
lini 1 3;-1;1 2;
```

is equivalent to

```
lin 1 1 1 3 1 2
```

Multiple faces can be selected with one index progression. Index progressions can be complex and a systematic way to understand them is to first consider the index progression without the minus signs. For example,

```
lini -1 -3;1 3 0 -4 7;1 2;
```

is easily understood by first considering the two blocks selected if the minus signs are ignored. Then each minus sign selects the corresponding face(s) in one or both blocks. When a face of a block is selected, using a minus sign, the block is not selected. The above example is equivalent to

```
lin 1 1 1 1 3 2  
lin 1 4 1 1 7 2  
lin 3 1 1 3 3 2  
lin 3 4 1 3 7 2  
lin 1 4 1 3 7 2
```

Edges of blocks are selected by using minus signs for all indices in two directions and no minus signs in the third. Also, multiple indices in the two directions with minus signs must be separated with zeros. For example,

```
lini -1 0 -3;-2;2 4 0 6 8;
```

selects 4 k-edges and is equivalent to

```
lin 1 2 2 1 2 4  
lin 1 2 6 1 2 8  
lin 3 2 2 3 2 4  
lin 3 2 6 3 2 8
```

Multiple vertices can be selected by using the minus sign for all indices in all directions, separating the indices with zeros. For example,

```
lini -1 0 -2;-1 0 -2;-1 0 -2;
```

selects all 8 vertices of a block. Again, it should be noted that linear interpolation has no meaning when applied to vertices, but is included here to complete the theme of this discussion. If this command were issued, it would cause an error.

Graphical Version of Index Progressions

The computational window is provided to make the selection of regions more intuitive. Experienced users become very efficient using this graphical device. A more complete description of the functions associated with the computational window can be found in the chapter on the graphical user interface.

This window displays a representation of all of the blocks forming the part. A cube is used for each block. Along the boundaries of this window are three index bars, one for each of the *i*, *j*, and *k* reduced indices. Each bar has a sequence of nodes corresponding to the *i*, *j*, and *k*- indices found in the **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command.

One can select a region of the mesh by a click-and-drag motion with the mouse from one node of an index bar to the next. When a selection of this type is made, the bar within that region turns from green to red. One can also select a partition of the mesh with a mouse click on one of the nodes of an index bar. This selected node will then turn red. Both types of index bar selections can be reversed by repeating the procedure. Alternatively, use the function key **F2**. Typically, such a selection is made in all three index bars. The region of the mesh being selected is then the result of the intersection of the selections made in all three index bars.

There is a one-to-one correspondence between index progressions and objects that can be selected in the computational window. There are three index progression lists corresponding to the three index bars in the computational window. An interval from one reduced index to another within an index progression corresponds to an interval selected along an index bar. A negative reduced index in an index progression corresponds to a node selected on one of the index bars.

When a single region is selected, it can be used in a command such as **lin** where a single region is required. When more complex objects are selected in the computational window, then an index progression is generated and can only be used with commands such as **lini** with the *i* suffix. After selecting objects in the mesh, the function key, **F1**, is used to submit the selection. If a dialogue box was activated, then the selection will be directed to the dialogue box. Otherwise, it will be directed to the text window.

There are a number of rules and properties to keep in mind when using the computational window to generate an index progression:

0. If nothing is selected, then all of the index intervals along an index bar are implied.
1. Points only, selected in all 3 bars, will produce vertices.
2. 2 index bars with only points and 1 index bar with only intervals will produce edges.

3. Only intervals in all 3 bars will produce only volumes.
4. Intervals and points in the same bar will produce faces and/or volumes using the following algorithm:
 - a. Start with the i-index bar.
For every negative number, treat the other 2 bars as though there were no negative numbers, and produce all regions as a product of the intervals in those 2 bars. Each region becomes a face where the i-index is the absolute value of the i-index in the progression. Do this for each negative i-index.
 - b. Do the same for j-index bar instead of i.
 - c. Do the same for k-index bar instead of j.
 - d. Throw away all intervals in each of the 3 directions which have negative numbers. Treat what remains (if any) as a selection of volumes - i.e. products of intervals.

Examples

Index progressions will be demonstrated using the following simple multi-block part shown in **Figure 19**. The block part was created using the **block** command:

```
block
1 3 5 7 8 9; c i-index list
1 2 3 4 5; c - j-index list
1 3 4 6; c k-index list
1 2 3 4 5 6; c x-coordinates
1 2 3 4 5; c y-coordinates
1 2 3 4; c z-coordinates
```

This block part has 6 partitions in the i-direction, 5 partitions in the j-direction and 4 partitions in the k-directions. **Figure 19** shows the orientation of the i, j, and k index bars in the computational window. The i, j, and k index bars are used for a selection of intervals and/or partitions. In the following examples,

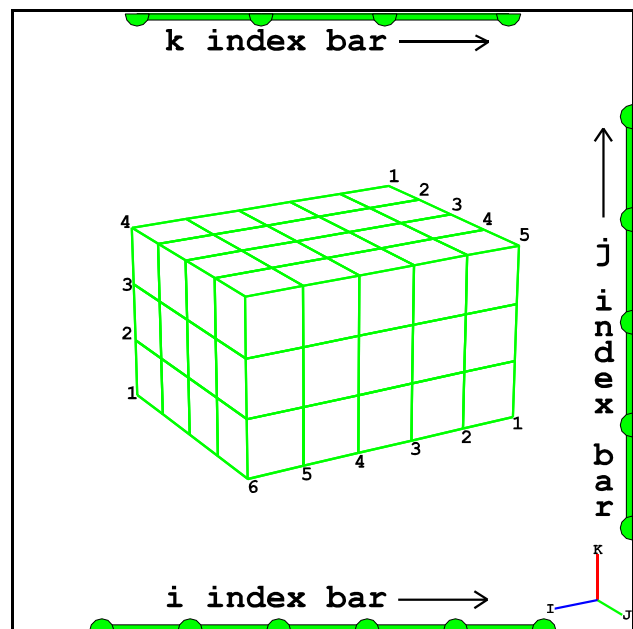


Figure 19 Block Part - Computational Window

selected partitions and intervals are colored red along the index bars. Objects in the mesh will be highlighted.

Example 1 :

```
1 3 0 4 5; 2 3 0 4 5; 3 4;
```

is depicted in **Figure 20**.

The first index list defines 2 intervals in the i-direction: from 1 to 3 and from 4 to 5. The zero indicates the interval from 3 to 4 is to be skipped. **TrueGrid**® will use this set of two intervals, in combination with the intervals in the j and k directions, to form 3-dimensional regions. The second index list defines two intervals in the j-direction, from 2 to 3 and from 4 to 5. The third index list defines one interval in the k-direction. Solid regions are highlighted in cyan.

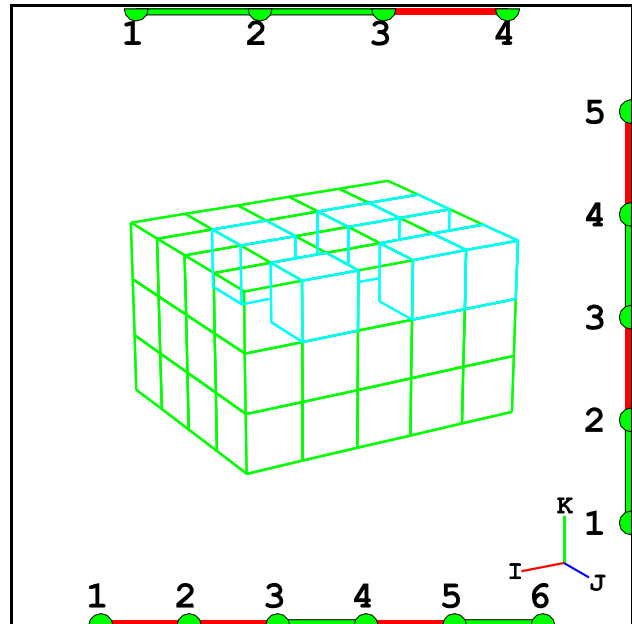


Figure 20 4 selected regions - volumes

TrueGrid® constructs a set of three dimensional regions from these index lists by selecting an interval from the first list to define the range in the i-direction, an interval from the second list to define the range in the j-direction, and an interval from the third list to define the range in the k-direction. It then produces all possible combinations of the intervals in the i, j and k-directions, respectively. Thus the index progression above is equivalent to the following 4 regions:

```
1 2 3 3 3 4      4 2 3 5 3 4      4
4 3 5 5 4 1 4 3 3 5 4
```

Example 2 is derived from Example 1 :

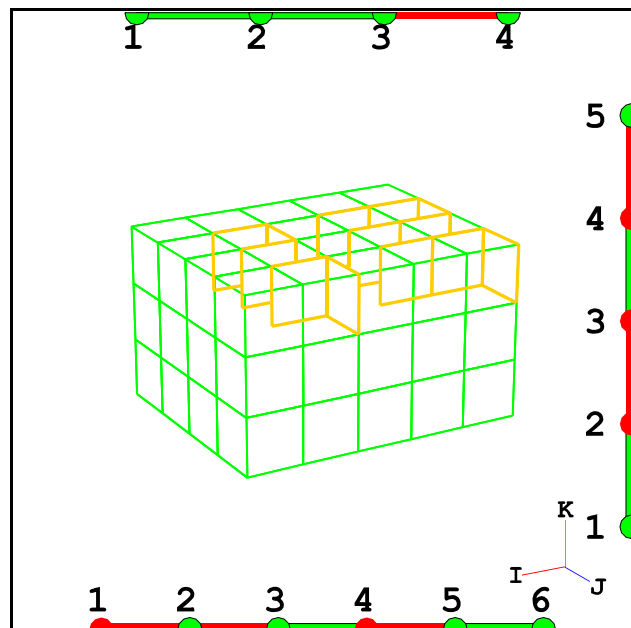


Figure 21 10 selected regions - faces

-1 3 0 -4 5; -2 -3 0 -4 5; 3 4;

In this example, faces are selected by specifying the negative reduced indices. This is equivalent to clicking on the corresponding nodes along the index bars at the ends of the selected interval (**Figure 21**). This is also equivalent to selecting the following 10 regions :

1 4 3 1 5 4	1 2 3 1 3 4
4 2 3 4 3 4	4 4 3 4 5 4
1 4 3 3 4 4	1 3 3 3 3 4
1 2 3 3 2 4	4 4 3 5 4 4
4 3 3 5 3 4	4 2 3 5 2 4

Example 3:

1 2; -2; -4;

In Example 3, edges are selected by specifying one interval and two negative reduced indices (**Figure 22**). The interval in the i-direction is from 1 to 2. The other two indices are $j=-2$ and $k=-4$.

So there is one selected edge:

1 2 2 2 4 4

The next two examples demonstrate selection of the edge in the j and k -direction, respectively.

Example 4 - the edge in the j -direction (**Figure 23**):

1 2; -2; -4;

The region notation of this edge is:

1 1 2 3 4 4

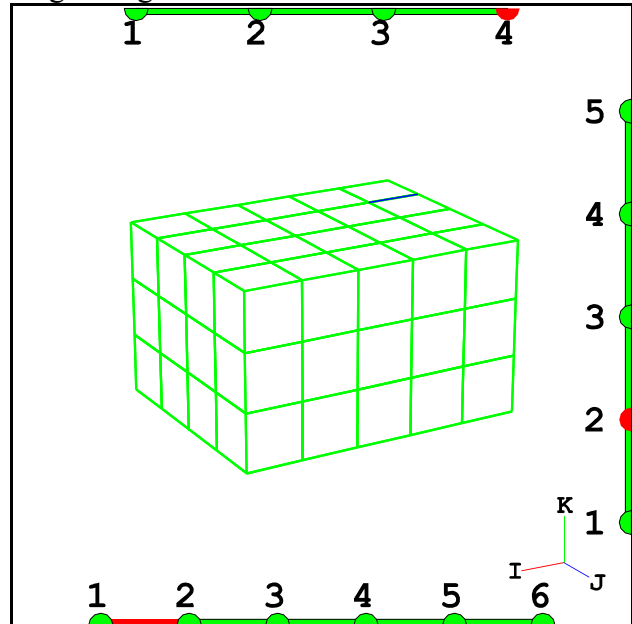


Figure 22 1 selected region - edge (i-direction)

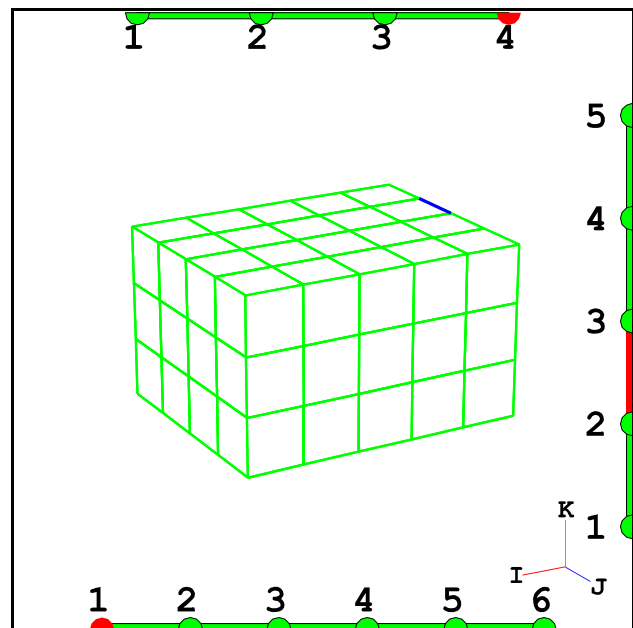


Figure 23 1 selected region - edge (j-direction)

Example 5 - an edge in the k-direction (**Figure 24**):

-1; -2; 3 4;

The region notation of this edge is:

1 1 2 2 3 4

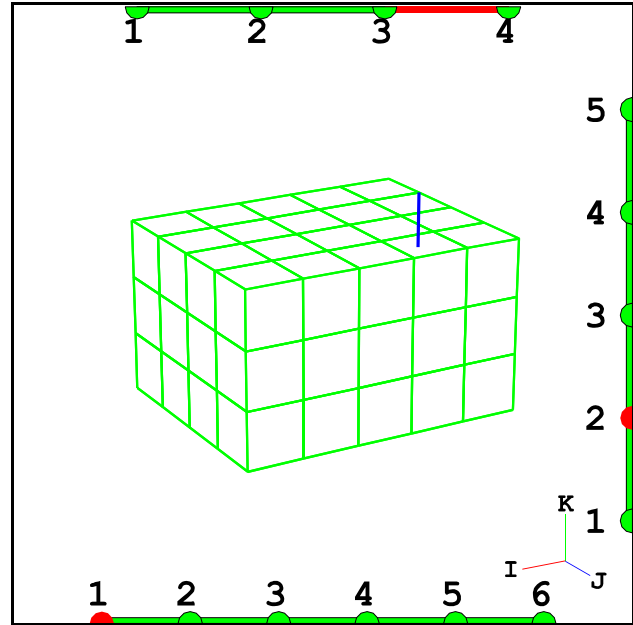


Figure 24 1 selected region - edge (k-direction)

Example 6 - more complicated selection of faces similar to Example 2 (**Figure 25**):

-1 3 0 -4 5;
-2 -3 0 -4 5;
-1 0 3 4;

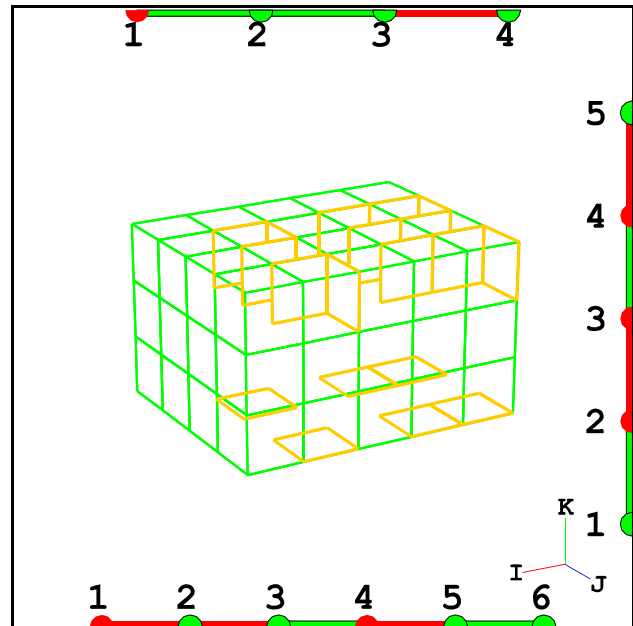


Figure 25 14 selected regions - faces

Example 7 - another more complicated selection of edges (**Figure 26**):

1 3 0 4 5; -2 -3 -4; -4;

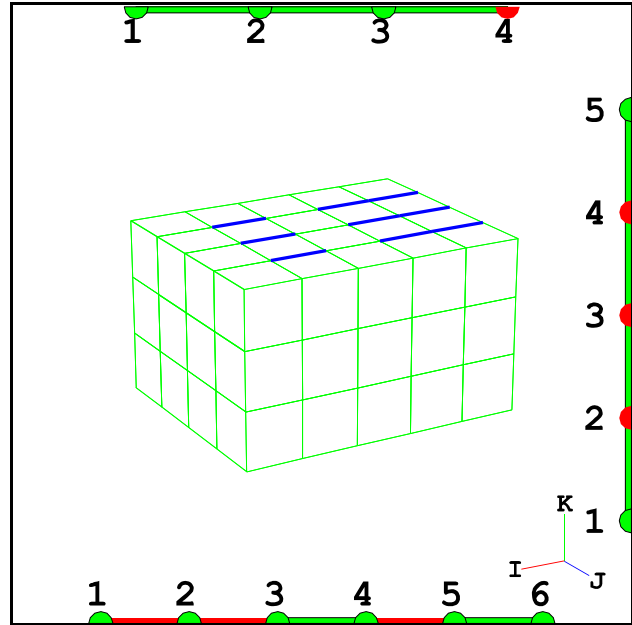


Figure 26 6 selected regions - edges

Example 8 - selection of faces forming 4 intersecting planes similar to Example 3 (**Figure 27**):

-1 -6; 1 -3 5; 1 -3 4;

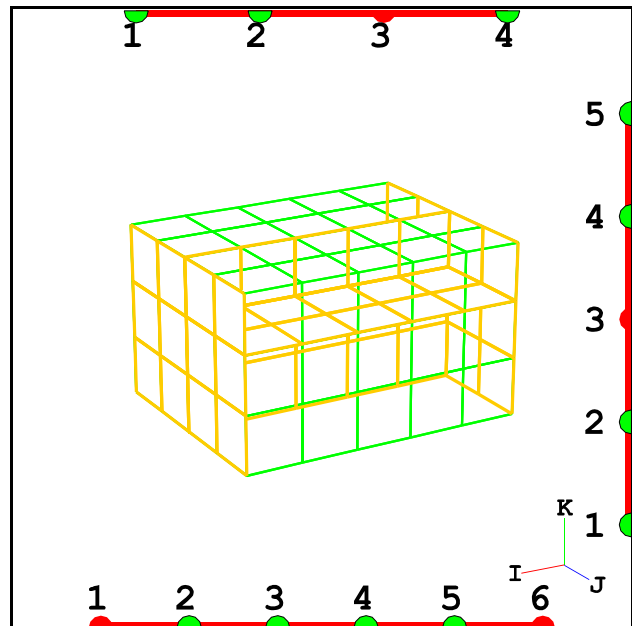


Figure 27 4 selected regions - faces

7. Conventions

The syntax for commands issued in batch mode are described in this manual where literals are highlighted in bold. Symbols to be substituted are italicized. Buttons in the GUI are bolded and italicized. Each **TrueGrid**[®] command is described by an entry like the following:

command	summary description
----------------	----------------------------

command <i>arguments</i>	brief description of functionality with brief descriptions of what the <i>arguments</i> should be. Three standard arguments are:
---------------------------------	---

<i>vertex</i>	is a node described by its reduced indices <i>i j k</i>
<i>region</i>	is a region described by the minimum and maximum reduced indices, $i_{min} j_{min} k_{min} i_{max} j_{max} k_{max}$
<i>progression</i>	is an index progression of the form $i_1 i_2 \dots i_m ; j_1 j_2 \dots j_n ; k_1 k_2 \dots k_p ;$

Remarks

When present, the Remarks section describes the command in even greater detail. It may describe the context in which the command is normally used, and other commands used in association with this command. It may describe side effects. It may describe other, similar commands. In many cases, it includes a description of where to find the command in the menus.

Algorithm

When present, this section describes the algorithms with which **TrueGrid**[®] implements the command.

Examples

When present, the Examples section will give an example of the usage of the command, usually showing how it is used with other commands. Occasionally there may be a complete illustrated example of the construction of a simple model, in which this command plays a critical role. The exact text for these examples are in Courier font. The keyword commands are also bolded.

8. Running TrueGrid®

This section describes in general how you run **TrueGrid®**. After reading it, you will have a good understanding of the general sequence of actions you and **TrueGrid®** will perform in order to generate your meshes.

Execution Environment

Before running **TrueGrid®**, you or your system administrator should set up the **TrueGrid®** execution environment. Setting up this environment primarily involves installing the **TrueGrid®** executable and support files for the graphical user interface and optionally setting some environment variables including the path to tg.exe. See the Installation Instructions for **TrueGrid®** for a complete description:

Install_UNIX.txt or Install_UNIX.pdf for UNIX operating systems

Install_WIN.txt or Install_WIN.pdf for WINDOWS operating systems

Install_LINUX.txt or Install_LINUX.pdf for the REDHAT LINUX operating systems

Install_OSX.txt or Install_OSX.pdf for APPLE OSX operating systems

Two Modes and Two Input Channels

Once you have set up the execution environment, you are ready to run **TrueGrid®**. On UNIX, LINUX, and OS-x systems, type tg in any window to run **TrueGrid®**. There are several ways to run **TrueGrid®** in a WINDOWS system on a PC.

- (i) click on START, PROGRAMS, the XYZ program group, and **TrueGrid®**
- (ii) click on the TG shortcut on the desktop (you must set up the shortcut)
- (iii) type tg in a Command Prompt Window
- (iv) click on a **TrueGrid®** command input file ending with “.tg”

The last option requires that you set a flag in TGControls so that the system knows to run **TrueGrid®** with files ending with “.tg”.

TrueGrid® can be run in two modes, with and without the Graphical User Interface. The Graphical User Interface (GUI) has menus, graphical displays of the mesh, a text window, and mouse control of the picture. The GUI is active by default. One can deactivate the GUI by issuing the **g=nogui** option on the execute line when running **TrueGrid®** from a window. The prompts for commands will

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

appear in that window. Use a Command Prompt window when running **TrueGrid**[®] in nogui mode in WINDOWS on a PC.

There are two ways to enter commands into **TrueGrid**[®] for execution, interactive and batch. The easiest thing to do is to enter commands interactively (clicking on buttons or typing commands) by not selecting a command input file. If **TrueGrid**[®] commands in a text file are to be executed, then use batch input by including the option **i=cmd_f** on the execute line, where *cmd_f* is the name of the text file. This batch file can be also executed in **TrueGrid**[®] by issuing the **include** command either from another batch file or interactively.

Alternatively, when running in WINDOWS on a PC, a folder of files will be displayed when **TrueGrid**[®] is run. Use the browser if the file you wish to run is not found in the default folder. Click on the desired file and click on open. Click on cancel if there is no command input file.. Run the utility TGControls to choose the default folder.

A single session with **TrueGrid**[®] can be a combination of batch and interactive input. The **interrupt** and **resume** commands can be used to switch **TrueGrid**[®] between batch and interactive input. To accomplish this, insert **interrupt** commands into the command file, before starting **TrueGrid**[®], at the points where you want to switch from batch to interactive mode. Then start this batch and interactive session with **TrueGrid**[®] by selecting the command input file for execution. **TrueGrid**[®] will execute commands from the command input file until it reaches one of the interrupts, which causes **TrueGrid**[®] to switch to receiving input interactively. When **TrueGrid**[®] is receiving input interactively, you can issue the **resume** command (click on the **RESUME** button or type resume) to resume execution of the commands from the command input file.

The typical **TrueGrid**[®] session is with interactive input and with the Graphical User Interface.

Command Line

You can run **TrueGrid**[®] from a window. The syntax for WINDOWS is:

tg [**i=cmd_f**] [**s=rerun_f**] [**o=output_f**] [**g=nogui**] [**-font**]

The syntax for UNIX, LINUX, and OS-x is:

tg [**i=cmd_f**] [**s=rerun_f**] [**o=output_f**] [**g=nogui**] [**len=size**] [**-font fontname**] [**-display display**]

The nogui option can also be gotten using **-nogui** on the execute line.

Alternatively, you can get the **TrueGrid**[®] version with **tg -v**.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Command Input File

Using the option **i=cmd_f** causes **TrueGrid**® to execute the commands found in the file named *cmd_f*. If there are no **interrupt** commands in the file, then **TrueGrid**® executes all of the commands in the file. When the end of the file is reached, **TrueGrid**® switches the input to interactive. If there is an **interrupt** command in the file, then **TrueGrid**® executes all commands prior to the first **interrupt** command and switches input to interactive.

If you do not invoke this option, then **TrueGrid**® will receive commands interactively.

Session/Rerun File

TrueGrid® always saves your work by writing commands to a file. If you invoke the option **s=rerun_f**, then **TrueGrid**® uses the file name that you provide to save all commands needed to reproduce the mesh. This file will also contain any error or warning messages. Otherwise, **TrueGrid**® will use the file named *tsave*. After your **TrueGrid**® session, you can rename the file and submit it as a command input file for another session. You can modify the mesh by modifying this file and rerunning it as a batch file.

As a safety precaution, if there already exists a file by the name *tsave*, it will be renamed “*tsave#*”. If there already exists a file named *tsave#*, it will be renamed *tsave##*. You have two chances to rename or permanently save what is found in the session file before it is deleted.

Mesh Output File

Use the **o=output_file** to name the file generated by **TrueGrid**® as the input for the simulation code specified by you during your **TrueGrid**® session. This file contains a description of the mesh and all other parameters you have specified, formatted specifically for that simulation code. If you do not invoke this option, then **TrueGrid**® names the file ```trugrdo```. This file is written only when:

- (i) an output option, such as **nastran**, has been issued
- (ii) the **merge** phase has been entered
- (iii) the **write** command has been issued

It is assumed, by this, that other commands have been issued to generate a mesh, material properties, conditions, options, and element properties before the **write** command is issued.

No Graphics Option

The option **g=nogui** causes **TrueGrid®** to run without graphics, displaying windows, and menus. Prompts for input appear in the window in which **TrueGrid®** was run.

Workspace

On UNIX, LINUX, and OS-x systems, the option **len=size** allows you to specify the initial memory size, in megabytes, which **TrueGrid®** will use. The default is 20 which is sufficient for many problems. **TrueGrid®** will get additional memory, if possible, when the initial amount has been used. On WINDOWS systems, use the TGControls window to set the limit on memory for workspace. You will have system limitations to consider. It is advisable that you keep the amount of workspace plus the size of **TrueGrid®** below the amount of RAM on your system, or the performance will degrade. If the number of nodes in your parts are relatively small compared to the total number of nodes in the model, then you can expect to use about 120 bytes of workspace per node on a 32 bit version of **TrueGrid®** (twice that for a 64 bit version of **TrueGrid®**). If the parts are relatively large, double the nodal workspace estimate. About 2 megabytes are needed for graphics and will increase as the resolution (see the **reso** command) is increased. Workspace is also needed for geometry. In particular, IGES trimmed surfaces require a lot of memory. A simple estimate is to double the size of the IGES file for the amount of memory needed by **TrueGrid®** (double it again for a 64 bit version of **TrueGrid®**).

Font

In the X Window System used by UNIX, LINUX, and OS-x, the **-font fontname** option lets you choose the font with which **TrueGrid®** will display text. This option adheres to the X standard and passes this data to the windowing system. Use the **xlsfonts** utility to get a list of fonts available on your machine. It is best to choose a fixed width font (that is, not proportionally spaced). It is safest to quote the font name to protect it from misinterpretation by the shell because many of the font names have special characters. By default, **TrueGrid®** uses the 9x15 bold font if available, and 9x15 otherwise. You can change the default font with the TGFONT environment variable.

On a PC running WINDOWS, you can specify the font by running **TrueGrid®** from a Command Prompt window using the **-font** option. First, the browser window to select on command input file will appear. After you select a file or cancel, the font browser will pop up so that you can select from the list of available fonts. If you wish to change the default font, run the TGControls window and click on **Font**.

Display

The option **-display** *display* has the usual meaning in the X Window System used by UNIX, LINUX, and OS-x - it chooses the display. This option adheres to the X standard and passes this data to the windowing system. In some cases you might have to quote the *display* argument to protect it from the shell. For example, one might type:

tg -display "mercury:0.0"

where mercury is the machine name that owns the display monitor. You may have to run **xhost** for permissions.

You also can specify the display with the TGDISPLAY environment variable.

There is no equivalent feature for a PC running WINDOWS.

Mesh Generation

The **TrueGrid**[®] mesh generation process is divided into three phases: Control, Part, and Merge. You issue commands to enter and exit these phases. In the Control Phase, some of the tasks that you can perform are: define surfaces and curves, read surface and curve data from a CAD/CAM IGES file, select the simulation code for which an input file is to be generated, set simulation code-specific options and element and material properties, define global part replications and transformations, and set global loads and conditions.

You can then issue a command to initialize a new part, thereby exiting the Control Phase and entering the Part Phase. In this phase, you construct the mesh for a part by performing geometric and topological operations. You can use the surfaces and curves defined or acquired in the Control Phase, and you can also define and use additional surfaces and curves in this phase. You can also assign sets, conditions, constraints, loads, properties, diagnostics, transformations, and replications to the part.

After issuing a command to end the part, you can initialize another part, re-enter the Control Phase, or enter the Merge Phase. In the Merge Phase, **TrueGrid**[®] can merge the coincident nodes of different parts. You can set the tolerances for this merging operation. You can also display your complete model including surfaces, curves, parts, diagnostics, materials, conditions, loads, and constraints. It is in this phase that you direct **TrueGrid**[®] to write the simulation code input file by issuing the **write** command.

Termination

To end your session, you enter the **end** or **exit** command in the text window or left-click the **EXIT** button in the Menu window. There may be times when you launch some massive batch calculation within **TrueGrid**® and then decide that you don't want it to complete. The standard ways of killing a process on the PC and on UNIX/LINUX platforms will work here as well. On a UNIX, LINUX, or OS-x machine, you can identify the process id (PID) by using the `ps(1)` command and then you can "kill" that process. On a PC running WINDOWS, you can use Ctrl-Alt-Delete to bring up the Task Manager and halt **TrueGrid**®. You can also pop forward the background **TrueGrid**® window and kill **TrueGrid**® with Ctrl-c.

CAD/IGES Geometry

Many users wish to use CAD (Computer Aided Design) geometry from ProE, CATIA, or SolidWorks, to name a few. This can be done through the IGES (Initial Graphics Exchange System) standard file format. There are usually several forms of geometry that can be exported by these CAD systems. Be sure to choose trimmed surfaces for use in **TrueGrid**®. The **iges** command is used to read in the IGES file. Check either its on-line or written documentation for the syntax and a list of the geometrical features which it supports. There is also an example in the Examples Manual which demonstrates meshing IGES geometry.

Alternatively, you can generate geometry within **TrueGrid**®. However, **TrueGrid**® does not match the feature rich geometric capabilities found in some of the large CAD systems mentioned above. On the other hand, CAD systems usually generate many surfaces that are far from ideal for meshing purposes. These surfaces tend to have small gaps between them or overlap each other. These problems are easily handled in **TrueGrid**®. The **sd** command with the easy to use **sds** option combines many surfaces into one without changing any shapes. The projection method automatically handles gaps and overlaps. There is no need to heal or fix the CAD geometry for **TrueGrid**® use. When building a mesh, there is no distinction between CAD geometry and geometry created within **TrueGrid**®.

Miscellaneous

There is no limit on the length of a command line you type during an interactive **TrueGrid**® session. But batch input files have a maximum line length of 256 characters. This is not a serious restriction because **TrueGrid**® generally ignores line breaks. Therefore you can spread a command over several lines or stack several commands in one line, without doing anything special. There are a few exceptions:

The title line, comments, and similar text end with the end of a line.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

A Fortran-like expression ends with the end of the line, unless the line's last character is "&". In that case, it continues to the next line.

When writing batch files, it helps to use comments liberally. **TrueGrid**[®] will ignore anything in a line that follows a "c" or "\$" word (that is, a "c" or "\$" separated by spaces from any other character in the line.) It will also ignore any group of lines that are surrounded by { and }.

There are many commands with an arbitrarily long list of parameters. A semi-colon is used to signify the end of the list of parameters. When you use the dialogues to select options and list parameters, the insertion of the semi-colon is done automatically. When you execute the filled in dialogue, you will notice that the command is printed in the text window with the semi-colons inserted. If you choose to type the commands into the text window or build a command file from scratch, you can use the semi-colon liberally to be safe, since any unneeded semi-colons will be ignored.

All numbers must either be zero or else have magnitude approximately between 10^{-18} and 10^{18} . This is to prevent problems with underflow and overflow conditions. If the number is to be interpreted as an integer, then its magnitude must not exceed approximately 10^9 .

Typing **help** *command* for a **TrueGrid**[®] command will not only open a help box explaining the syntax, but the window's title will tell you which sub-menu the command is under.

Typing **dial** *command* will open the dialog box for that command without having to click through the GUI. Notice that this can be very helpful when you know the name of the command but do not know which sub-menu it is located under.

Phases

TrueGrid[®] begins in the Control Phase. When you issue the **block**, **cylinder**, or **blude** command, it changes to the Part Phase. An **endpart** or **control** command ends the present part and puts it back in the Control Phase. A new **block**, **cylinder**, or **blude** command ends the present part and starts a new one. The **merge** command ends the present part and puts it in the Merge Phase. Once you enter the **endpart**, **control**, **block**, **cylinder**, **blude**, or **merge** command, you may not go back to the previous part to make changes.

TrueGrid[®]'s graphical user interface has several ways to show you which phase **TrueGrid**[®] is in:

1. the prompt in the text window,
2. the title bar of the text window,
3. the windows that are open,
4. the menu system and help packages.

In the Control Phase, only the text window is open. There is no computational or physical mesh because this phase is nearly obsolete and no effort has been invested to improve it.

In the Part Phase, all windows are open or available.

In the Merge Phase, the computational window is no longer available. All other windows are open or available.

TrueGrid® changes the main menus and submenus when it transitions from one phase to another. These changes reflect the fact that different commands are available in different phases.

Basic Interactive Session

The following outline of an interactive session shows you some of the basic mesh generation tasks you might perform in each of the mesh generation phases.

This example is specific to DYNA3D and there are some features in this example which are unique to dynamic analysis or specific to DYNA3D. This example can be easily adapted to form the input to most simulation codes.

It is assumed that you are familiar with the control of the graphics and the use of both the Computational window and the related use of the **F1/F2** function keys.

In this example, **TrueGrid®** is started from a command line. If you are running from a WINDOWS system, start **TrueGrid®** using one of the methods described above. Remember to change the name of the saved session file from tsave to some other name after you complete you **TrueGrid®** session.

Initiation

```
tg s=mysave o=mysim
```

Global Properties

The **TrueGrid®** graphical user interface is initialized and the Text/Menu window is displayed. You are now in the Control Phase.

Use the **OUTPUT** main menu to select the output option, such as DYNA3D, as the simulation code for which an input file will be generated.

Set the time step and other analysis options by using the **ANALYSIS** menu and **DYNAOPTS**

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

dialogue.

Set material and element properties for each numbered material using the **MATERIAL** menu and **DYNAMATS** dialogue.

Set the default initial velocity by using the **VEL/ACC** menu and **VELOCITY** dialogue.

Set the properties on a numbered contact surface using the **INTERFACE** menu and **SID** dialogue.

Define a numbered load curve using the **2D CURVE** menu and **LCD** dialogue.

Geometry

Change to the Merge Phase to inspect the geometry to be generated by using the **MERGING** menu and **MERGE** dialogue. The Text/Menu, Physical, and Environment windows are displayed.

Import an IGES file by using the **CAD** menu and **IGES** dialogue.

Also, surfaces can be formed by using the **SURFACE** menu and **SD** dialogue.

Curves can be formed using the **3D CURVES** menu and **CURD** dialogue.

The easiest and most versatile 3D curve is a spline. Use the **3D CURVES** menu and **SPLINE** to get the Point List dialogue. Select z-buffer type of graphics using **HIDE** or **FILL** in the Environment window. Then select **DRAW** in the Environment window to redraw the picture in the Physical window. Select the **PICK** panel and **Z-BUFFER** in the Environment window to pick control points from the picture. Use the left mouse button to select points from the Physical window. When complete, select the **Save** button in the Point List dialogue, fill in the curve number and **Accept**. Then **Quit** the Point List dialogue.

Mesh

Initialize a new part's geometry and topology by using the **PARTS** menu and **BLOCK** dialogue. You are now in the Block Phase. The Text/Menu, Computational, Physical, and Environment windows are displayed on your screen. You are now in the Part phase.

Delete any unwanted regions from the block structure of the part using the **MESH** menu and **DE** or **DEI** dialogue. Alternatively, select a region in the Computational window with the left mouse button and click on the **DELETE** button in the Environment window.

Pre-position the vertices of the mesh using the **MESH** menu and any of the dialogues **PB**, **MB**, **MBI**, **TR**, or **TRI**. There are many other more convenient ways to move these control points of the mesh but are not appropriate for this short discussion.

Select regions of the mesh in the Computational window. Project these regions of the mesh onto the surfaces using the **MESH** menu and **SF** or **SFI** dialogue. Alternatively, use the **LABELS** tab and the **SURFACES** button in the Environment window to label the surfaces in the picture. Then select the **PICK** tab and the **LABEL** button so that you can pick a surface in the picture by its label. Move the mouse into the Physical window and select the appropriate surface by clicking on its label. Then use the **PROJECT** button in the Environment window to project the selected region of the mesh to the selected surface. This latter method is the preferred method because it is more efficient. This is repeated as needed to deform the mesh to the required shape.

Set the part's initial velocity, if different from the default, using the **DIS/VEL/ACC** menu and **VELOCITY** dialogue.

Set nodal constraints using the **BOUNDARY** menu and **B** or **BI** dialogue.

Assign faces or nodes to a numbered contact surface using the **INTERFACE** menu and **SI** or **SH** dialogue.

Impose a pressure load controlled by a numbered load curve using the **FORCE** menu and **PR** or **PRI** dialogue.

Set the default material for all regions of the part by using the **MATERIAL** menu and the **MATE** dialogue. Regions requiring a different material are set with the **MT** or **MTI** dialogue.

End the part by using the **PARTS** menu and **ENDPART** dialogue. You are now in the Control Phase. Only the Text/Menu window is displayed. Repeat the creation of a mesh part as often as needed.

Assemble and Verify

Use the **MERGING** menu and **MERGE** dialogue to enter the Merge Phase. The Text/Menu, Physical, and Environment windows are displayed.

Display a measure of the orthogonality of the mesh by using the **DIAGNOSTIC** menu and **MEASURE** dialogue.

Set the tolerance and merge coincident nodes by using the **MERGING** menu and **STP**

dialogue.

Display loads, constraints, and conditions using the **GRAPHICS** menu and **CONDITIONS** dialogue.

Write the input file for DYNA3D by using the **OUTPUT** menu and **WRITE** dialogue.

End your **TrueGrid**[®] session by clicking on the **EXIT** button.

II. Graphical User Interface

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

1. **TrueGrid®** on Various Systems

In this section, some of the differences in **TrueGrid®** running on various systems are discussed. The biggest differences are found in the installation and licensing procedures which are not discussed here (see the **TrueGrid®** Installation Instructions and the **TrueGrid®** License Manager Manual).

SGI UNIX Workstation

There are three versions of **TrueGrid®**, tg, tgx, and tgd, for the SGI workstations running the IRIX UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command). Tgd is a 64 bit version which also runs without the OpenGL library and is X Windows compliant. Both the address space and all floating point calculations are done in 64 bit mode. When running the 64 bit version, there is virtually an unlimited number of nodes and the accuracy can be increased to a maximum of about 11 digits with the use of the **accuracy** command.

COMPAQ & DEC Alpha UNIX Workstation

There are three versions of **TrueGrid®**, tg, tgx, and tgd, for the Alpha workstations running the DEC UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command). Tgd is a 64 bit version which also runs without the OpenGL library and is X Windows compliant. Both the address space and all floating point calculations are done in 64 bit mode. When running the 64 bit version, there is virtually an unlimited number of nodes and the accuracy can be increased to a maximum of about 11 digits with the use of the **accuracy** command.

SUN UNIX Workstation

There are two versions of **TrueGrid®**, tg and tgx for the SUN workstations running the SOLARIS UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits

of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

HP UNIX Workstation

There are two versions of **TrueGrid**[®], tg and tgx for the HP workstations running the HP UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

IBM UNIX Workstation

There are two versions of **TrueGrid**[®], tg and tgx for the IBM workstations running the AIX UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

APPLE UNIX Workstation

There are two versions of **TrueGrid**[®], tg and tgx for the APPLE Power PC running the OSX UNIX operating system. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

INTEL or AMD PC Running LINUX

There are two 32 bit versions of **TrueGrid**[®], tg and tgx for the LINUX workstations. Tg uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Tgx does not use the OpenGL library and is compliant with the X Windows system. Both of these programs are 32 bit programs. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

For the AMD Opteron, there are two 64 bit versions **TrueGrid**[®], tgd and tgdx. Tgd is a 64 bit version which also runs without the OpenGL library and is X Windows compliant. Tgdx does not use the

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

OpenGL library. Both the address space and all floating point calculations are done in 64 bit mode. When running the 64 bit version, there is virtually an unlimited number of nodes and the accuracy can be increased to a maximum of about 11 digits with the use of the **accuracy** command.

If you wish to run the license manager of a LINUX system, you must obtain a **TrueGrid®** hardware key (dongle).

This version is developed and tested on various versions of REDHAT and SUSE LINUX. **TrueGrid®** has been installed and run on other LINUX systems, but this is not recommended by XYZ Scientific Applications.

This manual documents **TrueGrid®**'s graphical user interface for a three-button mouse. **TrueGrid®** sees the buttons of a two-button mouse as the left button and the middle button of a three-button mouse. When this manual tells you to use the middle button of your mouse, use the right button of a two-button mouse. If you have a two-button mouse, you can do a right button operation of a three button mouse by holding the Control key and clicking on the right-button.

INTEL or AMD PC Running WINDOWS

The executable called tg.exe is a 32 bit version. Tg.exe uses OpenGL to perform rendering and event management. Both the address space and most of the floating point calculations are done in 32 bits. Under the best conditions, you will be limited to about 40,000,000 nodes and about 5 digits of accuracy (if you use the **accuracy** command).

A **TrueGrid®** hardware key (dongle) is available and recommended for perpetual (paid-up) licenses of **TrueGrid®**.

In order to preserve the same working environment on WINDOWS as on a UNIX or LINUX system, it is necessary to have a working directory. You must choose the working directory by running the TGControls program (tgpref.exe). There are other options also available through this program such as the maximum program size and the number of buttons on the mouse.

Avoid the use of directory names containing a space.

This manual documents **TrueGrid®**'s graphical user interface for a three-button mouse. **TrueGrid®** sees the buttons of a two-button mouse as the left button and the middle button of a three-button mouse. When this manual tells you to use the middle button of your mouse, use the right button of a two-button mouse. If you have a two-button mouse, you can do a right button operation of a three button mouse by holding the Control key and clicking on the right-button.

TrueGrid® and many of the utilities associated with **TrueGrid®** are automatically assigned an icon. If one double clicks on a **TrueGrid®** input file, the WINDOWS system knows to run **TrueGrid®** with the selected file as input. Be sure that the proper working directory has been selected using TGControls, if this input file refers to other files.

When **TrueGrid®** is started, a process window pops up. This is a background window and can be ignored most of the time. It's purpose is to display system errors, if **TrueGrid®** is unable to run.

If **TrueGrid®** is executed without an input file, the second window that pops up is a browser to aid in selecting an input file. If no input file is needed, click on the **CANCEL** button.

TrueGrid® and some environment variables are automatically registered with the WINDOWS system. When uninstalling **TrueGrid®**, be sure to use the proper tools so that the registry entries are removed.

2. TrueGrid Windows

The following windows are used throughout a **TrueGrid®** session.

Text/Menu	This window has two subwindows, one for text and one for menus. You have the option to issue commands by typing in the text subwindow. You also have the option to issue commands from a command dialogue box. The mouse need not be in this window for its input line to be active. In fact, your typing will be entered into this window as long as the mouse is in any TrueGrid® window other than a dialogue box. The menu subwindow gives you convenient access to the on-line help and to command dialogue boxes.
Environment	You use the mouse in this window to issue frequently issued commands such as rotation, translation, zoom, displayed items, attach, project etc.
Computational	This is where you view the computational mesh. You can use the mouse to select regions and index progressions for use in commands.
Physical	This is where you view the actual physical mesh. You also can use the mouse to modify the mesh.
History	This is an interactive command table that aids you in debugging the mesh. It is available only in the part phase.
2D Curves	This window is used to display 2D curves. It is activated by using the lv , lvi ,

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

lvc, or **lcv** commands.

Dialogue

When you click on a menu item in the main menu of the Text/Menu window and then click on a command on the subsequent submenu, a dialogue window (sometimes referred to as a dialogue box) is created. You can also get a dialogue window for a command by typing **dial** *cmd* where *cmd* is the keyword for a command.

Help

A help window is created whenever you request help on a command or a command category. You can also type **help** *cmd* to get the help window for a command where *cmd* is the keyword for a command.

TrueGrid®'s complete screen with Text/Menu, Computational, Physical and Environment windows:

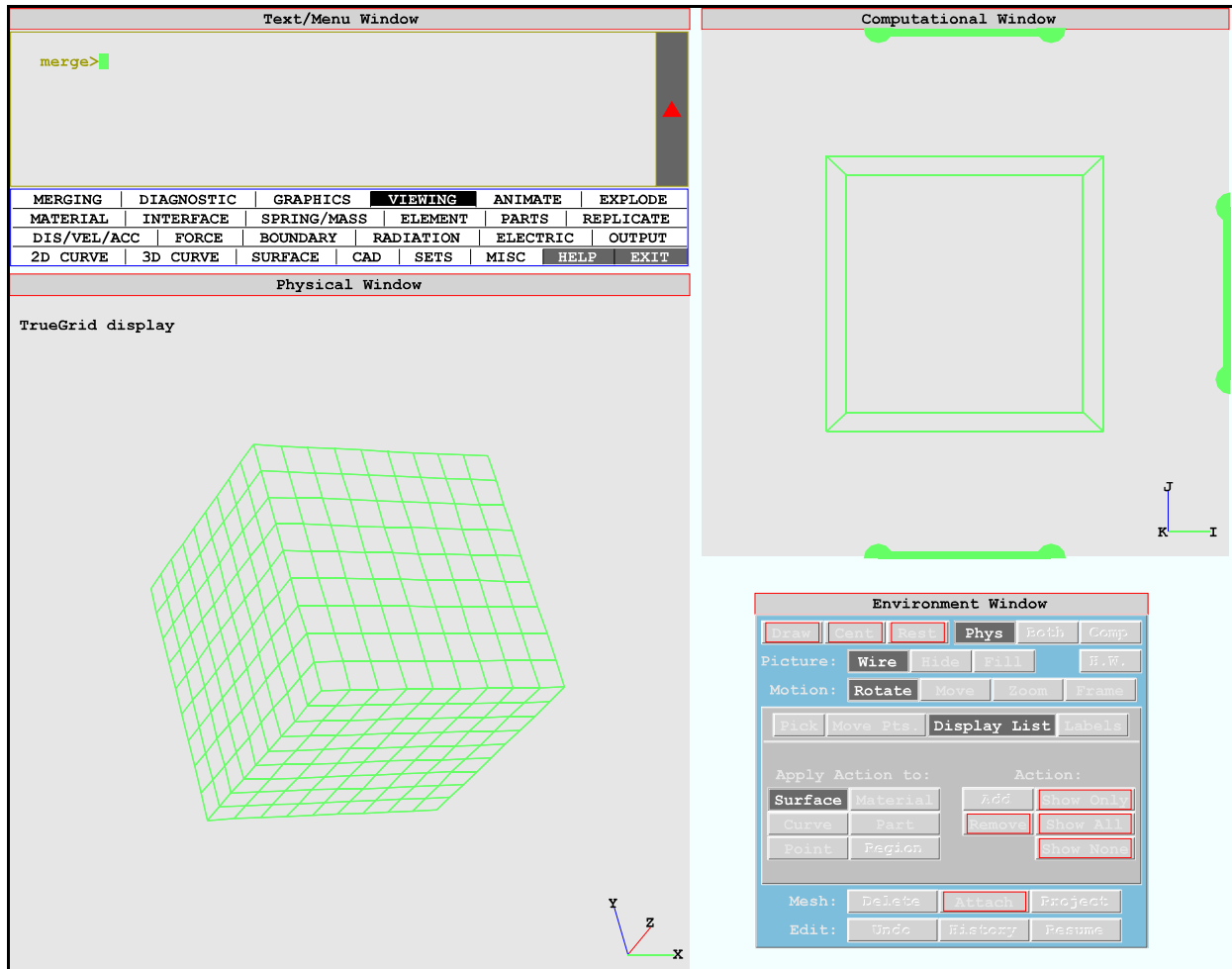


Figure 28 Complete Screen

3. The Text/Menu Window

The menus and text window serve the same purpose, the selection of functions. They are combined to save space on the screen.

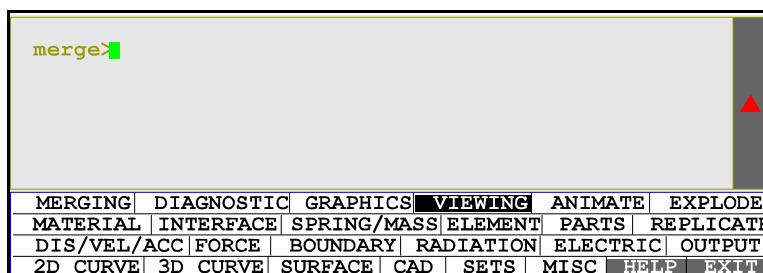


Figure 29 Text/Menu Window

Menu Window

The main menu for **TrueGrid**® normally resides at the bottom of the Text/Menu Window (Figure 29). Each menu item is a category of commands, except for the last two. These last two menu items have a grey background and are labeled **HELP** and **EXIT**.

Left-clicking your mouse on the **EXIT** button does the same as typing an **end** command on the command line – **TrueGrid**® terminates. Upon ending, **TrueGrid**® displays the message

n o r m a l t e r m i n a t i o n

in the window initially used to invoke **TrueGrid**®. This message means that all files were properly closed and that resources used by the graphical user interface were properly freed.

When you select an entry from the main menu (if the **HELP** button is off), you will be selecting a submenu which replaces the main menu. The submenu contains a list of all the commands within the selected category of the main menu. The first rectangle of the submenu is highlighted in light red and is the name of the command category which you chose from the main menu. The last two rectangular areas are the **HELP** button and a **MAIN MENU** button. The latter of these will return you to the main menu. When you return to the main menu, **TrueGrid**® will automatically position the mouse over the category which you had previously chosen.

When you are in a submenu and left-click to select a command (with the **help** button off), **TrueGrid**® will create a *dialogue box* for that command. This window lets you specify any of the command's

options or arguments, as discussed later in this chapter. There are two ways to dismiss a dialogue box without invoking the function of the dialogue window. You can left-click your mouse on the **EXIT** button of this box, and then confirm with a **yes**. Or you can type Control-Q, with the mouse anywhere within the dialogue box window.

When you are in a submenu and middle-click on a command (with the **HELP** button off), **TrueGrid®** will create a dialogue box, as appropriate, unless the command has no arguments, in which case **TrueGrid®** will execute the command immediately. Left-clicking on a command will always result in a dialogue box.

In either the main menu or a submenu, you can get help simply by left-clicking your mouse on the **HELP** button and then left-clicking again on a command button. Pressing the **HELP** button will toggle it on and off. While the **HELP** button is on, pressing any button (other than **EXIT** or **MAIN MENU**) will create a help window for that button. When the main menu is active, the help window will contain a list of all the commands in the selected category. The command names are highlighted in yellow, and every command name is followed by a brief description of the command

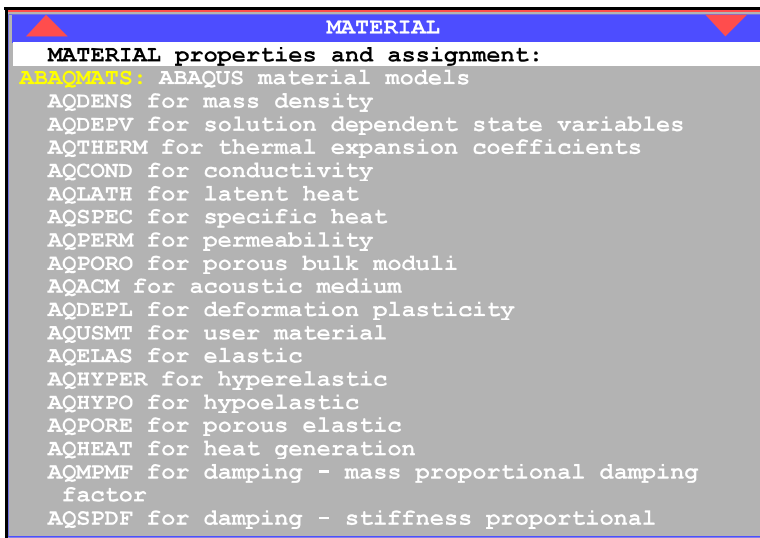


Figure 30 Help Window

and its options. When a submenu is active, the help window will contain a description of the selected command (in black lettering on a white background) along with a full description of the command's syntax (in white lettering on a black background).

TrueGrid® will destroy the help window when you toggle the **HELP** button off or when you click on **EXIT** or **MAIN MENU**. Finally, the help window's title bar displays the name of the submenu under which the command is found. Thus, typing **help cmd** can be used to learn where the

command **cmd** is found within the sub-menus.

If all of the text does not fit into a given window, then you can scroll up or down in the Text Window, Help Window, or Dialogue Boxes with the Page Up, Page Down, and arrow keys. These windows also have up- and down- arrows on the screen (for the text window, these arrows appear only in "scroll mode"; see page 77). A left mouse click on an arrow will scroll the window by a

page, and a middle mouse click will scroll it by a line.

Text Window

You can enter commands in the upper portion of the Text/Menu window, and **TrueGrid®** will use it to display messages and prompts.

The text display has two modes: *normal* mode and *scroll* mode. Initially, the window opens in normal mode. In order to enable scroll mode, move your mouse to the up-arrow at the right side of the Text/Menu Window. The up arrow will turn green. Click the Left Mouse Button to enable scroll mode. You can disable scrolling (thus returning to normal mode) by either:

- (1) pressing the Left Mouse Button while the mouse is in the text area
- or
- (2) hitting **Return/Enter** key on an empty command line

TrueGrid® automatically switches from normal to scroll mode in order to print text output.

When you enter a command into the text window, the cursor will move to the far left part of the command line until **TrueGrid®** has finished executing your command. Then it will return a prompt and put the cursor just after the prompt. You can issue multiple commands on one line if you like. Most commands need only be separated by a space, but you also can separate them by semicolons. There is no practical limit to the length of a line; the maximum length of a line is set by the length of the text buffer which is about 80,000 characters! You can even backspace across lines. However, you should remember that when **TrueGrid®** finds an error in one command on a line, it ignores all following commands that are on the same line.

The last line of text always remains stationary during scrolling.

You can grab any text and put it in the command line. Press the Left Mouse Button down while over the first character of the text string you want to grab. While holding the mouse button down, drag the mouse to the position of the last character of your text string. When you release the button, the text is saved in a buffer. Now, move the Mouse Pointer to the command line. Click the Middle Mouse Button to enter the text into the command line. The characters between the beginning and ending positions will be put on the command line. You cannot grab prompts; **TrueGrid®** will ignore them. If you grab across distinct lines, a new line feed will be issued in the command line. To reissue a number of commands, grab from one prompt to another one. All the commands between the two prompts will be reissued, one at a time.

4. Graphics Commands

ad **define a numbered annotation**

ad *annotation_# option*

where

option can be

cap <i>message</i>	specifies a caption
mark	places a cross at the specified coordinates
arrow $\delta_x \delta_y$	draws a circle
circle <i>radius</i>	draws an arrow
line $\delta_x \delta_y$	draws a solid line segment
dline $\delta_x \delta_y$	draws a dashed line segment

Remarks

Annotations are all 2D: they are attached to the screen. For example, if the picture is rotated, the annotations will not be rotated with the objects. These annotations are used in conjunction with postscript to create pictures with annotations for documents such as this manual. Once the annotations are correct, then issue the postscript command and draw. These annotations were not intended to be very easy to use. You may have to experiment by reissuing the command several times until you get what you want. Each annotation has a positive integer identifier. Coordinates range from 0 to 1 with the origin at the lower left corner of the screen. Use **pad** to position it. The default position is the center of the picture. There are several types of captions. This is only for the physical window.

This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

aad **add an annotation to the picture in the physical window**

aad *annotation_#*

Remarks

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

caption **change or toggle caption**

caption cap *comment*

or

caption off

or

caption on

Remarks

By default, a caption is displayed at the top of the picture. You can specify the caption with the **caption** command. If you do not specify a caption, but the problem has a title, then the title will be displayed (see the **title** command) as a caption. If there is no title or caption, then there will be no caption.

Below the caption is a description of the type of picture. This description will appear whenever the caption appears.

If you do not want the caption and picture description to appear, turn off their display with **caption off**. You can reverse the effect of **caption off** by issuing a **caption on** command.

This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

daad **display all annotations in the physical picture**

daad (no argument)

Remarks

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

dad **display a single annotation in the physical picture**

dad *annotation_#*

Remarks

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

dads **display a list of annotations in the physical picture**

dads *list_annotation_#* ;

Remarks

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

display **display with general hidden-line algorithm**

display (no arguments)

or

disp (no arguments)

Remarks

This is slower than the other display algorithms, but it is found on all machines and the picture is very nice. The picture is a drawing of the mesh, with hidden-line removal. The same feature is available in the Environment window with the **Hide** and **Draw** buttons. See also **draw**, **poor**, and **tvv**.

The picture will also be drawn to a postscript file if the **postscript** option is on. This postscript feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

draw **display without hidden line**

draw (no arguments)

Remarks

The model will be displayed very fast, but the picture will not be as nice as you can get with the other display algorithms. The algorithm does not remove all hidden lines. The same feature is available in the Environment window with the **Wire** and **Draw** buttons and the **backplane** removal turned off.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

See also **poor**, **disp** and **tvv**.

The picture will also be drawn to a postscript file if the **postscript** option is on. This postscript feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

grid **turn reference grid on or off**

grid on
or
grid off

Remarks

This overlays the picture with a reference grid, or remove a reference grid from the picture. By default, the mesh picture has no reference grid.

When you issue a **grid on** command, a reference grid is superimposed on the picture. This grid is a box in the problem's global coordinate system. Along three of the edges of the box are tic marks to indicate values of the global coordinates. The tic marks are marked with integers. But those integers are not the values of the coordinates. Look in the lower left corner of the picture. There you will find a scaling factor. To get the value of a coordinate at a tic mark, multiply this scaling factor by the integer next to the tic mark.

Also in the lower left corner of the picture, near the scaling factor, are numerical intervals for each of the three coordinate directions. They tell you the location of the box in the global coordinate system.

The smallest box containing everything relevant is determined initially. When objects are changed, added, or removed from the picture, the frame of reference grid is not changed. The reference grid box will change when you update it to the new dimensionality with the **restore** command.

Once you have created a reference grid with a **grid on** command, you can remove it (thus restoring the default) by issuing a **grid off** command.

pad **position an annotation in the physical picture**

pad *annotation_#*

Remarks

This is followed by a mouse action in the interactive graphics mode or followed by the 2 screen coordinates. See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

poor **poor man's hidden line removal**

poor (no argument)

Remarks

The poor man's hidden line removal is a very simple method for reducing the number of mesh lines in the picture without the computation expense of removal all of the hidden lines. This is done by removing all faces of the mesh that are facing away from the viewer. You get the same results if you choose the **Wire** graphics option **Draw** in the Environment window and the **backplane** removal on (default). See also **draw**, **disp**, and **tvv**.

The picture will also be drawn to a postscript file if the **postscript** option is on. This postscript feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

postscript **activate PostScript output**

postscript *root_file_name*

Remarks

Once you issue this command, every time a picture is drawn on the screen with **draw**, **poor**, or **disp**, an equivalent PostScript¹ file, depicting exactly what the screen display shows. The file name will be constructed by putting a number at the end of the name given by the argument *root_file_name*. Thereafter, you can send the file to a PostScript printer or import it into a word processor or other program that accepts this file format.

To turn off PostScript output, type: **postscript off**

¹ PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

The **reso** command changes the quality of the postscript picture. Annotations can be added to the picture using **ad** and similar commands.

These PostScript files also adhere to the minimum requirements of the PostScript Document Structuring Conventions, version 2.1, with additional features to support Adobe Illustrator². As such, they also fulfill the minimum requirements of Encapsulated PostScript, version 2.0. But the PostScript files presently follow no more than the *minimum* requirements of Encapsulated PostScript. Thus they have no preview image. If you import a **TrueGrid**® PostScript file into a word processor, it will typically show a blank box on the screen. But your document will print correctly on a PostScript printer. The freeware GSview for the WINDOWS system is provided in the **TrueGrid**® distribution. This program can be used to add many types of preview images generated by **TrueGrid**®.

The **tvv** (**FILL** button) graphics option does not work with the postscript command. Use the pop-up window with the right mouse while the mouse is in the window to activate the raster postscript options. This produces a large file by the name of tgimage.ps. While this is activated, each redraw of the physical window will rewrite this file with the new picture. Be sure to repeat this process to deactivate the writing of the tgimage.ps file and redirect the graphics back to the screen. Use the same pop-up window to do this.

This postscript feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

raad remove all annotations from the physical picture

raad (no argument)

Remarks

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

² Adobe Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

rad **remove an annotation from the physical picture**

rad annotation_#

Remarks

See the **ad** command. This feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

rindex **label reduced indices**

rindex *option*

where *option* can be

on

off

Remarks

The computational window contains three index bars used heavily to select portions of the mesh. They are now labeled so that one can easily identify the i-, j-, and k-index bars. The partitions are also numbered along each of the bars.

The default is ON.

sdint **toggle display of surface interior**

sdint on

or

sdint off

Remarks

Turning off the interior surface lines allows much more rapid redraws, especially when combined with the wireframe mode (**draw**). Both the draw and fill graphics usually looks better with the interior lines turned off.

set define various graphic options

set *option argument*

where

option and argument can be any of:

pcolor <i>part red green blue</i>	to set the color of a part where red, green, and blue must be between 0.0 and 1.0 or negative to turn off
mcolor <i>red green blue</i>	to set the color of a material where red, green, and blue must be between 0.0 and 1.0 or negative to turn off
scolor <i>red green blue</i>	to set the color of a surface where red, green, and blue must be between 0.0 and 1.0 or negative to turn off
allpcolor <i>red green blue</i>	resets the part color of all parts
allscolor <i>red green blue</i>	resets the surface color of all surfaces
ldir <i>x-direction y-direction z-direction id</i>	to set the lighting directions where id must be light source 1 or 2
lcor <i>red green blue id</i>	to set the lighting color where red, green, and blue must be between 0.0 and 1.0 and where id must be light source 1 or 2
scol <i>red green blue</i>	to set the specular color where red, green, and blue must be between 0.0 and 1.0
scon <i>constant</i>	to set the specular constant
acon <i>constant</i>	to set the ambient constant
dcon <i>constant</i>	to set the diffusion constant
spow <i>even_positive_integer</i>	to set the specular power
tv disp	for automatic redrawing like disp command
tv draw	for automatic redrawing like draw command
tv poor	for automatic redrawing like poor command (same as draw)
tv none	for no automatic redrawing
grid <i>color</i>	for reference grid color (default blue)
marker <i>color</i>	for condition markers from di command (default red)
mesh <i>color</i>	for mesh color (default green)
rax <i>color</i>	for r -coordinate color (default cyan)
sax <i>color</i>	for s -coordinate color (default magenta)
tax <i>color</i>	for t -coordinate color (default white)

where

color can be one of **white, red, green, blue, cyan, magenta, yellow**

thick *thickness* for line thickness

where the line

thickness must between 0.0 and 10.0 points (72 points = 1 inch).
A thickness of 0.0 represents the minimum line width available.

Remarks

The **set tv ...** command has an effect when you issue a command that implicitly asks **TrueGrid®** to redraw the picture. When you enter a graphics command interactively, **TrueGrid®** will automatically redraw the picture, just as if you had explicitly issued a drawing command.

The line thickness setting only affects PostScript output.

slice **slice through the picture**

slice *a b c d*

or

slice off

where the arguments define a slicing plane with global coordinates *x*, *y*, and *z* such that
 $a * x + b * y + c * z + d = 0$

Remarks

The slicing plane is transformed (zoomed, panned, and rotated) along with the geometry. This slice only works in the merge phase with the fill graphics activated. It does not yet work for hardware graphics (OpenGL).

The **SLICE** button in the graphics menu activates a dialogue box and an intuitive interface for the use of this function. One can choose to form a slicing plane from either a point and normal or by three points. This is done by selecting points from the picture. Then the slicing plane can be shown. When the slice function is selected, the slicing plane is removed from the picture.

triad **turn triad on or off**

triad off

or

triad on

Remarks

This removes the coordinate system triad from the picture. The coordinate system triad is three little arrows representing the x, y, and z axes of the global coordinate system. It appears in the lower right corner of the picture.

When you rotate the picture, e.g. with the **rx** command, you rotate it with respect to the x, y, or z axes of the picture's coordinate system. The picture's coordinate system is fixed with respect to the screen and hence with respect to you. Thus rotating the picture will rotate the global coordinates with respect to you. The triad is there to tell you where the global coordinates are.

The triad is in the picture unless you turn it off with **triad off**. Once you have removed it you can put the triad back in the picture by issuing a command **triad on**.

tvv **color and shaded display**

tvv (*no arguments*)

Remarks

A **tvv** display has colored filled polygons. It also has two light sources with reflected light to add to the 3D effect. You may find that it makes the mesh easier to visualize. The same feature is available in the Environment window with the **Fill** and **Draw** buttons.

Some kinds of text labels from the **condition** and **labels** commands may not be available with **tvv**.

If you use the pop-up menu (right mouse button in the physical window) to select the output to be postscript instead of the screen, the picture will be saved in a postscript file called `tgimage.ps`. Be sure to return the output state back to the screen when you are finished with postscript so that you can continue viewing the mesh on the screen. This postscript feature only works when the **H.W.** button is off (inactive OpenGL hardware graphics).

See also **disp**, **poor**, and **draw**.

zclip **remove front portion from physical picture**

zclip *screen_to_object screen_to_slice*

where

screen_to_object is the distance from the screen to the object (default 1), and

screen_to_slice is the distance from the screen to the slicing plane (default 0). Thereafter, **TrueGrid**® will not display anything between the screen and the slicing plane. Both distances are measured in units where 1 is the length of the diagonal of the smallest box containing the object in the picture.

Remarks

This command is a good way to look at the inside of your model: slice off the front of it.

The units for the **zclip** command are based on the smallest box containing the object in the picture. This box is computed only when you issue a **restore** command. So if you add some-thing to your model or otherwise change what is in the picture, some of the new things may be inadvertently sliced out of the display - even if the object and slicing distances have their default values of 1 and 0. If this is a problem, you can simply issue another **restore** command. Or you can translate and rotate the new object until you see what you want.

5. Picture Controls

These commands transform the picture on the screen. Most often you will want to translate or rotate the picture, or zoom your view of it in or out. There are several commands which alter your view of a model. **L**, **r**, **u**, and **d** translate the model. **rx**, **ry**, and **rz** rotate the model around the center of the picture. **zf** and **zb** zoom forwards and backwards. If you mess up the picture too much, you can get the original picture with **restore** or **center**. There are a number of other less-used commands.

The mouse can also be used to control the picture. These mouse actions are equivalent to the commands in this section. When a precise movement is required, use the commands below. To activate the mouse, select either **Rotate**, **Move**, **Zoom**, or **Frame** in the Environment window. This selection is done with the left mouse button. Then move the mouse into the picture (physical or computational window). With the middle (left button if there are only two mouse buttons) mouse button pressed, move the mouse across the picture.

When the **Rotate** is selected, a wire frame of the object in the picture will track the mouse movement. When the picture is zoomed in, then the absolute rotation is scaled down so that the rotate continues to track the mouse. In order to override this scaling effect of mouse rotation, hold down the shift key while rotating. When the mouse button is released, the full picture is redrawn, depending on the type of graphics selected (**Wire**, **Hide**, or **Fill**).

Move translates the picture. Hold the middle (or left mouse button) down and slide the mouse across the screen. The object in the picture will track the mouse. Perspective can distort this a little. When

the mouse button is released, the full picture is redrawn, depending on the type of graphics selected (**Wire**, **Hide**, or **Fill**).

The **Zoom** selection reacts only to the vertical motion of the mouse. Hold the middle (or left mouse button) down and slide the mouse up and down. This causes the wire frame to be scaled. When the mouse button is released, the full picture is redrawn, depending on the type of graphics selected (**Wire**, **Hide**, or **Fill**).

Frame is a combination of **Zoom** and **Move**. Select a new view of part of the picture by depressing the middle (or left) mouse button at one corner of the region and dragging the mouse to the opposite corner of the region. A rubber band frame will be draw as this is done. This will become the new region for the next automatic redraw of the picture, once the middle mouse button is released. To avoid the redraw, move the mouse completely out of the picture before releasing the mouse button. When the mouse button is released, the selected portion of the picture is redrawn, depending on the type of graphics selected (**Wire**, **Hide**, or **Fill**).

l **move picture left**

l *distance*

where

distance is in window units; 1.0 means the full width of the window.

Remarks

Move the picture to the left, where 1 unit is the size of the screen. A translation like this causes the center of rotation to be recalculated at the center of the screen and in the center of the z-coordinate range of the object in the center of the picture, unless the picture frame of reference was fixed. Except for the calculation of the center of rotation, this command is reversible by using a negative translation or the command **r** with the same translation.

r **move picture right**

r *distance*

where

distance is in window units; 1.0 means the full width of the window.

Remarks

Move the picture to the right, where 1 unit is the size of the screen. A translation like this causes the

.....

center of rotation to be recalculated at the center of the screen and in the center of the z-coordinate range of the object in the center of the picture, unless the picture frame of reference was fixed. Except for the calculation of the center of rotation, this command is reversible by using a negative translation or the command **l** with the same translation.

u **move picture up**

u *distance*

where

distance is in window units; 1.0 means the full height of the window.

Remarks

Move the picture up, where 1 unit is the size of the screen. A translation like this causes the center of rotation to be recalculated at the center of the screen and in the center of the z-coordinate range of the object in the center of the picture, unless the picture frame of reference was fixed. Except for the calculation of the center of rotation, this command is reversible by using a negative translation or the command **d** with the same translation.

d **move picture down**

d *distance*

where

distance is in window units; 1.0 means the full height of the window.

Remarks

Move the picture down, where 1 unit is the size of the screen. A translation like this causes the center of rotation to be recalculated at the center of the screen and in the center of the z-coordinate range of the object in the center of the picture, unless the picture frame of reference was fixed. Except for the calculation of the center of rotation, this command is reversible by using a negative translation or the command **u** with the same translation.

rx rotate about the x axis

rotates the picture about the *screen's* x-axis

rx θ

where
 θ is the angle of the rotation, in degrees.

Remarks

This command rotates the picture on the screen. That is, it rotates the global coordinates with respect to the *screen's* coordinate axes. The axes of the global coordinates are displayed in a corner of the screen. Normally the center of the screen is the origin of the screen's coordinate axes, hence the center of rotation. But you can change the origin of the screen's axes by combining a **fix** command with translation commands like **u**, **d**, **r**, and **l**. The **unfix** command will restore the default location of the origin.

ry rotate about the y axis

rotates the picture about the *screen's* y-axis

ry θ

where
 θ is the angle of the rotation, in degrees.

Remarks

See the remarks on **rx**, page 91.

rz rotate about the z axis

rotates the picture about the *screen's* z-axis

rz θ

where
 θ is the angle of the rotation, in degrees.

Remarks

See the remarks on **rx**, page 91.

trans **translate to new center of rotation**

trans *x_center_of_rotation y_center_of_rotation z_center_of_rotation*

Remarks

Translate to a new center of the picture and a new center of rotation, if the fix option is not active.

fix **freeze center of rotation**

freezes the center of rotation to the present center of the picture

fix (*no arguments*)

Remarks

The center of rotation is used by the picture rotation commands **rx**, **ry**, and **rz**. Normally they rotate about the center of the screen. Thus if you translate the picture with respect to the screen, you will also translate the center of rotation (relative to the model). This command freezes the center of rotation to a fixed location relative to the model. See the remarks on **rx**, page 91. The **unfix** command will restore the center of rotation to normal.

unfix **return center of rotation to picture**

unfix (*no arguments*)

Remarks

See the remarks on **fix**, page 92.

scale **scale all coordinates**

scale *scaling_factor*

Remarks

Scale all coordinates. This command is not cumulative. It is the same as issuing the **xscl**, **yscl**, and **zscl** commands with the same scale factor. Coordinates are scaled after translations and rotations and before perspective and zooming. This can cause distortion because the perspective will make it appear as though your eye had gotten closer or farther away from the object. In most cases, the zoom is preferred.

xscl **scale x-coordinate**

xscl *factor*

scale the x-coordinates. This command is not cumulative. Coordinates are scaled after translations and rotations and before perspective and zooming. This can cause distortion because the perspective will make it appear as though you eye had gotten closer or further away from the object. In most cases, the zoom is preferred. This feature can be very useful when the range of the x-coordinates are much smaller then the range of coordinates in the other directions.

yscl **scale y-coordinate**

yscl *factor*

Remarks

Scale the y-coordinates. This is not cumulative. Coordinates are scaled after translations and rotations and before perspective and zooming. This can cause distortion because the perspective will make it appear as though you eye had gotten closer or further away from the object. In most cases, the zoom is preferred. This feature can be very useful when the range of the y-coordinates are much smaller then the range of coordinates in the other directions.

zscl **scale z-coordinate**

zscl *factor*

Remarks

Scale the z-coordinates. This is not cumulative. Coordinates are scaled after translations and

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

rotations and before perspective and zooming. This can cause distortion because the perspective will make it appear as though you eye had gotten closer or further away from the object. In most cases, the zoom is preferred. This feature can be very useful when the range of the z-coordinates are much smaller then the range of coordinates in the other directions.

zb zoom back

zb *zoom_factor*

Remarks

Zoom backward by a scale factor. This operation is performed on the coordinates after translations, rotations, scaling, and perspective. It has a similar effect that a zoom lens on a camera where the perspective will be unaffected by the zoom. This is reversible by using the reciprocal of the zoom factor or by using the **zf** command with the same zoom factor.

zf zoom forward

zf *zoom_factor*

Remarks

Zoom forward by a scale factor. This operation is performed on the coordinates after translations, rotations, scaling, and perspective. Its effect is similar to that of a zoom lens on a camera where the perspective will be unaffected by the zoom. This is reversible by using the reciprocal of the zoom factor or by using the **zb** command with the same zoom factor.

angle perspective angle

angle *angle* where the angle is in degrees

Remarks

This command defines the perspective angle. The default is about 17 degrees. Set the angle to 0 for an orthogonal projection onto the screen. The angle must be between 0 and 180, excluding 180.

reso **change display resolution**

reso *width*

where

width is the width in pixels of the (square) picture

Remarks

TrueGrid®'s device-independent hidden-line algorithm involves an internal computational picture whose resolution should correspond to the required detail in the picture. The **Hide** graphics button in the environment window and the **disp** command use the device-independent hidden-line algorithm to draw the picture on the screen and, optionally, to a postscript file using the **postscript** command. The picture is always square, and the default resolution is 512×512 pixels. Increasing the resolution requires more memory and more calculations. For example, if you tripled the pixel width by a command like

reso 1536

then the new 1536×1536 picture would have nine times as many pixels. So **TrueGrid**® would need nine times as much memory for it, and most calculations involving the picture would take nine times as long.

The resolution should be used primarily when there are numerous lines that are so close in the picture that they cannot be distinguished. However, if the screen (or the printer drawing postscript files) cannot resolve the lines, it is a waste of computer memory and time to increase the internal resolution. Secondly, when one object is partially obscuring another, a higher resolution will calculate the region of overlap more accurately within the width of a pixel. There is another advantage of increasing the resolution, when selecting nodes from the picture. If the nodes are found at the same pixel, the node selection becomes ambiguous. By increasing the resolution, the pixels become smaller, separating the nodes so each can be selected with a separate mouse actions.

restore **return to original or fixed view**

restore (*no arguments*)

Remarks

Return the orientation of the picture to the original default position corresponding to the screen coordinate system or, in the case that the **fix** command was used, to the saved fixed orientation. This is useful when you get lost in the picture and need to start over. This command also recalculates the smallest box that will contain all of the active parts, surfaces, curves, and block boundaries in the

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

picture. This box is used to scale the picture in order to automatically view everything. You can view the containing box by using the **grid** command. When the fix option is active, no calculations are made and all parameters controlling the picture are restored to those that were in effect when the picture frame of reference was fixed.

The **Rest** button in the environment window performs the same function.

center fit picture to the screen

center (*no arguments*)

Translate and scale such that all active objects fit into the picture.

Remarks

The key difference with this command, compared to the **restore** command, is that the picture is not returned to the default position. The rotations of the picture are preserved. One use of this command is to frame in onto a subset of objects in the picture. First, remove all the objects except those to be framed. Then center the picture. Finally, return all of the other objects to the picture.

The **Cent** button in the environment window performs the same function.

6. Computational Window

TrueGrid[®] has two types of mesh objects that can be selected using the mouse. These selected portions of the mesh can be used for various reasons. The two types are Regions and Index Progressions. Please note that the ability to make these types of selections in the mesh are available only in the part phase because the block structure of the part (or its topology) is only known while in the part phase.

A **Region** is described by six numbers, the minimum and maximum values for each of the three reduced indices (reduced indices are described in the introduction). Thus, a region can be anything that is "rectangular" in computational space: a vertex of the mesh, an edge of the mesh, a face of the mesh, or a prism shaped volume or block in the mesh.

An **Index Progression** can be any part of the mesh that you can select with the mouse in the Computational Window. An index progression might describe one region or many regions. For example, all six faces of a cube can be described by one index progression.

By using your mouse, you can highlight a portion of the physical or computational mesh and select that portion as input for a command. The distinction between Regions and Index Progressions is noteworthy because some **TrueGrid®** commands apply to Regions and others apply to Index Progressions. Often a command comes in two versions, one for Regions (e.g. **sf**) and the other for Progressions (e.g. **sfi**). An "i" at the end of a command name generally indicates that it is applied to Index Progressions.

There are actually four different techniques using the mouse to select a Region or Index Progression. Each technique has its advantages. It is best to become proficient in all four techniques so that you can easily select objects of the mesh. You will need to do this many times in the process of creating a mesh. The four methods are:

1. Index bars
2. Click-and-drag in the computational window
3. Function keys **F5** and **F6** in the physical window
4. Pick Region and click-and-drag in the physical window

This section of the manual discusses only the index bar and the click-and-drag method in the computational window. See the section on selecting mesh objects in the physical window to learn about these additional methods.

The pictures in the following examples do not show a default feature found in the computational window. This feature frames the region around the index bars. This frame has been removed using the **ibzone** command.

Selecting Regions and Index Progressions with the Index Bars

In the Computational Window, you can use the mouse to select **dots** and/or **segments** along the **index bars**. The **index bars** are the 3 green lines (formed from **segments** between **dots**) with small half discs (referred to as **dots**). These three bars are associated with the three directions in the computational mesh and referred to as the i, j, and k-index directions. They are found in the top (k-index bar), bottom (i-index bar), and right (j-index bar) side of the computational window.

Your selection will also appear as Regions of the computational and physical meshes. This is how you can choose Regions and Index Progressions as arguments in commands. Once you have finished graphically selecting a Region or Progression, a **Control-A** or **F1** will copy it into a command's dialogue box (when the mouse is over the dialogue box) or text command line (otherwise). The **Control-D** or **F2** will clear all selections in the computational window.

To toggle a **dot** on or off along an index bar, first click on the **F2** function key and then left-click

your mouse in the neighborhood of the **dot**. You will have to experiment a bit in order to determine the exact neighborhood corresponding to each **dot**. The color of the **dot** will change, to red for **on** or green for **off**. Moreover, the dot will be white when the Mouse Pointer is in the neighborhood. Geometrically, a single highlighted **dot** selects a face, two highlighted **dots** (on different bars) select an edge, and three highlighted **dots** (on different bars) select a vertex. To understand the affect of the defaults in this selection, you need to understand the affect of selecting a **segment** of an index bar.

A **segment** is the part of an index bar which lies between two **dots**. You toggle **segments** on or off by a click-and-drag action of the mouse. Move the Mouse Pointer over the **dot** at one end of the **segment**; the **dot** will turn white. Depress the Left Mouse Button and keep it down as you drag the mouse along the index bar to another **dot**. As you drag the mouse, **segments** will change color to indicate that they are being turned on or off, red for **on** or green for **off**. Once you have selected the **segments** you want, release the Left Mouse Button. Remember that this is a toggling action. So, in order to deselect a **segment**, repeat the click-and-drag action.

When you turn **dots** and **segments** on, you are selecting the corresponding Regions in the computational and physical meshes. You can select a block (3D prism) by selecting **segments** in each of the i, j, and k index bars. You can select faces by selecting **segments** in two of the bars and **dots** in one bar. Edges are selected by choosing **segments** in one bar and **dots** in the other bars. Vertices are selected by choosing **dots** in all three bars.

If nothing is selected in an index bar, it will be interpreted as selecting all **segments** in that bar. This is the default referred to above. The exception to this is that if nothing is selected in all three index bars, there will be no highlights in the mesh, although it is still interpreted as selecting the entire mesh.

Color table for graphical region selection

As you select regions of the mesh, they are highlighted. Each type of selection has a different highlighting color.

Color	Meaning
Blue	selected edge
Green	no selection
Yellow	selected face
Cyan	selected block
White	mouse on a dot
Magenta	boundary of selected deleted region

Key bindings pertaining to highlighting and region selection

Control-P toggle on or off the continuous highlighting of slicing planes
Control-D clear the current highlighting
F2 clear the current highlighting
Control-A print the progression (or region) to the command line or to a dialogue box
F1 print the progression (or region) to the command line or to a dialogue box

Examples of Index Bar selections

From **TrueGrid**³'s Control Phase³, issue the command

```
block 1 3 6 7 ; 1 2 4 6 8 ; 1 3 4 ;  
1. 2. 3. 4. ; 0. 2.5 3.1 4.3 5.2 ; 1. 2. 3.
```

You have just created a block mesh with several partition points, at reduced indices $i=1,2,3,4$;

³**TrueGrid**® is initially in the Control Phase. From the Merge Phase, you can get to the Control Phase by entering the **control** command. From the Part Phase, the **endpart** or **control** command will put **TrueGrid**® in the Control Phase.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

$j=1,2,3,4,5$; and $k=1,2,3$. The last twelve numbers entered represent the physical coordinates of the vertices defined by these reduced indices.

This command has put you in Part Phase. The Physical, Computational, and Environment Windows will appear. In the computational window, the lower index bar contains 4 dots corresponding to the four values in the i-index list of the block command above. The vertical index bar contains 5 dots corresponding to the five values in the j-index list of the block command above. The upper index bar will contain 3 dots corresponding to the three values in the k-index list of the block command above. Click on the **Both** and **Draw** button in order to see both the physical and computational views of the mesh.

Now move the Mouse Pointer near the index bars in the Computational Window. You will see that, as you move the mouse across one of the index bars, the highlighted slicing planes follow the Mouse Pointer in both the Physical and Computational windows. If you do not want to see this continuous highlighting of slicing planes, toggle the feature with **Control-P**.

Now, click and drag the Mouse Pointer (see page 98) to select the middle segment of the lower index bar, the middle two segments of the vertical index bar, and the first segment of the upper index bar. **Figure 31** shows which segments to select.

You should now see 2 blocks in the picture that are colored cyan. **TrueGrid**[®] uses this color to indicate that you have selected a block region of the mesh (cyan is a mixture of green and blue at full intensity, the opposite of red).

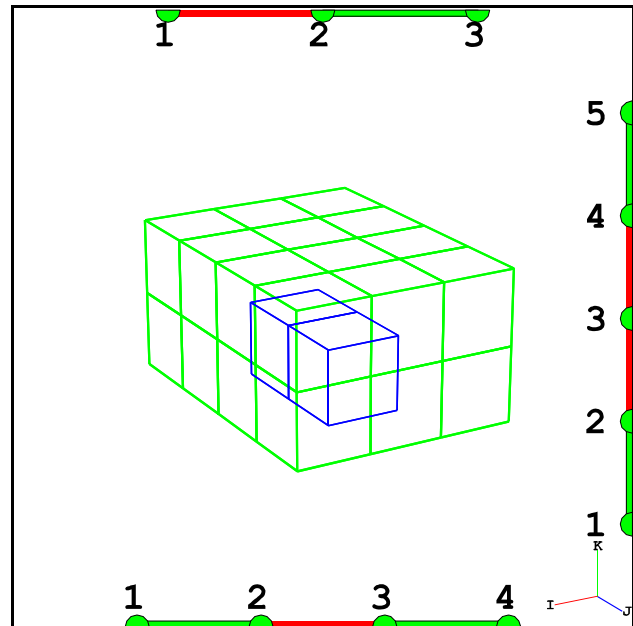


Figure 31

You also can select faces in the physical mesh; they are plane sections in the computational mesh. You can access any number of plane sections at once. For example, select the second dot on the lower index bar (**Figure 32**).

Once you do that, the cyan-colored segments will disappear and a yellow plane will appear. **TrueGrid**[®] uses yellow to indicate that you have selected a planar section of the computational mesh (that is, a face in the physical mesh).

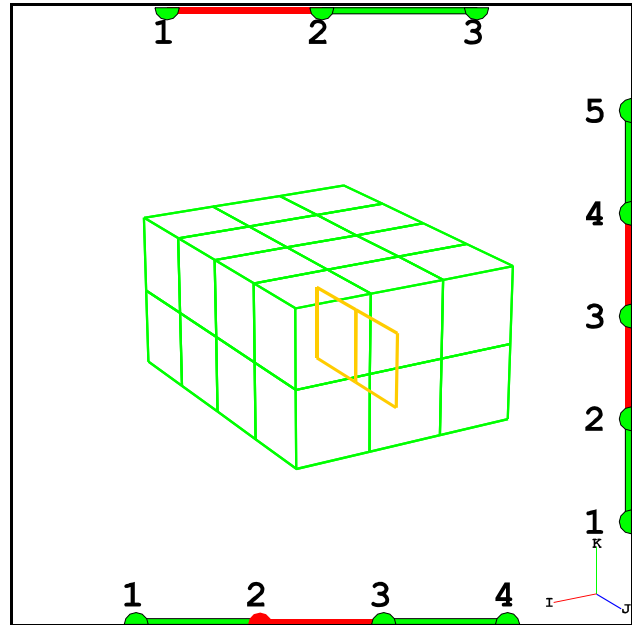


Figure 32

Now select the third dot on the lower index bar. **TrueGrid**[®] will highlight another face, the face on the opposite side of the cube (**Figure 33**).

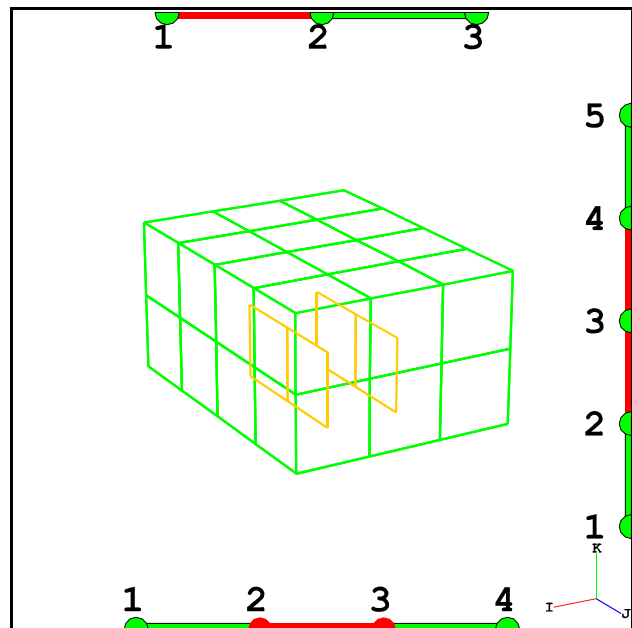


Figure 33

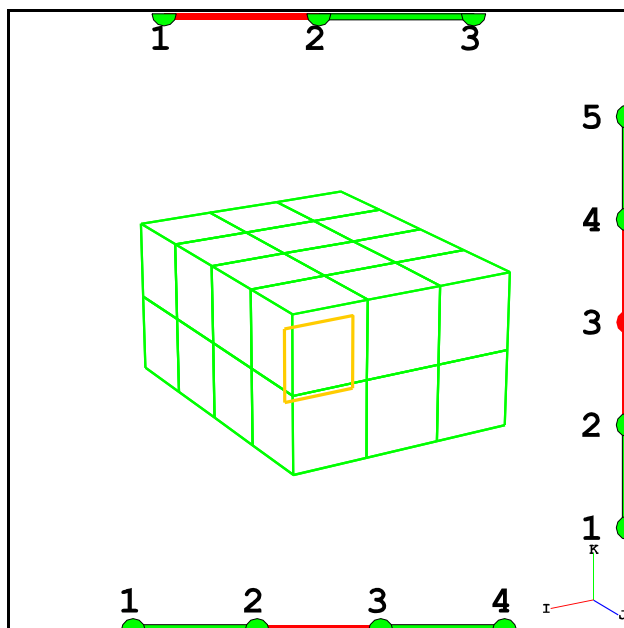


Figure 34

Next, deselect the second and third dots on the lower index bar and select the middle dot (third dot) on the vertical index bar (**Figure 34**).

You have just selected a plane that slices the original selected volume into two equal pieces. You can select any number of planes by selecting dots. Try it! For example, **Figure 35** shows how to select all six outer faces of the original rectangular box, as well as an interior plane in the middle. The **Figure 35** is created by the hidden line removal option, so it is similar to **Figure 31**. The difference is in the color of the selected region (**Figure 31** - cyan, **Figure 35** - yellow)

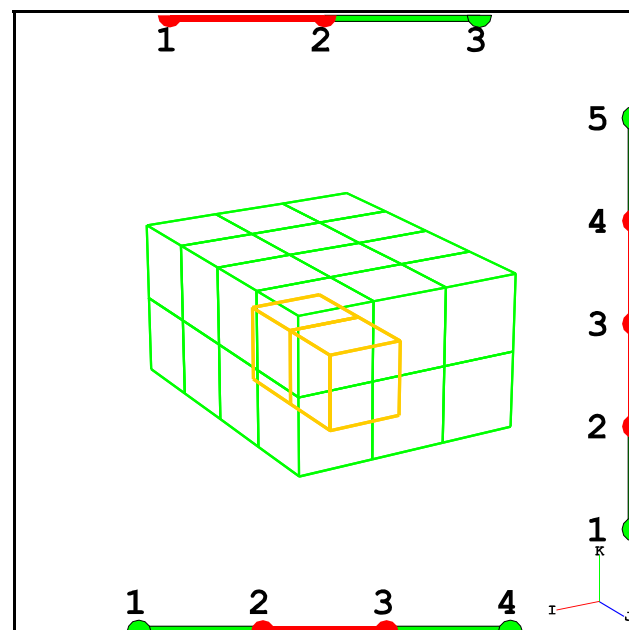


Figure 35

Figure 36, Figure 37, Figure 38 and Figure 39 show four different ways to choose exactly the same face region. However, they will be very different if you choose various other dots. For example, try the second dot of the vertical index bar.

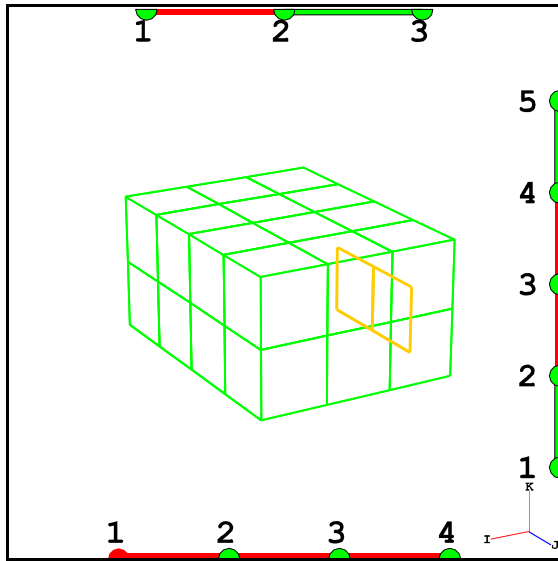


Figure 36

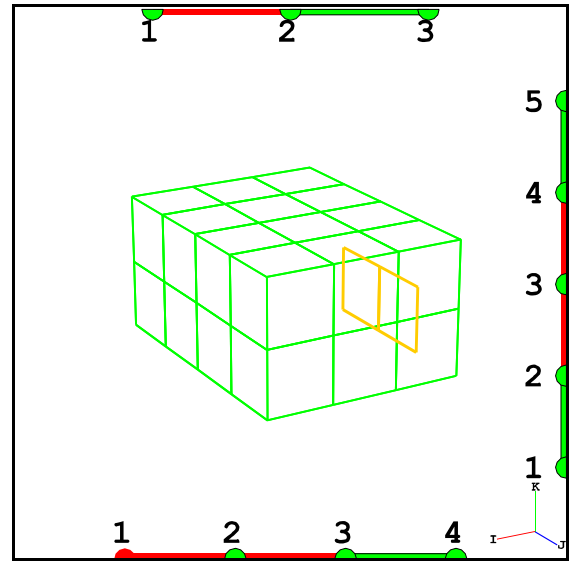


Figure 37

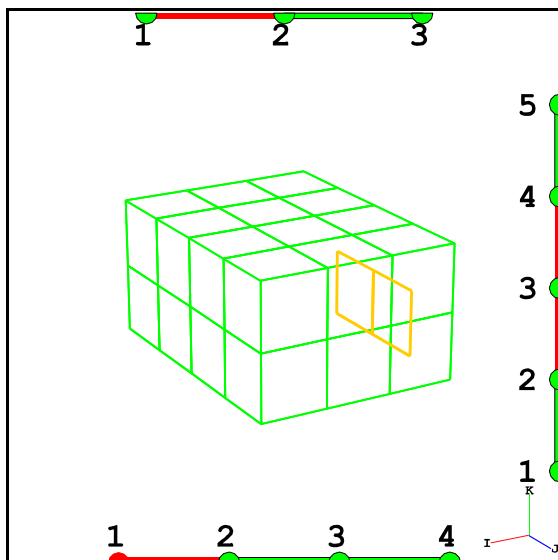


Figure 38

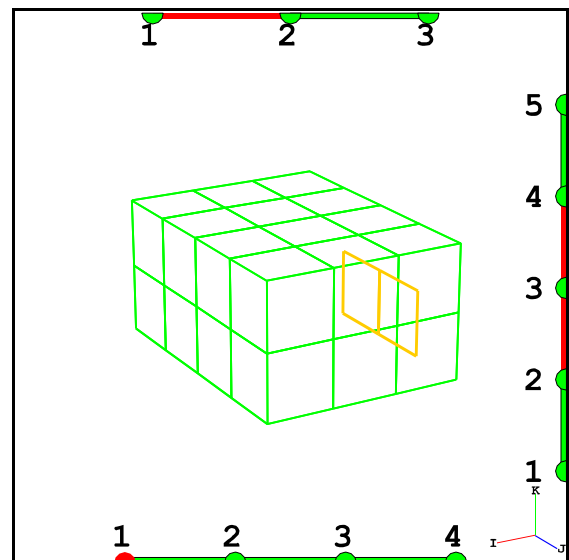


Figure 39

The way that selecting dots chooses blocks and faces is based upon the principle of superposition.

For example, **Figure 39** can be viewed as the superposition of the **Figure 40** and **Figure 41**. See the color table, page 99, for the details of how the colors are chosen.

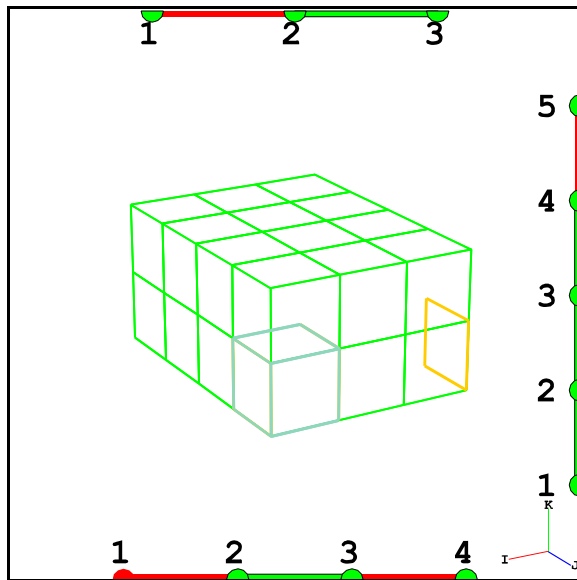


Figure 40

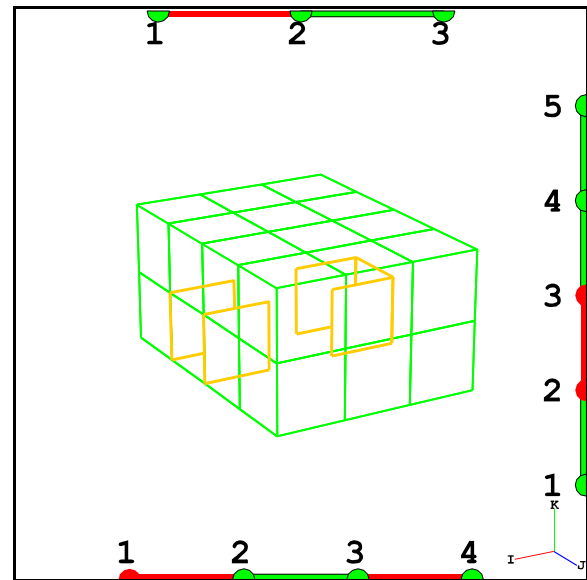


Figure 41

There is one very special exception to the principle of superposition that occurs when you choose edges. You can choose any number of edges *in one direction only* by selecting dots *only* in two directions and segments *only* in the other direction. Selected edges appear blue.

So far, we have seen all the colors **TrueGrid**[®] uses to show what you have selected. In certain situations, **TrueGrid**[®] will use the one remaining color, magenta, to show what you have deleted (Magenta is a mixture of red and blue, the opposite of green). In the example, select index bar segments as shown in 104.

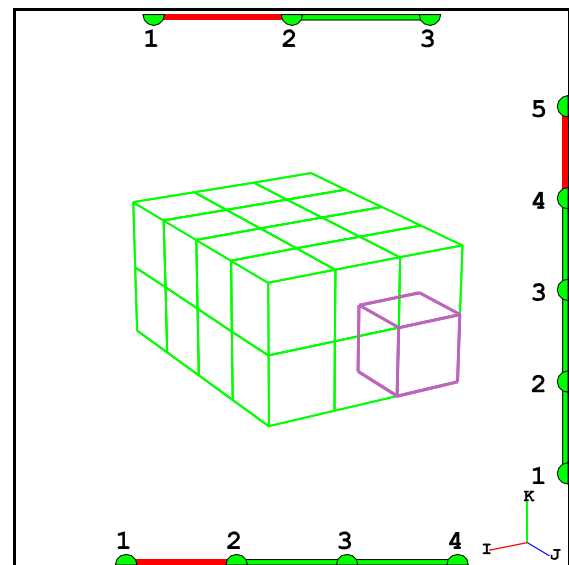


Figure 42

Click on the **Delete** button. (command **dei** in the

command line). You have just deleted the selected region.

Try the same thing with a dialogue box. Either issue **dial dei** from the text window, or go to the **Mesh** submenu and select **dei** by left-clicking the mouse. Now press the **F2** key to clear the current progression from the dialogue box. Then select a region of the mesh as shown by the index bars in 104, 105. Press the **F1** key. **TrueGrid**® will copy your graphical selection into the dialogue box. Issue the **dei** command by pressing the **Exec/Quit** button at the bottom of the dialogue box. Finally, click on the **Draw** button to see the new object.

Next, activate the history window. One way to do this is by issuing the **TrueGrid**® command **history**. Middle-click your mouse on either of the two lines that begin with **progression**. This will highlight the regions that you just deleted. The regions are no longer there, but faces on their borders do still remain. Now these faces are colored magenta. **TrueGrid**® uses magenta for just this situation. You have selected a piece of the mesh that includes a volume, and part of that volume has been deleted, and the selected region contains (or borders on) a face that borders on a deleted region. This coupling of the history and computational window is important when you have a complex problem with an error in your input. The history window can be used to find the command(s) in error and to correct the error(s). The history window is your primary tool in debugging your mesh.

Selecting a Region with Click-and-Drag in the Computational Window

A single vertex, edge, face, or block can be selected from the picture of the computational mesh using a click-and-drag with the left mouse button. To select a vertex, move the mouse close to a vertex in the computational mesh and click the left mouse button. The vertex in both the computational and physical window will be highlighted in red.

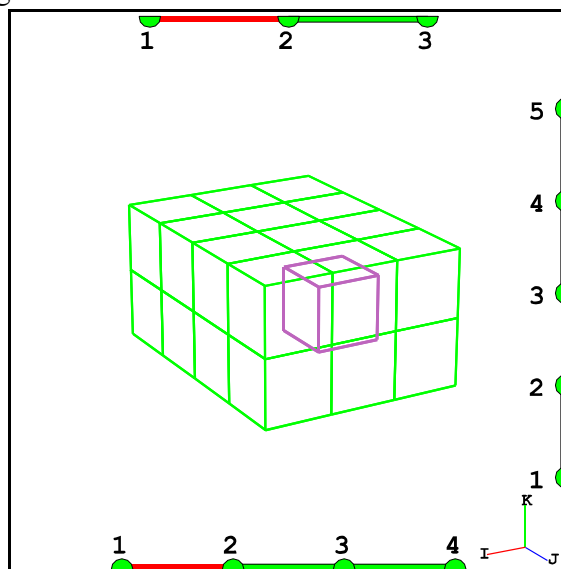


Figure 43

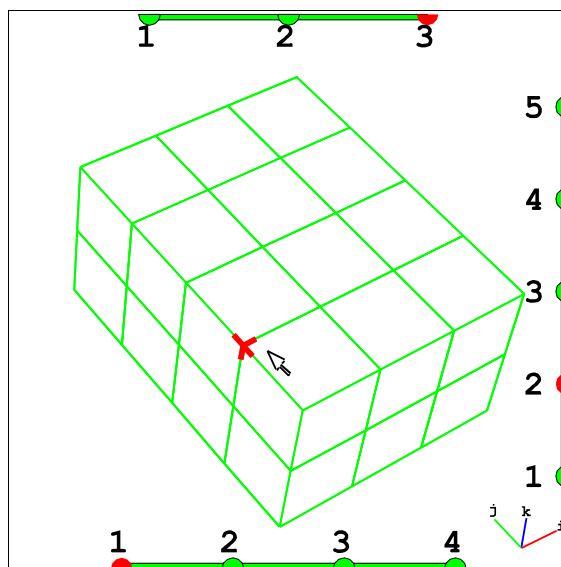


Figure 44 Vertex with click-and-drag

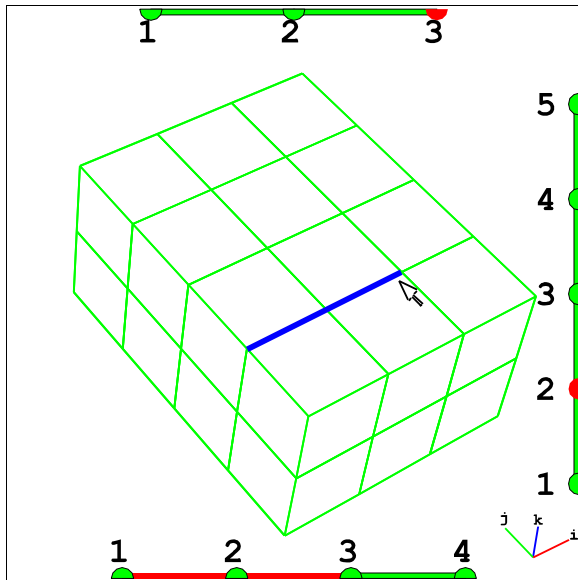


Figure 45 Edge with click-and-drag

By holding the mouse button down and moving the mouse to trace an edge of the mesh, you will be selecting that edge. As long as you keep the mouse button depressed, you can continue to move the mouse and change your selection. Both the highlighting in the mesh and the index bar selections are changed as you move the mouse. This selection process is completed by releasing the mouse.

Each time you depress the left mouse button, it starts a new selection process by initializing the selection to the closest vertex. To select a face of the mesh, start the click-and-drag procedure at one corner of the face and drag to the opposite corner of the face.

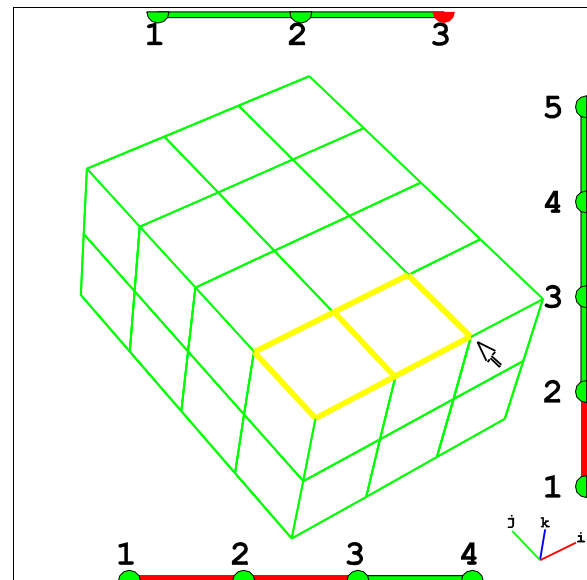


Figure 46 Face with click-and-drag

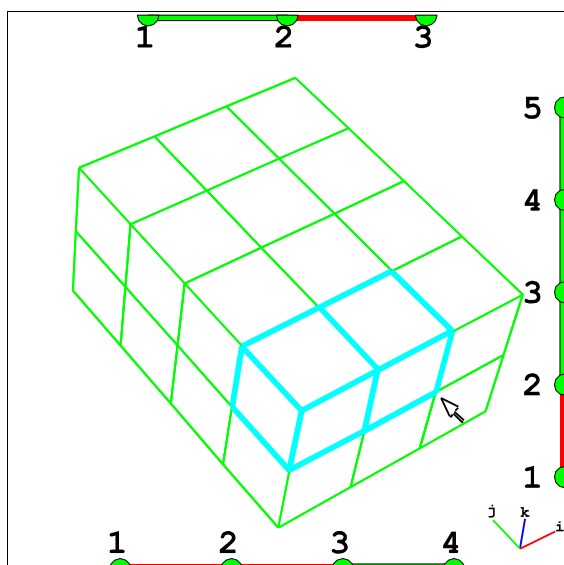


Figure 47 Block with click-and-drag

To select a block, start at one corner of the block and click-and-drag to the opposing diagonal corner of the block and release the mouse.

Index Bar Zone

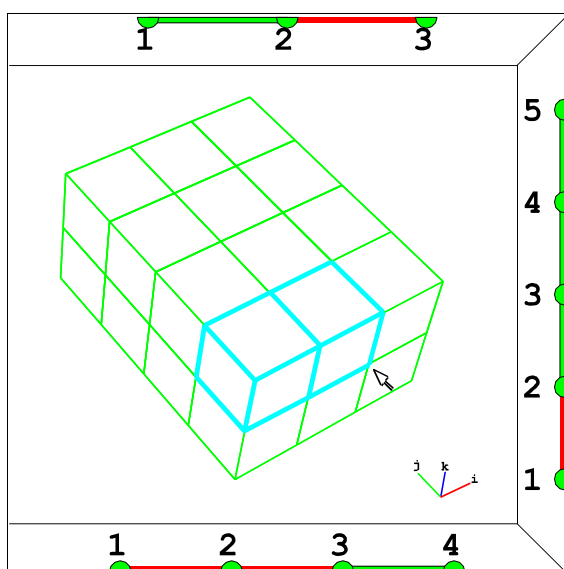


Figure 48 Index Bar Zone

These two methods can interfere with each other if the computational mesh is near an index bar because there is an area around the index bars, which is relatively large, that affects the index bar and not the computational mesh. For this reason, you can display the zone that is owned by the index bars using the **ibzone** command (the default is on). The picture of the computational mesh is clipped so that it never enters the index bar zone.

The index bar zone is kept relatively large so that one can be sloppy when making selections using the index bar. It is worth while to spend some time spent practicing with the index bars.

7. The Environment Window



Figure 49 Environment Window

General

The buttons in the Environment Window control frequently used graphics and interactive mesh operations. Every function which can be invoked by a button in the Environment Window can also be invoked using the dialogue boxes through the menu system or by typing a command in the text window. Only a fraction of the commands in the menu and dialogue system are available through the Environment Window. All buttons in the Environment Window respond only to the Left Mouse Button. Certain buttons may be inoperative at different times, and the labels for these buttons appear "broken" and "grayed out".

Choosing the Type of Picture

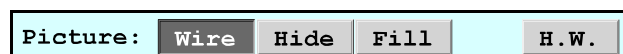


Figure 50 Type of Picture Buttons

There are three types of pictures available: a simple line drawing (*Wire*), a hidden line drawing (*Hide*), and a colored polygon fill picture with hidden-surface removal (*Fill*). A hardware graphics option (*H.W.*) is also available for machines supporting OpenGL. To get the OpenGL hardware graphics option, you must be running the OpenGL version of **TrueGrid**[®]. When a hardware option

is present, both a line drawing and a polygon fill picture with hidden-surface removal are available (along with lighting, fogging, and many other hardware features).

In order to set the picture type, press the Left Mouse Button on one of the default graphics option buttons, **Wire**, **Hide**, or **Fill**. Whenever **TrueGrid**[®] generates a new picture, the new picture will be of the chosen type. After selecting a new picture type, click on the **Draw** button to a new picture. The **Wire** option sets the picture type to a line or wire drawing (**Figure 51**). The **Hide** option is a line drawing with hidden lines removed (**Figure 52**). The **Fill** option (available only in the Merge Phase), sets the picture type to a color polygon fill picture with lighting and hidden-surface removal (**Figure 53**). When hardware graphics is available with the use of the OpenGL version of **TrueGrid**[®], then the hardware, **H.W.**, button is a toggle. When the **H.W.** button is pressed, the **Hide** and **Fill** options produce very similar pictures; both result in a color polygon fill picture with hidden-surface removal. The only difference is that the **H.W.** version has no perspective (see the **angle** command). The **Wire** option for hardware selects a line drawing (usually with lighting).

See also: **draw**, **disp**, **set tv** commands.

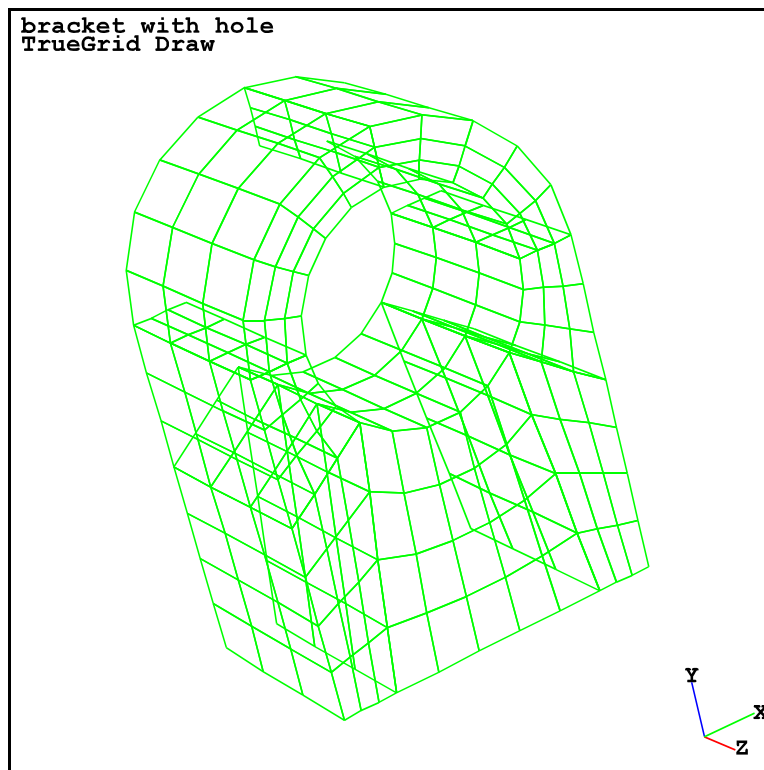


Figure 51 Wire Picture

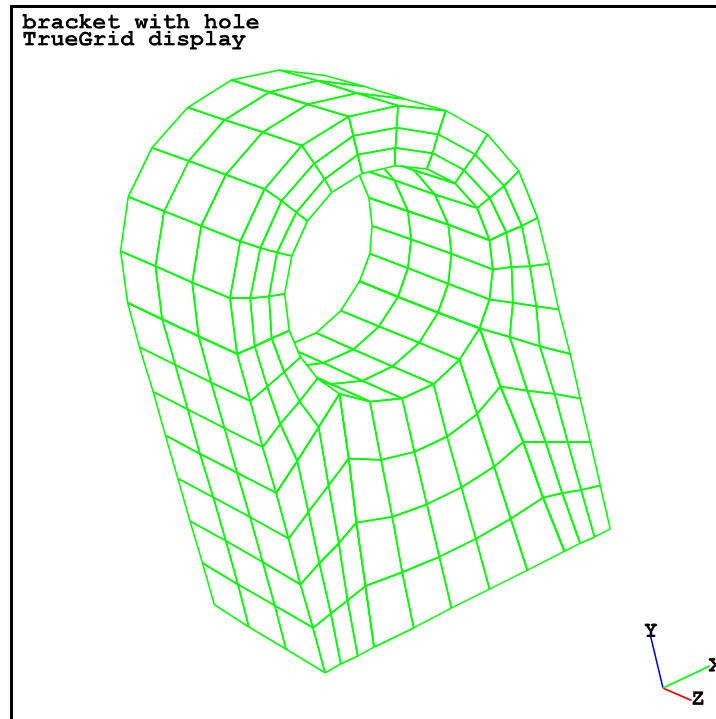


Figure 52 [Hide Picture](#)

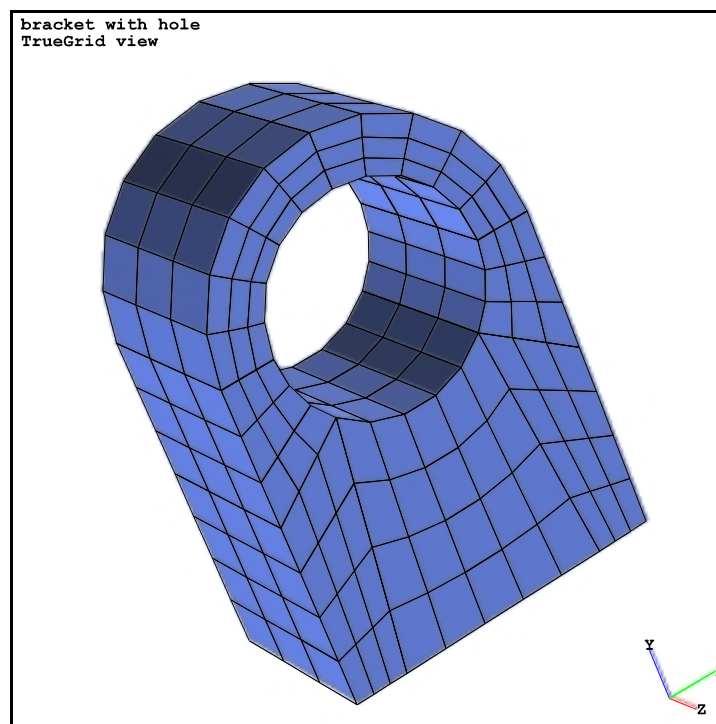


Figure 53 [Fill Picture](#)

Selecting the Windows to be Redrawn



Figure 54 Phys Button

The **Phys**, **Both**, and **Comp** button group (**Figure 54**) determines which window(s) manually-issued graphics commands will affect, as well as what window(s) the **Draw**, **Cent**, and **Rest** buttons will redraw. When more than one Physical Window is on the screen, then only the Physical Window with focus will be redrawn.

When **Both** is selected, the motion of the physical and computational mesh are coupled. This is true for mouse driven motions using the Middle mouse button to **Rotate**, **Move**, **Zoom**, or **Frame**. This is also true for keyword driven motion commands such as **rx**, **ry**, **rz**, **u**, **d**, **l**, **r**, **zf**, and **zb**.

The **Comp** and **Both** buttons are grayed out in the Merge Phase because there is no Computational Window available.

The following keyword commands in the Part phase will also toggle between these three options.

phys **turn the Phys button on**

phys (no arguments)

both **turn the Both button on**

both (no arguments)

comp **turn on the Comp button**

comp (no arguments)

Generating a New Picture



Figure 55 Draw Buttons

In order to draw a new picture, press either the **Draw**, **Center**, or **Restore** button. Press the **Draw** button to generate a new picture. Press the **Center** button to center what is in the current picture. (This is a good way to fill the window with the current view.) Press the **Restore** button to generate a new picture in the original, untransformed orientation. This function applies only to the windows selected by the buttons in Figure 54.

Dynamically Moving the Picture



Figure 56 Motion of Picture Buttons

Interactive rotation, translation, zoom and framing (outlining an area which is to become the displayed picture) is available for both the Physical and Computational Windows using the Middle Mouse Button, 56. Which action is performed depends on which of the **Rotate**, **Move**, **Zoom**, or **Frame** buttons is depressed. Only one button can be depressed at a time and the program initiates with the **Rotate** option selected.

The action is performed by pressing the Middle Mouse Button in the window whose picture is to be altered, dragging the mouse to some new location while the Middle Mouse Button remains pressed, and then releasing the button. Note: If you find yourself with the Middle Mouse Button down for the Frame function and you change your mind, simply move the cursor out of the current window before releasing the button. This will result in no Frame change being performed. When applying the Rotate, Move or Zoom function, the center mouse button continues to work when dragged outside the Physical or Computational Window.

Rotating the Picture

In order to rotate the picture, press the **Rotate** button with the Left Mouse Button. Then perform a click-and-drag operation using the Middle Mouse Button on the window containing the picture that

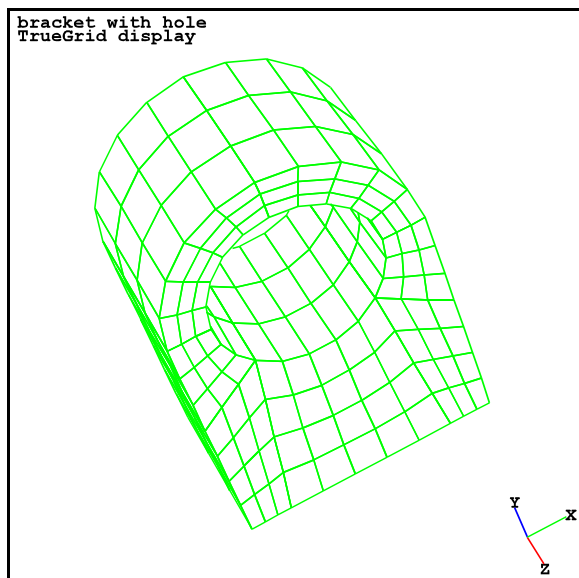


Figure 57 Rotated Picture

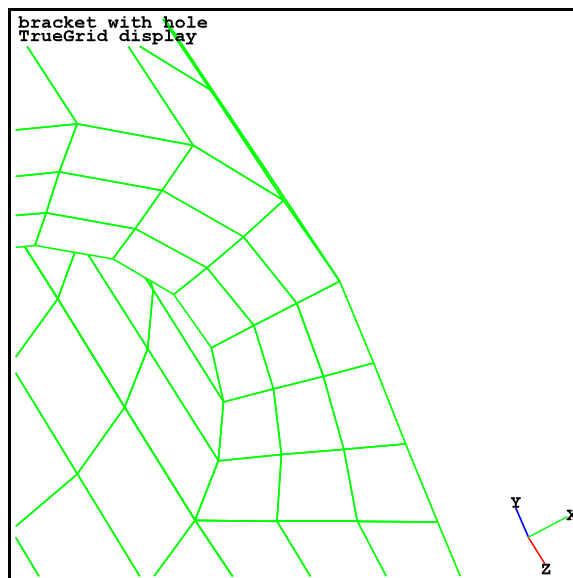


Figure 58 Frame Zoomed Picture

is to be rotated. A skeleton picture will dynamically track the mouse motion as the mouse is moved across the screen. When the mouse button is released, a new picture is automatically displayed. The object is rotated relative to the physical length defined by the click-and-drag operation. When you have zoomed in a lot, this may be a very slow rotation. In these circumstances, a fast rotation can be invoked by holding the **Shift** key while rotating. **Figure 57** is created from **Figure 52** by the **Rotate** option. See also: **rx**, **ry**, **rz**, **dpic**, **rpic** commands.

Framing a Picture

The **Frame** option is a combination of zoom and translate. Use the **Frame** option by pressing the **Frame** button, and then by performing a click-and-drag operation using the Middle Mouse Button in the window containing the picture you wish to alter. While the mouse button is down, a rectangle outlines what is currently selected to be the new picture. This new picture will be displayed when you release the Middle Mouse Button. In order to cancel a **Frame** operation after you have depressed the Middle Mouse Button, simply drag the cursor outside of the window and release the button. **Figure 58** is created by the **Frame** option from **Figure 57**. See also: **zb**, **zf**, **l**, **r**, **u**, **d**, **dpic**, **rpic** commands.

Translating the Picture

In order to translate the picture, press the **Move** button with the Left Mouse Button. Then perform a click-and-drag operation using the Middle Mouse Button in the window containing the picture that is to be translated. A skeleton picture is dynamically redrawn while the translation is being performed. Release the Middle Mouse Button when the picture is in the desired position. A new picture is automatically displayed.

Figure 59 is created by from **Figure 58** by the **Move** option. See also: **l**, **r**, **u**, **d**, **dpic**, **rpic** commands.

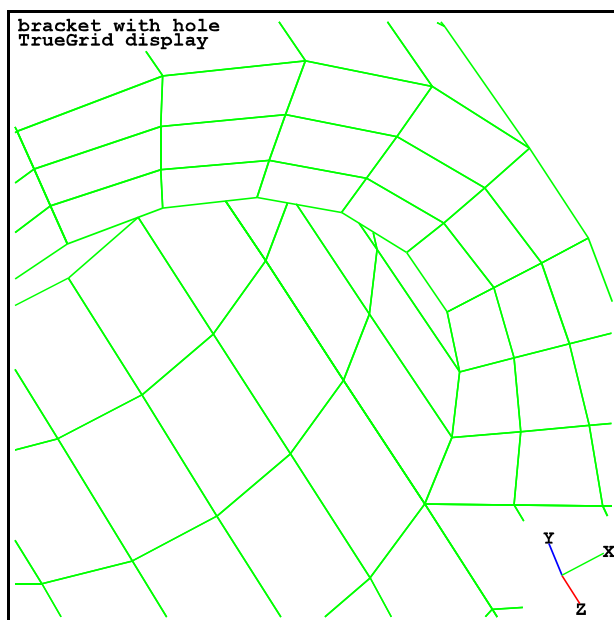


Figure 59 Translated Picture

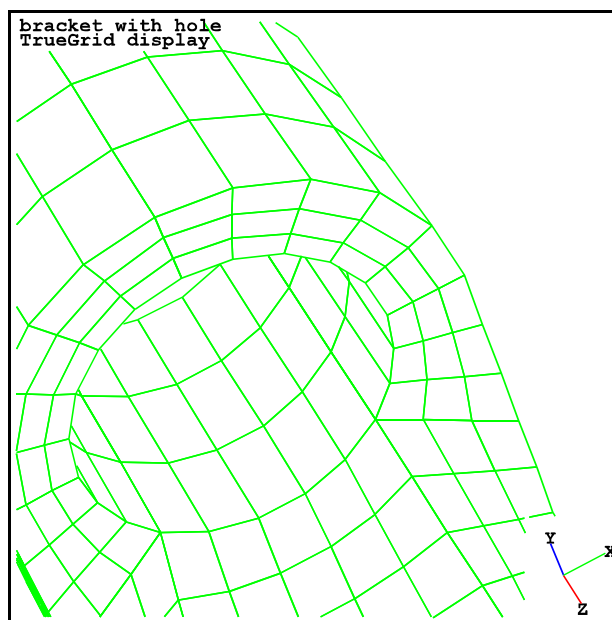


Figure 60 Zoomed Picture

Zooming the Picture

To **Zoom** forward or backward: press the **Zoom** button with the Left Mouse Button. Then perform a click-and-drag operation using the Middle Mouse Button in the window containing the picture you wish to scale. As the mouse is moved upward, a new skeleton picture is drawn that is larger than the previous. As the mouse is moved downward, a skeleton picture is drawn that is smaller than the previous. Release the mouse button to end the click-and-drag operation and to see the new picture. If the mouse is moved the entire height of the picture, the picture will be scaled by a factor of 10. **Figure 60** is created from **Figure 59** by the **Zoom** option (zoom out, which is down). See also: **zb**, **zf**, **dpic**, **rpic** commands.

Labels Panel - Labeling Objects

Most objects, such as parts, surfaces, 3D curves, block boundaries, surfaces edges, surface points, curve points, nodes, linear bricks, beams, linear shells, quadratic shells, and quadratic bricks are identified and referred to in commands by a unique positive number or, in some cases, several numbers separated by periods. Any of these objects that are visible in the physical window can be labeled. These objects and more can also be labeled using the **labels** command through the menu system or by issuing the **labels** command in the text window. This does not include 2D objects, such as 2D curves and load curves, since they are displayed in a separate 2D Curves window and are controlled with a different set of commands.

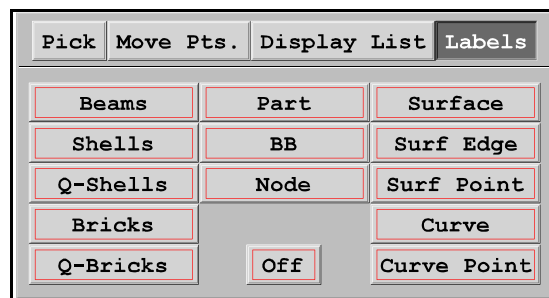


Figure 61 Labels Panel

A labeled object can be selected by clicking on the **Label** button in the **Pick** panel and clicking on the label in the physical window. Do not confuse the **Label** button in the **Pick** panel with the **Labels** panel. There are many reasons to pick a label in the picture.

A labeled object can be selected for a command by clicking on the label and pressing the **F8** key. This enters the label into a command in one of two ways. If a dialogue box is present and the mouse is not located in the text window, then the label will be entered into the dialogue box. (Be sure that the correct field in the dialogue box is active with a solid green cursor.) Otherwise, the label will be printed into the text window.

If a surface point or curve point is selected by its label, the point's coordinate(s) can be entered into a command in two different ways by pressing the **F7** key. If a dialogue box is present and the mouse is not located in the text window, then the coordinate(s) of the point will be entered into the dialogue box. (Be sure that the correct field(s) in the dialogue box are active with the green cursor and with the first entry having a solid green cursor.) Otherwise, the coordinate(s) will be printed into the text window. Note that you can choose all or a subset of the coordinates to be printed by checking the coordinates in the **Pick** panel.

If a region or progression of the mesh is selected (Part phase only) and a surface is selected by its label, then clicking on the **Project** button (not to be confused with the **Projection** button in the **Pick** panel) will project the mesh object to the surface by issuing the **sf** or **sfi** command. In a similar fashion, and clicking on any labeled surface point, curve point, curve, or surface edge and clicking on the **Attach** button will move the selected mesh object to that labeled object by automatically issuing the appropriate move or initialization command.

A surface, surface edge, or curve can be selected for **Projection** in the **Pick** panel (not to be confused with the **Project** button).

Labeled surface or curve points can be selected and their coordinates will be automatically entered into the **Point List** window for the **LP3**, **SPLINE**, and **TWSURF** interactive 3D curves.

Selected labeled surface edges are automatically entered into the **COEDGE** interactive 3D curve **Edge List** window which builds composite 3D curves.

Surfaces, curves, block boundaries, and parts can be selected by clicking on the labels manipulated using the **Display List** panel.

Labels are not allowed to overlap. Sometimes you may need to zoom in to see a label appear on the desired object. Rotating the picture may also help.

In the Part Phase, the following buttons are active in the **Labels** panel (the buttons that are grayed out are inactive):

Off	Remove all labels from the picture
Surface	Display labels for surfaces in the picture
Surf Point	Display labels for points on surfaces in the picture
Surf Edge	Display labels for edges of surfaces in the picture
Curve	Display labels for 3D curves in the picture
Curve Point	Display labels for points on 3D curves in the picture
Part	Display labels for parts in the picture.
BB	Display labels for block boundaries in the picture

In the Merge Phase, there are additional active buttons:

Beams	Display labels for 1D beam, bar, or truss elements in the picture. Beam elements are numbered independent of other elements, starting at 1.
Shells	Display labels for linear (3 and 4 node) 2D shell, plate, or membrane elements in the picture. Linear shell elements are numbered independent of other elements, starting at 1.
Q-Shells	Display labels for quadratic (7 or 8-node) 2D shell, plate, or membrane elements in the picture. Quadratic shell elements are numbered independent of other elements, starting at 1.
Bricks	Display labels for linear (4, 6, or 8-node) 3D solid elements in the picture. Linear brick elements are numbered independent of other elements, starting at 1.

<i>Q-Bricks</i>	Display labels for quadratic (10, 15, or 20-node) 3D solid elements in the picture. Quadratic brick elements are numbered independent of other elements, starting at 1.
<i>Node</i>	Display labels for numbered nodes in the picture. The node numbers reflect any merging of nodes.

Also refer to: **labels** command (see pg.305)

Figure 62 was created by options *Labels (Surface)*, *Display List*, *Surface (Show All)* and *Hide, Draw* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **dasd; labels sd; disp.**

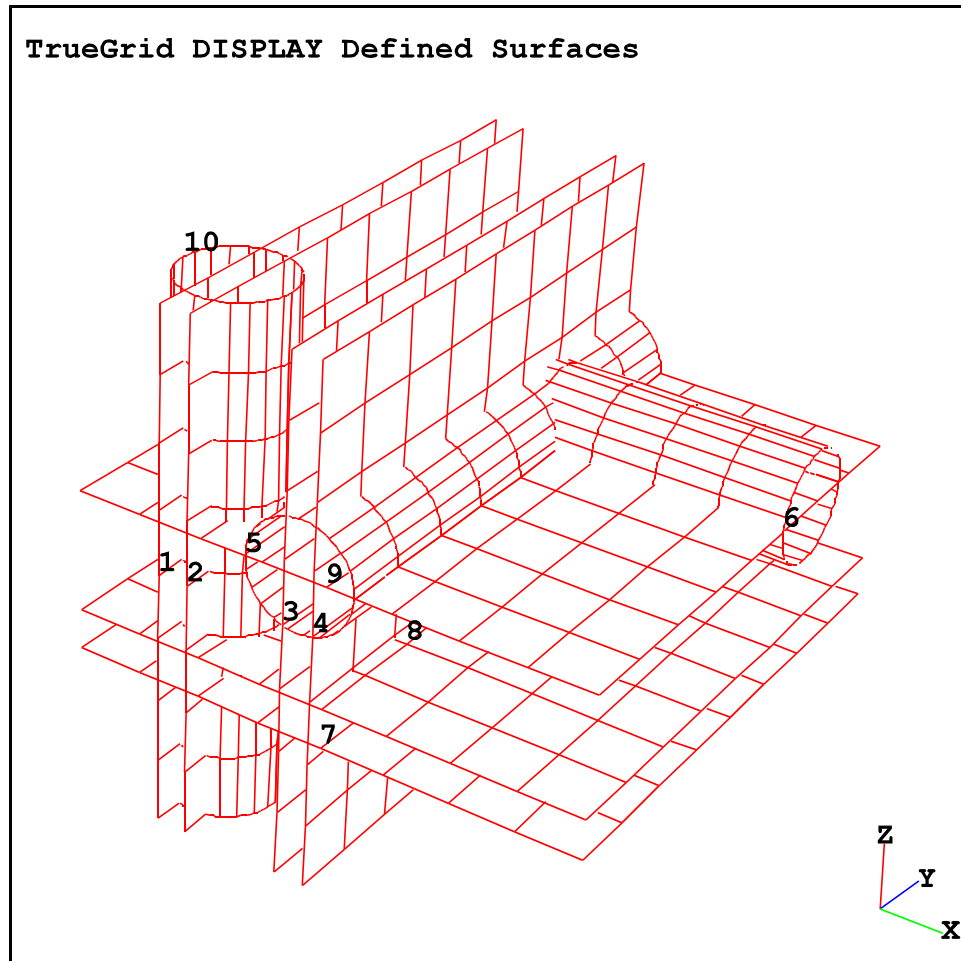


Figure 62 Surfaces are labeled

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved



120



Figure 65 was created by options *Labels (Part)* and *Display List, Part (Show All)* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **labels parts; dap; disp.**

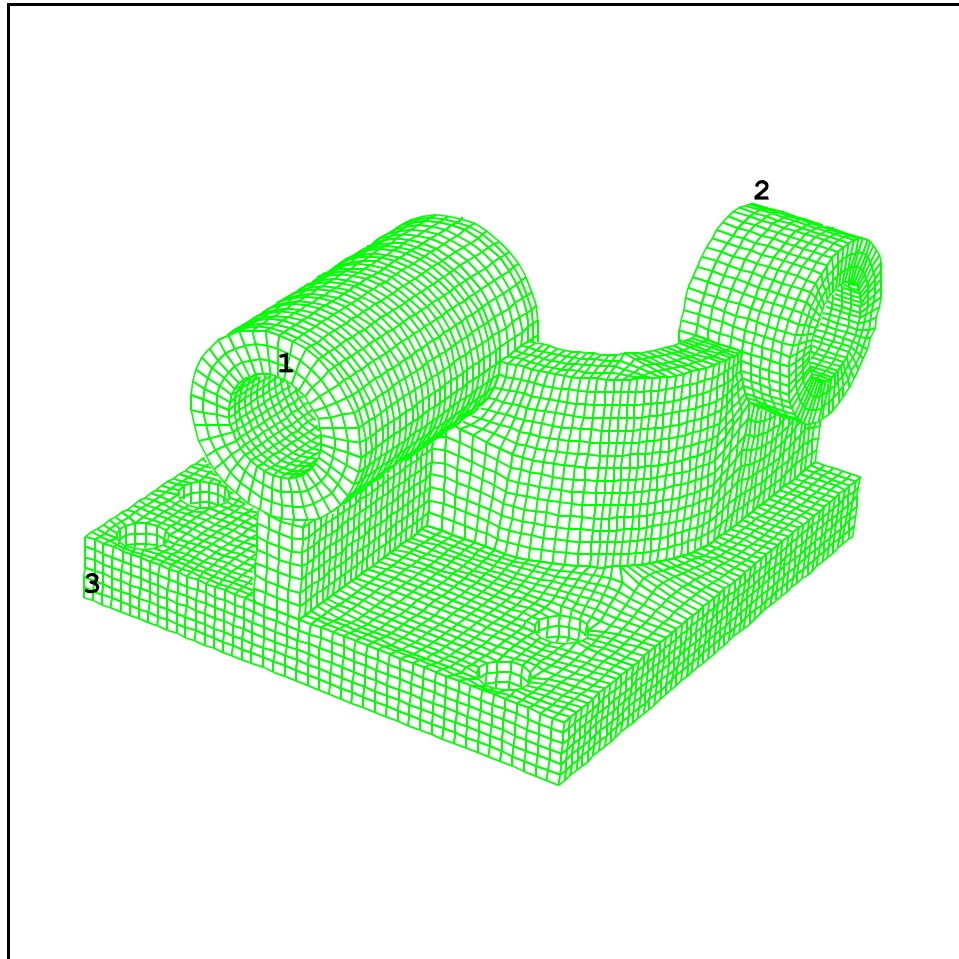


Figure 65

Part Labels

Figure 66 was created by options *Labels (Node)* and *Display List, Part (Show All)* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **labels nodes; dap; disp.**

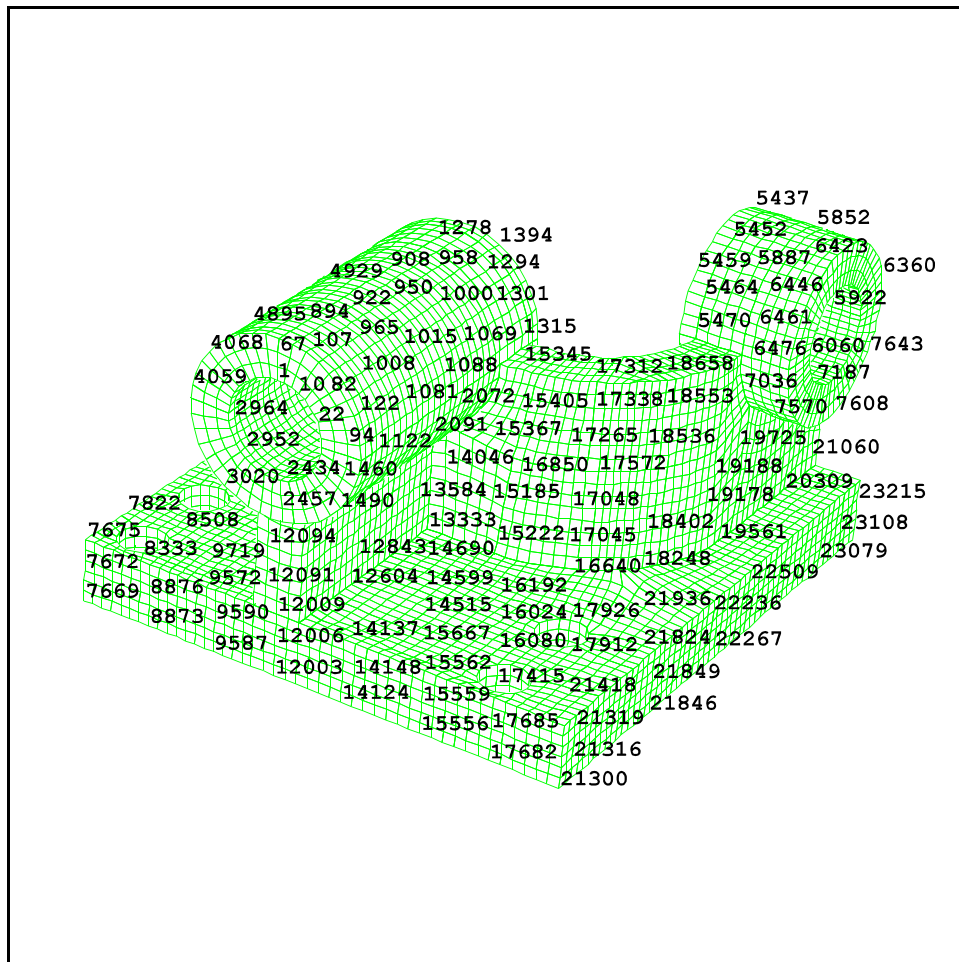


Figure 66

Node Labels

Figure 67 was created by options *Labels (Brick)* and *Display List, Part (Show All)* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **labels 3d; dap; disp.**

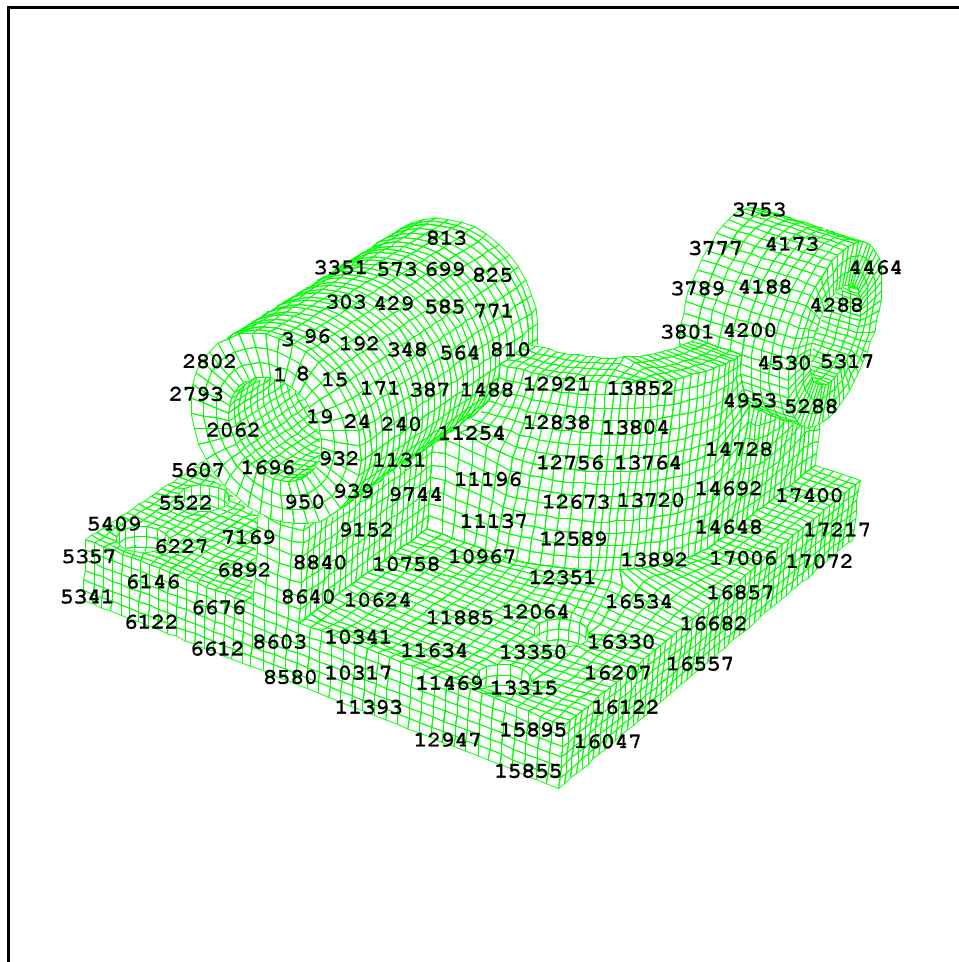


Figure 67

Brick Labels

Pick Panel - Pick an Object

An object, such as a surface, curve, surface edge, or block boundary, can be selected using the mouse to select for the **Display List**, or to project or attach a portion of the mesh. In order to select an object referenced by a label, first press one of the buttons described above to display labels for the type of object in which you are interested. Next, select the **Pick** panel in the Environment Window, and select the (Pick Object by) **Label** button. Press the Left Mouse Button on a label in the picture, and the object referenced by the label will be highlighted. Pressing the Left Mouse Button on the same label again will turn off the highlighting; pressing the Left Mouse Button on another label will turn off the highlighting for the first and highlight the second.

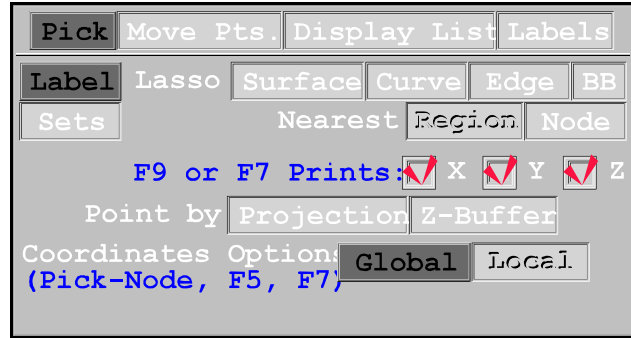


Figure 68 Pick Panel

Alternatively, go to the **Pick** panel, select either **surface**, **curve**, **edge**, or **BB**. Click the mouse button in the Show field and type the label of the geometric object. Then click on the **Show** button or hit return in order to see that object highlighted.

Pick Objects with a Lasso

Select the type of geometric object in the **Pick** panel. Then with the Left Mouse Button in the Physical Window, click-and-drag to create the diagonal of a rectangular box. The box will be overlaid in white. When the Left Mouse Button is released, all objects of the selected type with some portion in the rectangular box, will be highlighted. If only one object is selected, its label will appear in the show field (within the Environment Window). If more than one is captured with the lasso, then the word “many” will appear in the show field.

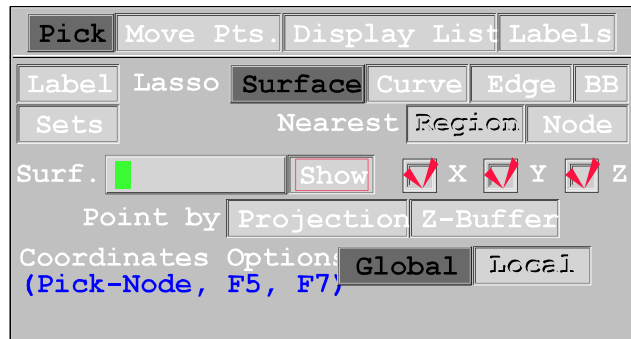


Figure 69 Show button in the pick panel

In the pictures that follow, the surfaces are displayed by the **Surfaces** and **Show All** options from the **Display List** panel. The **Pick** panel is activated and the option **Surfaces** is selected. Then the mouse is moved into the Physical Window and a lasso is created (**Figure 70**). The selected surfaces are highlighted (black) (**Figure 71**) and the edges are labeled. The **Pick** panel is activated and the option **Edges** is selected. Then the mouse is moved into the Physical Window and a lasso is created (**Figure 72**). **Figure 73** shows the resulting highlighted edges (blue). The described technique is good for extraction of the objects of interest.

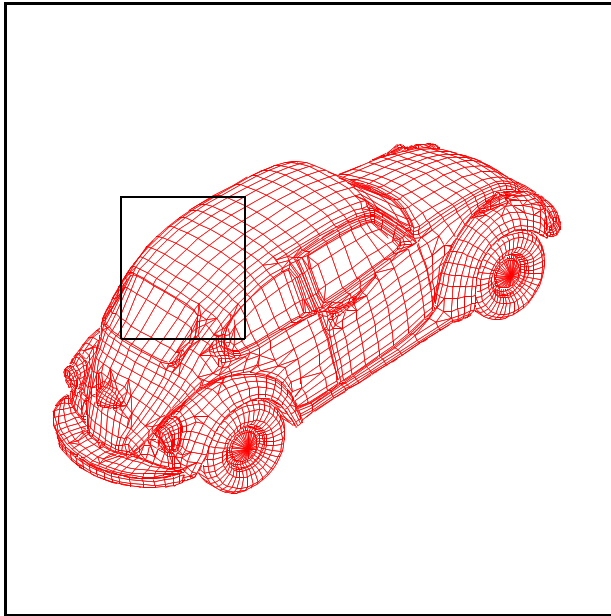


Figure 70 Lasso for Surfaces

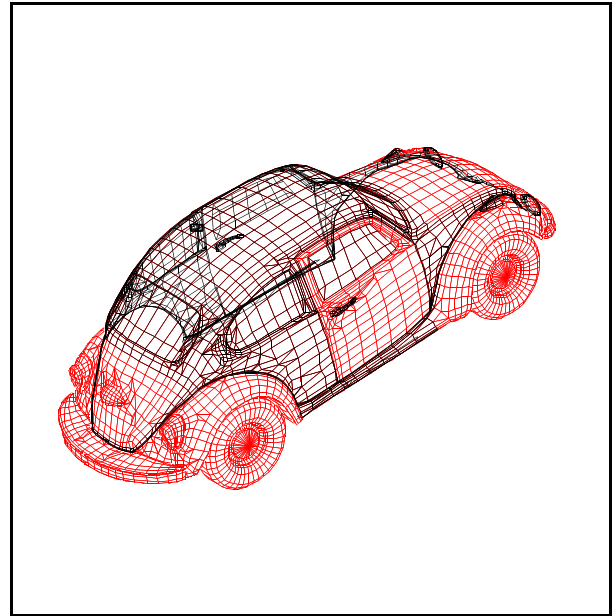


Figure 71 Highlighted Surfaces

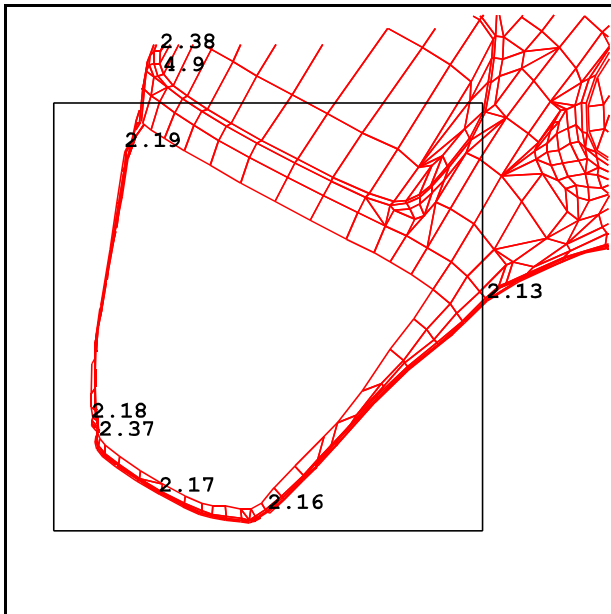


Figure 72 Lasso for Edges

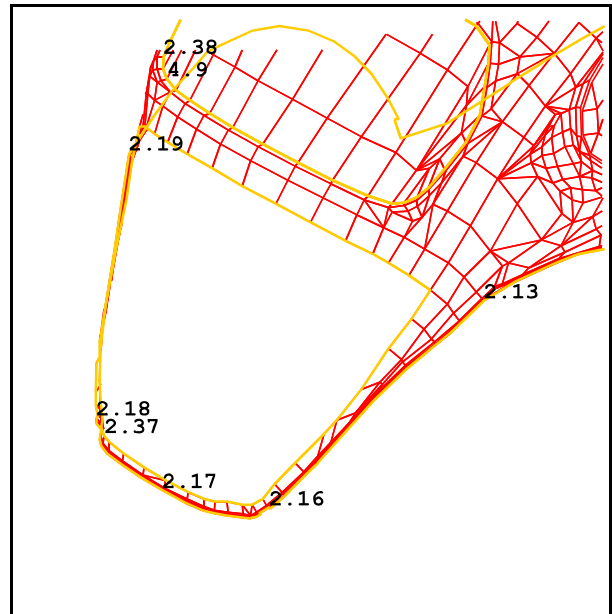


Figure 73 Highlighted Edges

Coordinate System of a Picked Point

When a point is picked using the mouse, in all of the various ways, the coordinates are displayed at the bottom of the **Pick** panel. They are usually in the global coordinate system. When you are generating a part using the cylinder part command, the coordinates can be in the global system or in the local coordinate system being used by the cylinder part. You can choose by clicking on the **Global** or **Local** button in the **Pick** panel. The local option is only available when creating a cylinder type part.

Pick Panel - Picking a Point by Projection

A point can be picked with the mouse by projection onto a surface, curve, or a surface edge (**Figure 74**). The surface, curve, or surface edge must be picked first. You can select these geometrical objects either by lasso or by label. At this point, the bottom of the pick panel will show the subject of the projection. Then click the **Projection** button (Be careful, not the **Project** button!) and select the point by clicking the Left Mouse Button in the desired location on the screen.

The results of the Pick by Projection operation are x,y,z coordinates of the point, which is positioned on the

above mentioned surface, curve or surface edge. Once selected, the x,y,z

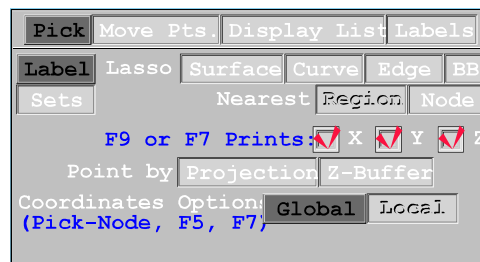


Figure 74 Pick Panel

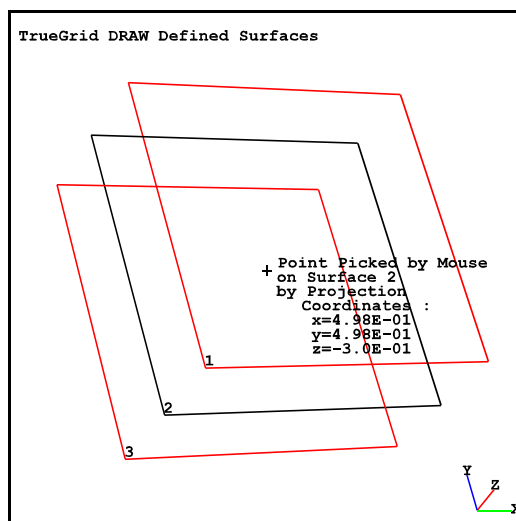


Figure 75 Point picked by Projection coordinates

can be entered into a dialog box by pressing **F7** or **F9** (when the cursor is over the dialog box). This method is not appropriate to use with folded surfaces or surfaces with large curvature. The Pick by Projection operation can be used in **Wire**, **Hide** or **Fill** modes.

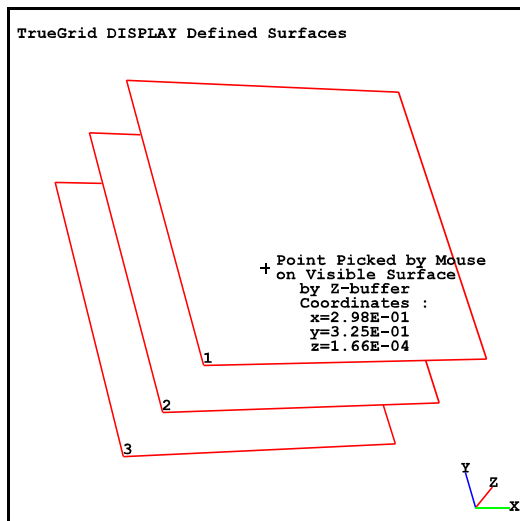


Figure 76 Point picked by Z-buffer

Pick Panel - Pick a Point by Z-buffer

A point can be picked by **Z-Buffer** on a visible surface, shell face, or brick face in the **Hide** or **Fill** mode (**Figure 76**). The point is picked by clicking the Left Mouse Button in the desired location on the screen. The resulting x,y,z coordinates can be filled into the dialog box by pressing **F7** or **F9**. The Z-buffer algorithm selects the point where the mouse is located on the visible object. If the mouse is clicked where there is no object, then the x,y,z coordinates are extracted from the back plane.

Pick Panel - Picking a Node

There are three methods to select a node in the physical window. The first method requires labeling the nodes in the **Labels** panel. This is only possible in the merge phase. The choose **Label** in the **Pick** panel. When you click on a label of a node in the physical window, you are selecting the associated node.

You can also click on the **Node** button in the **Pick** panel. Then click on any node to select it. Notice that the indices of the node (in the part phase) or the node number (in the merge phase) are shown in the **Show** field of the **Pick** panel. Alternatively, you can enter the indices of a node (in the part phase) or the node number (in the merge phase) and click on the **Show** button to select that node.

You can also select a node forming a block boundary interface showing in the picture by clicking on the node.

Pick Panel - Picking a Vertex

TrueGrid® has two types of mesh objects that can be selected using the mouse. These selected portions of the mesh can be used for various reasons. For example, you can select a region of the mesh and then invoke the history window to see all of the commands applied to the selected region. This coupling of the history and physical window is important when you have a complex problem with an error in your input. The history window can be used to find the command(s) in error and to correct the error(s). The history window is your primary tool in debugging your mesh.

The two types of mesh objects are Regions and Index Progressions. Please note that the ability to make these types of selections in the mesh are available only in the part phase because the block structure of the part (or its topology) is only known while in the part phase.

A **Region** is described by six numbers, the minimum and maximum values for each of the three reduced indices (reduced indices are described in the introduction). Thus, a region can be anything that is "rectangular" in computational space: a vertex of the mesh, an edge of the mesh, a face of the

mesh, or a prism shaped volume or block in the mesh.

An **Index Progression** can be any part of the mesh that you can select with the mouse in the Computational Window. An index progression might describe one region or many regions. For example, all six faces of a cube can be described by one index progression. A complex index progression cannot be selected using the physical window. A complex index progression is one which cannot be described by a single region description. See the description of the computational window for selecting complex index progression. Index progressions are mentioned in this section for completeness.

By using your mouse, you can highlight a portion of the physical or computational mesh and select that portion as input for a command. The distinction between Regions and Index Progressions is noteworthy because some **TrueGrid®** commands apply to Regions and others apply to Index Progressions. Often a command comes in two versions, one for Regions (e.g. **sf**) and the other for Progressions (e.g. **sfi**). An "i" at the end of a command name generally indicates that it is applied to Index Progressions.

There are actually four different techniques using the mouse to select a Region or Index Progression. Each technique has its advantages. It is best to become proficient in all four techniques so that you can easily select objects of the mesh. You will need to do this many times in the process of creating a mesh. The four methods are:

1. Index bars
2. Click-and-drag in the computational window
3. Function keys **F5** and **F6** in the physical window
4. Pick Region and click-and-drag in the physical window

This section of the manual discusses only the last two methods which involve the physical window. See the section on the computational window to learn how to select objects in the mesh from the computational window.

To highlight the Vertex which is closest to the mouse, first press the **Pick** button in the Environment Window. Then click on the **Region** button. Now click the Left Mouse Button in the Physical Window. The nearest vertex to the mouse will be highlighted in red, and the corresponding computational vertex will also be highlighted. Click the Left Mouse Button again to choose another vertex. The same thing can be accomplished by hitting the **F5** key when the mouse is close to the vertex.

In the following pictures, the block partitions are shown in heavy lines. This is done for emphasis. These heavier lines do not actually appear as such on the monitor. The part used in this example has

two blocks in each direction. It was created with the command:

```
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;1 3 5;0 .1 .2;0 .1 .2;0 .1 .2;
```

The mouse and a mesh are shown in **Figure 77**. The closest vertex to the mouse is highlighted in **Figure 78**. This method highlights vertices as opposed to nodes. (Vertices lie at the intersection of 3 partitions.)

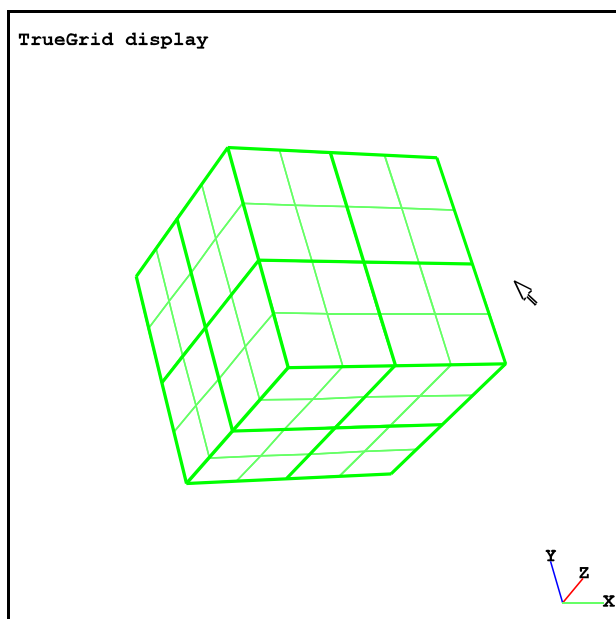


Figure 77 Before Clicking Left Mouse Button

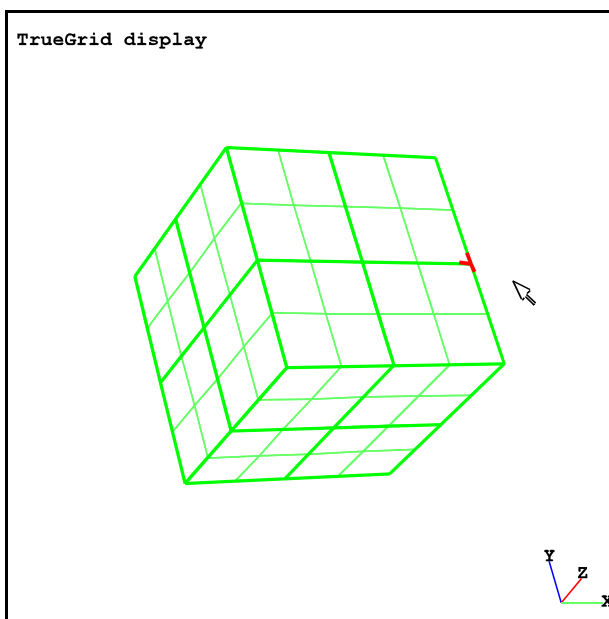


Figure 78 After Clicking Left Mouse Button

Pick Panel - Picking Partial Coordinates

In some situations, you may wish to only use one or two of the coordinates picked by **Label**, **Projection**, **Z-Buffer**, **Region**, or **Node**. For example, you may wish to move an edge of the mesh so that all nodes along the edge are given the same x and y-coordinates, leaving the z-coordinate of each node unaltered. This can be done in the **Pick** panel by clicking the check in the box next to the Z. If you click in the box again, then the check will reappear. Each coordinate can be made active or inactive independently of the other coordinates. Whenever the **F7**

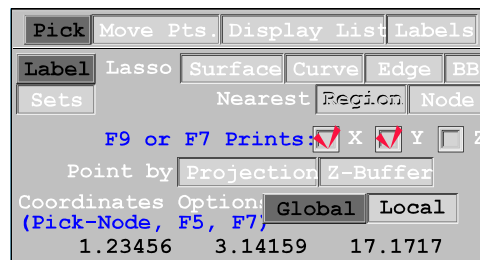


Figure 79 Z-coordinate inactive

key is used, only the checked coordinates will be printed. When the **Attach** button is clicked, only the checked coordinates of a point are used to make an attach. The inactive coordinates have no affect on attaching to a curve or surface edge.

The picked coordinates are shown at the bottom of the Pick panel.

Pick Panel - Picking an Edge, Face, or Block

When **Region** button is selected in the **Pick** panel, then one can select any region in the Physical Window.

Click-and-drag with the Left Mouse Button from one end point of an edge of the mesh to the other endpoint of the edge (**Figure 80** and **Figure 81**). The edge will turn blue as you do this (**Figure 82** and **Figure 83**).

If the mouse is dragged, instead, to the opposite corner of a face of the mesh, then that face will be selected and highlighted in yellow (**Figure 84** and **Figure 85**).

If the mouse is dragged to the opposite corner of a block, then the whole block will be selected and highlighted in cyan (**Figure 86** and **Figure 87**).

As long as the Left Mouse Button is depressed, you can continue to drag the mouse and highlight objects in the mesh. Release the Left Mouse Button only when the highlighted object is what you want.

The same thing can be accomplished by first selecting one vertex with the **F5** key, described above. Then move the mouse close to the opposite corner of the desired region and hit the **F6** key.

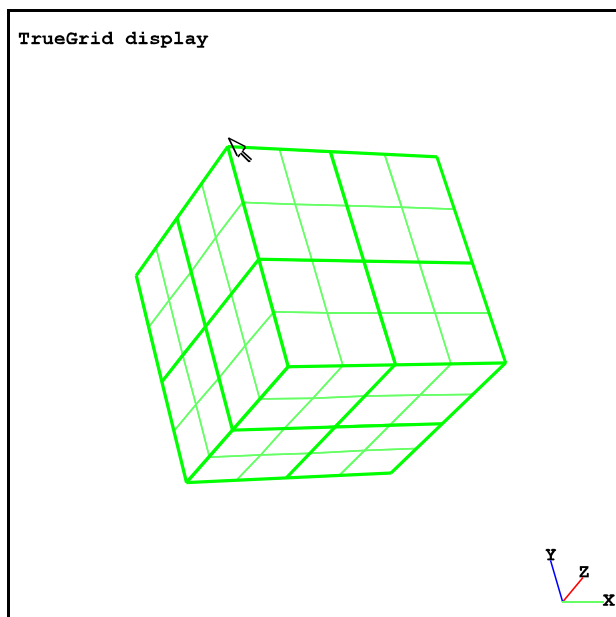


Figure 80 Step 1 : Move to a vertex

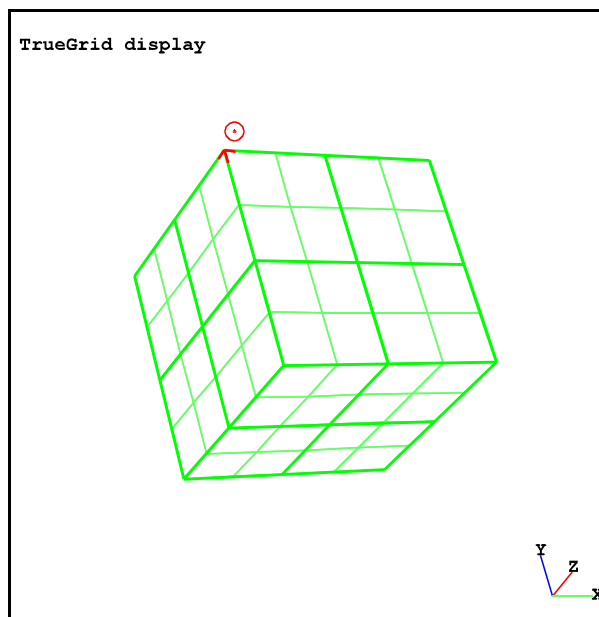


Figure 81 Step 2 : Hold down left button

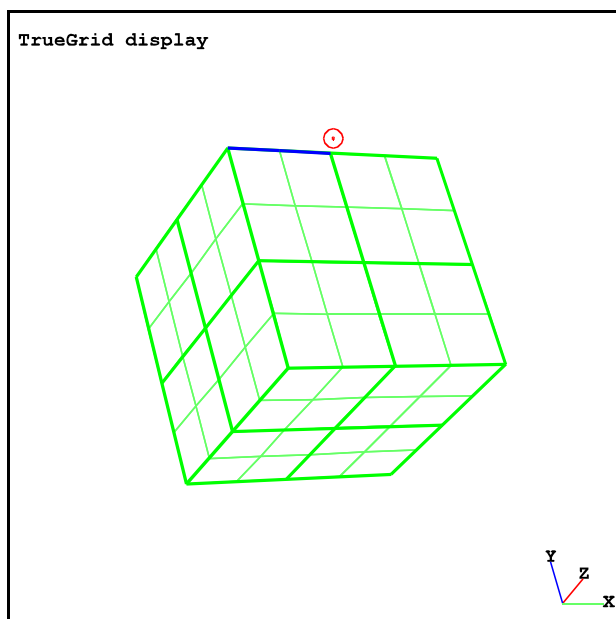


Figure 82 Step 3 : Drag mouse

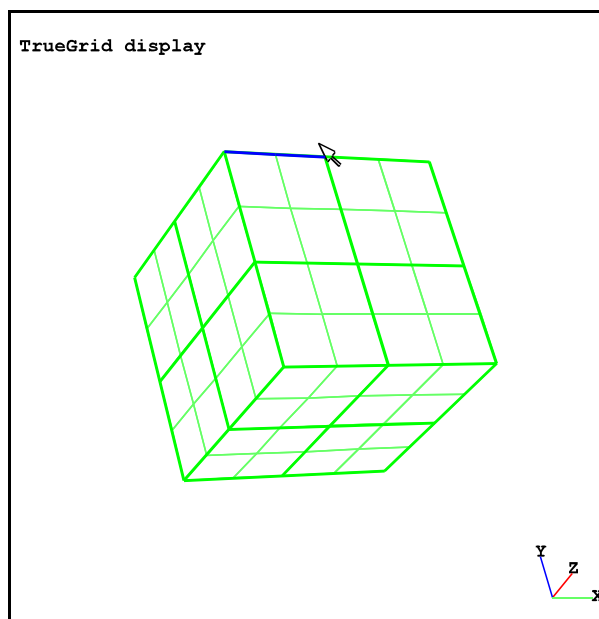


Figure 83 Step 4 : Release button

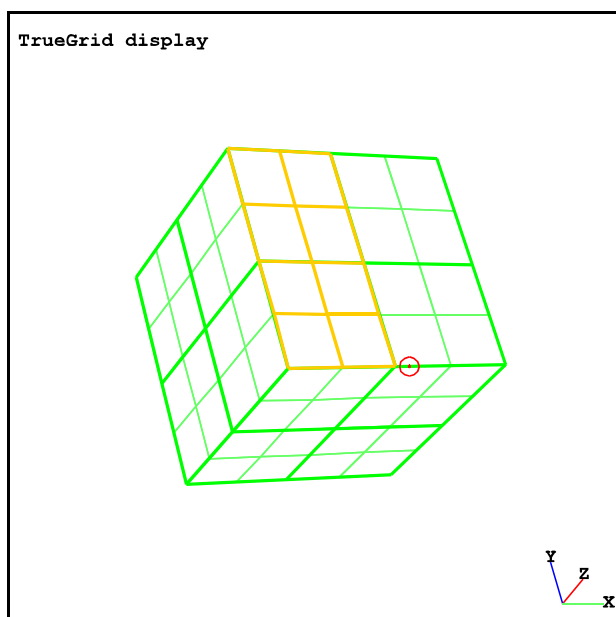


Figure 84 Alternate Step 3 : Drag mouse

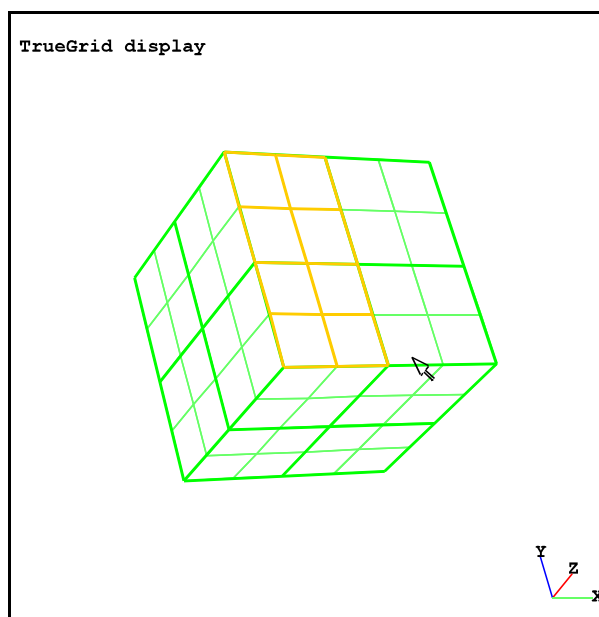


Figure 85 Step 4 : Release button

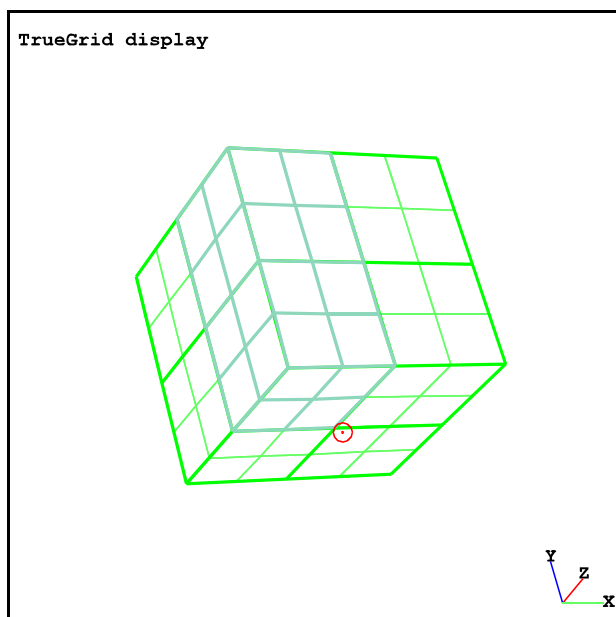


Figure 86 Alternate Step 3 : Drag mouse

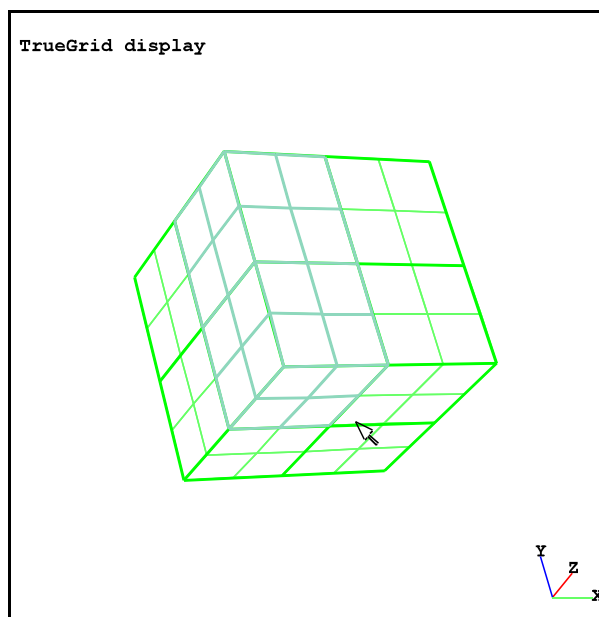


Figure 87 Step 4 : Release button

Pick Panel - Creating or Modifying Sets Using the Mouse

There are 3 ways to create a set. While in the part phase or the merge phase, you can use the **nset** command to create or modify a node set, the **fset** command to create or modify a face set, and the **eset** command to create or modify an element set.. The selections made in the part phase are parametric because they reference edges, faces, and blocks of the mesh. The mesh densities or the geometry can be modified without effecting the set selections. The selections made in the merge phase using these commands can also be parametric, based on geometric objects.

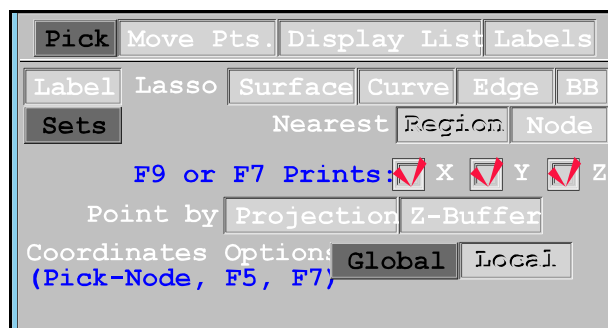


Figure 88 Pick Sets

In contrast, this section discusses the use of the mouse to create or modify sets of nodes, faces, elements, and surface polygons. This is in contrast with the **nset**, **fset**, and **eset** commands because the selections made with a mouse are not parametric. If the mesh is modified, such as changing the mesh density, the set selections made using the mouse must be scrapped and new selections made. For completeness, it should be mentioned that there is also a **pset** command for selecting surface polygons and available only in the merge phase.

In order to select a set, first depress the **Pick** button of the Environment Window and select the **Sets** option (**Figure 88**). The Set Editing window will appear. This option is only available in the Merge Phase. The Set Editing window is used for the interactive creation or modification of node, face, element, and surface polygon sets. Face sets consist of both brick faces and shells. Element sets can consist of all types of elements.

Control Options:

Quit	Quit the Sets Window.
Open Set	Activate an existing Set. When you open a set, you load its contents into the set buffer. It will be displayed as if you had just made selections using the mouse. Nodes, faces, and element sets are named independently. It is possible to have a set of each type with the same name. For this reason, be sure to select the type of object that you wish to operate on in the set window before you open a set.
Save As	Save the Active Set. After you select some objects to form a set or after you have modified the selections from a set that you have opened, you must save

it for your selections to become effective. If you are modifying an element set, then clicking on the Save button only saves or replaces the elements of the selected type.

Selection Options:

Nodes	Node sets will be modified.
Faces	Face sets will be modified.
Beams	Subset of Beam elements of an element set will be modified.
Shells	Subset of Linear Shell elements of an element set will be modified.
Q-Shells	Subset of Quadratic Shell elements of an element set will be modified.
Bricks	Subset of Linear Brick elements of an element set will be modified.
Q-Bricks	Subset of Quadratic Brick elements of an set will be modified.
Polygons	Create a polygon set from polygon type surfaces. These sets can be turned into new polygon surfaces.

Set Editing Options:

Add	Add selected items to the Active Set.
Remove	Remove selected items from the Active Set.
Toggle	Change the status of the selected items. The selected items belonging to the Active Set are removed from the Active Set. The selected items not

belonging to the Active Set are added.

Clear Clear the last selection. If you do not clear the set selection before you close the set window, then the next time you activate the set window, the same objects will be in the set buffer so that you can continue your set operations from where you left off.

Nodes Required to Select:

- 1 Faces, beams, shells or bricks with one node belonging to the selected area are selected.
- 2 Faces, beams, shells or bricks with two nodes belonging to the selected area are selected.
- 3 Faces, shells or bricks with three nodes belonging to the selected area are selected.
- 4 Faces, shells or bricks with four nodes

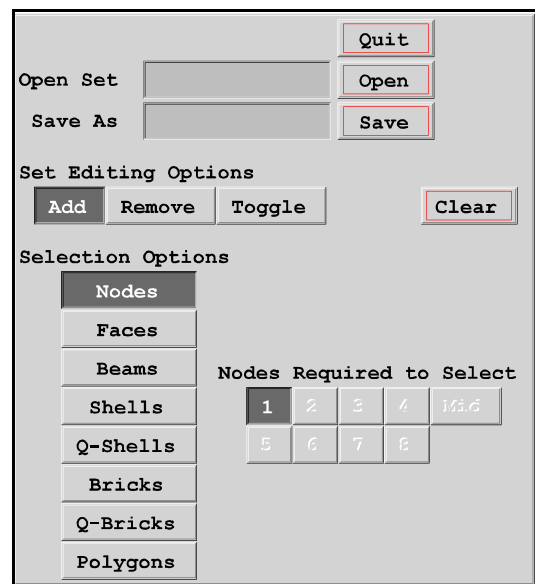


Figure 89 Sets Window

belonging to the selected area are selected. Three node shells can be selected with this option too.

5-8 Bricks with this number of nodes belonging to the selected area are selected.

Mid Faces, beams, or shells with mid node belonging to the selected area are selected.

How to Create a Node Set

Select **Pick** and **Sets** in the Environment Window. The **Nodes** option is selected (**Figure 89**). Move the mouse to the Physical Window. Depress the Left Mouse Button and draw a curve around the nodes you want to select while continuing to hold the Left Mouse Button. Release the Left Mouse Button and the curve is automatically closed by a straight line segment between endpoints. The enclosed area turns white and the selected nodes are identified.

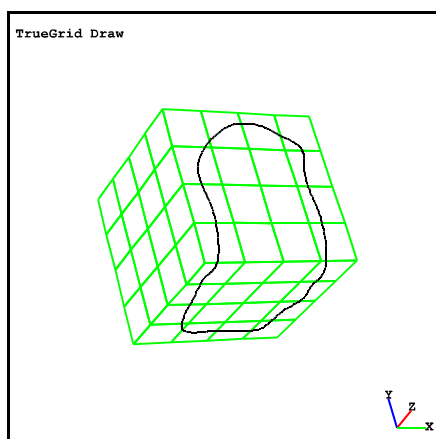


Figure 90 Selection Curve

The selection is based on visible nodes, so you can change your selection by changing to a different display mode (**Wire**, **Hide**, **Fill**). The selected nodes are identified by squares (**Figure 91**).

You can modify the set by adding, removing, and toggling nodes (**Add**, **Remove**, **Toggle** options).

You can save the active set by typing its name in the save window and hitting the **Save** button.

How to Create a Face Set

Select **Pick** and **Sets** in the Environment Window. Then, in the Sets Window, select the **Faces** option (**Figure 92**).

Move the mouse to the Physical Window. Draw a curve around the faces you want to select while holding the Left Mouse Button (**Figure 93**). Release the Left Mouse Button and the curve is automatically closed by a straight line segment between endpoints. The

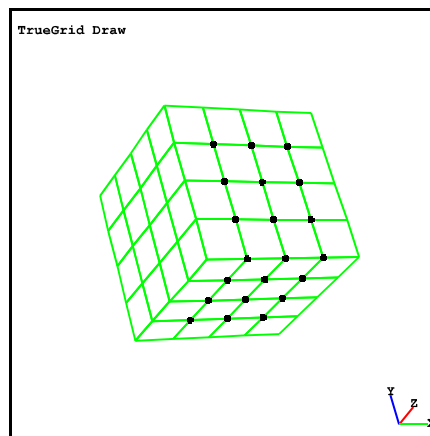


Figure 91 Marked Node Set

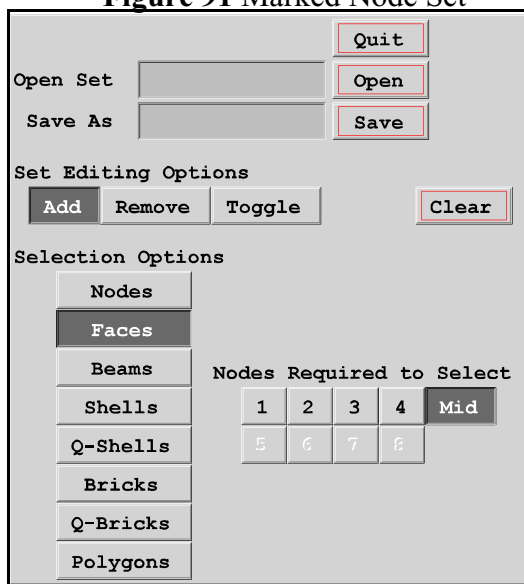


Figure 92 Sets Window

enclosed area turns white and the selected faces are identified by crosses (**Figure 94**).

The selection is based on visible nodes, so you can achieve various effects by setting different display modes (*Wire*, *Hide*, or *Fill*).

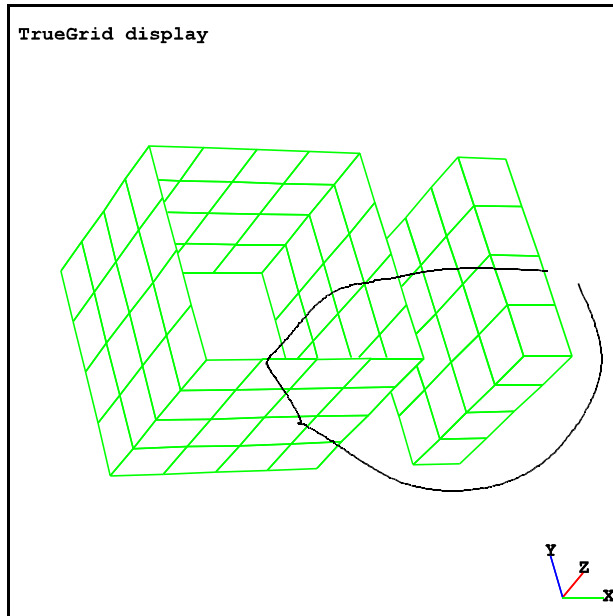


Figure 93 Selection Curve

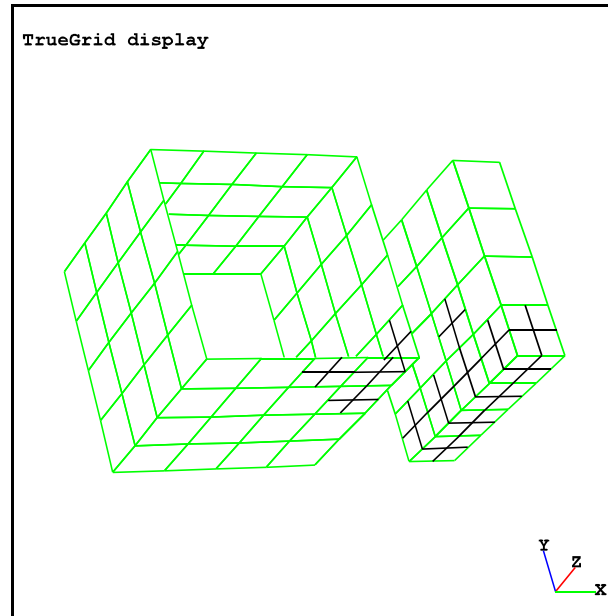


Figure 94 Face Set is Marked

You can modify the active face set by adding, removing and toggling faces (*Add*, *Remove*, *Toggle* options). After editing you can save the active set by typing its name and hitting the *Save* button.

A face can originate from a linear or quadratic shell or brick. The orientation of the face can be controlled using the **orpt** command prior to saving the face set. You can also use the **fset** and **fseti** commands in the Part Phase or the **fset** command in the Merge Phase to construct or modify a face set. This is three different ways to construct face sets and when used together can be very powerful. There are advantages and disadvantages to using the **fset** or **fseti** commands in the Part Phase verses using this interactive tool or the **fset** command in the Merge Phase. The Part Phase gives you a structured parametric method for selecting a face set. If the mesh density of the part is changed or if additional parts are added to the model, the selection of the face set is unaffected. However, the Part Phase selection of faces is limited to those faces that form block regions. Also, when a part is duplicated, so is the selection of the faces for a set. If you use the Merge Phase features to select face sets, you no longer have the parametric features. If the size of the mesh changes, then the numbering of faces changes and you must create a new list of faces.

How to Create a Beam Element Set

Select **Pick** and **Sets** in the Environment Window. Then, in the Sets Window, select the **Beams** option . Check the number of nodes needed in the selection process. With the left mouse button pressed, circle the beams of interest. Be sure to save the set of beams.

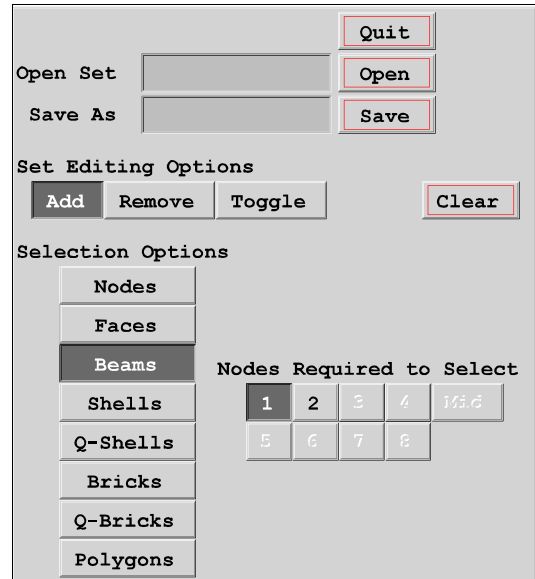


Figure 95 Sets Window - Beams

How to Create a Shell Element Set

Select **Pick** and **Sets** in the Environment Window. Then, in the Sets Window, select the **Shells** option (**Figure 96**). Check the number of nodes needed in the selection process or select the **Mid** option. If you choose **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**, then a shell element will be selected only if that number of its nodes are found within the lasso region. If you choose the **Mid** option, then only those shell elements with midpoints in the lasso region will be selected.

Move the mouse to the Physical Window. Draw a curve around the shells you want to select while holding the Left Mouse Button (**Figure 97**). Release the Left Mouse Button and the curve is automatically closed by a straight line segment between endpoints. The enclosed

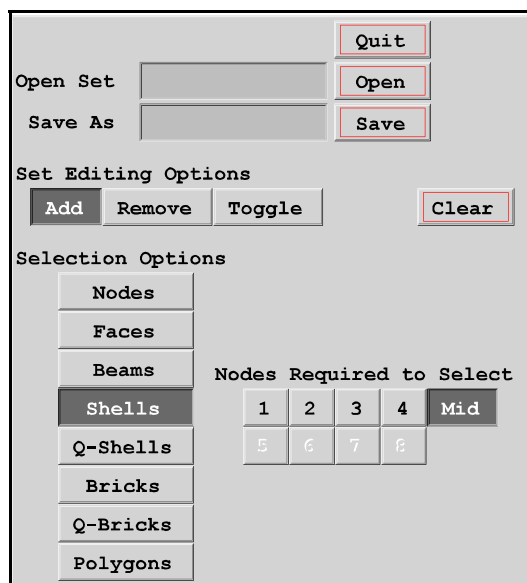


Figure 96 Sets Window - Shells

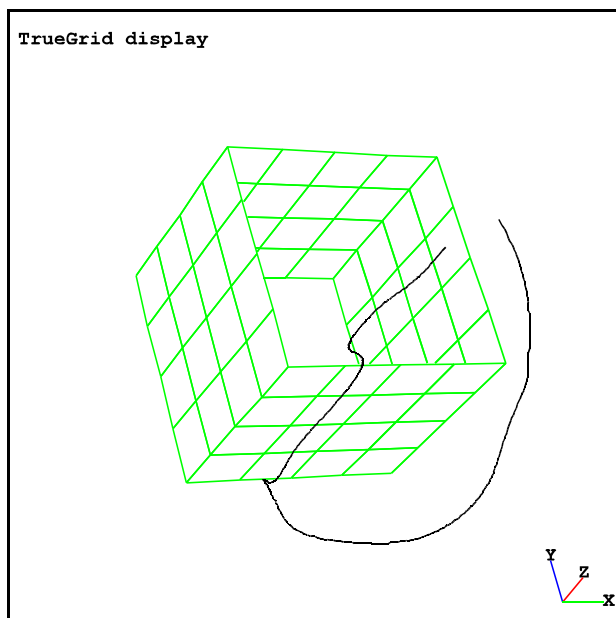


Figure 97 Selection Curve by 2 Nodes

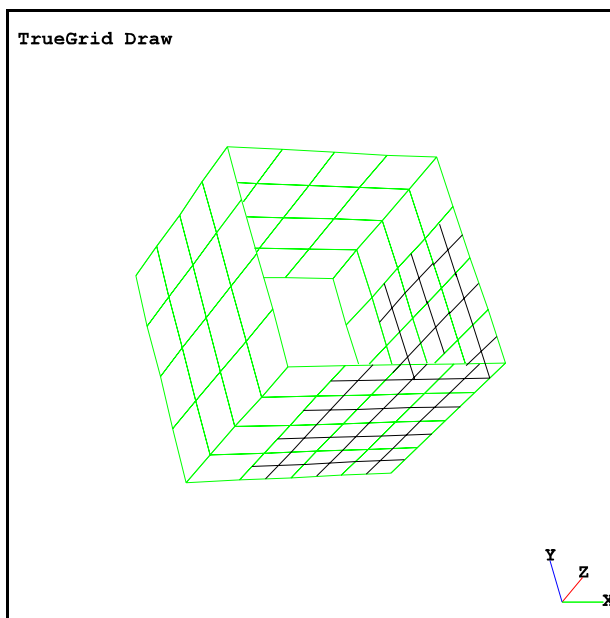


Figure 98 Shell Set is Marked

area turns white and the selected shells are identified by crosses (**Figure 98**).

The selection is based on visible nodes, so you can achieve various effects by setting different

display modes (**Wire**, **Hide**, **Fill**). You can modify the active shell set by adding, removing and toggling shells (**Add**, **Remove**, **Toggle** options). For example, if you have a complex model, first restrict the parts and/or materials to those containing the elements of interest. Then draw the picture in hide or fill. Choose to select with 3 or 4 nodes. If you use 1 or 2 nodes, you may be selecting shells that may not be visible. This may be useful in some cases. Then you may have to remove some elements. Use the 1 node selection mode and draw the picture in wire mode. Click on the **Remove** button. Then circle a single node from a shell element you want removed. Be sure that this node is not connected to elements you wish to keep. There are many variations to this technique which you will develop as the need arises.

After editing, you can save the active set by typing its name and hitting the **Save** button.

How to Create a Surface Polygon Set

Surface polygon sets are useful when using complex polygon surfaces. Sometimes it is necessary for the projection method that a single surface be split into several surfaces. This is true when there is a fold in the surfaces or when two portions of a single polygon surface meet orthogonally. The splitting of a surface is done in two steps. The first step is to create a surface polygon set. The second step is to define a new polygon surface using the **sd** command and the polygon set.

Select **Pick** and **Sets** in the Environment Window. Then, in the Sets Window, select the **Shells** option. Check the number of nodes needed in the selection process or select the **Mid** option. If you choose **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**, then a surface polygon will be selected only if that number of its nodes are found within the lasso region. If you choose the **Mid** option, then only those polygons with midpoints in the lasso region will be selected.

Move the mouse to the Physical Window. Draw a curve around the polygons you want to select while holding the Left Mouse Button. Release the Left Mouse Button and the curve is automatically closed by a straight line segment between endpoints. The enclosed area turns white and the selected polygons are identified by crosses.

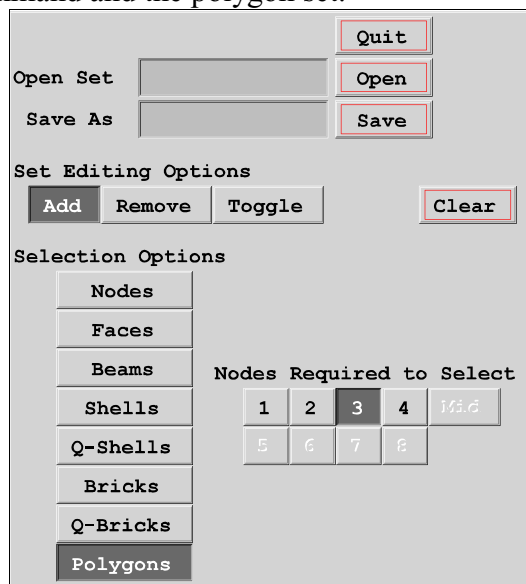


Figure 99 Sets Window - Polygons

The selection is based on visible nodes, so you can achieve various effects by setting different display modes (**Wire**, **Hide**, **Fill**). You can modify the polygon set by adding, removing and toggling polygons (**Add**, **Remove**, **Toggle** options). Draw the picture in hide or fill. Choose to select with 3

or 4 nodes. If you use 1 or 2 nodes, you may be selecting polygons that may not be visible. This may be useful in some cases. Then you may have to remove some polygons. Use the 1 node selection mode and draw the picture in wire mode. Click on the **Remove** button. Then circle a single node from a polygon you want removed. Be sure that this node is not connected to polygons you wish to keep. There are many variations to this technique which you will develop as the need arises.

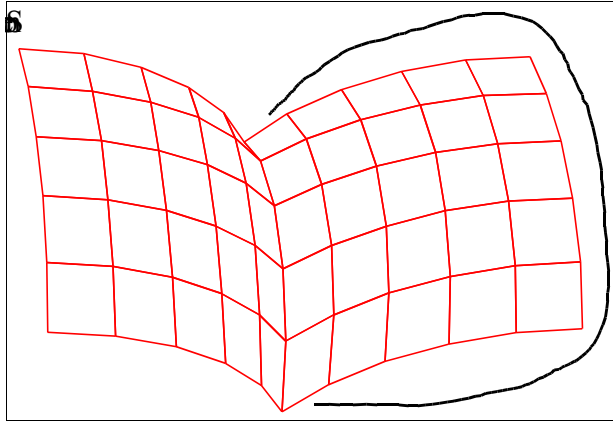


Figure 101 Polygons circled

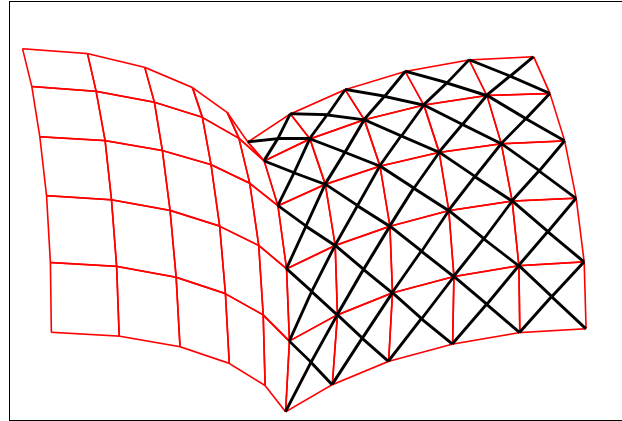


Figure 100 Selected Polygons Marked

it is difficult to determine if you have made the correct selections. One way to see if the selections are correct is to turn the polygon set into a surface. Remove all interior polygons from surfaces using the **sdint** command and draw the surface in **Wire** graphics mode. Alternatively, use the mouse to rotate and as you rotate, you will only see the edges of the new surface. If there are unexpected edges, then you need to modify the polygon set and try again.

After editing, you can save the active set by typing its name and hitting the **Save** button.

Display List Panel - Determining What Objects are Drawn

The objects displayed in the picture are controlled by what is found in the graphical display list. This graphical display list lies within **TrueGrid®**'s internal database.

For example, the **Display List** panel is used with the **Pick** panel and the mouse in the physical window to choose which surfaces, 3D curves, and block boundaries are shown in the physical window. The procedure to follow is:

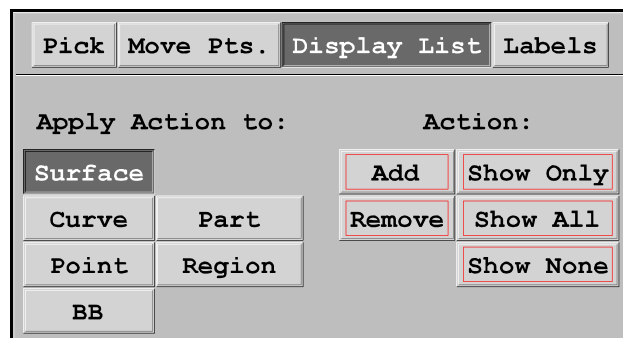


Figure 102 Display List Panel

Step1. Choose the type of object in the pick panel (i.e. **Surface**, **Curve**, (surface) **Edge**, or **BB**) to be selected using the mouse.

Step 2. Use the lasso (i.e. the Left Mouse Button in the physical window to form a rectangular lasso) and select the objects of the type selected.

Step 3. Choose the type of object on the left side of the **Display List** panel (i.e. **Surface**, **Curve**, or **BB**).

Step 4. Choose the action to be taken (i.e. **Show All**, **Show None**, **Show Only**, or **Remove**).

Alternatively, a single object can be selected using labels. Steps 1. and 2. are changed above to:

Alternate Step1. Choose the type of object to be labeled in the **Labels** panel (i.e. **Surface**, **Curve**, **Surf Edge**, or **BB**).

Alternate Step 2. Click on the **Label** button in the **Pick** panel and select a surface in the physical window by clicking on the appropriate number in the picture.

The **Display List** panel can also be used with the mouse to choose which regions of the mesh are shown in both the physical and computational window. The procedure is as follows:

Step 1. Select the region or progression in either the computational or physical window. See other sections of this manual on the various methods of selecting a region or a progression.

Step 2. Select **Region** on the left side of the **Display List**.

Step 3. Select the appropriate action on the right hand side of the **Display List** panel.

The left side of the **Display List** panel contains a list of all the possible objects that can be displayed. The right side contains the possible actions to be taken.

Apply Action to:

Surface	These are surfaces created using the sd command or imported as IGES with the iges or igesfile commands or imported as polygon surfaces using the vpsd command.
Curve	These are 3D curves created using the curd command or imported as IGES using the iges or igesfile command.
BB	Master sides to block boundaries interfaces are created using the bb command within a part, generated with the mbb command, or imported using the getbb command.
Part	These are parts generated using the block , cylinder , or blude command or imported using the readmesh command.

Action:

Show All	Displays all objects of the selected type (surfaces, curves, etc.) from the picture.
Show None	Removes all objects of the selected type (surfaces, curves, etc.) from the picture.
Show Only	Removes all objects of the selected type (surfaces, curves, etc.) from the picture, except for the objects that are highlighted.
Remove	Removes picked objects of the selected type (surfaces, curves, etc.) from the picture.
Add	Adds picked objects of the selected type (regions only) to the picture.

The functions available through the **Display List** panel are limited to objects that can be selected in the picture. The exceptions to this are the **Show All** function and the selection of a region or a progression using the index bars. These selection functions and more are also available through keyword commands. The keyword commands have the added function of selecting a subset of objects to be added to the picture.

Also refer to: **dsd, dsds, dasd, rsd, rsds, rasd** (surfaces)
dcd, dcds, dacd, rcd, rcds, racd (curves)

rg, rgi, darg, arg, argi, rrg, rrgi, darged (regions)
dm, dms, dam, rm, rms (materials)
dp, dps, dap, rp, rps (part)
dbb, dbbs, dabb, rbb, rbbs, rabb (block boundaries)
dlv, dlvs, rlv (levels/layers)
dgrp, dgrps, rgrp (groups)

See the **DISPLAY COMMANDS** table ? for a summary of these commands.

Figure 103 was created by options *Surface (Show All)* and *Part (Show All)* and *Wire* from the Environment Window. **sdint off** was typed in the Text Window (also available under the *Graphics* menu.) Alternatively, you can type **dasd dap draw**.

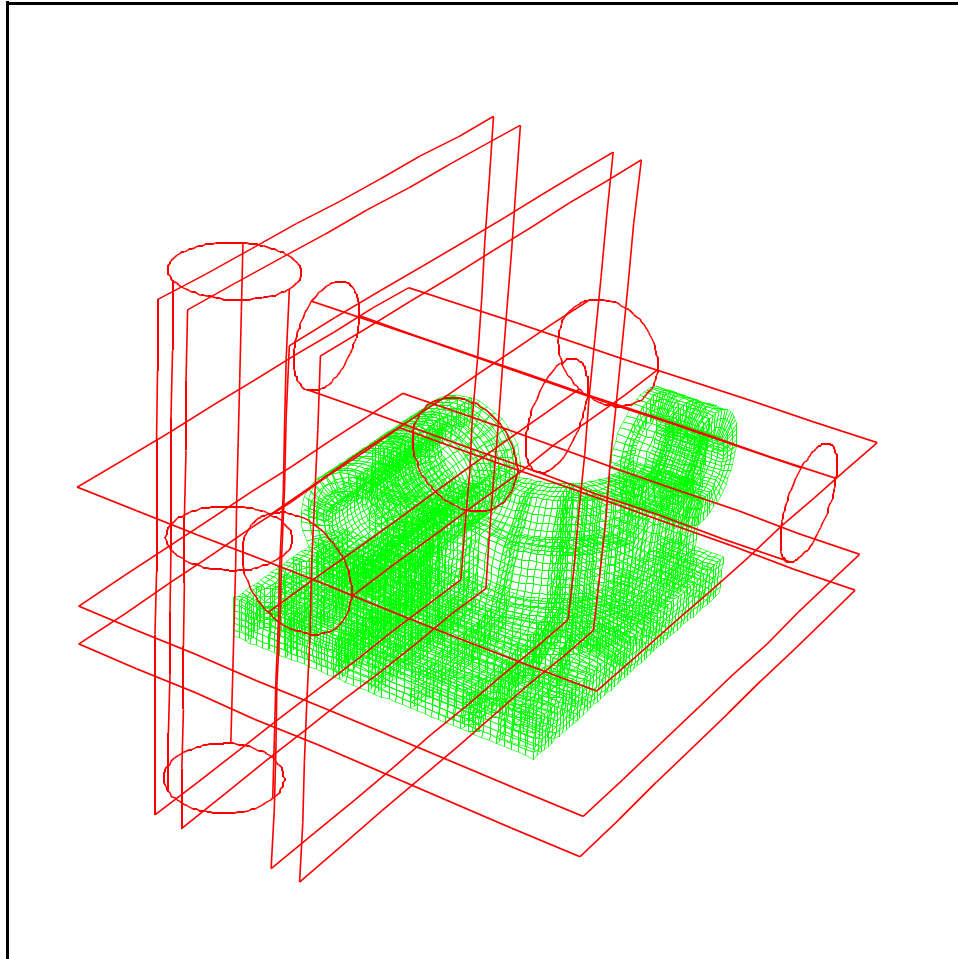


Figure 103

Surfaces and Parts

Figure 104 was created by options *Surface (Show All)* and *Hide* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **dasd disp**.

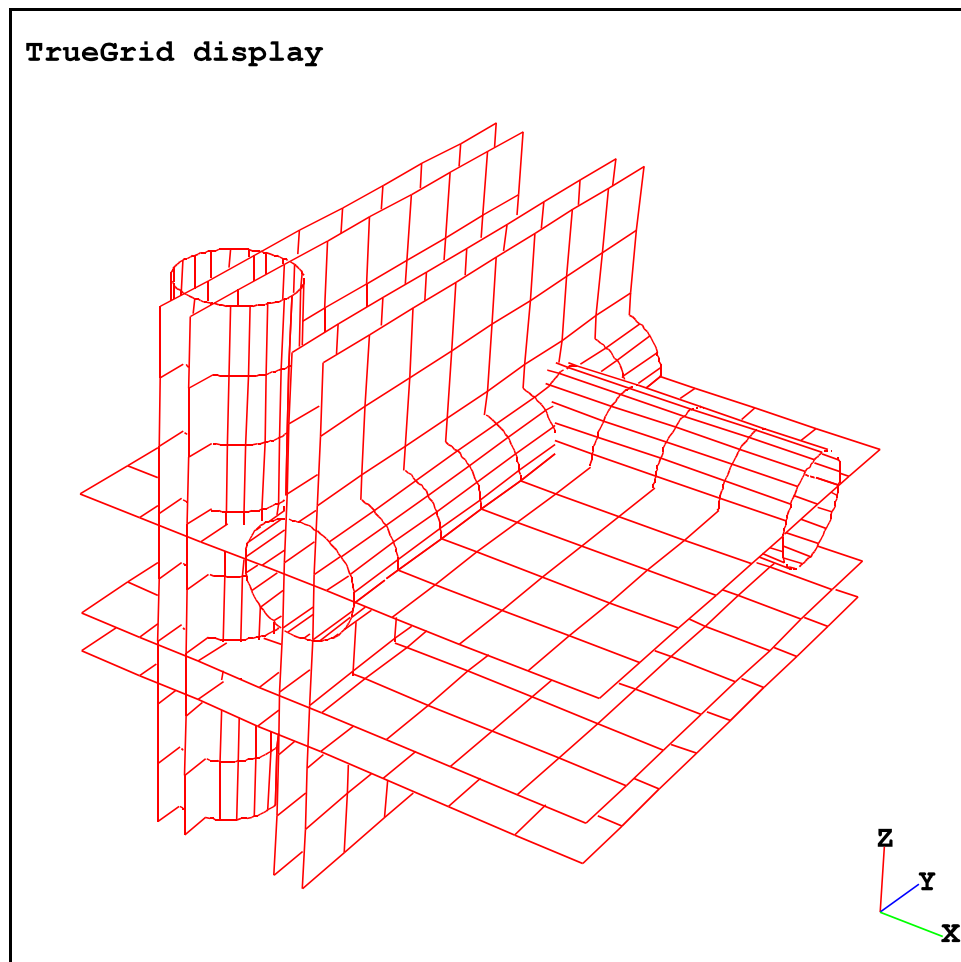


Figure 104 Surfaces in Hidden Line Picture

Figure 105 was created by options *Curve (Show All)* and *Hide* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **dacd disp**.

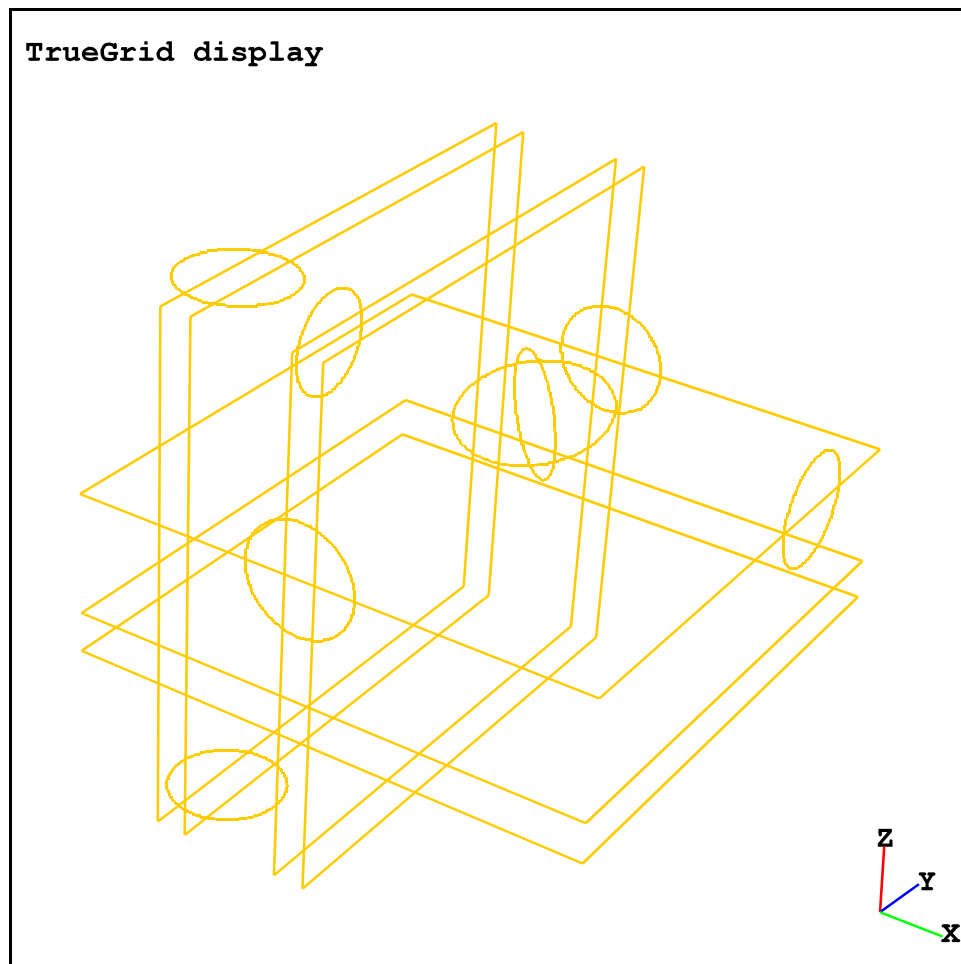


Figure 105

Curves

Figure 106 was created by options *Part (Show All)* and *Hide* from the Environment Window. Alternatively, you can type **dap disp**.

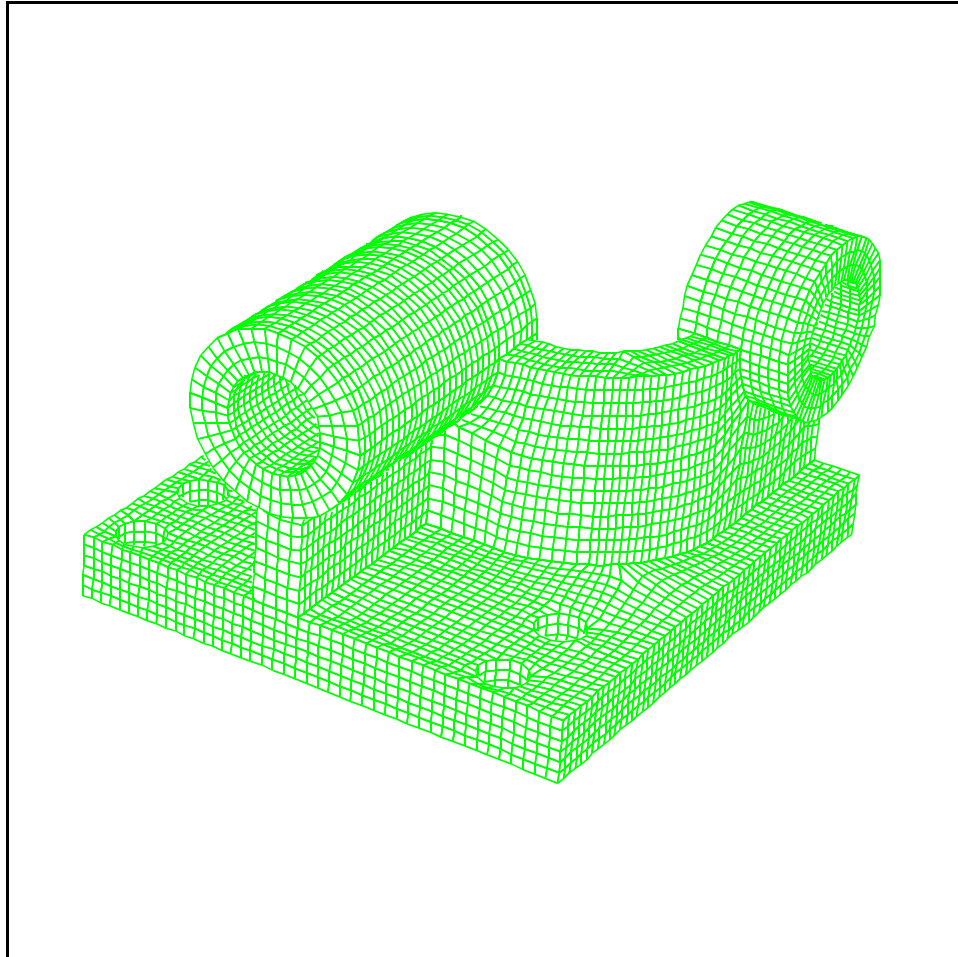


Figure 106

Mesh

Move Pts. Panel - Interactively Moving Regions of the Mesh

The placement of portions of the mesh, controls points of 3D curves, and points on polygon surfaces is fast and intuitive using these methods. It can also be less than precise. However, the projection method usually only requires that the mesh be positioned close to its final position. The projection method makes it precise. These methods of moving the mesh can be done initially before you indicate which faces of the mesh are to be projected to which surfaces. Just as important, you can use these methods to move the mesh after you have projected the faces to surfaces. This allows you to make fine adjustments to the mesh, while it remains constrained to the surfaces of projection.

To move portions of the mesh, click on the **Move Pts.** Button in the Environment Window so that the Move Points Panel is visible. This changes the function of the left mouse. The **Apply to** list of options controls the type of object being moved. The **Constrain to** list of options controls the type of movement. This term to constrain should not be confused with the big idea of constraining the mesh to surfaces using the projection method. In the present context, **Constrain to** should be interpreted to mean that the selected object is to be allowed to move in a specific way for the present move only. Any future moves on the same object will have no lingering constraints due to this move. The default **Apply to** option in the Part Phase is a **Region** of the mesh. The default **Apply to** option in the Merge Phase is a single **Node** of the mesh.

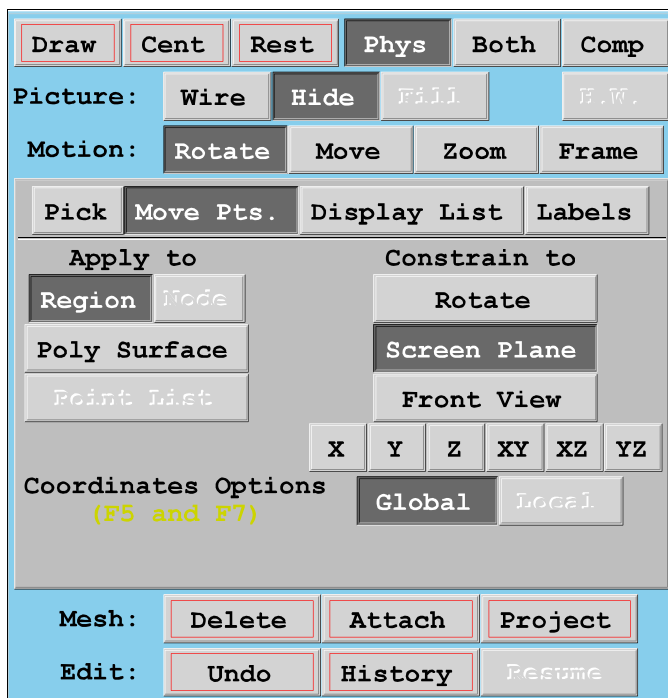


Figure 107 Move Points Panel - in Screen Plane

In the part phase, any region or progression of the mesh can be repositioned with the mouse. First, select a region or progression from the computational window. If you make no selection in the computational window, then when you click the left mouse button for the click-and-drag operation, the vertex which is closest to the mouse will be selected automatically for the move.

When you select a region, the first vertex you select (with the left mouse button click or the **F5** key), the coordinates of that vertex are shown at the bottom of the Move Points Panel. In a cylindrical part, you can choose to see these coordinates in the local cylindrical or global Cartesian coordinates by

clicking on the **Global** or **Local** buttons. The **F7** key will print these coordinates as shown in the Move Points Panel.

When a region or progression is selected for movement, the geometric center of mass is for a rigid body translation. A simplified outline of the region or progression and the translation vector from the old to the new center of mass is shown in white as you move the mouse. This rigid body translation requires a special definition for a **cylinder** part. This rigid body translation is done in the local cylindrical coordinate system of the part, and will appear, in the Cartesian coordinate system as anything but a rigid body motion unless you are only moving the mesh in the z-direction of the local cylindrical coordinate system.

A similar feature is available in the merge phase, where only one node at a time can be moved. In this case, move the mouse close to a single node in the physical window and click the **F5** key. Moving nodes in the merge phase should be reserved for special cases because if, in the future, you make any changes to the mesh and rerun the session file, such as changing the mesh density, then the **pn** command, which is automatically generated when you move a specific node, must be scrapped and redone.

Now select the type of move operation you wish to perform (listed below) from the list of options found on the right hand side of the panel. The region, progression, or node which you have selected is moved by a click-and-drag operation with the Left Mouse Button in the Physical Window.

In the part phase, as you move the mouse in the physical window during this click-and-drag operation, you will notice that the displacement vector for the center of mass of the region, center of mass of the progression, or vertex will be displayed as scrolling coordinates at the bottom of the Move Points Panel. When you release the Left Mouse Button, the displacement vector at that point is used to modify the mesh by issuing a **pb**, **mbi**, or **tr** command containing this displacement. This command will be printed in the text window and the session file (tsave). The displacement is done in the coordinate system of the part. In the **block** part, the displacement is in Cartesian coordinates. In the **cylinder** part, the displacement is done in the selected cylindrical coordinate system (see the **cycorsy** command).

In the merge phase, as you move the mouse in the physical window during this click-and-drag operation, you will notice that the coordinates of the new nodal position will be displayed as scrolling coordinates at the bottom of the Move Points Panel. When you release the Left Mouse Button, these new coordinates will be used to reposition the selected node using the **pn** command. This command will be shown in the text window and in the session file (tsave). This type of move is always done in the global Cartesian coordinate system.

Any movement under way can be aborted by dragging the mouse out of the Physical Window and

releasing the Left Mouse Button.

Apply to options list:

Region	A region or progression of the mesh can be selected to be moved. This is available only in the Part Phase.
Node	A node of the mesh can be selected to be moved using the F5 key. This is available only in the Merge Phase.
Poly Surface	Points that form a polygon surfaces can be selected to be moved by using the F5 key.
Point List	Control points for various types of interactive 3D curves (such as LP3 , TWSURF , SPLINE in the 3D CURVE menu) can be selected to be moved using the F5 key.

Constrain to options list:

Rotate	Rotates the selected region as a rigid body about the line perpendicular to the screen where the mouse button was pressed in a click-and-drag motion. A wire frame outline of the region is highlighted and shown being rotated as the mouse is moved around the axis of rotation.
Screen Plane	Moves the region in a plane parallel to the viewing plane. This parallel plane will pass through the selected vertex or node or, if a region or progression was selected, through the original center of mass. This option is not available for any object except a vertex while creating a cylinder part.
Front View	This is used primarily for a single vertex in the Part Phase or a single node in the Merge Phase and when the displayed picture is in Hide or Fill graphics mode. If it is used with a region or progression, the function will be the same as in Screen Plane . When a vertex or node is selected, the tip of the displacement vector will be moved along what ever is visible in the picture. When there is nothing in the picture beneath the mouse, then the point drops to an arbitrary back plane. This option is not available for any object except a vertex while creating a cylinder part.
X, Y, Z	Choosing any of these causes the region to be moved only in the local x, y, or z directions, respectively. In the cylinder part, X means the radial coordinate and Y means the angular coordinate.
XY, XZ, YZ	Choosing any of these causes the region to be move in one of the local coordinate planes. In the cylinder part, X means the radial coordinate and Y means the angular coordinate.

Interactive Move by Rotation

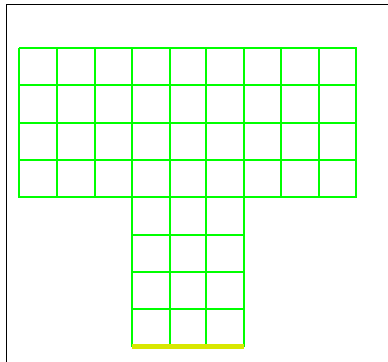


Figure 108 View before rotate

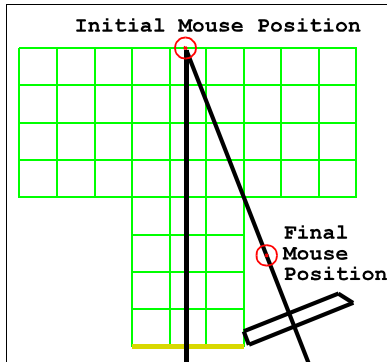


Figure 109 Click-and-drag

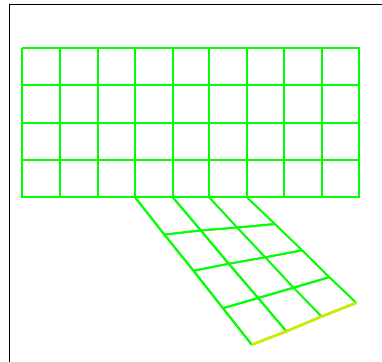


Figure 110 Final rotate

1. Select a region, progression, or node of the mesh.
2. Click on **Rotate** in the **Move Pts.** Panel
3. Rotate the picture so that the desired rotation of the selected region or progression of the mesh will be parallel to the screen. Frequently, a rotation of this type is done in one of the coordinate planes, and to do this, click on the **rest** button. Then type in a rotation such as **rx 90** or **ry 90**. Setting the angle of perspective to zero (**angle 0**) may also be helpful by getting an orthogonal projection of the mesh.
4. With the left mouse button in the physical window, click and hold the left mouse button down. This establishes the center of rotation. If this is not a good choice and if you wish to try again, keep the mouse button depressed and move the mouse out of the physical window. Then let go.
5. Once you have chosen the appropriate center of rotation, move the mouse away from the center of rotation. The white skeleton of the mesh selection and the displacement vector will warp to the mouse position. The further you move the mouse from the center of rotation, the more control you will have in selecting the final rotation.
6. When the skeleton or displacement vector of the selected region, progression, or node of the mesh is in position, let go of the mouse button.

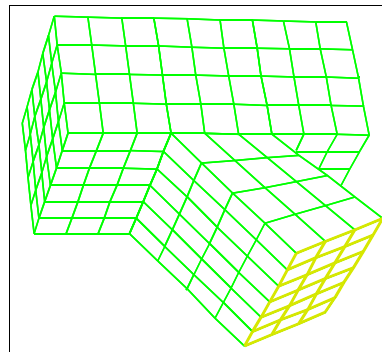


Figure 111 Rotate final view

Interactive Move by Screen Plane

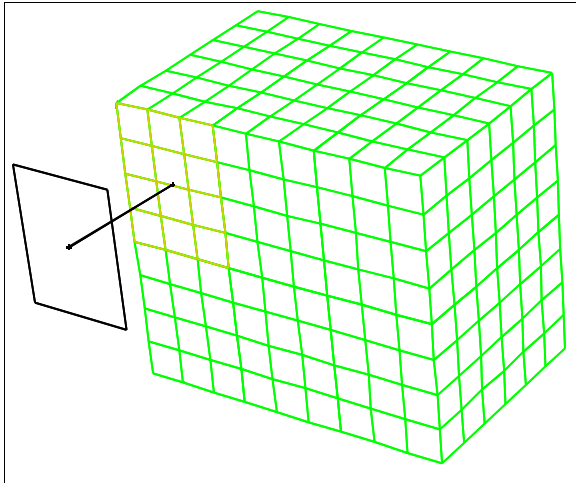


Figure 113 Screen Plane move - before

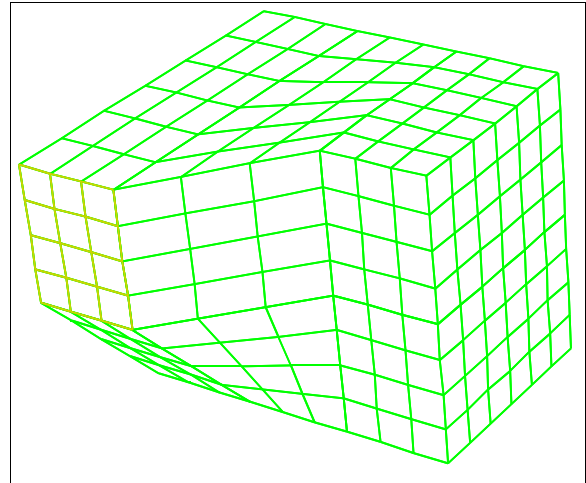


Figure 112 Screen Plane move - after

1. Select a region, progression, or node of the mesh.
2. Click on **Screen Plane** in the **Move Pts.** Panel
3. Rotate the picture so that the desired move of the selected region, progression, or node of the mesh will be parallel to the screen.
4. With the left mouse button in the physical window, click-and-drag. The white skeleton of the mesh selection and the displacement vector will warp to the mouse position.
5. While holding the mouse button down, move the mouse.
6. When the skeleton of the selected region, progression, or node of the mesh is in position, let go of the mouse button.

Interactive Move by Front View

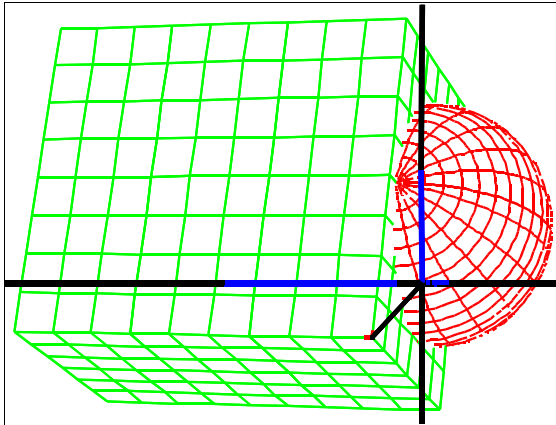


Figure 114 Front View w/ cross hairs

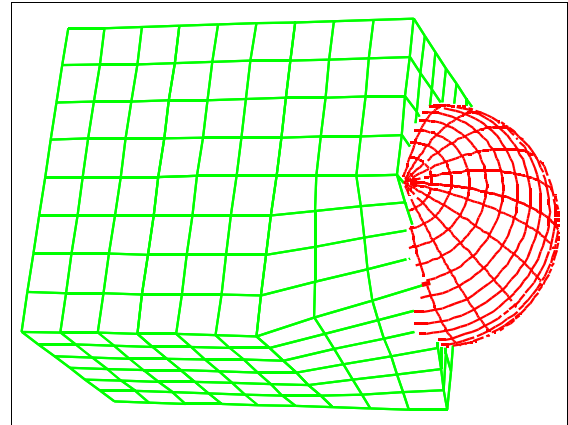


Figure 115 Front View move

1. Select a vertex (part phase) or a node (merge phase) of the mesh.
2. Click on **Front View** in the **Move Pts.** Panel
3. Draw the picture in **Hide** or **Fill** graphics.
4. With the left mouse button in the physical window, click-and-drag. The displacement vector and cross hairs will warp to the mouse position. The cross hairs are located directly on top of the object in the picture. You cannot see this because there are no direct visual clues which indicate the position perpendicular to the screen. There is an indirect clue. Notice that a portion of the cross hairs are colored blue. The blue indicates that these portions of the cross hairs are under the objects in the picture.
5. While holding the mouse button down, move the mouse.
6. When the displacement vector and cross hairs of the selected vector or node of the mesh is in position, let go of the mouse button.

Interactive Move by Constraint in One or Two Coordinates

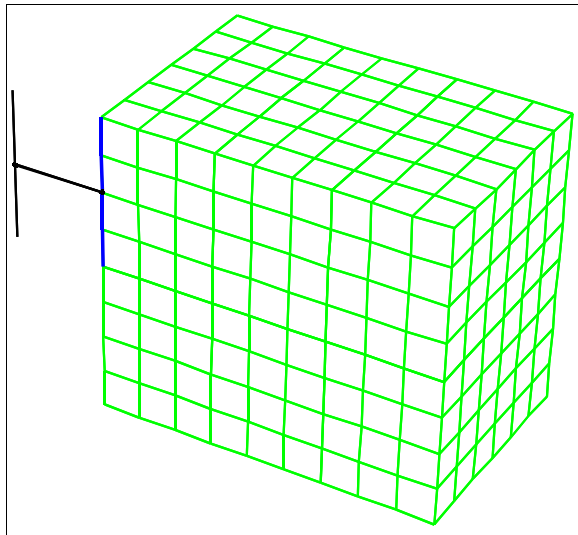


Figure 116 Move in x-direction - before

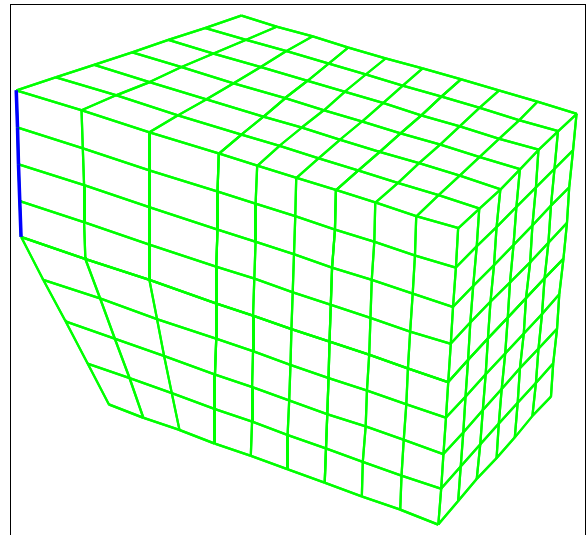


Figure 117 Move in x-direction - after

1. Select a region, progression, or node of the mesh.
2. Click on *X*, *Y*, *Z*, *XY*, *YZ*, or *XZ* in the **Move Pts.** Panel
3. With the left mouse button in the physical window, click-and-drag. The white skeleton of the mesh selection and the displacement vector will warp to the mouse position.
4. While holding the mouse button down, move the mouse.
5. When the skeleton of the selected region, progression, or node of the mesh is in position, let go of the mouse button.

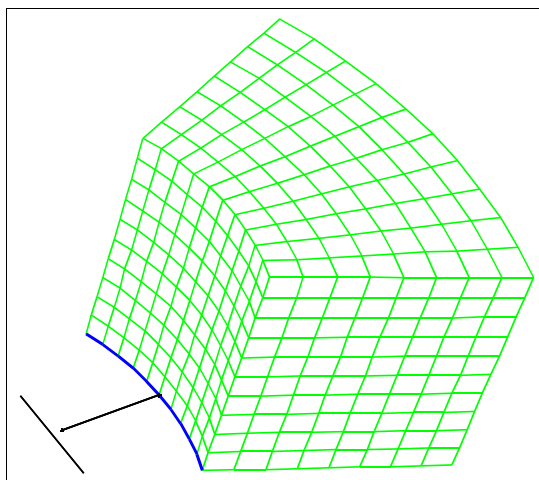


Figure 118 Cylinder part move - before

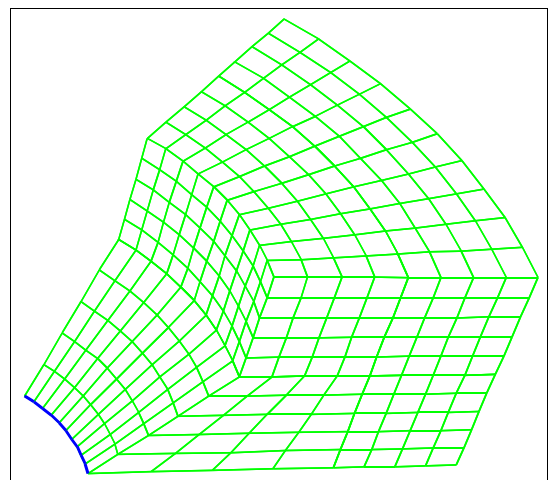


Figure 119 Cylinder part move - after

Move 3D Curve Control Points

There are three types of 3D curves that can be generated interactively by selecting points with the mouse. They are **LP3**, **SPLINE**, and **TWURF**. All three use the **Point List** window to form a table of control points. To use the mouse to interactively modify the coordinates of one of these control points, first select one of the control points. This can be done in three ways.

1. click on the row corresponding to the control point to be modified
2. move the mouse close to the control point in the picture and click the **F5** key
3. use the arrow keys to scroll the focus of the cursor to the desired control point

In the **Move Pts.** Panel, click on the **Point List** button under **Apply to**. This button is normally grey, indicating that it cannot be used. It turns black and white when you are using the Point List window, indicating it is an option. You can now move the selected control point with all the options under **Constrain to** as described above. Be sure to save this modified curve before you close the Point List window. This will produce a **curd** command in the session (tsave) file.

Move a Point in a Polygon Surface

Polygon surfaces are sometimes irregular, having been extracted from real objects that are not smooth or easily measured. Sometimes it is appropriate to modify such a surface by moving a node of the surface. A node in this context is not a node in the mesh, but a point that is used to form one or more polygons in a polygon surface.

To move such a node, display the surface and click on the **Poly Surface** button. Then move the mouse close to the node you wish to move and click on the **F5** key. This selects the node.

You are now ready to modify the coordinates of the selected node of the surface using any of the interactive moving functions described above. This action will produce a **pvpn** command in the text window and the session (tsave) file.

Note that the selection was a node in a polygon surface, not a vertex (Part Phase) or node (Merge Phase) in the mesh. The Region or Node button must be pressed to return the **F5** key function to selecting from the mesh instead of a node of a surface.

After changing a point in a polygon surface, you may wish to save that surface using the **wrsd** command. If you do and if you keep the session file to be rerun, you should modify the session file so that you are getting the new surface, not the one that requires modifications. In this case, you should also remove the **pvpn** command from the session file.

Deleting a Region of the Mesh



Figure 120 Delete Button

The **Delete** button removes portions of the mesh. This is one of the most important features because it is easy to define a multi-partitioned block and then whittle it down to conform to the desired geometry. The procedure is to select a region or index progress and click on the **Delete** button. This feature is equivalent to using the **de** or **dei** command. When you click on the **Delete** button, the equivalent **dei** command is printed to the text window and the session file (tsave). This action is available in the Part Phase only.

In the following figures, the mesh region was at first highlighted (cyan) in the Computational Window (**Figure 121**). The highlighted mesh region is deleted by pressing the **Delete** button (**Figure 122**).

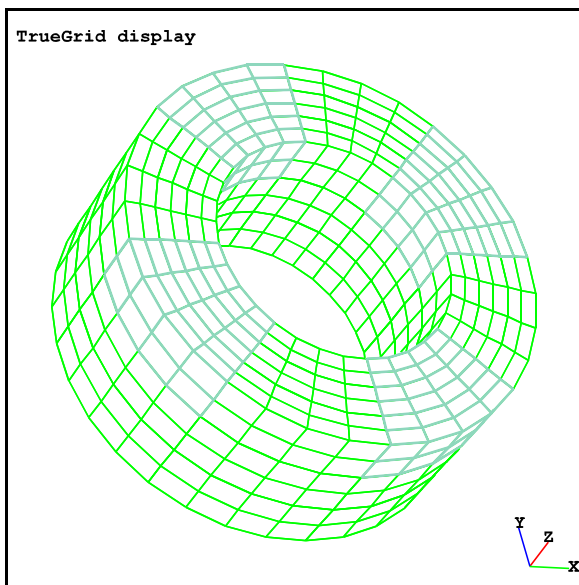


Figure 121 Before Delete

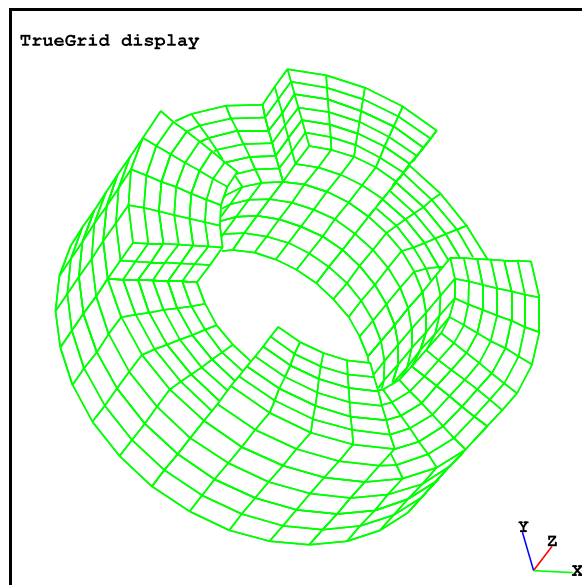


Figure 122 After Delete

Attaching the Mesh to Objects



Figure 123 Attach Button

The **Attach** button is equivalent to changing the initial coordinates of a region of the mesh. These initial coordinates are used by the projection method to place the selected region of the mesh to the closest points on surfaces (portions of the mesh can be projected to surfaces using the **Project** button). It is necessary to have the mesh positioned close to surfaces before projection in order to get the expected results, where close means close enough that the projection algorithm converges. There is a wide variety of mesh initialization functions and the appropriate initialization function is automatically selected by the **Attach** button. The **Attach** button only functions when a region has been selected. Index progressions are not allowed with this button. The attach procedure takes three steps.

1. select the region to be attached
2. select the object to be attached to
3. click on the attach button

You may also need to make a coordinate selection in the **Pick** panel by activating or deactivating some of the coordinates before you click on the attach button.

You can attach a portion of the mesh to several types of geometric objects. Clicking the **Attach** button will print a command to the text window and the session file (tsave) which performs the appropriate function such as the **pb**, **pbs**, **curs**, **edge**, **patch**, **cur**, **cure**, **curf**, and **bb** commands. The command that is printed depends on the type of mesh object and the type of geometric objects. The mesh object can be a vertex, edge, face, or block (any region). In this context, the geometric object can be a point, a 3D curve, a surface edge, a surface, a node of the mesh, or a block boundary interface.

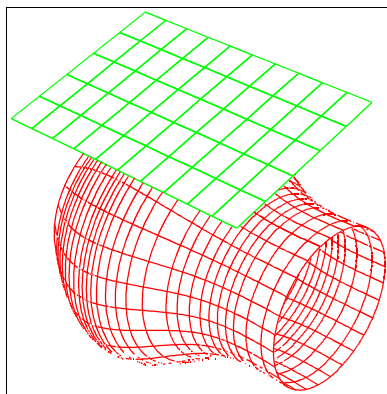


Figure 124 Before

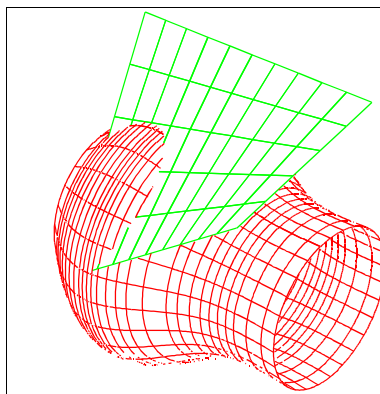


Figure 125 1st attachment

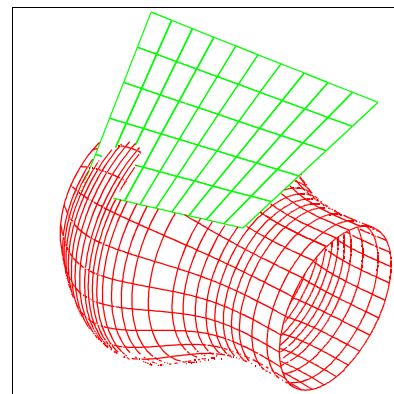


Figure 126 2nd attachment

The order of attachments is important among all the attachments. For example, a vertex is attached to a point on a surface. Then the same vertex is attached to a different point on the surface. Since attachments are not permanent (not a constraint), an object of the mesh will end up in the last place it is put. This is so intuitive that it seems not worth saying, except that it will be contrasted with the projection to surfaces. The order in which commands are executed, internal to **TrueGrid®**, is known as the command hierarchy. The rules of the command hierarchy are important in understanding projections to surfaces.

The last place a mesh object is placed becomes the starting point for the projection to a surface. Attachments can be made before or after a projection to a surface. In this example, the mesh shown above is projected to the surface. Then the vertex in the lower right corner is attached to a different point on the surface.

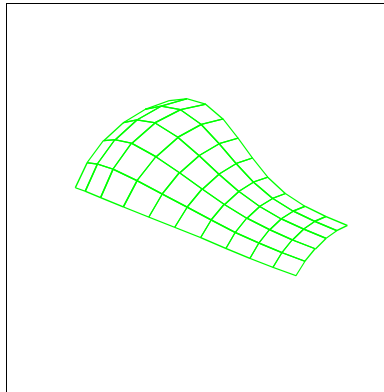


Figure 127 After projection

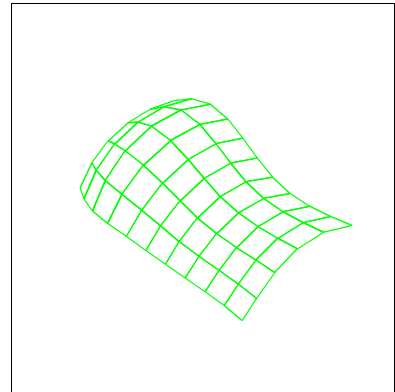


Figure 128 3rd attachment

These attachments create the **pb** command in the text window and the session file (tsave).

If the result of an attachment is not satisfactory, use the **Undo** button and try another object for attachment.

See also : **pb, pbs, curs, edge, patch, cur, cure, curf, bb.**

Attaching an Edge of the Mesh to a Curve

You can shape any edge of the mesh by attaching it to a 3D curve. The vertices of the selected edge are placed onto the closest points on the 3D curve. Then the interior nodes of the edge are distributed along the 3D curve.

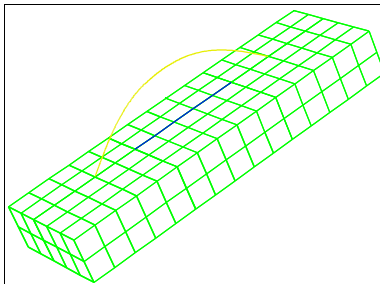


Figure 129 Before attachment

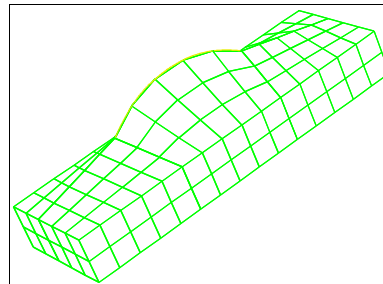


Figure 130 After attachment

The command generated by this action will be printed to the text window and to the session file (tsave). The **curtyp** command controls which type of the curve attachment is used when the attach button is depressed after a 3D curve has been selected. The default is **curs**. The **curs** command has the feature that if you select a multiple edge of the mesh, each simple component edge will be placed onto the 3D curve independent of the others.

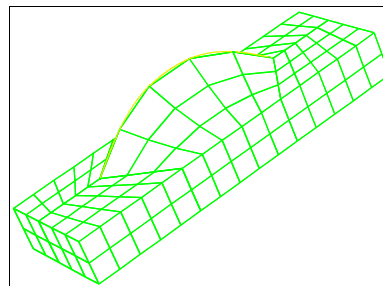


Figure 131 Cure attachment

In contrast, if the **curtyp** is set to **cure**, the resulting attachment will place the end vertices of the edge of the mesh to the end points of the 3D curve (instead of the closest point on the 3D curve).

Vertices are attached to points (see the other forms of this attach function) before edges are attached to 3D curves, regardless the order in which these commands are generated. This gives you the option to move the vertices on the edge into a better position after you have attached the edge to the 3D curve.

Also see the commands **cur**, **curs**, **cure**, and **curf** for a complete discussion on attaching an edge to a 3D curve.

Attaching an Edge of the Mesh to an Edge of a Surface

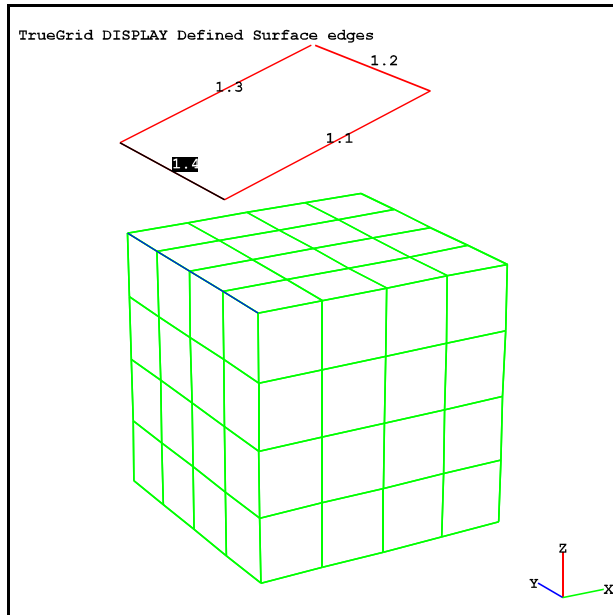


Figure 132 Before Attach

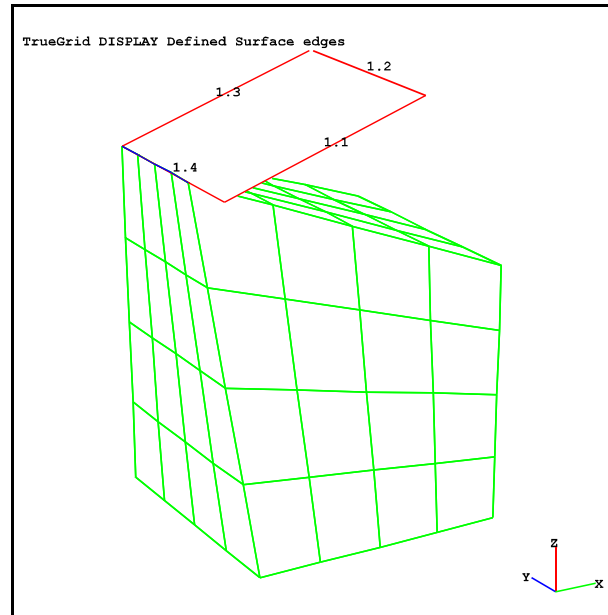


Figure 133 After Attach

Figure 132 and **Figure 133** show an attachment of an edge of the mesh (blue) to edge 1.4 (grey) of surface 1. The mesh edge was previously selected in the Computational Window (see pg.111) and the surface edge was picked by *Label* in the Physical Window.

This type of attachment produces the **edge** command in the text window and the session file (tsave). This command treats all interior vertices of a multiple edge of the mesh as interior points, making this option less flexible. You may be tempted to use this command in the early stages of creating a mesh. However, if you should need to insert a partition (**insprt** command) at a later time, the resulting new vertex will have no freedom to be moved along this edge. If you think that you might insert a partition at a later time, it is best to form a 3D curve from this edge using the **sdedge** option of the **curd** command and attach to the 3D curve.

Attaching a Mesh Edge to a Lassoed Block Boundary

In this example, an intra-part master block boundary interface is selected with a lasso. This form of attachment prints a **bb** command to the text window and the session file (tsave). There are many options to the **bb**, and the related **trbb**, command. A block boundary interface can be formed from a vertex, edge, or face of the mesh. This is a way to glue two parts together or form periodic boundaries of the mesh.

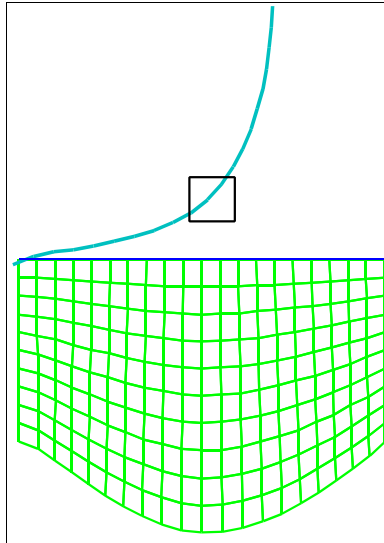


Figure 134 Lasso a BB

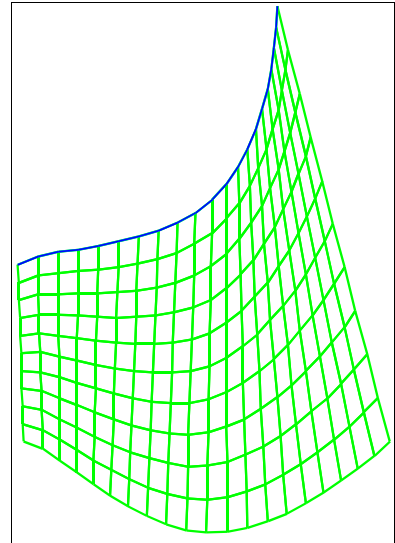


Figure 135 Attach mesh to BB

```
block 1 11 21;1 11;-1;1 2 3 0 1 0
pb 2 1 1 2 1 1 y -.5
splint 1 1 1 3 1 1 i 11 2 0 0 1 1 0
bb 1 1 1 3 1 1 1 mx .375 rz 45;
```

Attaching a Mesh Edge to a Point Picked by Z-Buffer

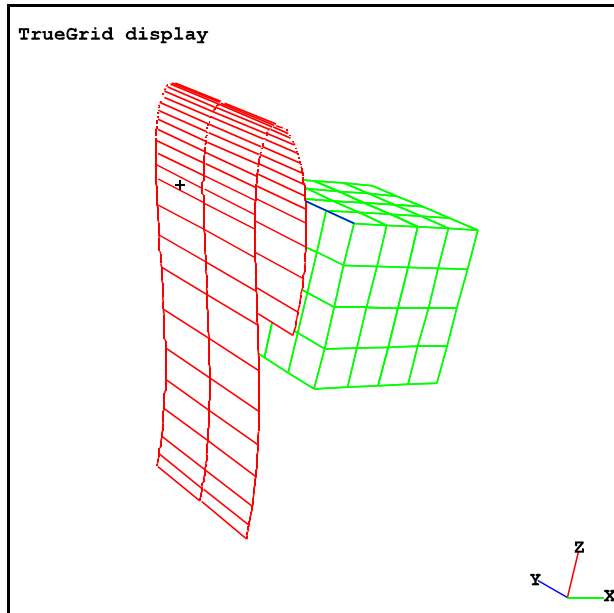


Figure 136 Before Attach

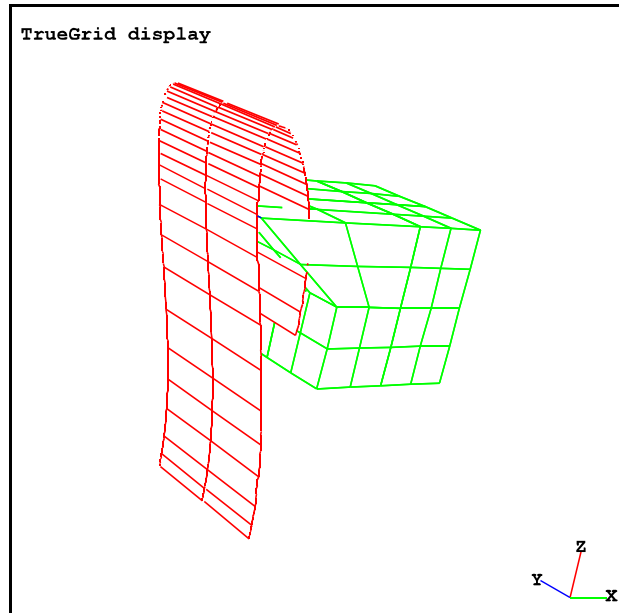


Figure 137 After Attach

Figure 136 and **Figure 137** show an attachment of an edge of the mesh (blue) to the visible point (+) on the surface. The mesh edge was previously selected in the Computational Window and the surface point was picked by *Z-buffer* in the Physical Window. Only the x- coordinate was checked in the *Pick* panel, so only the x-coordinates of the edge were re-assigned.

This attach produces a **pb** command in the text window and the session file (tsave).

Attaching a Vertex to a Point Picked by Projection

While in the **Pick** panel, select a single surface or a single curve. While this single surface or single curve is highlighted, click on the **Projection** button (not the **Project** button). Now move the mouse into the Physical Window and click with the Left Mouse Button. The point on the selected surface or curve which is closest to the mouse is marked with the "+". The **Attach** button can be used to assign coordinates of the point to a region of the mesh.

This action produces a **pb** command in the text window and the session file (tsave).

Figure 138 and **Figure 139** show an attachment of a mesh vertex (red) to the point (+) on curve 1. This is done in the Part Phase.

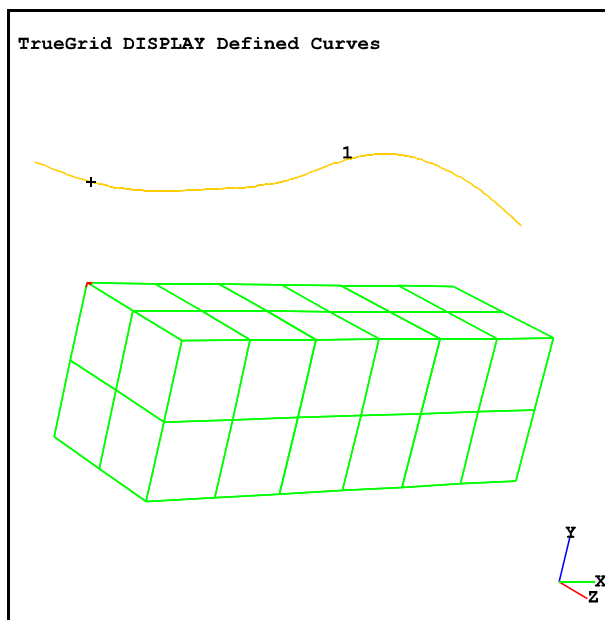


Figure 138 Before Attach

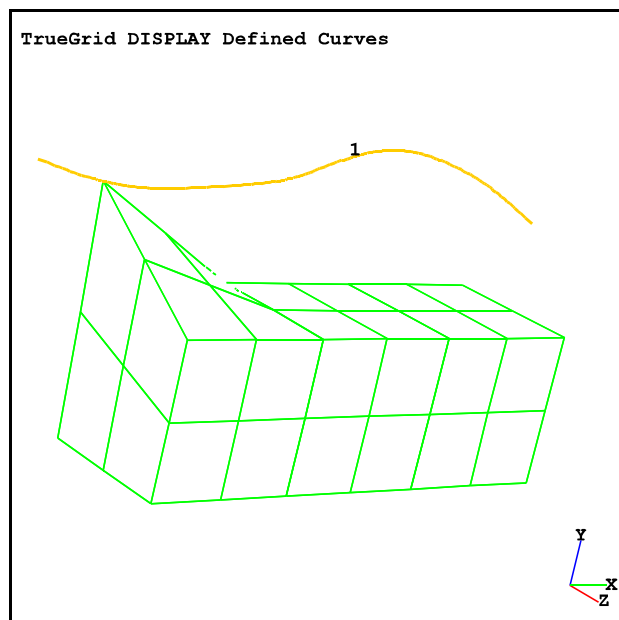


Figure 139 After Attach

Attaching a Node to a Node

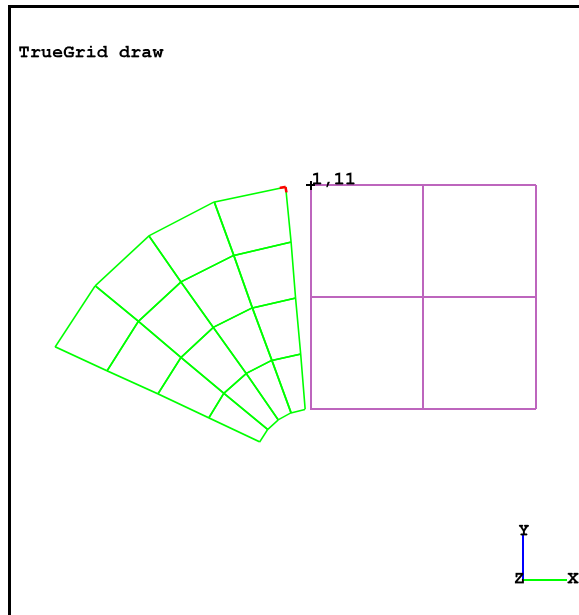


Figure 140 Before Attach

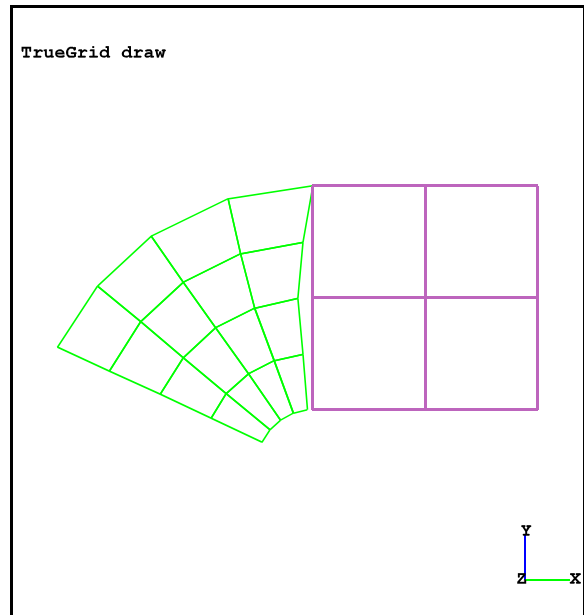


Figure 141 After Attach

Figure 140 and **Figure 141** show an attachment of a node (red) of Part 2 (green) to node (1,11) of Part 1 (purple). Where the notation (1,11) means Part 1 and the global node number 11. This is done in the Part Phase. Both parts are displayed by the **dap** command.

You can also attach a region of the mesh to a node (usually a vertex) in the same part. This is useful when creating triangular shells, or wedges and tetrahedron brick elements. When you attach a vertex to a neighboring vertex in the part, all of the nodes between the two vertices are assigned the same coordinates. At this stage, the elements look like triangles, wedges, or tetrahedrons, but they still have a full set of nodes (4 in the case of shells, 8 in the case of bricks), some of which are coincident. Only after entering the merge phase and issuing a merge command, like the **stp** command, do the coincident nodes become one node.

This attach function produces a **pb** command in the text window and the session file (tsave).

Projecting a Mesh Region to a Surface

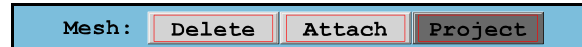


Figure 142 Project Button

To project a region or index progression of the mesh onto a surface, select a single or composite surface and click on the **Project** button.

Projection imposes constraints. The mesh region or index progression can still be moved but only along the surface of projection. In other words, once a section of the mesh has been projected onto a surface, it will stay on that surface. If you are not satisfied with the results of the projection, either move the mesh region along the surface or click on the **Undo** button.

In the case that two different faces of the mesh are projected to two different surfaces and the two faces share an edge, that common edge will be placed onto the 3D curve forming the intersection of the two surfaces. In the case that three different faces of the mesh are projected to three different surfaces and the three faces share a vertex, then the common vertex will be placed at the closest point of intersection of the three surfaces. It is up to you to make sure that when one of these steps are taken, that the surfaces involved actually intersect. Otherwise, the calculations to build the mesh will take longer, you will receive warnings, and you will probably not like the resulting mesh. Intersecting tangent surfaces can also cause delays in the calculation. There are more advanced methods to handle tangent surfaces. It is not recommend that you project a face of the mesh onto more than one surface. You cannot project a solid region to a surface.

Clicking on the Project button produces a **sfi** command in the text window and the session file (tsave).

Projecting Mesh Faces onto a Single Surface

Figure 143 and **Figure 144** show projection of 4 face regions (yellow) onto a cylindrical surface (red). The mesh faces are first selected in the Computational Window. Then the surface is picked by label (black) and the **Project** button is pressed.

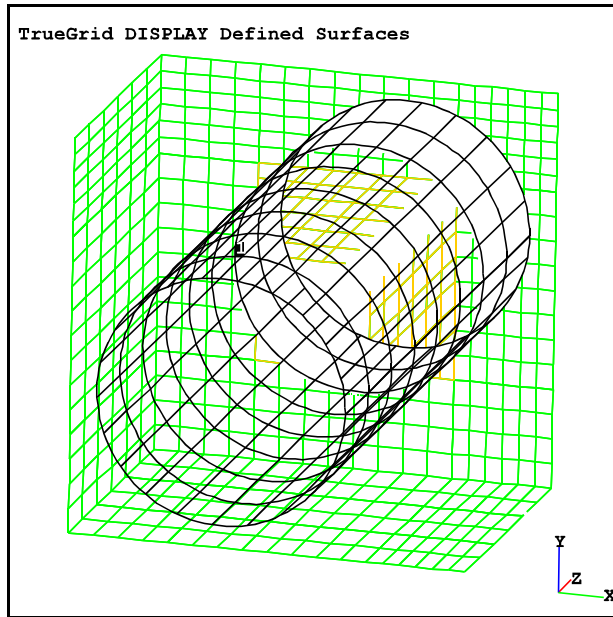


Figure 143 Before Project

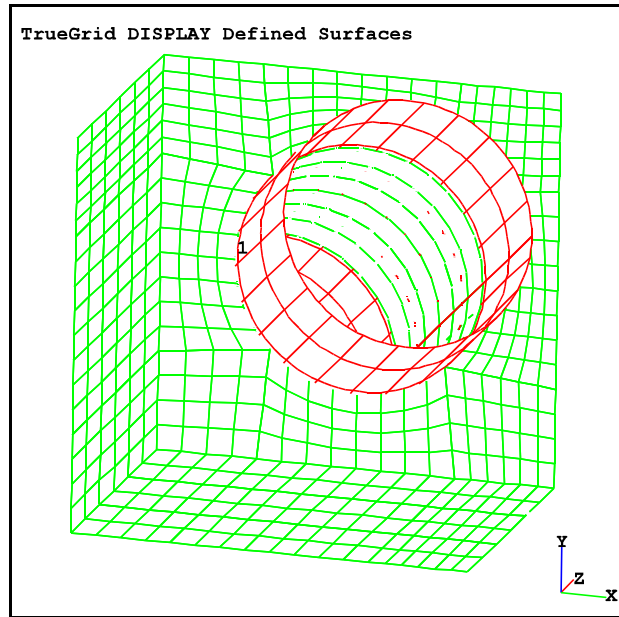


Figure 144 After Project

Projecting Two Faces onto Two Surface

This example shows consecutive steps in projecting faces of the mesh onto 2 surfaces.

As you can see from the pictures, the two surfaces do not have a common boundary. In some areas, the surfaces do not meet, and in other areas the surfaces pass through each other. The surfaces imported from an IGES file are frequently ill defined in this way, although this example is an exaggeration of what you might typically find in a model from a CAD system. The projection method handles these inaccuracies in the geometry in the best possible way. In this example, the common edge of both projected faces forms the intersection between the pair of ill defined surfaces.

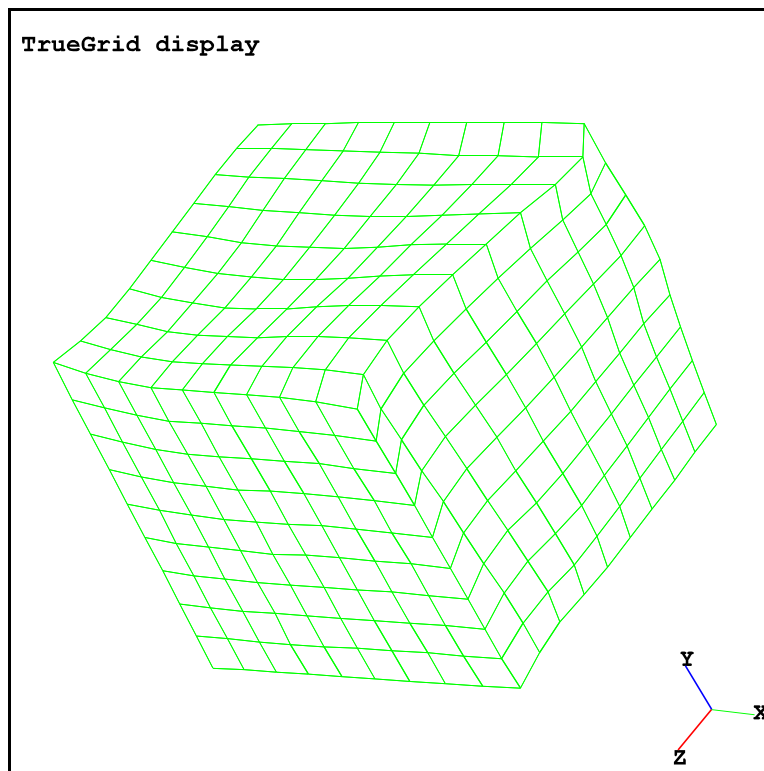


Figure 145

Projected Mesh

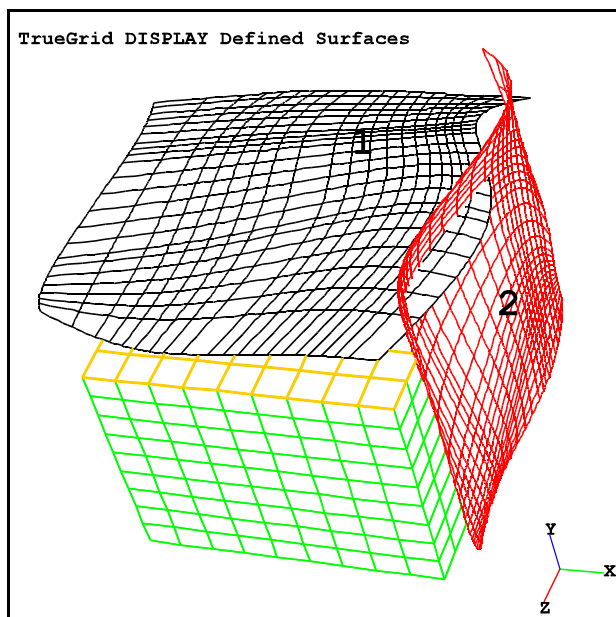


Figure 146 Step 1

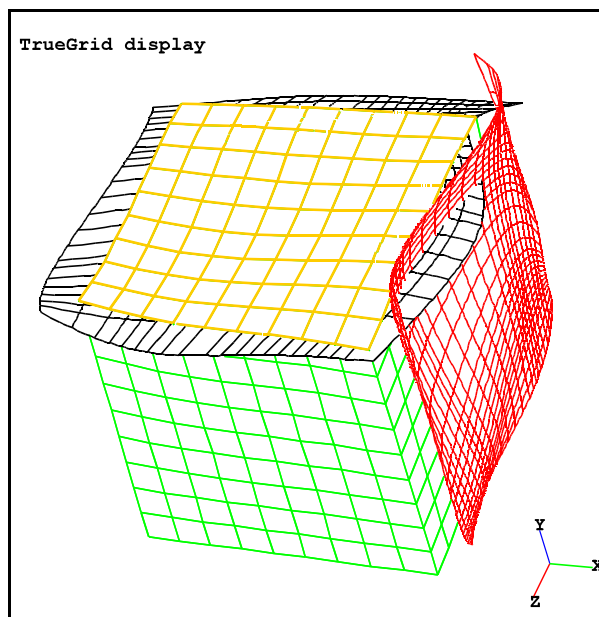


Figure 147 Step 2

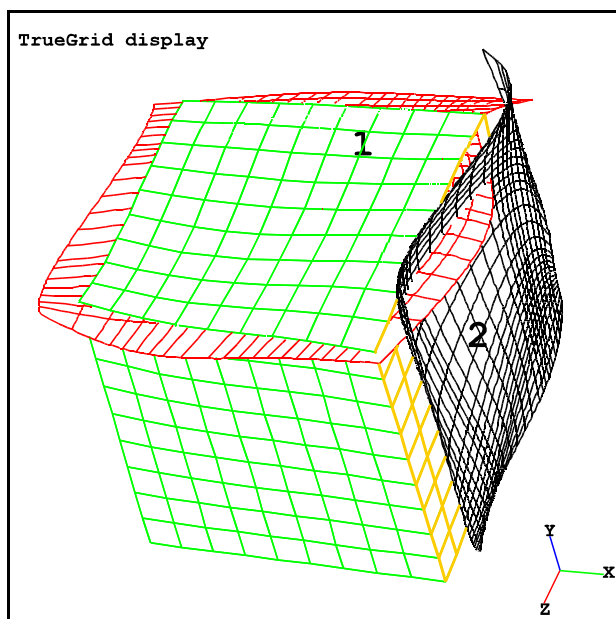


Figure 148 Step 3

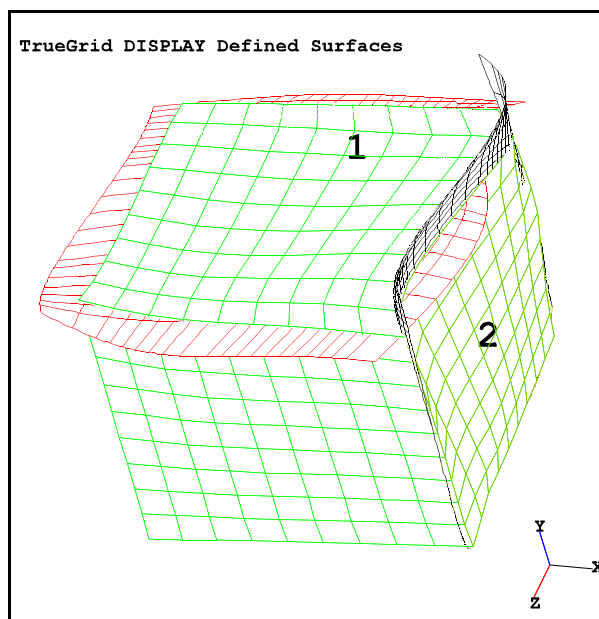


Figure 149 Step 4

Projecting Mesh Faces onto a Single Surface and Subsequent Movement of the Mesh

The mesh face (yellow) is selected in the Computational Window and surface 2 (black) is picked by label, shown in **Figure 150**. The mesh face is projected onto surface 2 by pressing the **Project** button (**Figure 151**). The edge of the mesh is selected (blue) and curve 1 is picked by label (black). The edge is attached to the curve by pressing the **Attach** button (**Figure 121**). The vertex of the mesh (red) is selected. The vertex is moved along the surface 2 (**Figure 123**) using the **Front View** option of the **Move Pts.** panel.

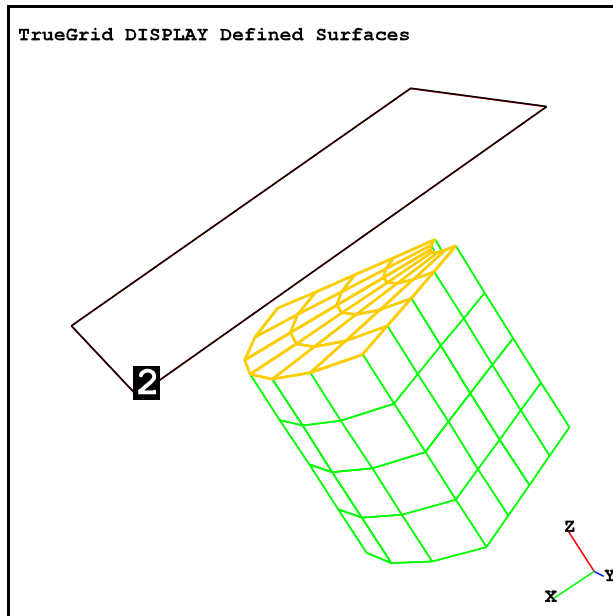


Figure 150 Step 1 : Pick face & surface

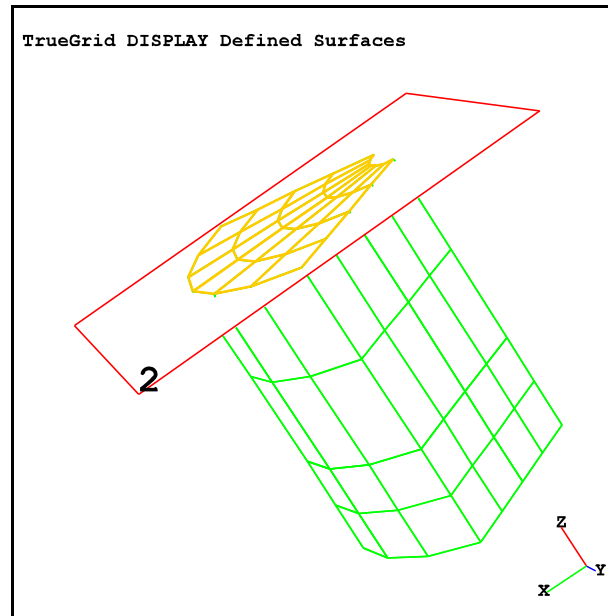
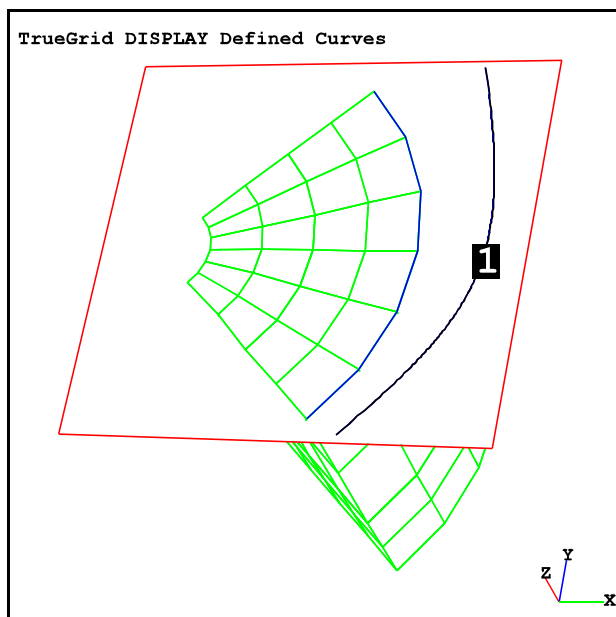


Figure 151 Step 2 : Click **Project**



146**Figure 152** Step 3 : Pick edge and curve

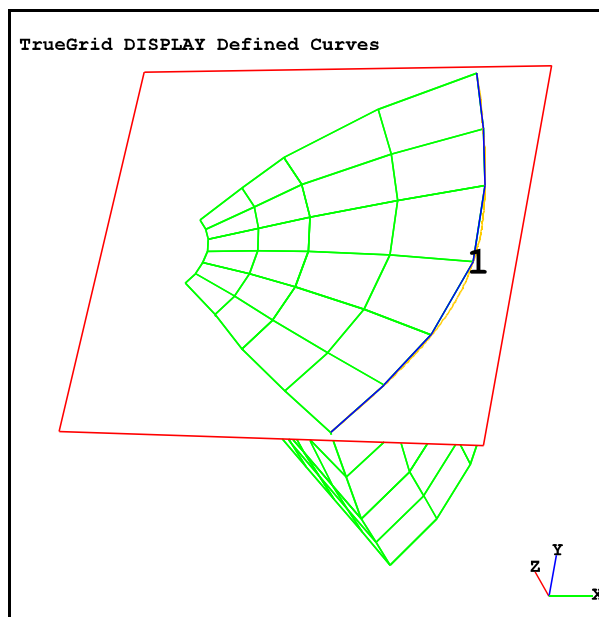


Figure 153 Step 4 : Click *Attach*

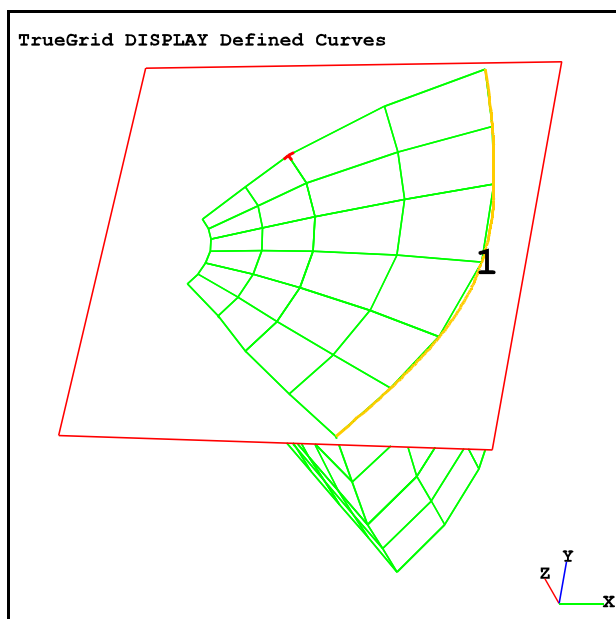


Figure 154 Step 5 : Pick vertex

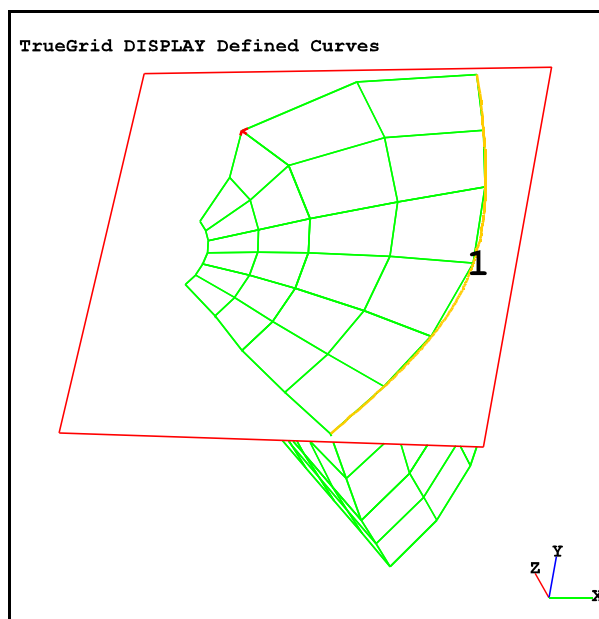


Figure 155 Step 6 : Move vertex on surface

The Undo Feature



Figure 156 Undo Button

Press the **Undo** button in the Environment

Window to deactivate the most recent active mesh command. This is a function only found in the part phase and does not undo all commands. For example, no database commands such as surface, 3D curve, material, or sliding interface definitions are undone. Also, no graphics commands can be undone with this function. The **insprt** and the **mseq** mesh commands cannot be undone with this function. Each time you click on the **Undo** button, another mesh command is undone until all the active commands for the present part are deactivated. You cannot undo the command (**block**, **cylinder**, **blude**) that started the part. If you wish to undo the entire part, type the **abort** command. These function prints an **undo** command into the session file (tsave).

The History Button



Figure 157 History Button

Press the **History** button to view a table of active, inactive, and deactivated mesh commands of the present part. This command is only available in the part phase. You can use this to undo an undo by reactivating a deactivated command. This can also be used to deactivate a command other than the most recent active mesh command. The most important use of **History** is in debugging a part. The **History** button does not produce a command in the text window or the session file (tsave). However, functions within the History Window may produce the **decmd** and **actcmd** commands in the session file (tsave). See the section on the History Window for more information.

The Resume Command

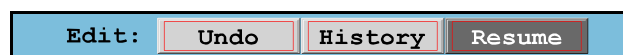


Figure 158 Resume Button

When an **interrupt** is encountered in a batch file that **TrueGrid**® is processing, this button will become active. Otherwise, it will be inactive and grayed out. This is designed to let you add commands interactively before resuming the execution of commands in the batch command file. Pressing the **Resume** button causes **TrueGrid**® to execute all commands between the current **interrupt** command in the batch file and the next **interrupt** command in the batch file (or the end of the input file). If you are having a problem with the mesh, you can **interrupt** at different stages to test the mesh. If you have an old batch file that you do not understand, placing **interrupts** in the file will help you understand how the mesh is being constructed. You can also use this feature to modify an existing mesh. You can also use the mechanism to build demonstration models.

8. Dialogue Boxes

When you click on a command with the left mouse button in the menus below the text window, a dialogue box or window will appear. This window contains the options and prompts for arguments for the selected command. After you select options and fill in the necessary arguments, click on the **EXEC/QUIT** button to issue the command. You can also set up a command, issue it without quitting the dialogue box, edit a few command arguments, and then reissue the command.

There are four ways to create a dialogue box:

1. Select a command by left-clicking your mouse in a submenu.
2. On the command line of the text/menu window, enter "**dial** *command*". The word **dial** must appear immediately after the prompt.
3. Select a command from the history window. All options will be filled in according to the parameters in the selected command.
4. Highlight a command and all of its arguments from the text window or from any other window containing text and type Control-Z. All options will be filled in according to the parameters in the highlighted command.

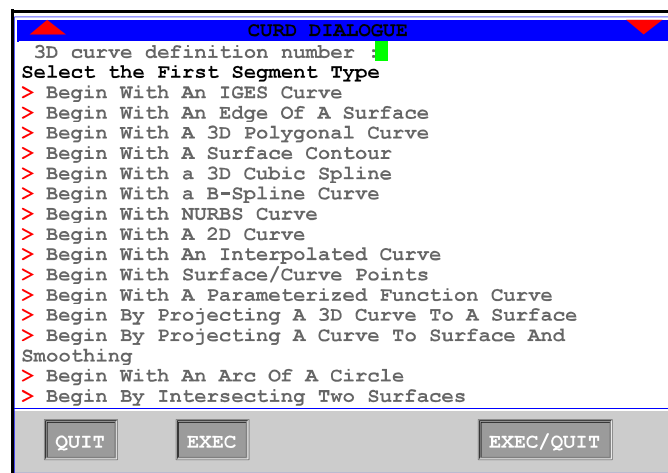


Figure 159 Dialogue Box

You can use only one dialogue box at a time. If you have a dialogue box open, you cannot create another one. If there is a dialogue box open, and you type "**dial** *command*" on the command line, the old dialogue box will be destroyed.

If not everything fits in the dialogue box, you can scroll through it or maximize the window by clicking on the max/min button in the upper right corner. If you choose to maximize the dialogue box, be sure to return it to its reduced size before quitting the window. Otherwise, the next dialogue box will appear, by default, to be maximized. The red arrows in the window, the arrow keys, and the page up/down keys work as described on page 76. Dialogue boxes also offer continuous scrolling: press and hold down the Middle Mouse Button, and move it up or down. Your right mouse button will drag the contents of the dialogue box. Release the mouse button when satisfied. Another way to scroll through the dialogue box is to press Control-B for backwards or Control-F for forwards.

When your mouse is not in the text window, your keystrokes will be entered into the dialogue. You enter data into a dialogue box by using both the mouse and the keyboard. With the mouse, you may select one or more items from an option list, which is a kind of menu. With the keyboard, you type one or more numbers, or sometimes arbitrary text strings.

Option Lists

An option list is a part of a dialogue box that lets you choose items from a fixed list of alternatives. The context determines what the options are and how many you may choose. You choose an option by left-clicking the mouse on it. You can deselect by clicking on the item again.

There is a special case with a dialogue box that list options for different output options. In particular, the **sid**, **spd**, **bsd**, and **offset** commands. If the output option has been selected prior to using one of these dialogue boxes to make a selection, only the options available to that output option will be displayed in the dialogue box.

Appearance

Each line of the option list begins with the **red** marker ">", for exclusive, when you can choose only one item, or "0" when you can choose any number of items.

The name of the option can be displayed by typing Control-V in the dialogue window. Typing

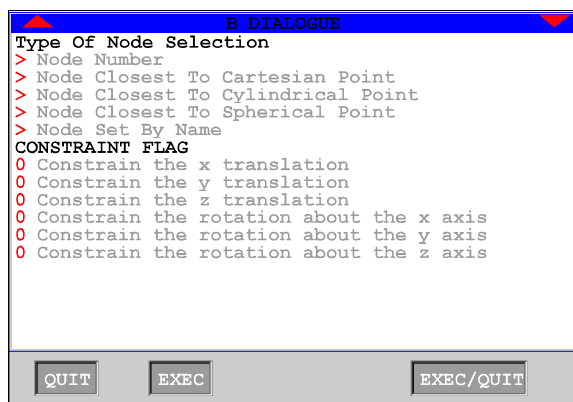


Figure 160 Exclusive and non-exclusive

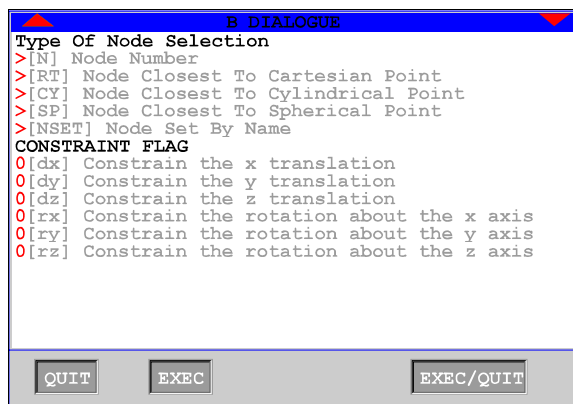


Figure 161 command names shown

Control-V a second time hides this list.

Usage

To choose an option from an options list, click the Left Mouse Button anywhere on the string following that option's red marker. You will see that option's description turn from grey to yellow. If you are only permitted to make one choice from an exclusive list, then upon choosing an option, all other options disappear from sight. If you are permitted to make more than one list choice, the remaining options will remain visible. To deselect an option, click the Left Mouse Button again on the yellow text description of that option. This action will turn the string from yellow back to grey.

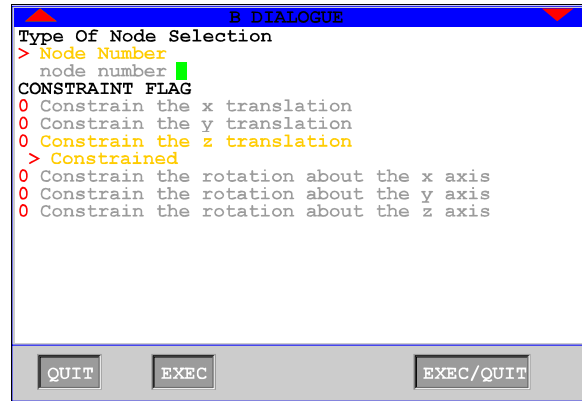


Figure 162 Selections in yellow

Sometimes the type or quantity of data a command needs depends on the options you have chosen. In these cases, the dialogue box changes as you choose options. You may have to enter numbers or choose options in places that did not exist when you first opened the dialogue box. Experienced users generally find it easiest to make all their dialogue box mouse selections first, and then they go back and enter the numerical and/or character string data.

Numbers, Lists of Numbers, and Text Strings

Dialogue boxes may also have a place for you to provide an *input string*, such as a number, a list of numbers, or a file name. These strings are to be entered from the keyboard.

Appearance

Each line where you provide an input string begins with a greyish-colored prompt, often in the form "stuff is needed here :". Sometimes a detailed description of the input requirements appears in white text above this line. Each input string is also marked by a hollow or solid green rectangle. A hollow green rectangle represents a place where a cursor could be, and the solid rectangle indicates the current position of the cursor.

Usage

The solid green cursor indicates the position where keyboard data will be entered. You can make

any line's hollow green rectangle turn to a solid rectangle by clicking anywhere on that line. The “Enter” key must be used to complete the data for the a line and to advance to the next line. When you have completed a line with the keyboard “Enter” key, the green rectangle will turn red. You will not be allowed to **EXEC** or **EXEC/QUIT** if there is a green rectangle at the end of a line.

Usually the context will make it clear what kind of data is needed. When in doubt, look up the relevant command use the **HELP** button in the menus, the **help** command, or this manual. In all cases, where a number is required, an equivalent Fortran like expression will do just as well. For example, you can type "[3/5]" rather than "0.6". (Note the required use of the square brackets encasing the expression.)

Parser and Fortran Interpreter

There are several ways to enter a number:

3.43e9 3.43e-09 34

Whenever a number is required, you may use an equivalent Fortran-like expression. This feature is key to parameterizing the geometry and topology. The expression must be enclosed in square brackets. The syntax is the same as in the Fortran (and other) programming language. An expression can contain numbers, parameters (starting with a “%”), intrinsic functions, operations such as *,+,-,**,/, and parenthesis. For example, all of the following will yield the same result:

[0.5]	[1/2]	[1/2.0]	[1.0/2.0]	[asin(30)]
[asin(30.0)]	[1/sqrt(2)*(sqrt(2))]	[(1/sqrt(2))*2]		
5.0e-1	5e-1			

All evaluations are done as floating point and are truncated to integers were it is required.

The **para** command defines parameters which you can use in any Fortran expression. For example,

```
para  cd  0.05;
```

defines a parameter "cd" whose value is to be 0.05. The parameter "cd" can subsequently appear in any Fortran like expression but must be preceded by a "%". For example, [20*%cd] will have the value 1.0.

As soon as you define a parameter, you can use it. The following expression defines four parameters:

```
para  cd  0.05
```

```
te [%cd*2.14159/180.0*0.05]
ra 5.0
rad [(%ra+1.0)*3.14159*7/54.0];
```

Note that a semicolon must end the final parameter definition in any **para** command.

You can change the definition of a parameter, and you may even include it in its own redefinition. For example, the following will first define cdat to be 0.05, and then redefine cdat to be 0.10 :

```
para cdat 0.05;
para cdat [2*%cd];
```

You are limited to 10000 parameter. A parameter can have up to 16 significant characters.

Editing and Syntax Checking

The data you enter into a dialogue box is checked for correctness. You will not be allowed to enter more data than what is required. If you type an opening square bracket, “[”, only a valid Fortran like expression ending with a closing square bracket, “]”, will be allowed. If you signal that you have finished a line by typing the “Enter” key before you have entered a valid string, the color of the cursor is changed to blue. The cursor remains solid to indicate that more data is needed.

One of the easier ways to use a dialogue box is to first choose all the options you want (if any) for the command that you have selected, and then to begin entering data. After you are finished entering the data for one line, type the “Enter” key. The solid green cursor will automatically move to the next position where data must be entered. In this way you can enter all your data without moving your hands from the keyboard.

If you want to change a string that you have already entered into the dialogue box, left-click your mouse on the place you want to change. The cursor will move there. Then you can edit the string. Three editing actions are available:

1. Type a character before the cursor position
2. Type a Backspace to delete the character just before the cursor
3. Type Control-X to delete the character beneath the cursor

If you type “Enter” while the cursor is in the middle of a string, **TrueGrid®** will behave like it does when the cursor is at the end of the string. If there is a syntax error, there will be a solid blue cursor where the error is. Otherwise, there will be a red cursor at the end of the string, hollow if there is another line of the dialogue box that needs data.

Executing and Quitting Dialogue Boxes

When you are finished entering all data in a dialogue box, you can execute it by left-clicking your mouse on the **Exec** (execute) button, or by typing Control-E with the mouse in the dialogue box. This works only after you have provided all the required data; that is, when you have chosen an option from every option list that requires a choice and you have entered valid strings in every line of the dialogue box that needs them. When you have entered all necessary strings, every cursor in the dialogue box will be red.

When you left-click on the **Exec** button of a valid dialogue box, the command will be placed into the table of commands (for mesh commands), executed immediately (for database commands), or executed and the picture redrawn (for graphics commands). The **Exec** button will be colored red until you move the mouse, and the dialogue box will remain visible. That way you can easily reuse or modify the data you entered and execute again.

If you want to execute the command in the dialogue box and then immediately destroy the dialogue box, then left-click on the **Exec/Quit** button, or type Control-Z with the mouse in the dialogue box.

To quickly see the results of executing a mesh command, a 3D curve definition, or a surface definition from a dialogue box, click the Middle Mouse Button on the **Exec** or **Exec/Quit** button.

If you try to execute a dialogue box before entering all the data it needs, it will not be executed. The first incomplete line will be scrolled to the top and the prompt will be turned to blue.

At any time you can simply destroy the dialogue box. All data in it is thrown away. To do this, left-click your mouse on the **Quit** button, and confirm by clicking on **yes**. Notice that the cursor is automatically repositioned on the screen for you. You may have to learn to move your mouse hand more slowly! Alternatively, type Control-Q to quit without confirmation.

Quick Reference to Keyboard Functions

These keyboard functions are explained in detail in other sections of this manual. Some of them apply only when you have selected a dialogue box.

F1	print a region or index progression selection
F2	clear region or index progression selection
F3	history window - same as History button
F4	save window configuration
F5	select a vertex, node, or control point

F6	select second vertex of a region
F7	print selected coordinates
F8	print selected label
F9	same as F8
F10	same as F10
Control-A	print a region or index progression selection
Control-B	scroll <u>B</u> ackwards by a line
Control-D	clear region or index progression selection
Control-E	<u>E</u> xecute the dialogue box without quitting
Control-F	scroll <u>F</u> orward by a line
Control-P	toggle continuous slicing <u>P</u> lanes on or off
Control-Q	<u>Q</u> uit the dialogue box without confirmation
Control-U	delete text in bottom line of text window
Control-V	<u>V</u> erbose mode in the dialogue box
Control-X	delete the character below the curser in dialogue box
Control-Z	execute the dialogue box <i>and</i> quit or recover dialogue box

9. Interactive Construction of 3D Curves

A 3D curve is defined using the **curd** command. Alternatively, there are four curve types with interactive dialogues to help you construct a 3D curve. These interactive dialogues have the advantage that you can use all of the interactive methods in selecting points and surface edges in the case of **COEDGE**. This includes picking points by **Z-Buffer**, by **Projection**, by **Node**, and by **Label**. The selected points and the curve connecting them will be drawn in white in the physical window as it is being constructed. Additionally, points that have been selected can be modified using the **Move Pts.** panel applied to the **Point List** (not available for **COEDGE**). The white curve in the physical window is changed as you move the point. These interactive dialogues will generate a **curd** command which will appear in the session file (tsave). You can invoke one of these interactive dialogues from the **3D CURVE** menu by clicking on:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| LP3 | forms a polygonal curve by selecting and moving points. This produces the lp3 option in the curd command when the curve is saved in the session file (tsave). This curve is not smooth and has limited applications. It is most useful when you need to extract data from existing geometry or mesh. The Point List interactive dialogue is used to create this curve. |
| SPLINE | forms a cubic spline curve using the mouse to select and move control points. This produces the esp3 option of the curd command when the curve is saved in the session file (tsave). This is probably the most important 3D curve feature and should be learned by all users. This feature produces smooth curves passing through a selection of control points that can be moved with the mouse. It is most useful when you want to shape an interior edge of the mesh. First create the spline curve. Then attach the edge of the mesh to the curve. The Point List interactive dialogue is used to create this curve. This Point List dialogue has the additional option to select the end derivatives. |
| TWSURF | forms the intersection curve of 2 surfaces with the mouse by selecting initial points for the intersection algorithm. This produces the twsurf option of the curd command when saved in the session file (tsave). This has very little application because the projection method will project an edge of the mesh to the same intersection of two surfaces without the construction of this curve. This feature is primarily used to construct surfaces from 3D curves (see the rule3d , crule3d , r3dc , pipe , blend3 , and blend4 options of the sd command). The Point List interactive dialogue is used to create this curve. This Point List dialogue has the additional fields to select the surface numbers of the surfaces being intersected. |

COEDGE forms a composition of smoothly connected edges of surfaces automatically. This produces the **sdedge (se)** option of the **curd** command when saved to the session file (tsave). If you are importing IGES surface geometry that has been broken into many small surfaces, you will typically want to build composite surfaces (see the **sds** option of the **sd** command). You may need a curve that forms the outer boundary of the composite surface so that you can attach the boundary of the mesh to the boundary of the composite surface. This features makes it trivial to construct this composite curve. The Edge List interactive dialogue is used to create this curve.

There are many features in the Point List dialogue that are common to the **LP3**, **SPLINE**, and **TWSURF** functions.

table This table contains the list of control points selected for the various types of curves. You can edit the coordinates in this table. The rules for editing a number in the table are the same as in any dialogue box. You must type the Enter key after you have modified or typed a coordinate with the keyboard for it to take affect. If the **Insert Mode** is checked, a table of coordinates can be pasted into this table using the mouse.

number of significant digits You can choose the number of digits displayed in the table for the coordinates in the table.

Clear All If the Point List dialogue was used previously, it may be filled with the data of a preceding curve. This button clears the table.

Confirm Selection You can choose to have each point accepted and entered into the table only after clicking on the **Accept** button. If this is not checked, then a point selected in the picture will be immediately entered into the table. This does not apply to points being entered into the table using the **Insert**, **Append**, and **Prepend** buttons.

Insert Mode When this is checked, any point selected in the picture will be added to the table. The placement of this new point will be after the focal point in the picture indicated with a small white square in the picture (which is also indicated with the green curser in the table). If it is not checked, than any selected point in the picture will replace the focal point.

Insert The **Insert** button will create a new row in the table in which to enter the coordinates of your selection. You can select a point from the picture either

before or after you click on this button. You must click on *Accept* to have the coordinates entered into the table at this location. This insertion will be made after the focal point in the table, indicated with a small white square in the picture (which is also indicated by the green cursor in the table). You can also choose the focal point and insertion by editing the sequence number into the field next to the word **after** and then typing the Enter key. The new inserted point becomes the new focal point. The insertion also causes the **Insert Mode** to be checked.

after The field next to this word is constantly maintaining the sequence number of the focal point in the table. The focal point is the point enclosed by a small white square in the picture. It is also indicated by a green cursor in the table. When a point is inserted, it is after the focal point and the new point being inserted becomes the focal point. There are several ways to choose the focal point. Move the mouse close to a point in the picture and click on the **F5** key. Or, click on the row in the table corresponding to the point you wish to focus on. The up and down arrows in the keyboard will scroll through the points in the table to choose the focal point. You can also enter the sequence number of the point you wish to be focal.

Append This button will create a new row at the end of the table. You can select a point from the picture either before or after you click on this button. After selecting a point, click on the *Accept* button to have the point added at the end of the table. You can select the first point in the table using the **F5** key with the mouse near this point in the picture. Upon accepting this point, you will close the curve. The new inserted point becomes the new focal point. The insertion also causes the **Insert Mode** to be checked.

Prepend This button will create a new row at the start of the table. You can select a point from the picture either before or after you click on this button. After selecting a point, click on the *Accept* button to have the point added at the start of the table. You can select the last point in the table using the **F5** key with the mouse near this point in the picture. Upon accepting this point, you will close the curve. The new inserted point becomes the new focal point. The insertion also causes the **Insert Mode** to be checked.

Accept This button is used after *Insert*, *Append*, or *Prepend* and after having selected an associated point. This button enters the coordinates of the selected point into the table. If **Confirm Selection** has been checked, then every point must be accepted using this button before its coordinates are entered into the

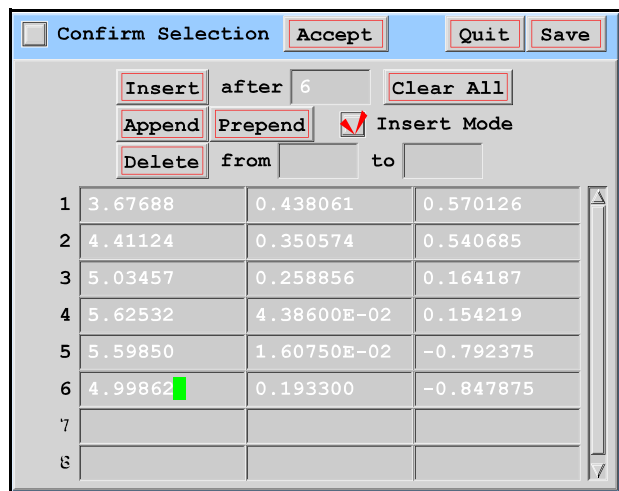
table.

- Delete** When this button is clicked, the points in the table identified by the range of sequence numbers in the **from** and **to** fields will be deleted from the table. If no numbers are indicated, then the focal point is deleted.
- from** This field is the start of the range of sequence numbers of points to be deleted from the table when the **Delete** button is clicked.
- to** This field is the end of the range of sequence numbers of points to be deleted from the table when the **Delete** button is clicked. If this field is left blank, only one point will be deleted from the table.
- Save** This button is used to save the curve as a standard curve in the internal 3D curve database. This also causes an equivalent **curd** command to be printed to the session file (tsave).
- Quit** This causes the Point List window to disappear. It does not clear the points in the table.

Create a Polygonal Curve Interactively

You can select points by using options from the **Pick** Panel. For example, select a surface, curve, or surface edge and click on the **Projection** button. Each time you click in the physical window, an point will be added to the table and the white curve drawn in the physical window will be extended to this new point. Similar steps with the **Z-buffer**, **Label**, or **Node** buttons in the **Pick** panel will add points to the table.

The following picture represent gradual steps in defining a polygonal curve. The surface points have to be labeled. Then they are selected using the **Label** option in the **Pick** panel. The Mouse Pointer is moved to the location of the new point and the Left Mouse Button is pressed. The coordinates of the new point are inserted to the next location in the interactive form. If you need a more detailed picture, use the **Zoom** or **Frame** display options. After finishing the input you have to save the curve by pressing the **Save** button.



The image shows a software window titled 'Confirm Selection' with buttons 'Accept', 'Quit', and 'Save'. Below the title bar are buttons 'Insert', 'Append', 'Prepend', and 'Delete'. There are also input fields for 'after 6', 'Clear All', 'Insert Mode' (with a checked checkbox), 'from', and 'to'. A table with 3 columns and 8 rows is displayed. The first six rows contain numerical data, and the seventh row has a green highlight in the first column. The eighth row is empty.

1	3.67688	0.438061	0.570126
2	4.41124	0.350574	0.540685
3	5.03457	0.258856	0.164187
4	5.62532	4.38600E-02	0.154219
5	5.59850	1.60750E-02	-0.792375
6	4.99862	0.193300	-0.847875
7			
8			

Figure 163 Interactive Form for Polygon Input

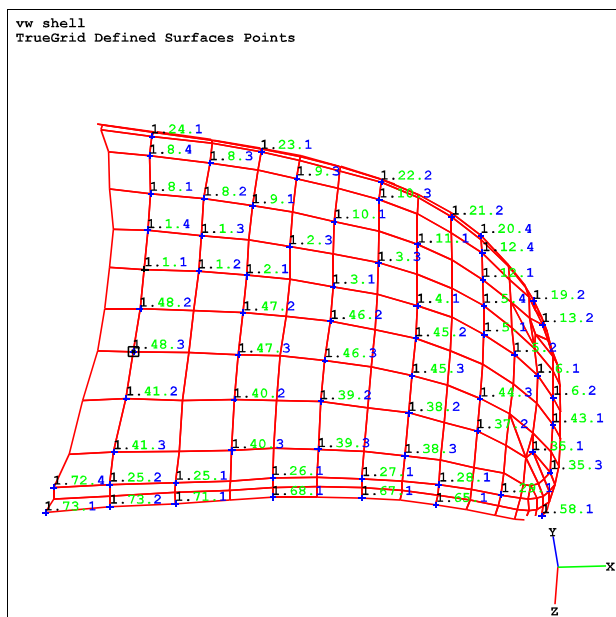


Figure 164 Step 1

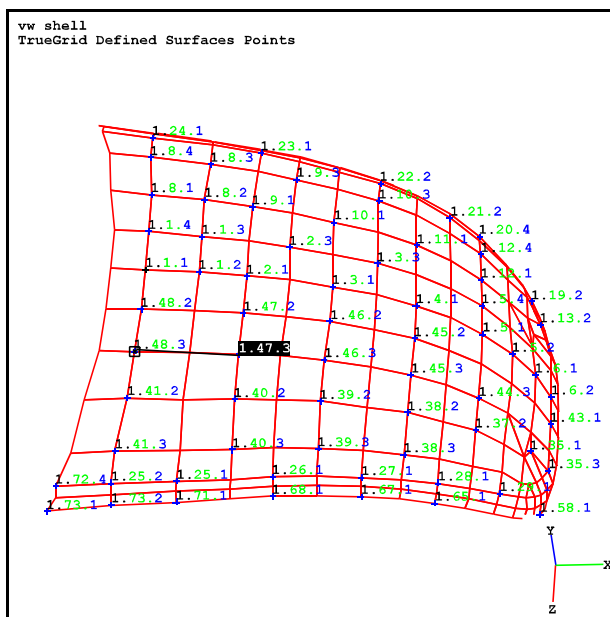


Figure 165 Step 2

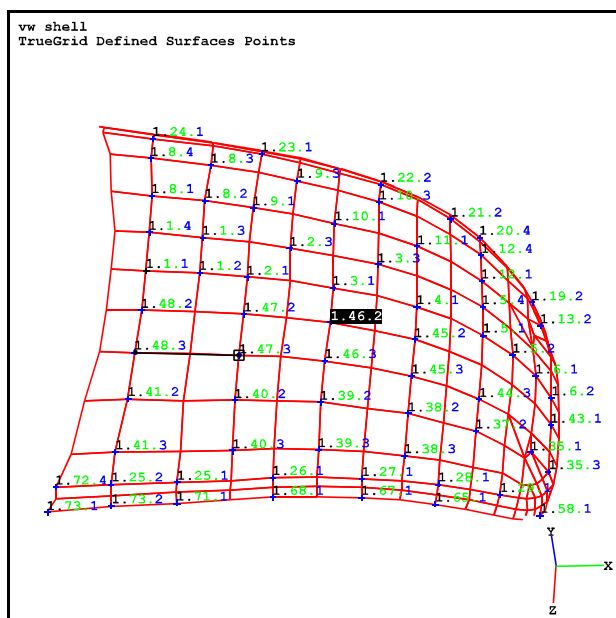


Figure 166 Step 3

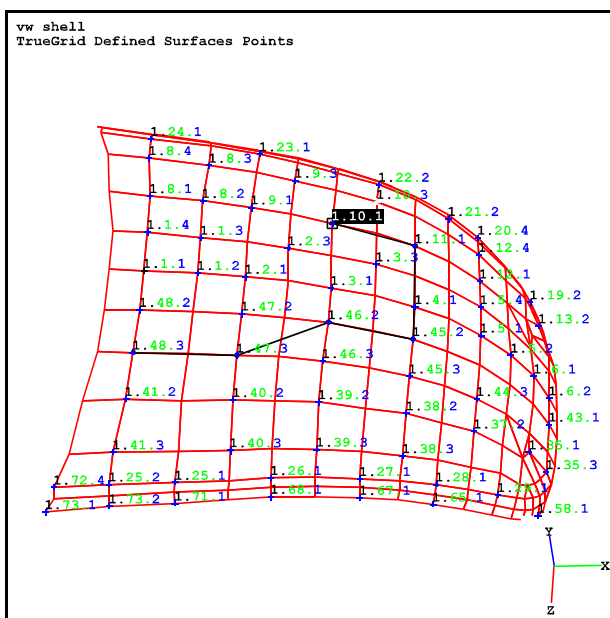


Figure 167 Step 4

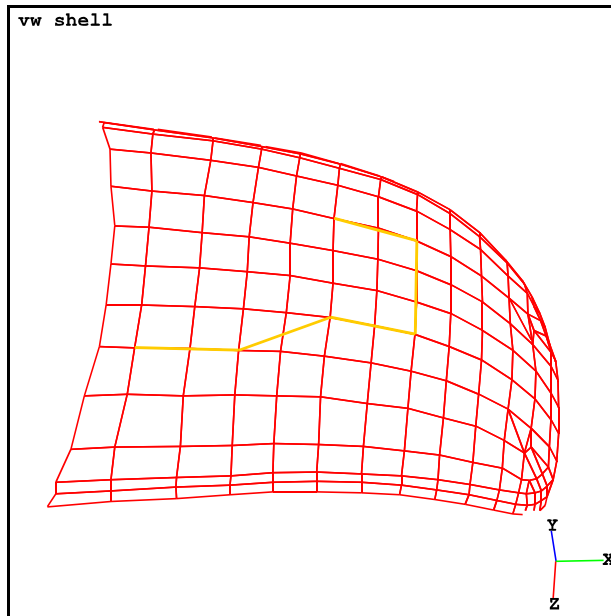


Figure 168 Polygonal Curve

How to Create a Spline Curve Interactively

You can select points (sometimes referred to as control points of a cubic spline curve) by using options from the **Pick** Panel. For example, draw the picture in **Hide** or **Fill** graphics mode. Then select the **Z-Buffer** option in the **Pick** panel. Each time you click on a point in the picture, a point will be entered into the table and the white curve drawn in the physical window will be extended to this new point. Similar steps with the **Projection**, **Label**, or **Node** buttons in the **Pick** panel will add points to the table.

The following pictures represent gradual steps in the definition of the cubic spline control points. The Mouse Pointer is moved to the location of the new point and the Left Mouse Button is pressed. The coordinates of the new point are inserted to the next location in the interactive form.

1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Figure 169 Spline Point List dialogue

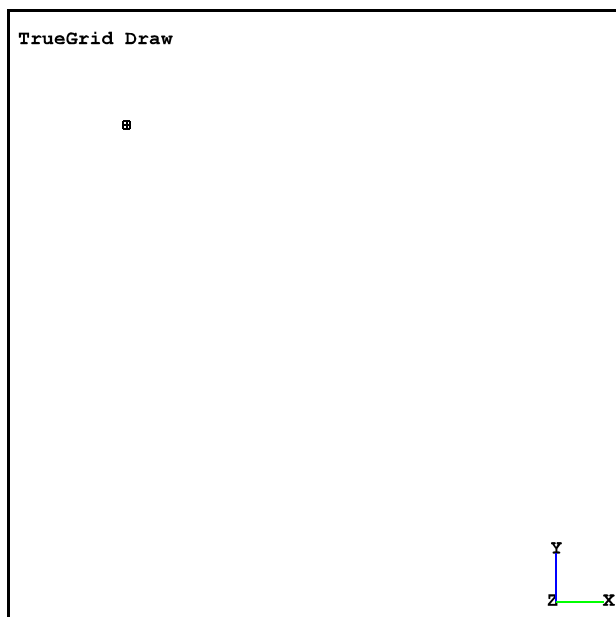


Figure 170 Step 1

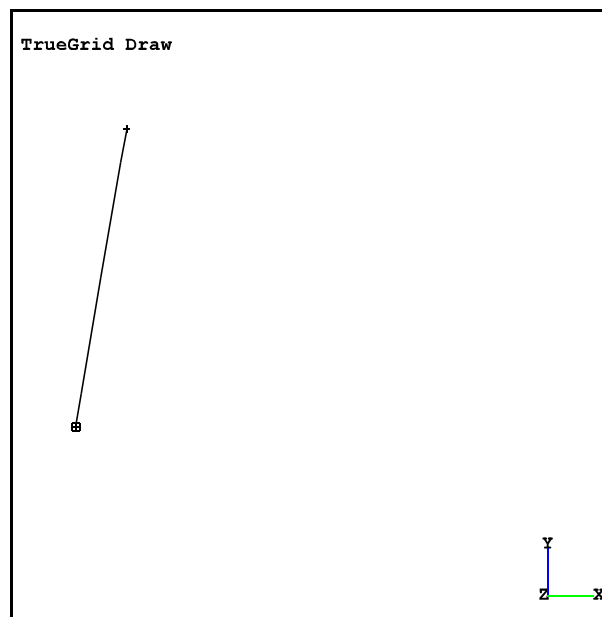


Figure 171 Step 2

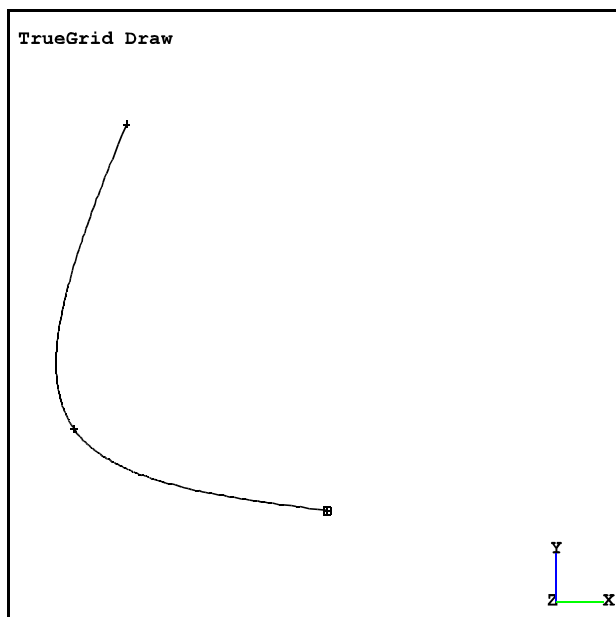


Figure 172 Step 3

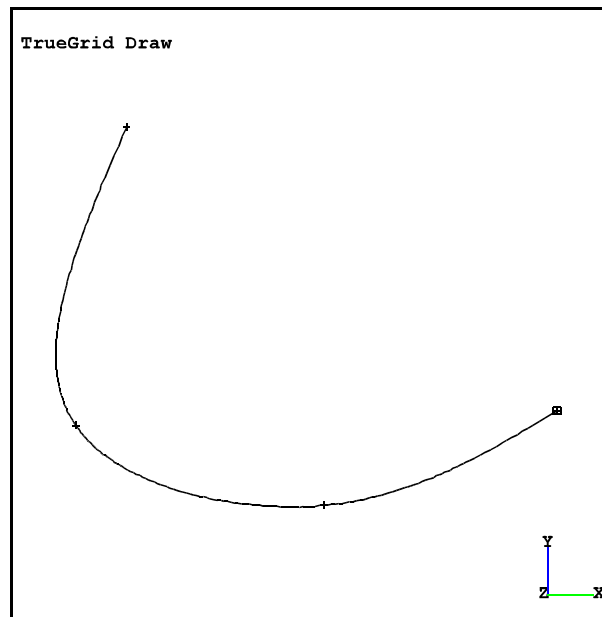


Figure 173 Step 4

Controlling the End Derivatives of a Spline

After all of control points have been selected, a 3D cubic spline still has 6 degrees of freedom which are usually consumed by requiring that the second order end derivatives be set to zero. This is the default and is referred to as the natural derivatives. Alternatively, you can choose the first derivatives at the start and/or end control points. Check either or both boxes for the derivatives. Then enter the end derivatives following the rules for entering and modifying data in a dialogue box. Be sure to type Enter to complete your entry for each component of the derivatives.

After finishing the input, you have to save the created curve by pressing the **Save** button.

Option to Specify Derivatives

☒ First End -1 1 0

☒ Last End -1 1 0

Insert after 5 Clear All

Append Prepend ☒ Insert Mode

Delete from to

1	3999999e-01	0000001e-01	0000000e+00
2	7000000e-01	8999999e-01	0000000e+00
3	0999999e-01	8000000e-01	0000000e+00
4	2999998e-01	1000000e-01	0000000e+00
5			
6			
7			
8			

Figure 174 Control of End Derivatives

The next picture shows the difference between the shapes of curve with natural derivatives (curve 1) and curve with specified end derivatives (curve 2). The end derivatives are vectors whose magnitude will have an effect on the shape of the curve.

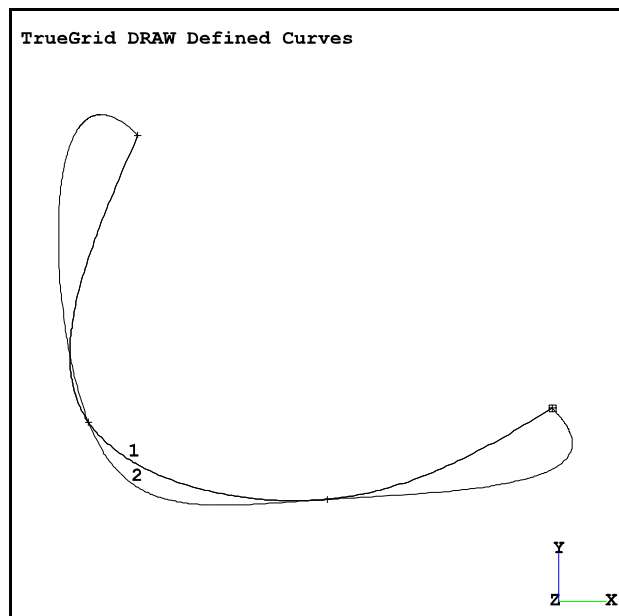


Figure 175 Control of End Derivatives

Inserting a Cubic Spline Control Point

Before a new control point can be added, its position in the sequence of control points must be selected. This is done by selecting one of the existing control points as the focal point. Insertion is made in sequence after the focal point. There are five methods to select the focal point.

Method 1 - Scroll through the control points with the keyboard arrow keys. The mouse must be in the Point List or Physical window. As you scroll, you will see a small box in the Physical Window move from one control point to another.

Method 2 - Click on the row of the desired control point with the Left Mouse Button.

Method 3 - Move the Mouse Pointer close to the control point in the picture and type the **F5** function key.

Method 4 - Enter the control point sequence number in the field after the Insert button. Either type the Enter key or click on the **Insert** Button.

Method 5 - Click on the **Prepend** or **Append** button which moves the focal point to the first or last position in the table, respectively, and prepares a new row for data entry.

Now you can select a point in the picture in order to add a new control point. If you have clicked on **Prepend** or **Append** button, you must also click on accept.

In this example, the second control point of curve 1 was selected as the focal point and a new control point was inserted after the second point to create curve 2. Any additional control points will continue to be added after this new one until a new focal point is selected.

1	3999999e-01	0000001e-01	0000000e+00
2	7000000e-01	8999999e-01	0000000e+00
3	0000000e-01	6000000e-01	0000000e+00
4	0999999e-01	8000000e-01	0000000e+00
5	2999998e-01	1000000e-01	0000000e+00
6			
7			
8			

Figure 176 Insertion of a Control Point

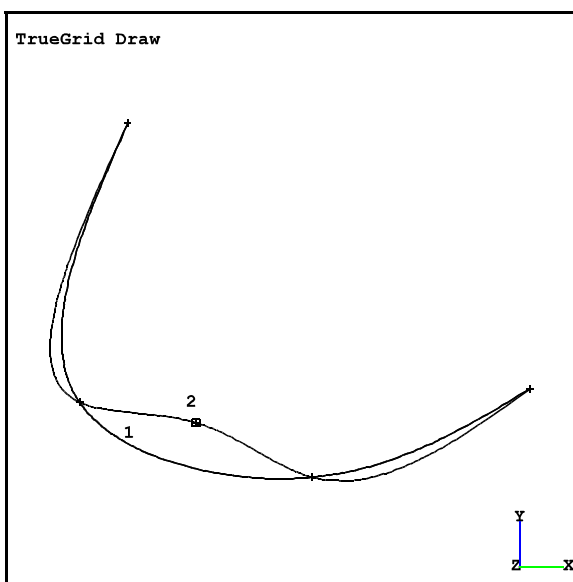


Figure 177 Insertion of a Control Point

Deleting Cubic Spline Control Points

There are two ways to select control points in the Point List table for deletion.

Method 1 - Before a control point can be deleted, it must be selected as the focal point. The various methods are described above.

Method 2 - Enter the sequence numbers of the control points into the **from** and **to** fields next to the **Delete** button.

Click on the **Delete** button. Alternatively, you can delete all of the control points by clicking on the **Clear All** button.

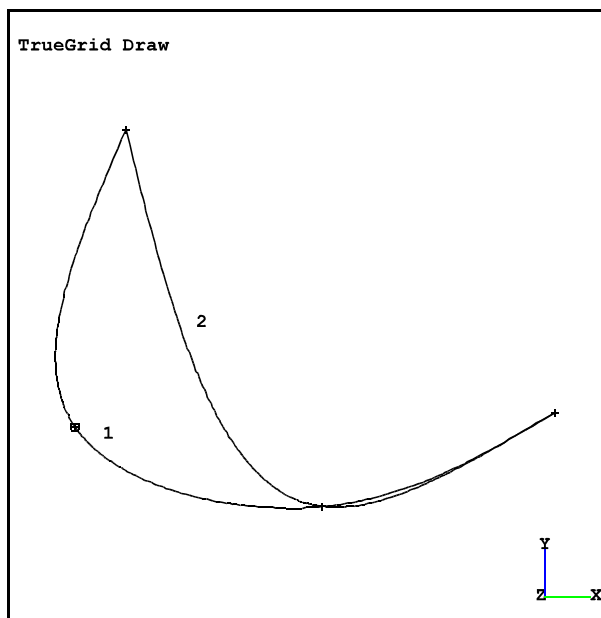


Figure 179 Deletion of a Control Point

<input type="checkbox"/> Confirm Selection			Accept	Quit	Save
Option to Specify Derivatives					
<input type="checkbox"/> First End					
<input type="checkbox"/> Last End					
Insert	after	5	Clear All		
Append	Prepend		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insert Mode		
Delete	from	2	to	2	
1	3999999e-01	0000001e-01	0000000e+00		
2	7000000e-01	8999999e-01	0000000e+00		
3	0999999e-01	8000000e-01	0000000e+00		
4	2999998e-01	1000000e-01	0000000e+00		
5					
6					
7					
8					

Figure 178 Deletion of a Control Point

In this example, the second control point of curve 1 was selected and deleted from the Point List to create curve 2.

Moving a Cubic Spline Control Point

Choose the control point to be moved by selecting the control point to be the focal point. This step is described above.

There are two methods to move the focal point.

Method 1 - Select the **Move Pts.** button of the Environment Window and then select the **Point List** option. Now select one of the methods under the label **Constrain to**. With the Left Mouse Button click and drag in the Physical Window to move the control point to a new location.

1	0.240000	0.800000	0.
2	0.370000	0.590000	0.
3	0.510000	0.280000	0.
4	0.830000	0.410000	0.
5			
6			
7			
8			

Figure 180 Movement of a Control Point

Method 2 - Turn off **Insert** mode. Choose one of the **Pick** panel point selection options: **Projection**, **Z-buffer**, **Label**, or **Node**. Pick a point using this selected method.

In this example, the second control point of curve 1 is moved in the x and y direction into a new location to create curve 2.

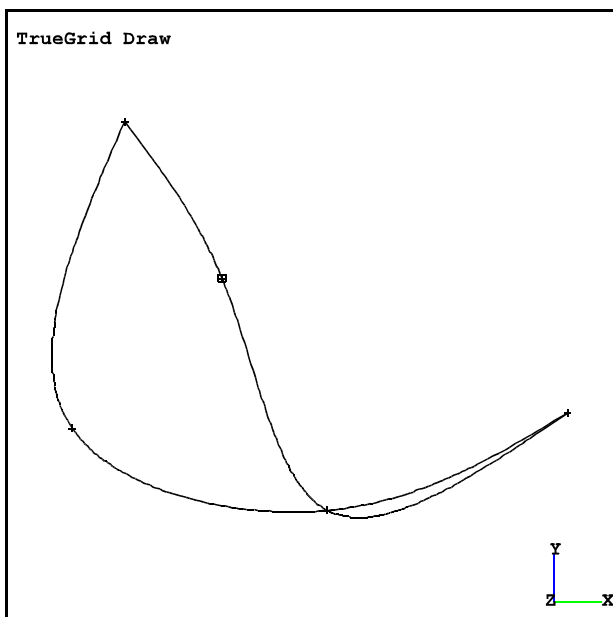


Figure 181 Movement of a Control Point

Creating the Intersection of Two Surfaces

The method used to intersect two surfaces requires an initial approximate intersection curve formed by a polygonal line. You need to select a sequence of points that are near the intersection of the two surfaces. More points are needed near greater curvature. You will need about 1 point every 120 degrees of curvature. If the curve of intersection has a small amount of curvature, you may only need to select a starting and ending point. These points do not need to be at the intersection of the two surfaces, just close enough that the projection algorithm will converge to the intersection of the surfaces.

2	4.72781	0.288617	0.586330
3	5.41192	9.75887E-02	0.527079
4	5.79761	5.34147E-02	3.24376E-02
5	5.66403	2.98833E-02	-0.611276
6	5.11104	0.144411	-0.952923
7	4.64120	0.273929	-0.860849
8	4.32918	0.361618	-0.534891
9	4.26900	0.397214	0.135248

Figure 182 Curve of Intersection

The selection of points with this type of curve creation is the same as in other curve creation types that use the Point List. However, the **Z-Buffer** option is preferred because you can display just the two surfaces of intersection and easily pick off coordinates near their intersection. The following pictures demonstrate the steps used to create the intersection of a polygon surface and a cylinder. This example used the **Prepend** and **Accept** buttons to close the polygon line, causing the refined curve to be closed as well.

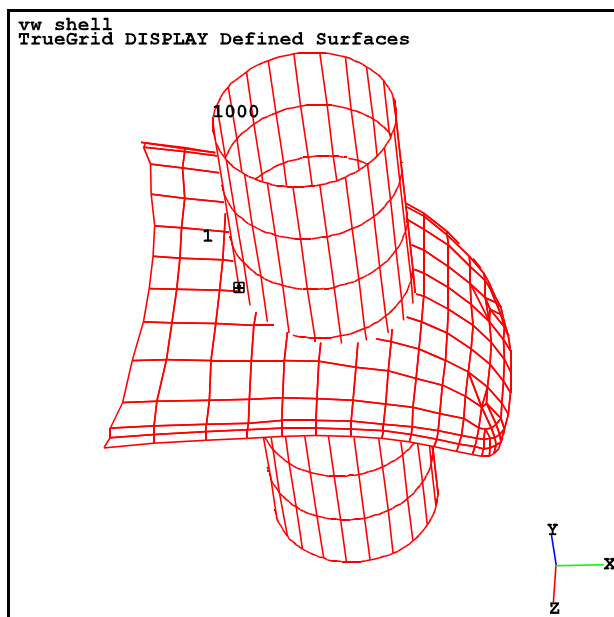


Figure 183 Step 1

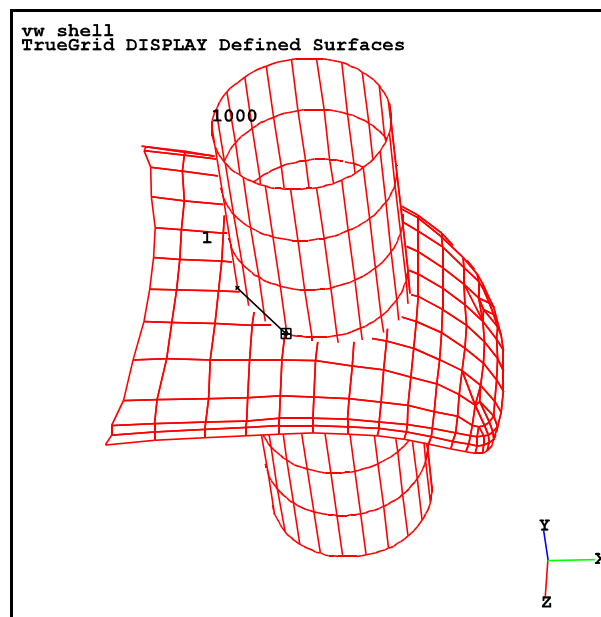


Figure 184 Step 2

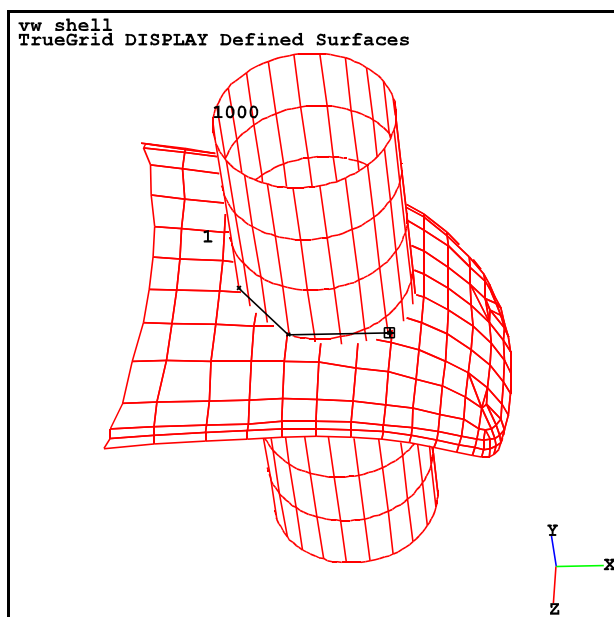


Figure 185 Step 3

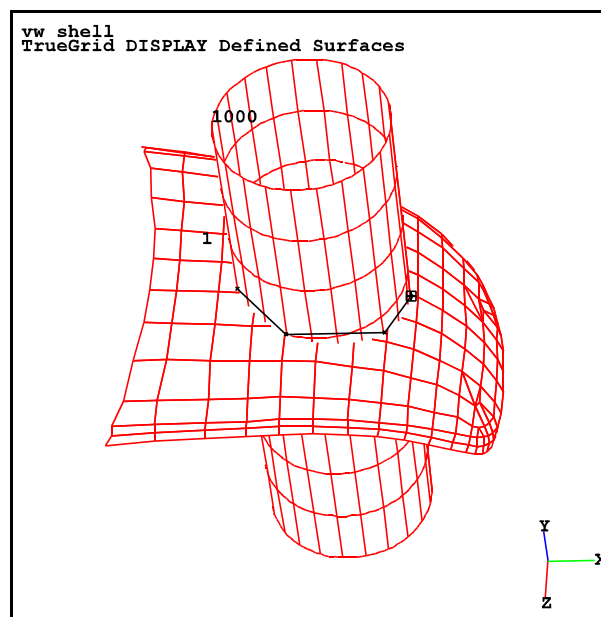


Figure 186 Step 4

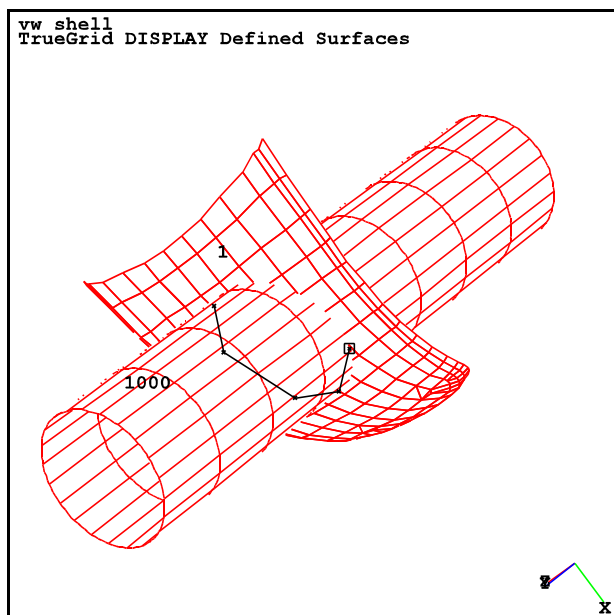


Figure 187 Step 5

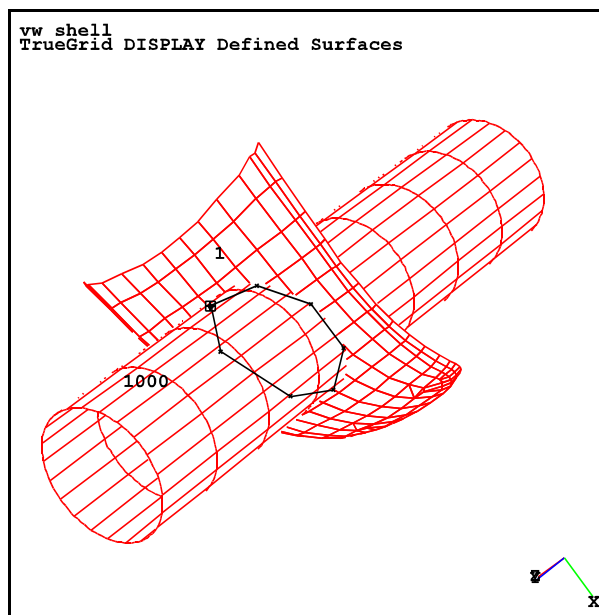


Figure 188 Step 6

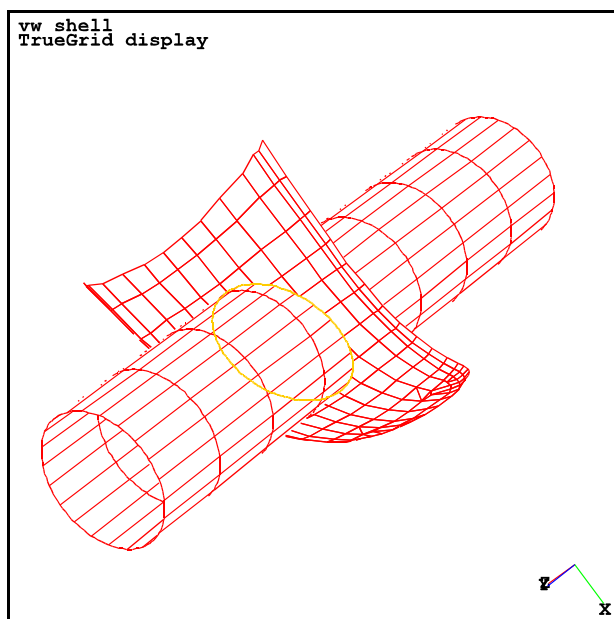


Figure 189 Step 7

Interactive Composite Curve from Surface Edges

This tool is meant to be used when there are many surfaces, such as a large model from an IGES file. Typically, many surfaces are combine into one composite surface using the **sd** command with the **sds** option. In order to cover these surfaces with a mesh, it may be necessary to create a bounding 3D curve. Then the edges of the mesh can be attached to this curve. With the **COEDG** (C**O**mp**O**site **E**D**G**e) feature, edges of the surfaces are selected in sequence to form a composite curve. The same thing can be accomplished by using the **se** or **sdedge** option of the **curd** command many times. The result of this interactive tool is a 3D composite curve which is recorded in the session file (tsave) using the **curd** command with the **se** option.

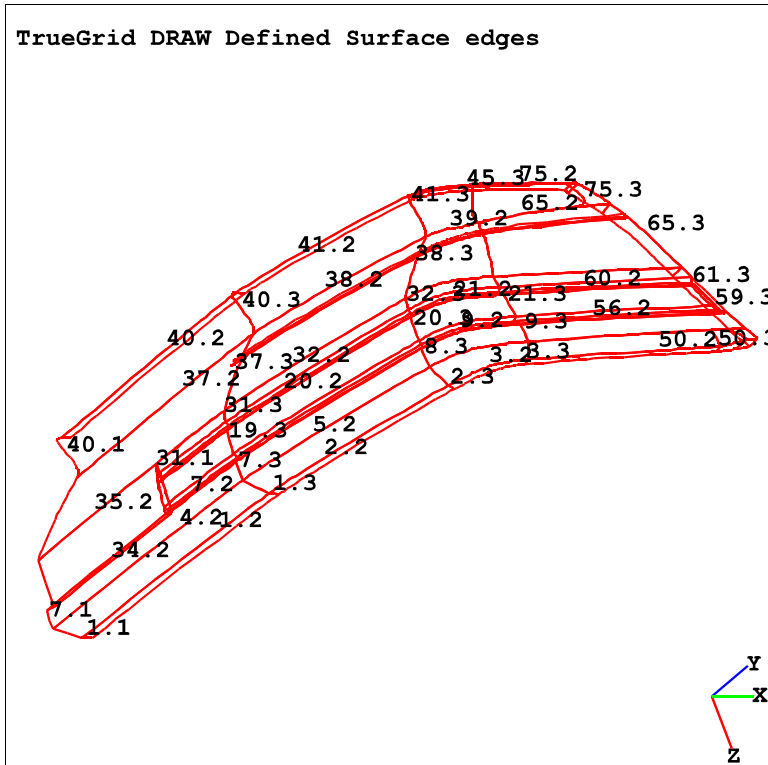


Figure 190 Many surfaces with edges labeled

Accept next edge?

after 22

from to

15	78	2
16	77	2
17	52	4
18	51	4
19	50	4
20	3	4
21	2	4
22	1	4

Figure 191 **COEDG** window

This tool can simplify the procedure of building a composite curve and cut down on the time significantly.

To activate this feature, go to the **3D Curves** menu and click on the **COEDG** button. Display the surfaces with the **sdint off** command so that the surface interior lines are not shown. Then label the surface edges and choose **Label** under the **Pick** panel in the environment window.

The first step is to select the first surface edge. Based on this selection, the next likeliest surface edge in the picture will be highlighted. If this is the next desired edge, then the **Yes** button should

be clicked on. Otherwise, an alternative must be selected. This process continues until all of the desired edges in the proper order have been selected. If the likeliest next edge is always the desired next edge, one can create such a composite curve very quickly simply by clicking on the **Yes** button for each component.

If a wrong edge is selected, it can be deleted. For example, if the last edge selected was wrong, not only will the wrong edge be appended, but the next one will be highlighted for selection. First click on the **Delete** button in the **COEDG** window. Then move the mouse to the picture and select the appropriate edge by clicking on its label. You may have to zoom or frame in to see the label. After repairs are made, continue as before.

A sequence of edges can be selected by type the first and last sequence numbers of the edges and then click on the **Delete** button. You can click on one of the rows and then click the **Delete** button to delete that one edge.

You can also insert an edge by selected the edge that precedes the one to be inserted. Then click on the label of the edge to be inserted.

If the automatic selection cannot determine the next curve or if there are no more edges to be selected, it will not make a next likeliest choice.

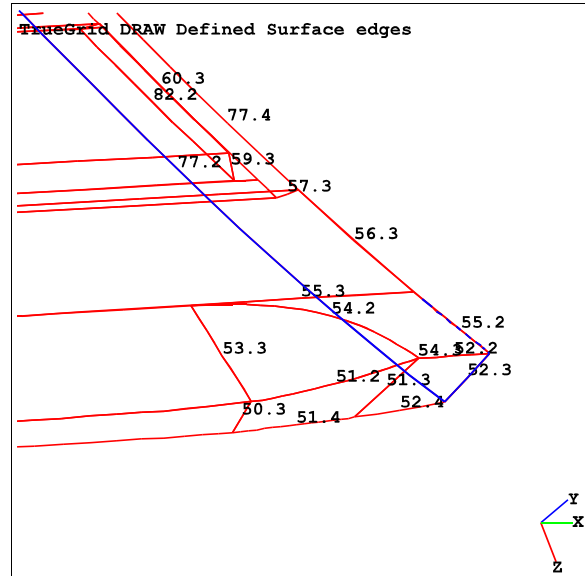


Figure 192 Zoom in to get the correct edge

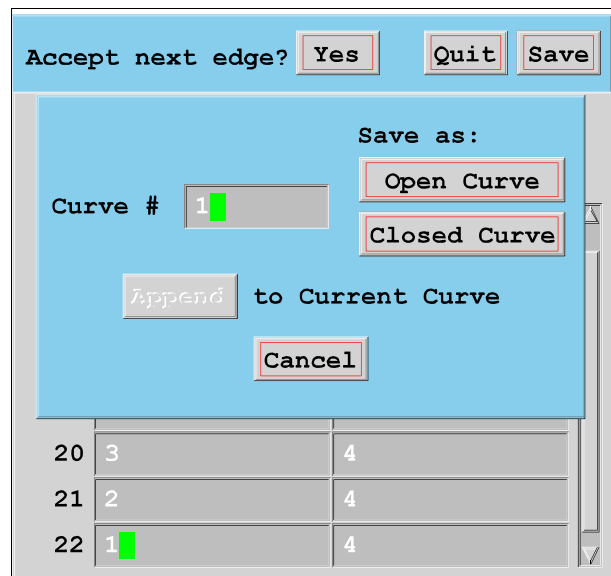


Figure 193 Save as curve 1

When all edges have been selected, save the curve. Click on the **Save** button. Then fill in the curve number to be assigned to this curve. In most cases, to complete the saving of the curve, click the **Open Curve** button. If you wish for the two ends of the curve to meet, click on the **Close Curve** button instead.

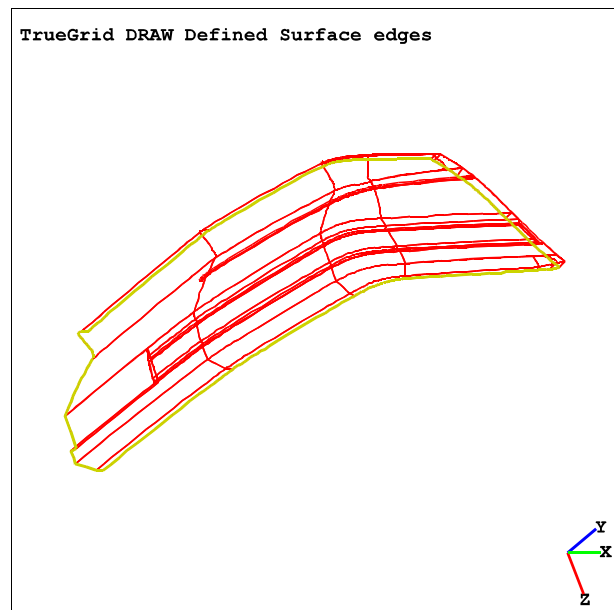


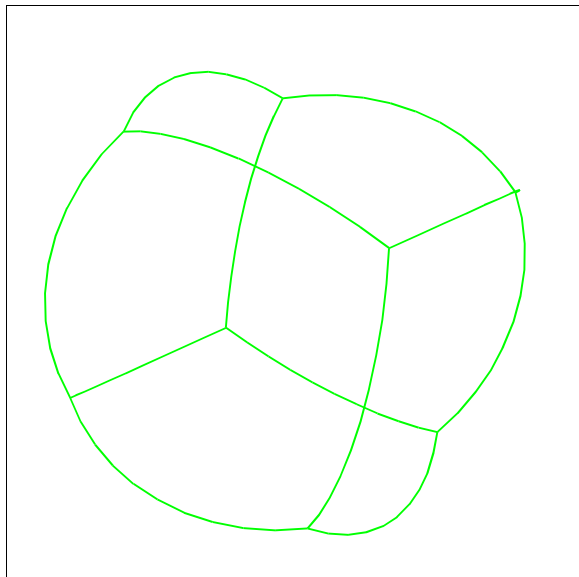
Figure 194 Composite curve

III. Part Commands

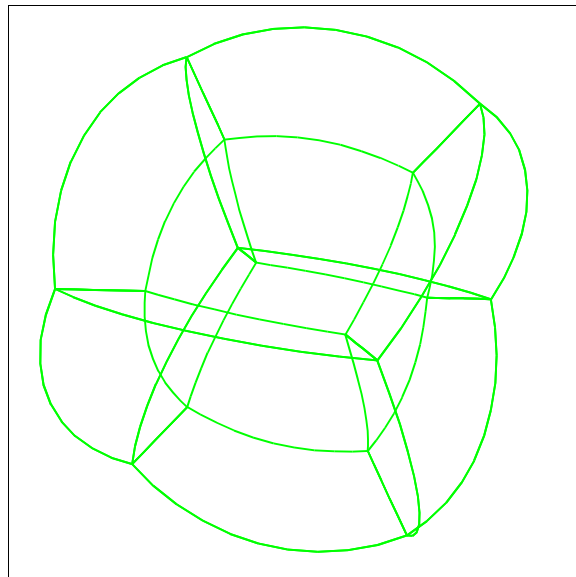
Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

1. Geometry and Topology

The topology of the mesh refers to the way a geometry is decomposed into blocks. There are many ways to do this for even the simplest of geometries. For example, you can use a single block to form the shape of a sphere but the result would be very poor because there would be elements that have very large and very small angles. The better approach is to use 7 blocks to form what is referred to as a three dimensional butterfly topology. This produces the best angles in the elements. Obviously, the choice in topology is critical to producing a good mesh.



Single block topology



Multiple block topology

In a multi-block topology, you can build each block as a separate part. Then you must take care that the blocks meet. This would not be taking advantage of the full capabilities of **TrueGrid**[®] and you will be inefficient. Alternatively, you can build multi-block parts. Then many of the steps you took to make sure the blocks matched at the interfaces will not be needed. For example, the multi-block mesh of the sphere above was created with one part. With experience, you will learn when to use a single part with multiple blocks and when to break a geometry into multiple parts. Some power users of **TrueGrid**[®] will try to use the least number of parts for a topology. Such elegant solutions can lead to a slight increase in complexity, but justified by the profound increase in productivity.

You can specify the topology of a single part with the **block** and **cylinder** commands. In each of these commands you specify **i**, **j**, and **k** index lists. The number of nodes or elements assigned initially to each of the blocks in either the **block** or **cylinder** command can be refined at any time

afterwards using the **mseq** command. Blocks can be split into two, anytime, using the **insprt** command. Then the **de** and **dei** commands can carve out holes in the part, forming exactly the block topology that you need.

The rest of the information needed to fully describe the shape of the mesh, after the topology has been specified, is the model geometry. You begin to specify the geometry of a part with the coordinate lists in the **block** and **cylinder** commands. Then the **pb**, **pbs**, **mb**, **mbi**, **q**, **tr**, **tri**, **ilin**, **ilini**, **cur**, **cure**, **curs**, and **edge** commands are used to modify this shape.

Edges, faces, and interior nodes are automatically interpolated. Interpolation commands such as **lin**, **lini**, **splint**, **tf**, **tfi**, **relax**, **relaxi**, **esm**, **unifm**, **unifmi**, **tme**, and **tmei** can override this default interpolation. In practice, one uses these commands to generate a higher-quality mesh.

You can constraint parts of the mesh by projecting a region of the mesh to a surface with the **sf**, **sfi**, **patch**, **ssf**, and **ssfi** commands, gluing a region of the mesh to another part using the **bb** or **trbb** commands, and placing an edge of the mesh permanently onto a 3D curve with the **curf** command.

Each time a mesh generation command is issued and the mesh redrawn, the mesh is recalculated. This is done because the set of surface projections are treated as a system of constraints that must be solved simultaneously. One change in the list of constraints can have a global effect. Since the constraints are satisfied simultaneously, the order in which they are issued is of no consequence. The order in which the mesh generation commands are applied to the mesh (known as the Command Hierarchy) is the key to understanding the projection method which is the heart of **TrueGrid®**. This order of execution is:

1. Initialize. There are three types of initialization:
 - i) **block** and **cylinder** commands can contain initial coordinates of the vertices.
 - ii) Slave side of **bb** and **trbb** initializes and freezes block interface nodes.
 - iii) **pb**, **mb**, **pbs**, **q**, **tr**, and **ilin** commands initialize vertices.
2. Apply specified interpolation of edges along 3D curves (**cur**, **curf**, **curs**, **cure**, **edge**, **splint**, **patch**)
3. Project vertices to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**).
4. Apply specified edge linear interpolations (**lin**).
5. Apply default edge linear interpolations.
6. Project edges to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**, **patch**).
7. Apply specified bi-linear interpolations of faces (**lin**).
8. Apply default modified bi-linear interpolation of faces.
9. Project faces to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**).
10. Perform transfinite interpolation of specified faces (**tf**).
11. Apply equipotential relaxation of specified faces (**relax** and **esm**).

12. Apply Thomas-Middlecoff elliptic solver for specified faces (**tme** and **unifm**).
13. Re-interpolate and project edges and faces affected by 11, 12, and 13 above.
14. Apply specified tri-linear interpolation of solid regions (**lin**).
15. Apply default modified tri-linear interpolation of solid regions.
16. Perform transfinite interpolation for specified solid regions (**tf**).
17. Apply equipotential relaxation for specified solid regions (**relax**).
18. Apply Thomas-Middlecoff elliptic solver for specified solid regions (**tme**).
19. Apply uniform smoothing elliptic solver for specified solid regions (**unifm**).
20. Evaluate expressions (**x=**, **y=**, **z=**, **t1=**, **t2=**, **t3=**).
21. Apply block boundary interface - master side (**bb**).

de **delete a region of the part**

de *region*

Remarks

Typically one first defines multiple regions with a **block** command, and then deletes a few of them with **de** or **dei**. When you delete regions, the 2D and 3D elements within the specified regions become undefined. Condition and properties are not applied to these regions. The elements in these regions will not appear in the graphics, merging phase, or in any output.

dei **delete regions of the part**

dei *progression*

Remarks

See the remarks on the previous command, **de**. In general, an “i” after a command indicates that the command takes an index progression as its argument, instead of a region.

insprt **insert a partition into the existing part**

insprt *sign type index #_elements*

where

sign can be:

1 for a solid

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

-1 for a shell
type can be:
 1 for i-partition to the left
 2 for i-partition to the right
 3 for j-partition to the left
 4 for j-partition to the right
 5 for k-partition to the left
 6 for k-partition to the right
index is the place to insert the partition (reduced index) and must be
 between 1 and the total number of reduced indices in the direction to
 be modified
#_elements must be positive, and lower than the number of elements in the region.

Remarks

This command allows you to interactively modify the block topology by adding a new partition. The partition may be a regular partition or a shell partition. Adding a regular partition results in the same block structure as would result from adding another positive number to the **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command. Adding a shell partition is the same as adding a new negative number to the **block** or **cylinder** command.

You locate the new position of a partition by specifying a reduced index and direction (left/right), and the number of elements from that partition. We use the terminology 'left of a partition' to mean that the partition will be located at a smaller index than the given partition. You must, of course, specify whether the new partition should be an i-, j-, or k-partition.

It is perfectly valid to grow the mesh with this command. That is, you may specify a number of nodes to the right of a maximum-index partition, or a number of nodes to the left of a minimum-index partition. When a partition is added between existing partitions, the new vertices remain in the same position as the old vertices. When a partition is added to the left of the first partition or to the right of the last, then the new vertices are initialized to the same location as the corresponding vertices on the first or last partition, respectively. So the new regions appear to be collapsed to the old regions.

All of the commands issued up to the point of the insertion are adjusted appropriately. In fact there is only one subtle difference between the mesh before and after the insertion of an internal partition: When blocks are split, new degrees of freedom are introduced. Default interpolation only applies to a single block. Therefore, if only default interpolation applies to the blocks that are split, then these blocks will be different. The original mesh is obtained by issuing **lini** (**tfi** if the default has was specified using the **intyp** command) commands for all single faces split by the new partition, and

for the single blocks split by the new partition. If other than default interpolation was used for these faces and blocks, then the new mesh will be identical.

This command offers a convenient way to add regions for boundary conditions, or to add features to a mesh. Features may be internal, or a new mesh can be added to a part in this way. There is a tremendous advantage in that the new vertices are automatically initialized in a reasonable way. Thus, you are spared the trouble of finding locations for such vertices. Hundreds of blocks can be created this way by starting with only a handful of blocks.

Example - Adding a Partition in the Middle of the Block

```
block 1 5 9 13; 1 2 3 4; 1 3 5 7 9;
      1 3 5 7; 0 .7 1.4 2.1; 1 3 5 7 9;
insprt 1 1 3 2
```

The new partition is inserted to the left of i-index 3

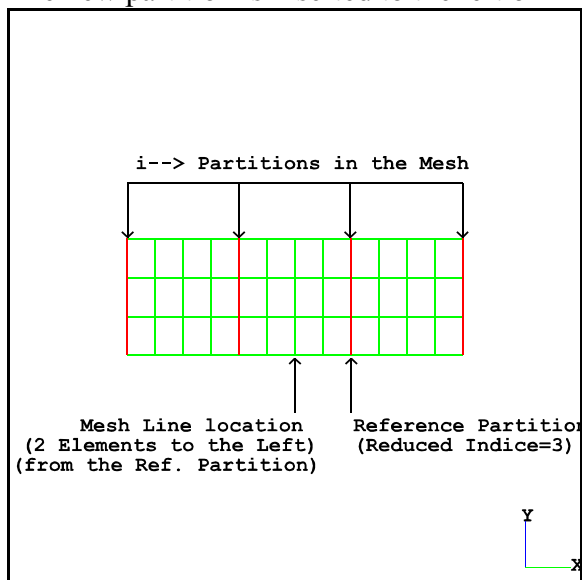


Figure 197 Block Mesh before insprt

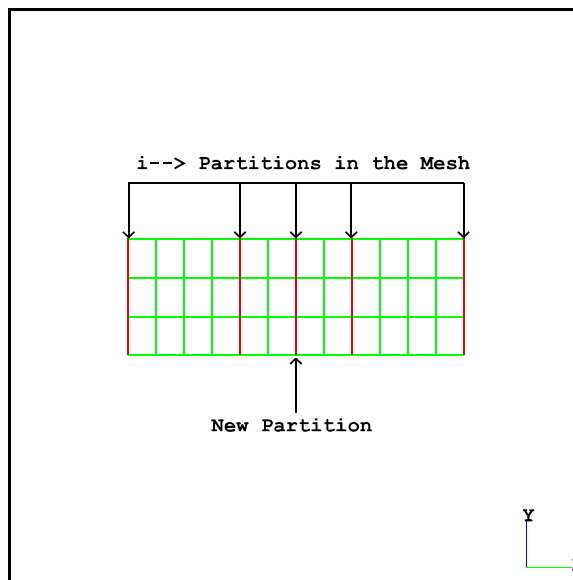


Figure 198 Block Mesh after insprt

Example - Adding a Partition at the Beginning of the Block

```
block 1 5 9 13;1 2 3 4;1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7;0 .7 1.4 2.1; 1 3 5 7 9;
insprt 1 1 1 2 pb 1 1 1 1 4 5 x -2
```

The new partition is inserted to the left of the reduced index 1 in the i-direction. The size of the

partition is 2 elements . The new region, 1 1 1 1 4 5, is then moved by the **pb** command -2 units in the x-direction.

Example - Adding a Partition at the End of the Block

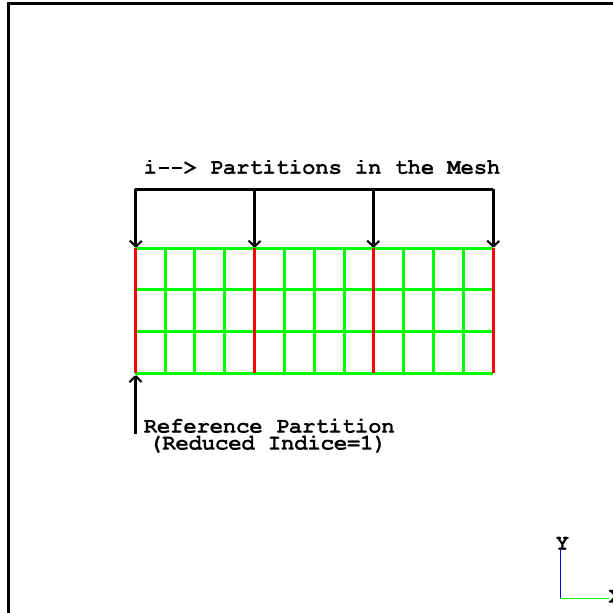


Figure 199 Block mesh before insprt and pb

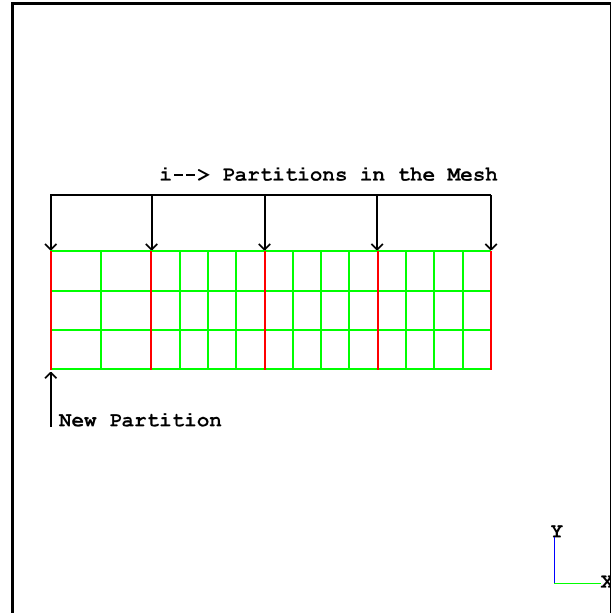


Figure 200 Block mesh after insprt and pb

```
block 1 5 9 13; 1 2 3 4; 1 3 5 7 9;
      1 3 5 7; 0 .7 1.4 2.1; 1 3 5 7 9;
insprt 1 2 4 2
pb 5 1 1 5 4 5 x 10
```

The new partition is inserted to the right of the reduced index 4 in the i-direction. The size of the

partition is 2 elements. The new region , 5 1 1 5 4 5 , is then moved by the **pb** command a distance of 10 units in the x-direction.

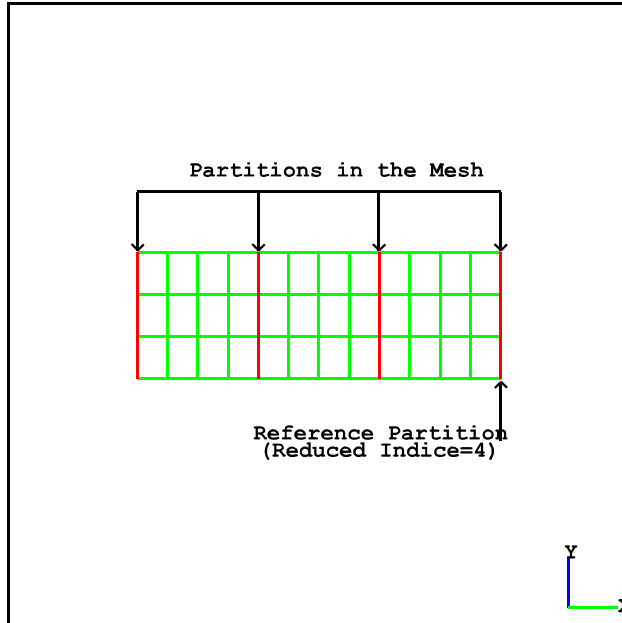


Figure 201 Block mesh before insprt and pb

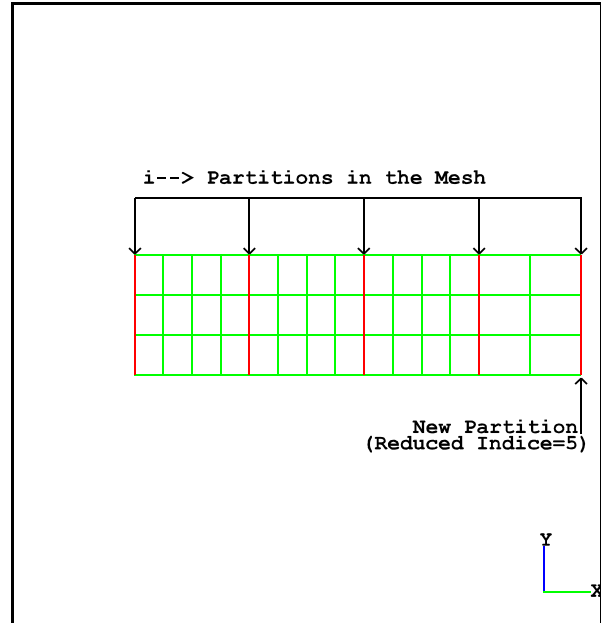


Figure 202 Block mesh after insprt and pb

mseq **change the number of elements in the part**

Change the number of elements that was originally specified with the i-, j-, or k-sequence in a **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command.

mseq *direction* $d_1 d_2 \dots d_n$;

where

direction

is **i**, **j**, or **k**, and there is one d_m

for each of the regions in the specified index direction.

Each d_m is a change in the number of nodes for the m-th region.

Remarks

This command is useful when the part is initially very coarse. After the geometry and the projections are specified interactively, then you can use this command to experiment with the number of nodes needed for the desired mesh. This is a natural way to proceed, since working in this way tends to

minimize the amount of required computations while the major structure of the mesh is being specified.

Do not use this command after using the **update** command or the equations **x=**, **y=**, **z=**, **t1=**, **t2=**, or **t3=**. It will not work.

Example

Consider the following **block** command, which was used to initialize the part shown in **Figure 203**:

```
block
  1 3 5 7;1 3;1 6 8 13 15;
  1 3 5 7;1 3;1 3 5 7 9;
```

There are 4 partitions in the z-direction.

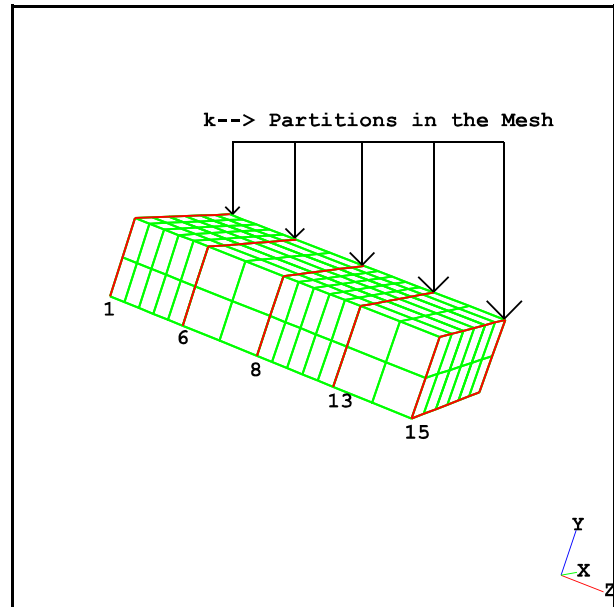


Figure 203 before mseq

If the following **mseq** command is used:

```
mseq k 2 0 -1 4
```

then the regions in the k-direction will be modified. The first region will be increased by 2 elements. The second region will be unaffected. The third region will be reduced by 1 element and the last region will be increased by 4 elements.

This will have the same effect as the single **block** command:

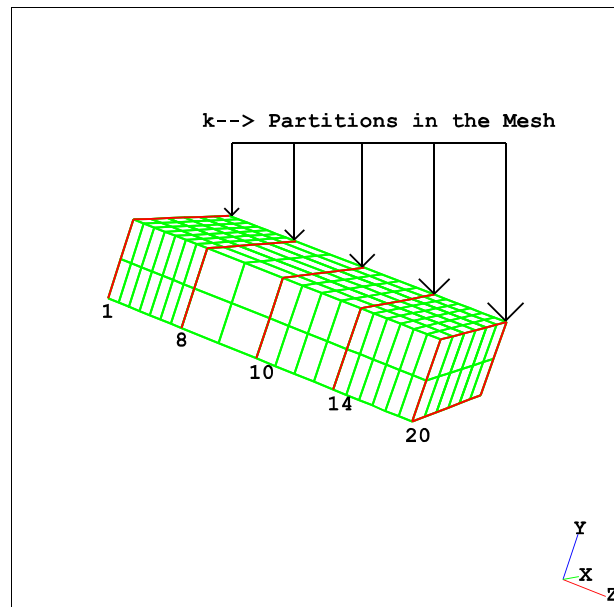


Figure 204 after mseq

block

```
1 3 5 7;1 3;1 8 10 14 20;  
1 3 5 7;1 3;1 3 5 7 9;
```

orpt **set shell element normal orientation**

orpt + *x y z* to direct the positive normal direction towards a point

or

orpt - *x y z* to direct the positive normal direction away from a point

or

orpt off to use the default choice of positive normal directions

or

orpt flip to use the inverse of the default choice of positive normal directions

where

x is the first Cartesian coordinate of the orientation point,
y is the second Cartesian coordinate of the orientation point, and
z is the third Cartesian coordinate of the orientation point.

Remarks

The **orpt** command must be used prior to any command which depends on the orientation of surface or shell normals. Subsequent use of **orpt** will not influence previously issued commands.

This command determines the positive direction of normals to any shell elements. Some commands treat the two sides of an object differently. For example, pressure is positive when applied to one side of a face and negative when applied to the opposite side.

You can specify that the positive direction be towards a point or away from a point. You can turn off a prior orientation and revert back to the default algorithm. You can also require that the inverse of the default be used..

Some of the commands affected by the **orpt** command are: **pr, pri, si, sii, fl, fli, cv, cvi, cvt, cvti, rb, rbi, re, rei, sfb, sfbi, n, ndl, bulc, fset, fseti, bb, trbb** and **ndli**.

Once you issue an **orpt** command, your choice of orientation will apply to all subsequent surfaces, shells, and other such oriented objects. When you are dealing with several different oriented objects, you will probably have to issue more than one **orpt** command.

Your choice of orientation is interpreted in terms of the part's local coordinate system, after any projections. For example, if the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates using the **cylinder** command, then the command

```
orpt + 5 90 1
```

defines an orientation point at radius 5, angle of 90 degrees, and height of 1 (in cylindrical coordinates). If the part had a cylindrical face with radius 1 and with the z-axis forming the axis of symmetry, the normal vectors associated with this surface would point outwards.

For some objects and some choices of the orientation point, the **orpt** command may be ambiguous. A simple example is a spherical surface and a point outside the sphere; the normal direction towards the point is outward for the half of the sphere nearest the point, and inward for the half of the sphere farthest from the point. You should avoid issuing such an ambiguous command. For a surface that is not curved too much, you can avoid ambiguity by choosing another point. A highly curved surface should be broken into several less curved surfaces.

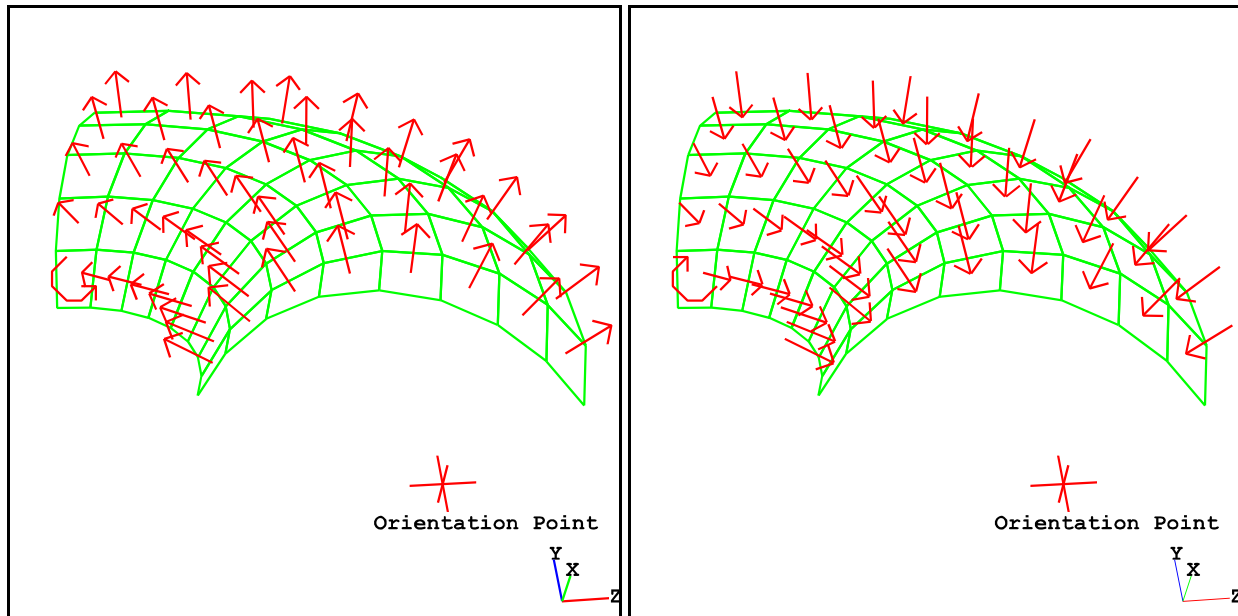


Figure 205 `orpt - 9 0 9`

Figure 206 `orpt + 9 0 9`

The shell element normals (red arrows) in 205 and 206 were created by the use of **orpt** - 9 0 9 and **orpt** + 9 0 9 respectively. Here (9 0 9) are the coordinates of the orientation point. Use the **condition** command to display these normal vectors (**condition n**).

update **save the mesh's present state as the initial mesh**

update (*no arguments*)

Remarks

Each time **update** is issued within the generation of a block part, the present state of the mesh is stored. Any subsequent commands for this part are then applied to the stored mesh. The stored mesh acts as the initial mesh. The temporary variables **t1**, **t2**, and **t3** are initialized to zero each time this command is issued. This command is almost never needed and interferes with the Command Hierarchy. Its usage is strongly discouraged and should only be used by experts. It was implemented to permit successive projections.

When a new part is initialized, it is as if the **update** command were issued. In this case, the initial mesh is the simple block mesh with the coordinates assigned by the **block** command.

Each time additional geometry or topology commands are issued, followed by either the **update**, **endpart**, or graphics commands, then the mesh is reinitialized to the stored state. Only then are the geometry and topology commands all executed in the proper order. Notice that this means that many useful commands, such as **mseq**, can not be used after issuing an **update**!

This command can be used after first projecting the initial mesh to a simple surface. Then a second projection can be performed, using the first projection as the initial mesh for the second projection. This one case is the reason that this command was defined. And it is still almost always better to achieve the same effect without utilizing this command.

Update is also a way to combine the projection of the mesh with the algebraic manipulation of the mesh. First, project the mesh to a surface. After issuing an **update** command, you can apply algebraic equations to the result of the projection. See **dom**, **x**, **y**, **z**, **t1**, **t2**, and **t3**.

Any number of updates can be issued. However, commands in the history window will only go back as far as the last update command. No commands before the last update can be deactivated or reactivated.

Example

```
sfi -1 -4;-1 -4;; sd 1  
update  
sfi -1 -4;-1 -4;; sd 2
```

The four faces of the mesh specified in the **sfi** command are first projected to surface number 1. This mesh is then saved and treated as the initial state of the mesh. Effectively, results of the first

projection are used as the initial mesh to be projected onto the second surface.

2. Initial Positioning of Vertices

The commands in this section all assign coordinates to vertices. These commands are automatically executed before all interpolation and projection commands. These commands have one main purpose: to position the vertices of the mesh prior to the projection to surfaces. If no projections are used, these commands serve only one purpose which is to set the boundary conditions for the interpolation. In some cases, these initialization commands are sufficient to produce the desired mesh.

Whatever the order in which commands are issued for a part, they will be sorted according to the Command Hierarchy. This order of execution is:

1. Initialize. There are three types of initialization:
 - i) **block** and **cylinder** commands can contain initial coordinates of the vertices.
 - ii) Slave side of **bb** and **trbb** initializes and freezes block interface nodes.
 - iii) **pb**, **mb**, **pbs**, **q**, **tr**, and **ilin** commands initialize vertices.
2. Apply specified interpolation of edges along 3D curves (**cur**, **curf**, **curs**, **cure**, **edge**, **splint**, **patch**)
3. Project vertices to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**).
4. Apply specified edge linear interpolations (**lin**).
5. Apply default edge linear interpolations.
6. Project edges to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**, **patch**).
7. Apply specified bi-linear interpolations of faces (**lin**).
8. Apply default modified bi-linear interpolation of faces.
9. Project faces to specified surfaces (**sf**, **ms**, **ssf**, **spp**).
10. Perform transfinite interpolation of specified faces (**tf**).
11. Apply equipotential relaxation of specified faces (**relax** and **esm**).
12. Apply Thomas-Middlecoff elliptic solver for specified faces (**tme** and **unifm**).
13. Re-interpolate and project edges and faces affected by 11, 12, and 13 above.
14. Apply specified tri-linear interpolation of solid regions (**lin**).
15. Apply default modified tri-linear interpolation of solid regions.
16. Perform transfinite interpolation for specified solid regions (**tf**).
17. Apply equipotential relaxation for specified solid regions (**relax**).
18. Apply Thomas-Middlecoff elliptic solver for specified solid regions (**tme**).
19. Apply uniform smoothing elliptic solver for specified solid regions (**unifm**).
20. Evaluate expressions (**x=**, **y=**, **z=**, **t1=**, **t2=**, **t3=**).
21. Apply block boundary interface - master side (**bb**).

These vertex placement commands will be executed first. When several of these commands are issued for the same vertex, they are applied to the mesh in the order in which they are issued.

When you specify a region, the values will affect all vertices within the region.

Only the specified coordinate components are assigned values or have an increment added to their values. The unspecified coordinate components keep their previous coordinates.

In a **cylinder** part, the x, y, and z coordinates are interpreted as the radius, angle, and z coordinates respectively in the local coordinate system of the part (see **cycorsy** command).

mb translates vertices

mb *region coordinate_identifier offset*

where

the format for *offset* depends on the following *coordinate_identifier*:

x *x_offset*

y *y_offset*

z *z_offset*

xy *x_offset y_offset*

xz *x_offset z_offset*

yz *y_offset z_offset*

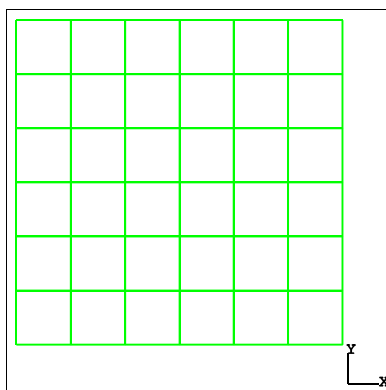
xyz *x_offset y_offset z_offset*

Remarks

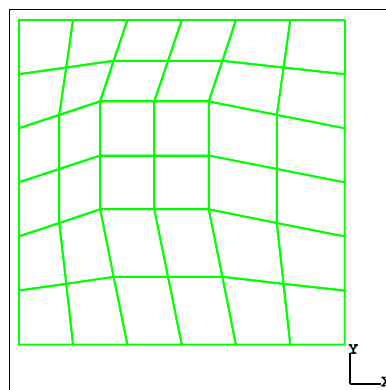
Add the *offset* to the coordinates of every node in the specified region. This command is recorded in both the text window and the tsave (session file) when the mouse is used to move or attach regions (see **Move Pts.** or **Attach**).

Example

```
block 1 3 5 7;
      1 3 5 7;
      -1;
      -3 -1 1 3;
      -3 -1 1 3;
```



Before **mb**



After **mb**

```

0;
mb 2 2 1 3 3 1
    xy -.5 .5

```

mbi translates vertices

mbi *progression coordinate_identifier offset*

where

the format for *offset* depends on the following *coordinate_identifier*:

x *x_offset*

y *y_offset*

z *z_offset*

xy *x_offset y_offset*

xz *x_offset z_offset*

yz *y_offset z_offset*

xyz *x_offset y_offset z_offset*

Remarks

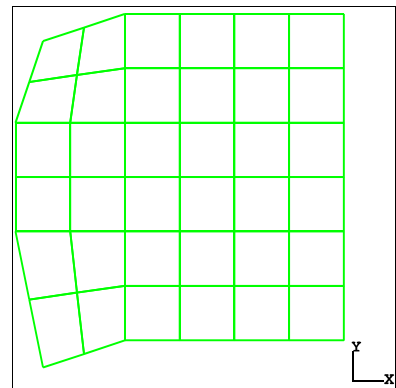
This is the same as the **mb** command above, only it takes an argument of a progression of reduced indices instead of a single region description. This command is recorded in both the text window and the tsave (session file) when the mouse is used to move or attach regions (see *Move Pts.* or *Attach*).

Example

```

block 1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;-1;
        -3 -1 1 3;-3 -1 1 3;0;
mbi -1; -1 0 -4; -1; xy .5 -.5

```



After **mbi**

pb assigns coordinates to vertices

pb *region coordinate_identifier coordinates*

where

the format for *coordinates* depends on the following *coordinate_identifier*:

x *x_coordinate*

y *y_coordinate*

```

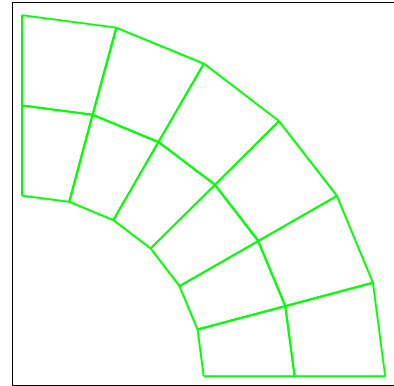
z z_coordinate
xy x_coordinate y_coordinate
xz x_coordinate z_coordinate
yz y_coordinate z_coordinate
xyz x_coordinate y_coordinate z_coordinate

```

Remarks

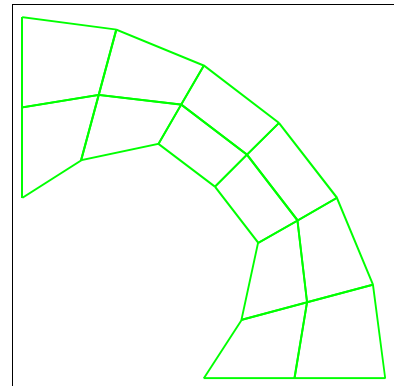
Set the specified coordinates of every node in the region. This command is recorded in both the text window and the tsave (session file) when the mouse is used to move or attach regions (see **Move Pts.** or **Attach**).

There is a special interaction that takes place when the intra-part **bb** command is issued prior to this command being issued. If two regions of the same part are glued together with the **bb** command, then if one side of the interface (master or slave) is moved with this command, the other side is also moved with the same command.



Before **pb**

A problem occurs if the automatic association between the master and slave side of this **bb** interface is not the desired association (see the **bb** command), then one of the **bb** commands (usually the slave side) should be deactivated and the corners of the regions initialized so that their proper association can be easily determined automatically. Then re-issue the **bb** command (do not re-activate the previous one).



After **pb**

Example

```

cylinder 1 3;1 3 5 7;-1;
         1 2;0 30 60 90;0;
pb 1 2 1 1 3 1 x 1.5

```

pbs assign coordinates to vertices from a labeled point

pbs *region coordinates point_id*

where

coordinates is one of: **x**, **y**, **z**, **xy**, **xz**, **yz**, or **xyz**, and

point_id is a point identifier.

Remarks

Before issuing this command, you need to get a point identifier. To view labeled surface or 3D curve points, click on the appropriate button from the **Labels** panel in the environment window. Then choose to **Pick by Label**, click on a point's label, and type the **F8** function key to enter the label either into the dialogue box or the text window. Or click on the **Attach** button.

By default, the **pbs** command is substituted with the **pb** command before it is written to the tsave (session) file. The default can be changed so that the **pbs** command is written to the tsave (session) file. See the **cooref** command.

There is a special interaction that takes place when the intra-part **bb** command is issued prior to this command being issued. If two regions of the same part are glued together with the **bb** command, then if one side of the interface (master or slave) is moved with this command, the other side is also moved with the same command.

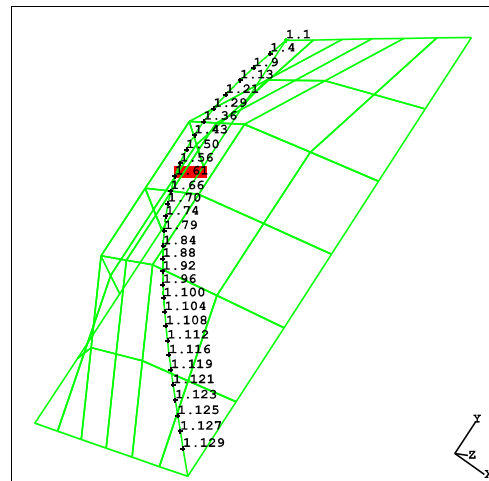
A problem occurs if the automatic association between the master and slave side of this **bb** interface is not the desired association (see the **bb** command), then one of the **bb** commands (usually the slave side) should be deactivated and the corners of the regions initialized so that their proper association can be easily determined automatically. Then re-issue the **bb** command (do not re-activate the previous one).

Example

```
curd 1 csp3 00 0 4 1
-.54 2.5 2.5 0 1 4 ;;;
block -1;1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;
0;1 2 3 4;1 2 3 4;
pbs 1 2 2 1 3 3 x 1.161
```

The tsave will show the following command, substituted for the **pbs** command.

```
pb 1 2 2 1 3 3 x -0.5360755
```



After **pbs**

cooref selects feature in the pbs command

cooref *option*

where *option* can be

symbolic

the **pbs** command is written to the tsave (session) file

absolute

the **pb** command is written to the tsave (session) file

Remarks

The absolute is the default. To facilitate the parametric features, the default method is to save the coordinates, not the label of the point. This is because many surfaces and curves will have a different set of points if anything is changed in the parametric environment. In most cases the original coordinates will still serve its purpose. In those cases where the geometry remains unchanged, or, perhaps the topology of the polygon surface remains unchanged, it is better that the symbol is saved for subsequent runs.

tr transform a region of the mesh

tr *region trans;*

where a *trans* is a transform which is formed, left to right, from the following:

mx *x_offset*

my *y_offset*

mz *z_offset*

v *x_offset y_offset z_offset*

rx *theta*

ry *theta*

rz *theta*

raxis *angle x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n*

rx**y**

ry**z**

rz**x**

tf *origin x-axis y-axis*

where each of the arguments consists of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt *x y z* Cartesian coordinates

cy *rho theta z* cylindrical coordinates

sp *rho theta phi* spherical coordinates

pt *c.i* label of a labeled point from a 3D curve

pt *s.i.j* label of a labeled point from a surface

ftf *1st_origin 1st_x-axis 1st_y-axis 2nd_origin 2nd_x-axis 2nd_y-axis*

where each of the arguments consists of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt <i>x y z</i>	Cartesian coordinates
cy <i>rho theta z</i>	cylindrical coordinates
sp <i>rho theta phi</i>	spherical coordinates
pt <i>c.i</i>	label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
pt <i>s.i.j</i>	label of a labeled point from a surface

inv invert the present transformation

cscs *scale_factor*

xsca *scale_factor*

ysca *scale_factor*

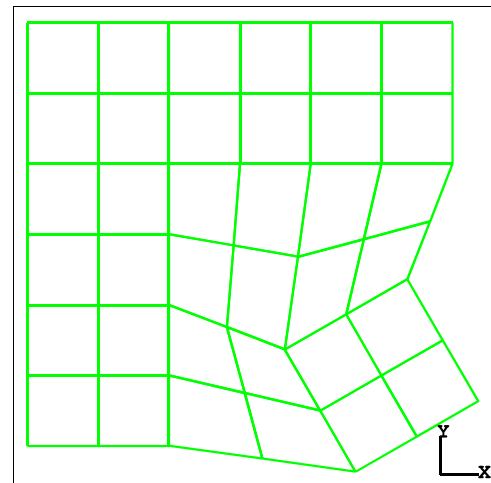
zsca *scale_factor*

Remarks

This command transforms a region of the mesh before interpolations, projections, and smoothing functions are performed. All operations are performed in Cartesian coordinates. This command is recorded in both the text window and the tsave (session file) when the mouse is used to move or attach regions (see *Move Pts.* or *Attach*).

Example

```
block 1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;-1;
      -3 -1 1 3;-3 -1 1 3;0;
tr 3 1 1 4 2 1
    v -2 2 0
    rz 30
    v 2 -2 0;
```



After tr

tri transform regions of the mesh

tri progression *trans*;

where a *trans* is a transform which is formed, left to right, from the following:

mx *x_offset*

my *y_offset*

mz *z_offset*

v *x_offset y_offset z_offset*
rx *theta*
ry *theta*
rz *theta*
raxis *angle x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n*
rx
ry
rz
tf *origin x-axis y-axis*
 where each argument consists of a coordinate type followed by coordinate info.:
 rt *x y z* Cartesian coordinates
 cy *rho theta z* cylindrical coordinates
 sp *rho theta phi* spherical coordinates
 pt *c.i* label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
 pt *s.i.j* label of a labeled point from a surface
ftf *1st_origin 1st_x-axis 1st_y-axis 2nd_origin 2nd_x-axis 2nd_y-axis*
 where each argument consists of a coordinate type followed by coordinate info.:
 rt *x y z* Cartesian coordinates
 cy *rho theta z* cylindrical coordinates
 sp *rho theta phi* spherical coordinates
 pt *c.i* label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
 pt *s.i.j* label of a labeled point from a surface
inv invert the present transformation
csc *scale_factor*
xsc *scale_factor*
ysc *scale_factor*
zsc *scale_factor*

Remarks

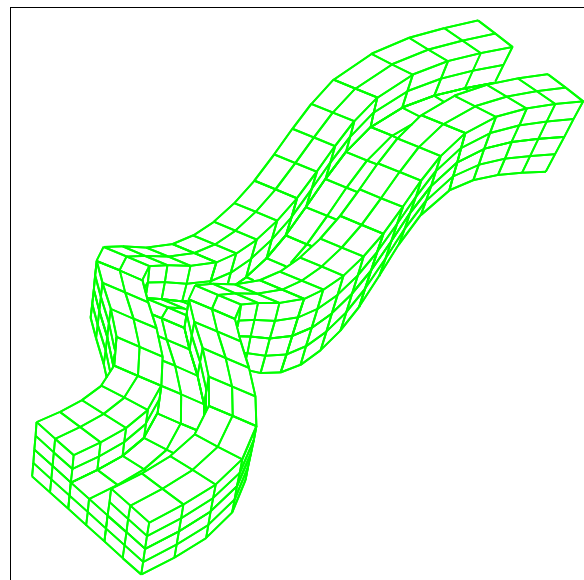
This command is the same as multiple invocations of the **tr** command, described above.

Example

```

block 1 5 9 13 17 21 25;
  1 3 5 7;
  1 3 5;
  0 0 0 0 0 0 0;i
 -3 -1 1 3;
  0 2 4;

```



Curved channel using **tri**

```

dei ; 2 3; 2 3;
tri -2;;;rz 20 mx 5 ;
tri -3;;;rz 20 mx 8 my 4;
tri -4;;;ry 20 rz 20 v 12 4 -4;
tri -5;;;ry 20 rz 20 v 17 4 -4;
tri -6;;;rz 20 mx 22 my 4;
tri -7;;;ry 20 mx 27 my 2;
splint 1 1 1 7 4 3 i 00

```

ilin **initial interpolation - not a constraint**

ilin region

Remarks

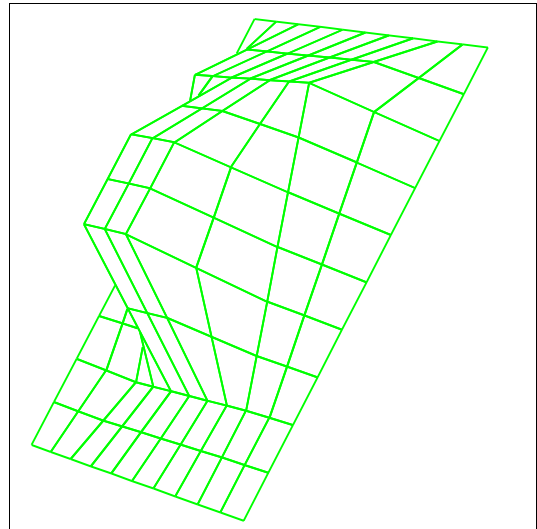
This interpolation command can be used to align interior vertices once boundary vertices have been moved to their initial positions. This is a linear interpolation. This command positions intermediate vertices. It is only an initial interpolation. After this command is issued, the interior vertices of the region can be moved again. No constraints are assigned to the interior vertices by this command.

Example

```

block -1;
  1 3 5 7 9 11;
  1 3 5 7 9 11;
  0;
  1 3 5 7 9 11;
  1 3 5 7 9 11;
mb 1 5 5 1 5 5 x 2
mb 1 2 5 1 2 5 x 1.5
mb 1 2 2 1 2 2 x -.5
ilini -1; 2 5; -2 0 -5;
ilini -1; -2 0 -5; 2 5;
ilin 1 2 2 1 5 5
pb 1 3 3 1 4 4 x 3

```



Interaction of several initializations

ilini **initial interpolation - not a constraint**

ilini progression

Remarks

This interpolation command can be used to align interior vertices once end vertices have been moved to their initial positions. This is a linear interpolation. This command positions intermediate vertices. It is only an initial interpolation. After this command is issued, the interior vertices of the region can be moved again. No constraints are assigned to the interior vertices by this command.

ma translates vertex before interpolations or projections

ma *vertex coordinate_identifier offset*

where a *vertex* is

i j k reduced indices

where the format for *offset* depends on the following *coordinate_identifier*:

x *x_offset*

y *y_offset*

z *z_offset*

xy *x_offset y_offset*

xz *x_offset z_offset*

yz *y_offset z_offset*

xyz *x_offset y_offset z_offset*

Remarks

This command works just like the **mb** command, applied to a single vertex. This command has a shorter argument list but everything that this command does can be done with the **mb** command.

Example

In this simple example, a one element shell part is formed by moving one vertex to match the coordinates of another vertex. The vertex was selected using the mouse and the indices were printed using the **F1** key.

```
block 1 2;1 2;-1;1 2;1 2;0;
```

```
ma 2 1 1 y 1
```

pa assigns coordinate values to a vertex

pa *vertex coordinate_identifier coordinate*

where a *vertex* is

i j k reduced indices

where the format for the *coordinate* depends on the following *coordinate_identifier*:

x *x_coordinate*

y *y_coordinate*

z *z_coordinate*

xy *x_coordinate y_coordinate*

xz *x_coordinate z_coordinate*

yz *y_coordinate z_coordinate*

xyz *x_coordinate y_coordinate z_coordinate*

Remarks

This command assigns a vertex coordinate values (moves the vertex). This command is like the **pb** command. This command has a shorter argument list than the **pb** command and everything that this command does can be done with the **pb** command.

Example

In this simple example, a single element part is used to create a wedge element. The vertex was selected using the mouse and the indices were printed using the **F1** key.

```
block 1 2;1 2;1 2;0 2;0 2;0 2;  
pa 1 2 2 x 2  
pa 1 2 1 x 2
```

q assigns coordinates of one vertex to another

q *1st_vertex 2nd_vertex*

where a *vertex* is

i j k reduced indices

Remarks

This command assigns the coordinates of the second vertex to the first vertex.

Example

This simple example creates a single wedge element by moving two vertices to collapse a face to an edge. The vertices were selected using the mouse and the indices were printed using the **F1** key.

```
block 1 2;1 2;1 2;1 2;1 2;1 2;
q 1 2 2 2 2 2
q 1 2 1 2 2 1
```

3. Initial Positioning of Edges

3D curves and surface edges are used to control the shape of an edge of the mesh. This is useful in a number of situations.

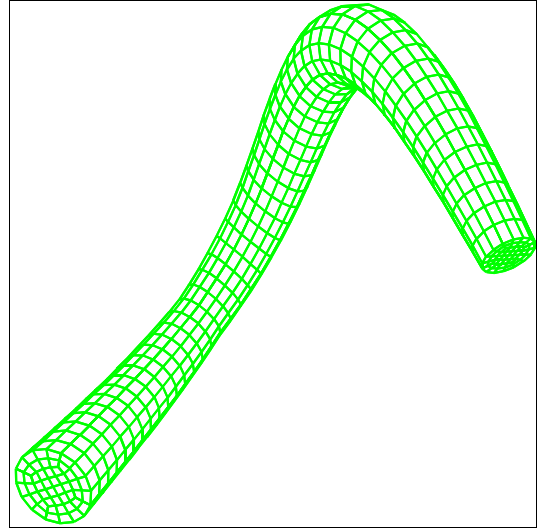
In some situations, you may only have 3D curves that define the geometry. If you attach the edges of the mesh to the 3D curves, the faces will be automatically interpolated. There is a good example of this in the discussion of the **edge** command below. Note that, in this example, the face is not projected to the surface and yet the mesh has nearly the proper shape for the surface. You can also use a different interpolation than the default to vary the result. This is particularly useful when using a butterfly topology with surfaces with large variations in curvature. 3D curves can be used to initialize the edges.

```
c Center curve
curd 1 csp3 00 -.18 -.66 .73 .36 .44 .82
      .92 .36 .29 .11 -.15 -.98;;
c Pipe surface
sd 1 pipe 1 .1 0 .15 .3 .1 .7 .15 1;;
c Interior offset surface to form interior 3D curves
sd 2 pipe 1 .06 0 .09 .3 .06 .7 .09 1;;
c Contour curves extracted from surface2
curd 2 contour 2.1.1 2.0.1;
curd 3 contour 2.1.28 2.0.28;
curd 4 contour 2.1.55 2.0.55;
curd 5 contour 2.1.82 2.0.82;
intyp 2 c Use higher quality interpolation
c Pipe part using butterfly topology
block 1 3 7 9;1 3 7 9;1 51;0 0 0 0;0 0 0 0;0 0;
```

```

pb 1 1 1 4 4 1 xyz -.18 -.66 .73
pb 1 1 2 4 4 2 xyz .11 -.15 -.98
dei 1 2 0 3 4; 1 2 0 3 4;;
c Attach all k-edges to curves
cure 1 2 1 1 2 2 2
cure 2 2 1 2 2 2 2
cure 2 1 1 2 1 2 2
cure 3 1 1 3 1 2 3
cure 3 2 1 3 2 2 3
cure 4 2 1 4 2 2 3
cure 4 3 1 4 3 2 4
cure 3 3 1 3 3 2 4
cure 3 4 1 3 4 2 4
cure 2 4 1 2 4 2 5
cure 2 3 1 2 3 2 5
cure 1 3 1 1 3 2 5

```



Variable thickness tube

```

c Project to the pipe surface
sfi -1 -4; -1 -4;;sd 1
c Glue the corners together for smoothing
bb 2 3 1 2 4 2 1;bb 1 3 1 2 3 2 1;
bb 1 2 1 2 2 2 2;bb 2 1 1 2 2 2 2;
bb 3 1 1 3 2 2 3;bb 3 2 1 4 2 2 3;
bb 3 3 1 4 3 2 4;bb 3 3 1 3 4 2 4;
c Smooth the exterior faces
unifm 4 2 1 4 3 2 & 2 4 1 3 4 2 &
      1 2 1 1 3 2 & 2 1 1 3 1 2 30 0 1 ;
unifm 2 1 2 3 4 2 & 1 2 2 2 3 2 & 3 2 2 4 3 2 10 0 1 ;
unifm 1 2 1 4 3 1 & 2 3 1 3 4 1 & 2 1 1 3 2 1 10 0 1 ;
c Smooth the interior
unifm 1 2 1 4 3 2 & 2 1 1 3 2 2 & 2 3 1 3 4 2 40 0 1 ;

```

If a surface boundary is convex and you want a face of the mesh to cover the entire surface, then attach the edge of the mesh to the edge(s) of the surface. A variation of this is when you form a composite surface with the **sd** command using the **sds** option. Then form the composite boundary curve using the **coedge** command. To shape the mesh, attach the boundary edges of the mesh to the composite curve and project the face(s) of the mesh to the composite surface. For example:

```

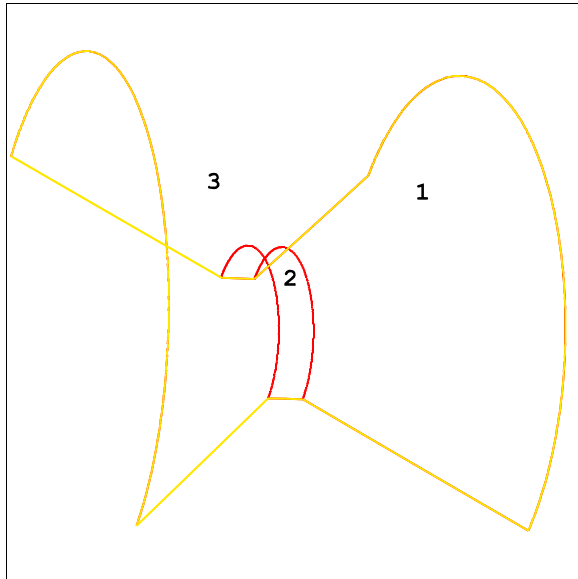
sd 1 function 0 180 0 1 (.5+v)*cos(u);(.5+v)*sin(u);.1+v;;
sd 2 function 0 180 -.1 .1 .5*cos(u);.5*sin(u);v;;
sd 3 function 0 180 0 1 (.5+v)*cos(u);(.5+v)*sin(u);-.1-v;;
curd 1 se 1.2;se 2.2;se 3.2;se 3.3;
      se 3.4;se 2.4;se 1.4;se 1.3

```

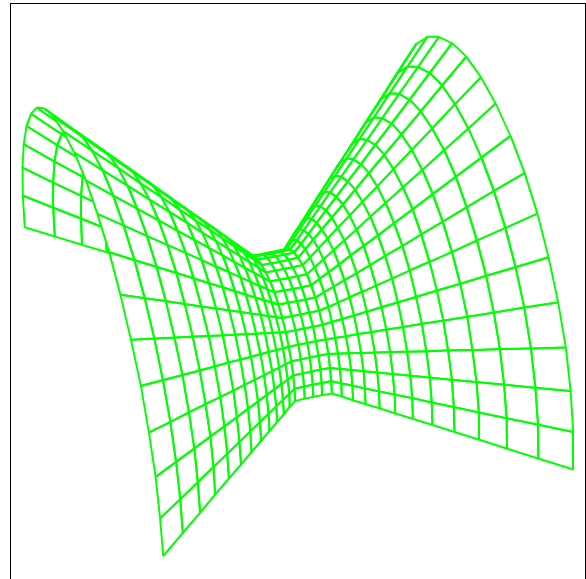
```

block 1 21;-1;1 29;-1.5 1.5;0;-1.1 1.1;
curs 1 1 1 1 1 2 1
curs 2 1 1 2 1 2 1
curs 1 1 1 2 1 1 1
curs 1 1 2 2 1 2 1
sd 4 sds 1 2 3;
sfi ;-1;;sd 4
das 1 1 1 2 1 2 k .2 .2

```



3 Surfaces and bounding Curve



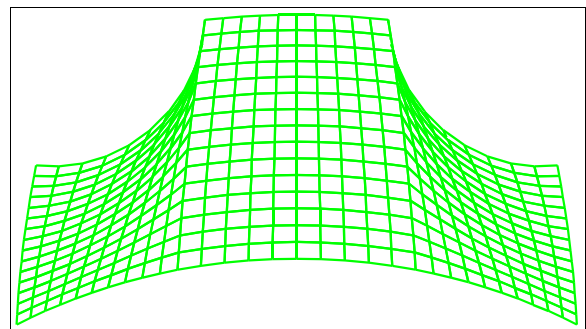
Single block on composite surface

Sometimes, in tight spots, none of the interpolation methods produce the desired effect. If a partition is inserted, using the **insprt** command, and if a 3D curve is carefully formed, the unruly new edge can be shaped with the 3D curve to give the desired effect. This can be combined with smoothing and nodal distributions. This is a common technique used in a final mesh quality improvement step. For example:

```

sd 1 sp 0 0 0 5
sd 2 cy -2 2 0 0 0 1 1.25
sd 3 cy 2 2 0 0 0 1 1.25
sd 4 cy 0 -5 0 0 0 1 5
sd 5 cy 0 -5 0 0 0 1 7
block 1 11 21 31;1 16;-1;
        -3 -1 1 3 0 3 5

```



Crude interpolation

```

pb 4 2 1 4 2 1 xy 2.5 0.5
pb 1 2 1 1 2 1 xy -2.5 0.5
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
sfi 2 3; -2; -1; sd 5
sfi 1 2; -2; -1; sd 2
sfi 3 4; -2; -1; sd 3
sfi ; -1; -1; sd 4

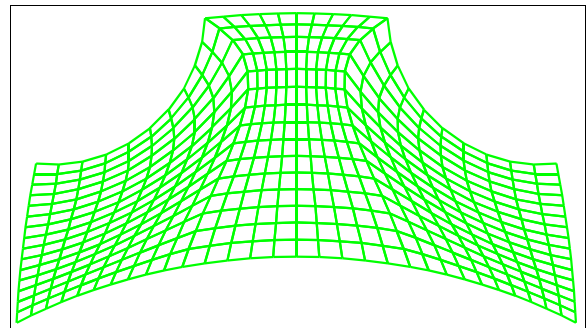
```

Two 3D curves are carefully constructed to form the interior shape that improves the quality.

```

curd 1 csp3 00
-.750 1.959 4.538
-.474 1.727 4.668
-.788 .352 4.923
-.962 -.093 4.905;;
curd 2 csp3 00
.750 1.959 4.538
.474 1.727 4.668
.788 .352 4.925
.962 -.093 4.905;;
curs 2 1 1 2 2 1 1
curs 3 1 1 3 2 1 2

```



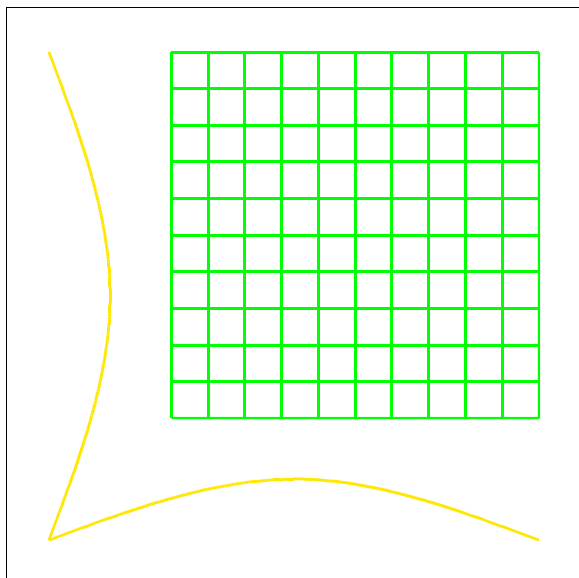
Improved quality using 3D curves

Attaching a mesh edge to a 3D curve or a surface edge is considered an initialization, not a constraint (except for the **curf** command where the edge is frozen to the curve). There are good reasons for this. It would be difficult and contrived to intersect two 3D curves. In almost all non-trivial cases, 3D curves do not intersect. The intersection of a 3D curve and a surface has similar complications, since a 3D curve almost never lies on a surface. In particular, when two edges with a common vertex are attached to different 3D curves, be sure to initialize the common vertex to the intersection of the curves.

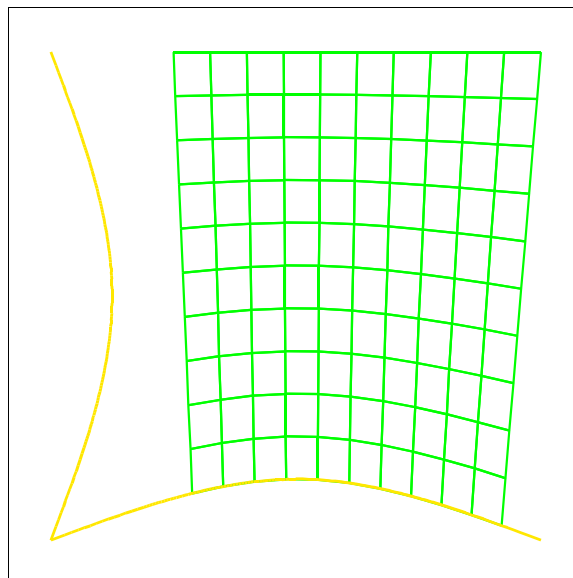
```

curd 1 csp3 00 -1 1 0 -.75 0 0 -1 -1 0;;
curd 2 csp3 00 1 -1 0 0 -.75 0 -1 -1 0;;
block 1 11;1 11;-1;-1;.5 1;-1;.5 1;0;
curs 1 1 1 2 1 1 2
curs 1 1 1 1 2 1 1
pb 1 1 1 1 1 1 xy -1 -1

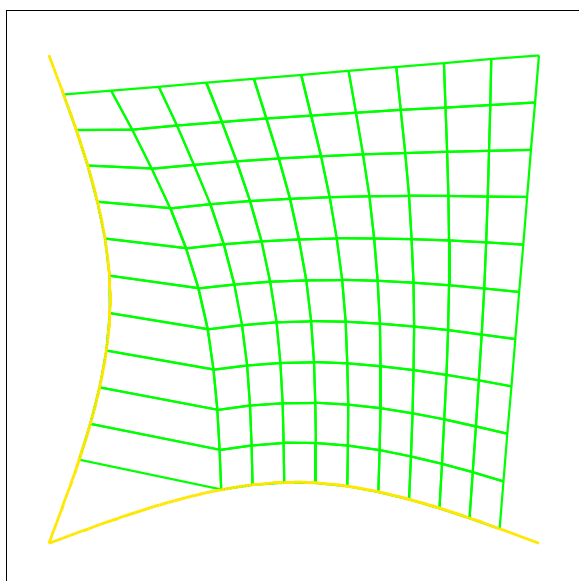
```



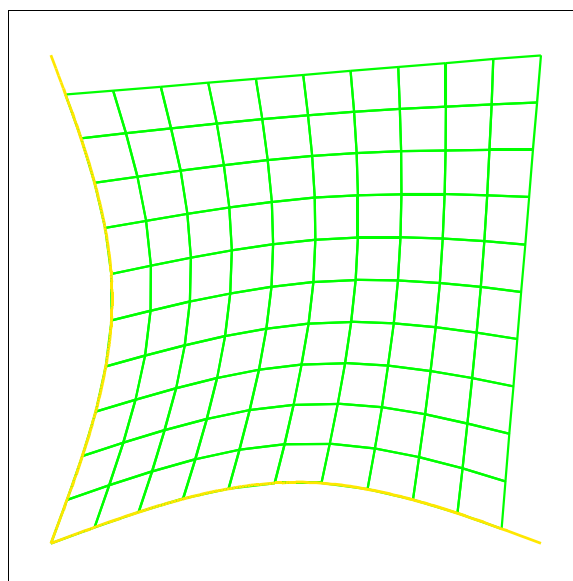
Initial mesh



Attached to 1 curve



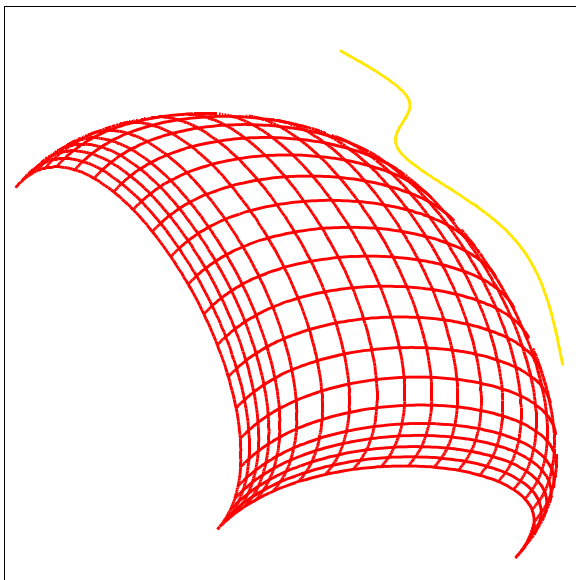
Attached to 2 curves



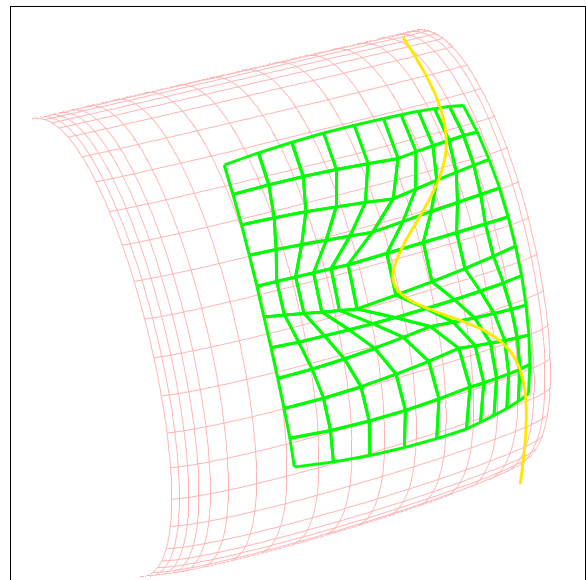
Vertex initialized to intersection

When an edge of the mesh is attached to a 3D curve and projected to a surface, the nodes of the edge will retain the shape of the 3D curve projected to that surface. The 3D curve does not need to be on the surface or even close to the surface. For example:

```
sd 1 csps 2 2 1111 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 -1 0 0 -1 0 0 1 0 0 1
      0 0 -1 0 0 -1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 ; ;
curd 1 csp3 00 .569 .992 .568 .534 .726 .656
      .329 .515 .669 .581 .330 .651 .611 .257 .564;;
block 1 6 11;1 11;-1;.1 .5 .9;.1 .9;.6;
curs 2 1 1 2 2 1 1
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
```



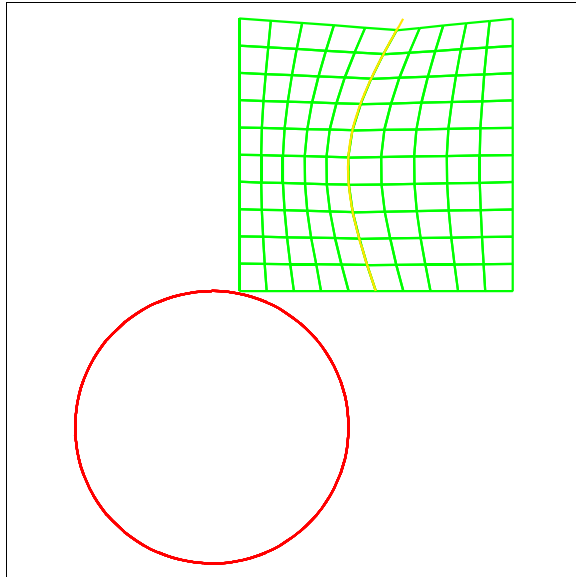
3D curve off of a surface



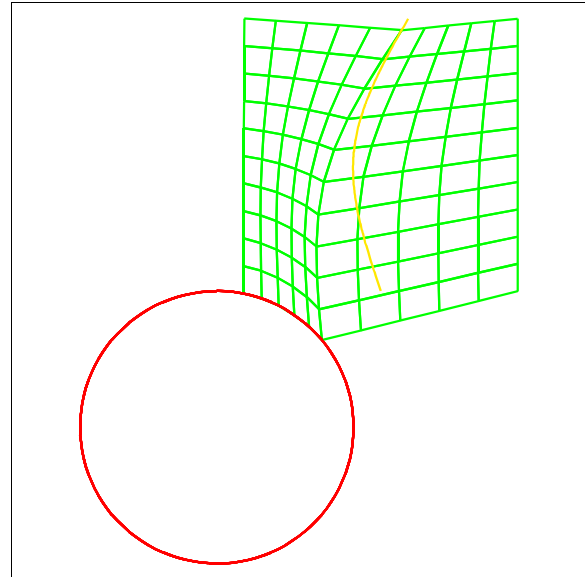
Attach and project

When an edge of the mesh is projected to one surface, a plane is constructed that is approximately perpendicular to the surface. This is done by averaging the normals of the surface at the two end points of the edge. Then the edge is placed on the intersection of this plane and the surface. However, when an edge is attached to a 3D curve and projected to one surface, the edge is not forced to be on this additional planer surface.

When an edge is attached to a 3D curve with the end of the edge projected to a surface, then the edge nodes will be smoothly lifted off of the 3D curve so that the end of the edge can lie on the surface. For example:



Edge attached to curve



Edge end also projected

```

block 1 6 11;1 11;-1;1 6 11;1 11;1;
sd 1 cy 0 -4 0 0 0 1 5
curd 1 csp3 00 6 1 1 5 6 1 7 11 1;;
curs 2 1 1 2 2 1 1
sfi 1 2;-1;;sd 1

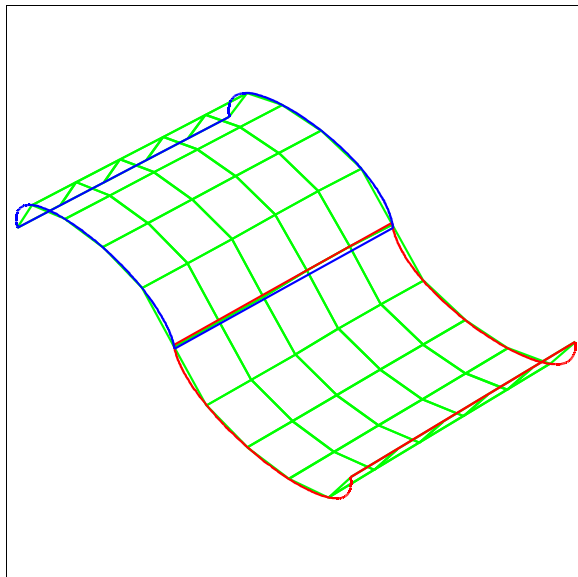
```

In most cases, it is not very useful to attach an edge of the mesh and project it to the intersection of two surfaces. The exception is when the two surfaces are nearly tangent. In this case, the intersection may take a long time and it may fail. This is because the super convergent Newton method for intersecting two surfaces cannot be employed in this case since it would cause a division by zero. If the edge is attached to a 3D curve that is very close to the intersection of these two surfaces, then the method for intersecting nearly tangent surfaces will converge in a reasonable period of time. In severe cases, use the **curf** command so that the edge is forced to remain on the 3D curve and the intersection of the two surfaces is skipped. For example:

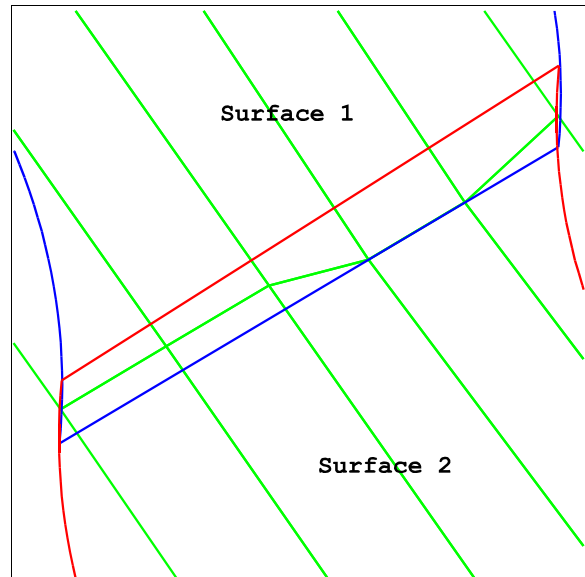
```

sd 1 csps 2 2 1100 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 -1 0 0 -1
           0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0;
sd 2 csps 2 2 1100 0 0 -1 0 0 -1 0 0 1 0 0 1
           .999 0 .0166 2 0 0 .998 1 .0234 2 1 0;
block 1 6 11;1 6;-1;0 .999 2 0 1 .009
sfi 1 2;; -1; sd 1
sfi 2 3;; -1; sd 2

```



Projection to two surfaces



Wandering edge along intersection

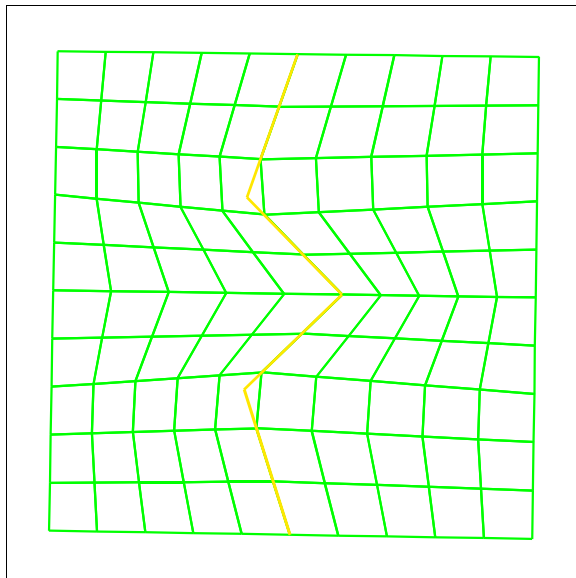
This problem is fixed when the edge in question is attached to a curve using the following commands:

```
curd 1 lp3 1 0 0 1 1 0;;
curs 2 1 1 2 2 1 1
```

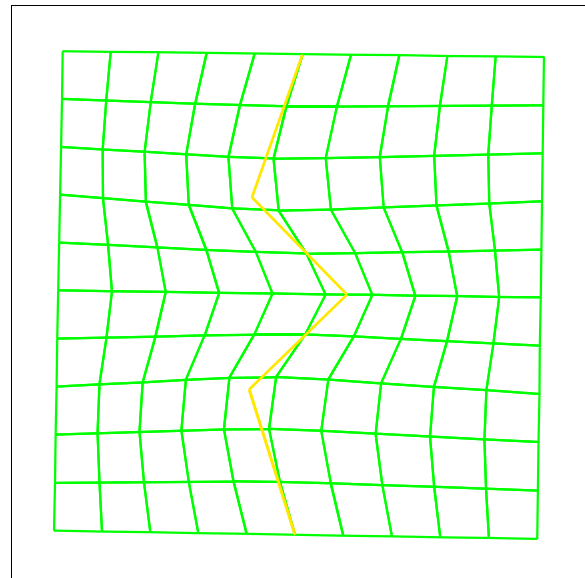
The best way to deal with tangent surfaces is to use the composite surface feature (sds) of the **sd** command. Combine the surfaces and project the edge to the composite surface. To be sure that the edge follows the (approximate) intersection of the two surfaces, construct a 3D curve and attach the edge to this curve.

When an interior edge is attached to a 3D curve and is within a region to be smoothed with the **relax**, **unifm**, **esm**, or **tme** commands, the edge nodes are also smoothed and may move off of the 3D curve. This gives you flexibility in creating special effects. For example:

```
block 1 6 11;1 11;-1;0 1 2;0 2;0;
curd 1 lp3 1 2 0 .8 1.4 0 1.2 1 0 .8 .6 0 1 0 0;;
curs 2 1 1 2 2 1 1
relax 1 1 1 3 2 1 4 0 .25
```



Attach without smoothing



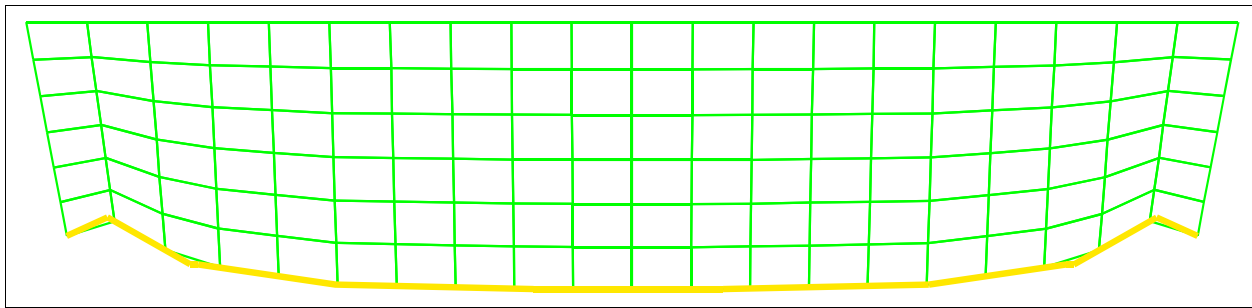
Attach with smoothing

When a 3D curve or surface edge has extreme curvature or is not smooth, it may be impossible for a sequence of nodes to be distributed along that curve equally spaced or by any other nodal distribution you might select. The best way to avoid this is to break the edge into smaller regions so that an intermediate vertex can be placed precisely at the point where there is large curvature or where the curve is not smooth. The following is an example of a curve that does not allow equal spacing of nodes:

```

curd 1 lp3 6.51 -1.22 .74 6.53 -1.18 .69 6.55 -1.24 .58
          6.55 -1.24 .57 6.57 -1.26 .39 6.60 -1.25 .12
          6.60 -1.25 -.13 6.57 -1.26 -.39 6.55 -1.24 -.57
          6.55 -1.24 -.58 6.53 -1.18 -.69 6.51 -1.22 -.74 ;;;
block 1 4;-1;1 11;6 6.5;-1.2;-.75 .75;
curs 2 1 1 2 1 2 1
pb 2 1 1 2 1 1 xyz 6.51 -1.22 -.74
pb 2 1 2 2 1 2 xyz 6.51 -1.22 .74

```



Too much curvature for equally spaced nodes

cur distribute edge nodes along a 3D curve

cur *region curve*

where

curve is the number of a 3D curve

Remarks

An edge of the mesh can be placed onto a 3D curve before any faces are interpolated or projected to surfaces. The placement of an edge onto a 3D curve is done after all other initializations and has an effect similar to initialization.

The end vertices are moved to the closest points on the 3D curve. The remainder of the nodes within the interior of the edge are then interpolated along the curve between the two end vertices. The distribution of the nodes can be further controlled using the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** commands.

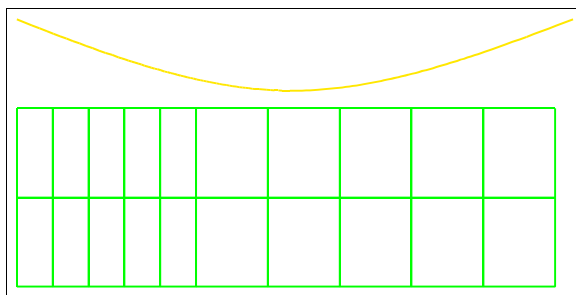
It is possible to define a closed 3D curve. If this is done, then there are two possible ways to interpolate a sequence of edge nodes between the two end vertices. The shortest arc length path is chosen between the two end vertices.

Care is needed in distributing edge nodes along a 3D curve which has corners or sharp bends. It may be impossible for the iterative method to position the nodes along the curve such that the distances between the nodes satisfy the spacing rules of the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, and **nds** commands. If this is the case, then a warning message will be issued saying that the nodes may be distributed by arc length along the curve, instead of by chord length between nodes. The best solution to this problem is to add an intermediate partition in the block mesh and place it at the corner or sharp bend of the curve.

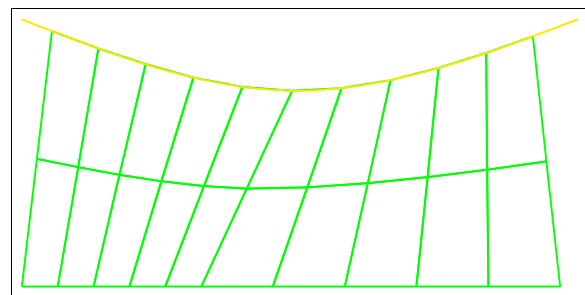
The positioning of an edge along a 3D curve is an initialization of the edge nodes. These same edge nodes can then be projected to one or more surfaces. The projection of this edge to a single surface will be done in a special way to preserve the shape of the 3D curve as much as is possible. To appreciate this feature, one needs to be familiar with the way an edge is normally projected onto a surface with moderate curvature. First the end nodes are projected to the surface. Then a plane is constructed passing through the two end nodes and approximately orthogonal to the surface. The edge nodes are then placed along the intersection of the surface and the plane to satisfy the appropriate relative spacing rule. When an edge is initialized along a 3D curve, the intersecting plane is not used. The edge nodes are simply projected to the surface and carefully adjusted to satisfy the appropriate relative spacing rule.

Example

```
block 1 6 11;1 3;-1;.5 1 2 0 .5 0
curd 1 csp3 00 .5 .75 0 1.25 .55 0 2.05 .75 0 ;;
cur 1 2 1 3 2 1 1
```



Part & Curve before attachment



Cur attachment

curf distribute and freeze nodes along a 3D curve

curf *region curve*

where

curve is the number of a 3D curve.

Remarks

This command behaves as the **cur** command does, except that the positions of the edge's nodes are frozen. Projections, interpolations, and relaxations will not effect those nodes that are placed on curves using this command.

cure **distribute nodes along an entire 3D curve**

cure *region curve*

where

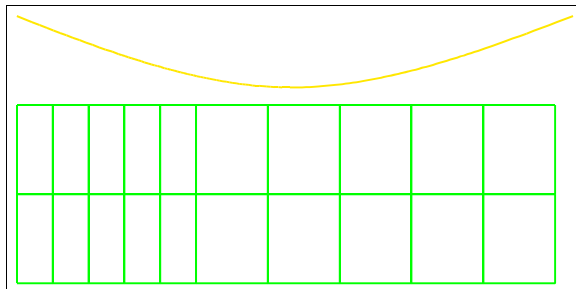
curve is the number of a 3D curve.

Remarks

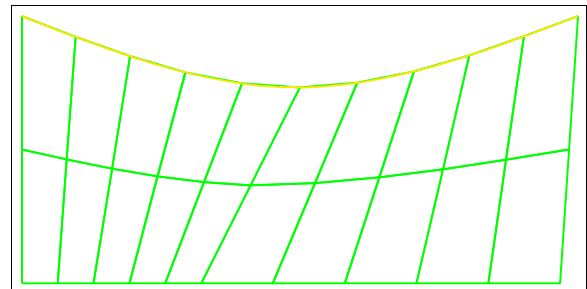
cure performs two functions in one command. First, it places the first and last vertices of the edge at the endpoints of the specified 3D curve. Then it distributes the remaining nodes of the edge along the 3D curve, just like the **cur** command, with the exception that a closed curve is not a special case. The edge of the mesh will cover the entire 3D curve.

Example

```
block 1 6 11;1 3;-1;.5 1 2 0 .5 0
curd 1 csp3 00 .5 .75 0 1.25 .55 0 2.05 .75 0 ;;;
cure 1 2 1 3 2 1 1
```



Part & Curve before attachment



Cure attachment

curs **independently distribute edge nodes along a 3D curve**

curs *region curve*

where

curve is the number of a 3D curve.

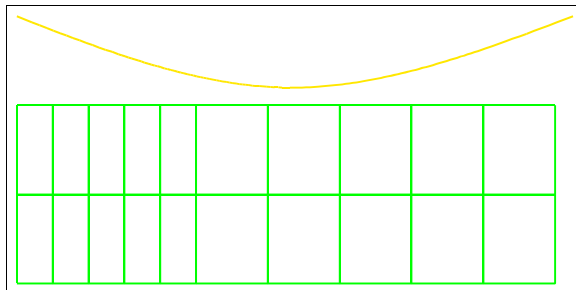
Remarks

Curs has the same effect as issuing the **cur** command for each simple region along an edge of the

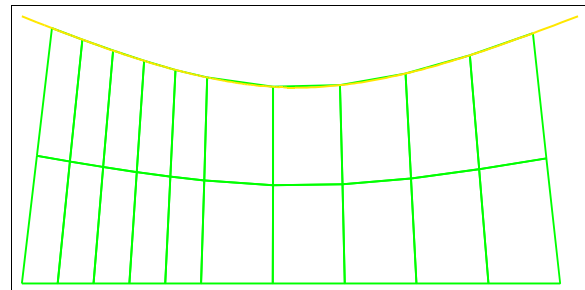
mesh. The initial position of the vertices along the edge will determine their position along the 3D curve. Each of these nodes will be independently moved to the closest point on the 3D curve. Then the nodes between the vertices will be evenly distributed along the curve.

Example

```
block 1 6 11;1 3;-1;.5 1 2 0 .5 0
curd 1 csp3 00 .5 .75 0 1.25 .55 0 2.05 .75 0 ;;;
curs 1 2 1 3 2 1 1
```



Part & Curve before attachment



Curs attachment

edge distribute nodes along an edge of a surface

edge *region edge*

where

edge is the label of a surface edge.

Remarks

Region must be an edge of the mesh and *edge* must be a surface edge identifier, **s.e.** The number **s** is the surface number and the number **e** is the edge number of that surface. To view the edge identifiers of the surfaces in the picture, issue the **labels sdedge** command (or click on the **Labels** and **Surf Edge** buttons in the Environment Window). You may wish to remove all of the interior lines used to display the surfaces. This is done with the **sdint off** command. The **edge** command works like the **cur** command on a 3D curve. This is a disadvantage in many situations, because there may be many contiguous edges of the mesh that need to be attached to one surface edge. If one edge command is issued for the lot, then all of the intermediate vertices of this sequence of simple mesh edges will lose their independence. If this is not desired, then an edge command is needed for each independent simple edge of the mesh. Sometimes it is better to create a 3D curve from this edge of

the surface so that the **cur** command can be used instead. Also see the **cur** command. The easiest way to issue the edge command is by using the **Attach** button in the environment window. If an **insprt** command is issued which creates a new partition splitting the edge that is attached to a surface edge, internally, this will be treated as two edge commands. In other words, the new intermediate vertex as a result of the **insprt** command will be independent.

Example

```
sd 1 function 0 90 -45 45
    cos(u)*cos(v);
sin(u)*cos(v); sin(v);
ry -45;

block 1 16;1 11;-1;
      -.5 1; 0 1; 0;

pb 2 2 1 2 2 1 x .5
pb 1 2 1 1 2 1 z .75
pb 1 1 1 1 1 1 xz -.1 .75

      edge 1 1 1 2 1 1 1.1
          edge 2 1 1
2 2 1 1.4
```

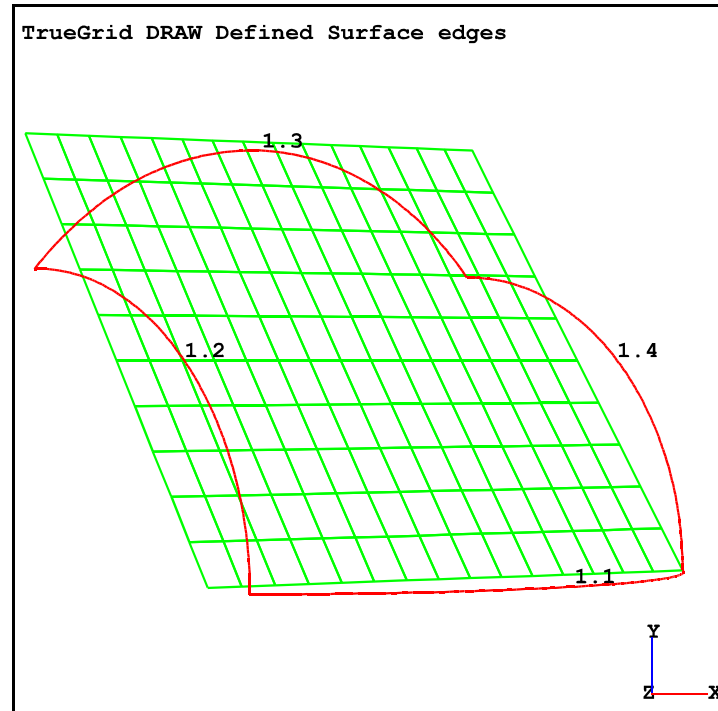


Figure 240 Initial Mesh

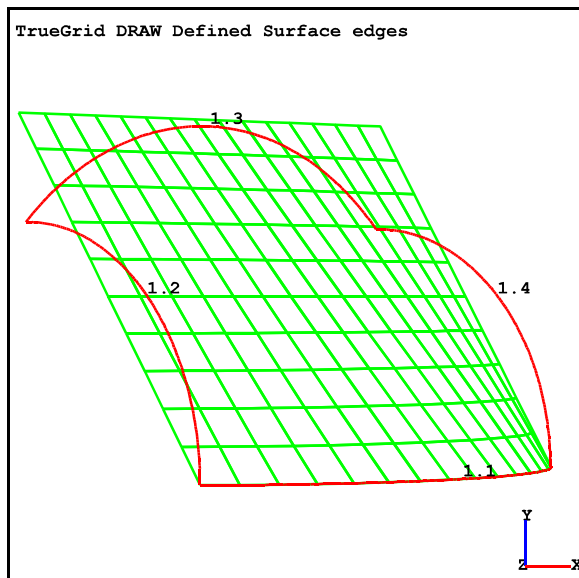


Figure 241 Edge 1 of Surface 1

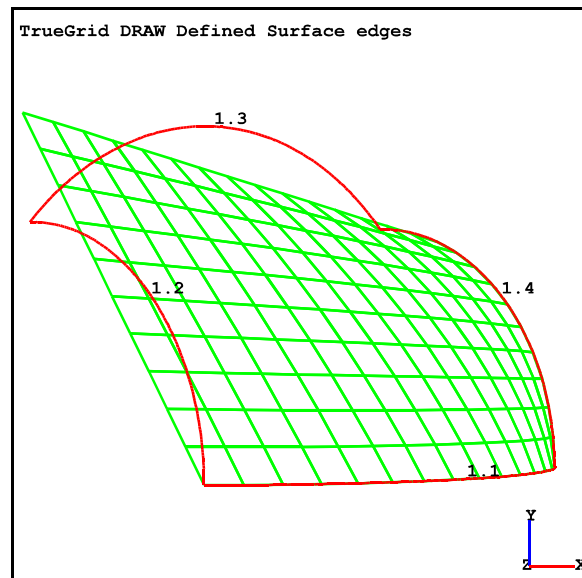


Figure 242 Edge 4 of Surface 1

dge 1 1 1 1 2 1 1.2

edge^e 1 2 1 2 2 1 1.3

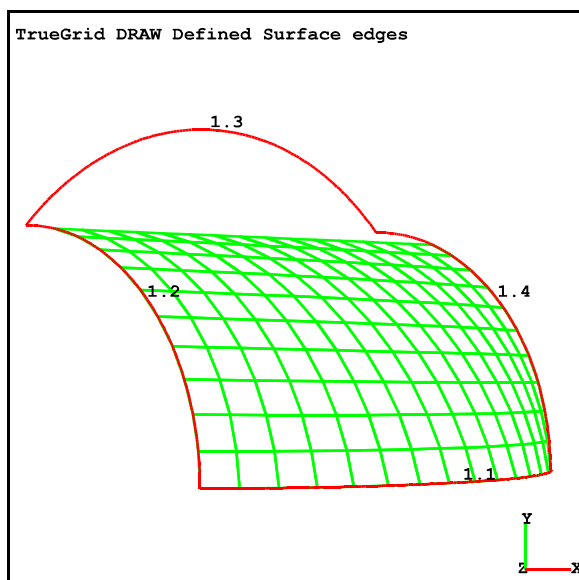


Figure 243 Edge 2 of Surface 1

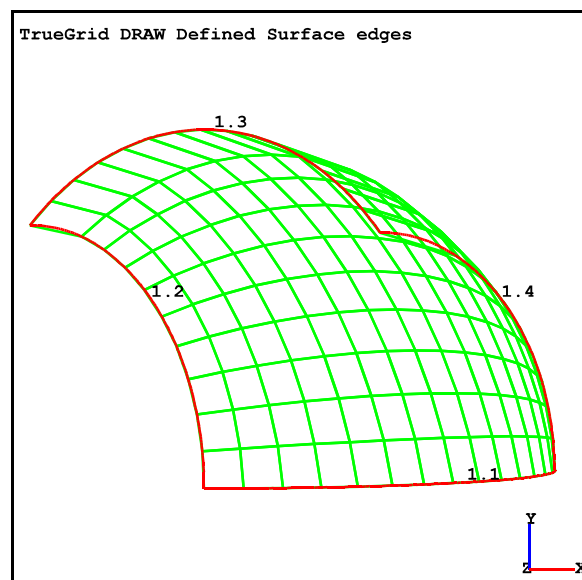


Figure 244 Edge 3 of Surface 1

4. Interpolation

The commands in this section distribute interior nodes by interpolation based on the location of the boundary nodes. Interior nodes are all of the nodes between the boundaries of the select region. There are some exceptions.

1. The **relax** command can smooth a region with holes in it where the nodes along the edge of the hole are treated as boundary nodes.
2. The intra-part block boundary (**bb** command) can glue two edges or faces together so that they will be considered, by some of the smoothing commands, as interior nodes.
3. The **unifm** and **unifmi** commands can have a Neumann boundary condition (**neu** and **nuei** commands) which allows the nodes on the boundary to be smoothed along with the interior to produce near orthogonality near the boundaries. The nodes will remain on any surfaces specified by the projection commands. All of the iterative methods (**relax**, **esm**, **unifm**, and **tme**) are solving elliptic differential equations to produce near orthogonality. A node at the boundary is (by default) frozen to its initial position before smoothing. This is known as the Dirichlet boundary condition for differential equations. In the case of the uniform smoothing, you can select some of the boundary nodes to be smoothed by allowing them to move along the surface(s) of projection until they form interior mesh lines that are (nearly) orthogonal to the boundary surface. This is known as the Neumann boundary condition for differential equations. An orthogonal mesh is ideal and is almost never realized except in the most trivial problems. Take this into consideration when interpreting the results of any of the elliptic smoothing methods.

Whatever the order in which you give commands for a part, they will be sorted according to the Command Hierarchy. If several similar commands are issued, they will be executed in the order they were issued.

All nodal interpolations are done in the coordinate system of the part. For a **cylinder** part, the x, y, and z coordinates are interpreted as r, θ , and z coordinates respectively.

Many of these commands use the coordinate positions on the boundary nodes to interpolate the interior nodes. This is done for 1D, 2D, and 3D regions of the mesh.

1D: An edge of the mesh is considered a 1D region. Its boundaries are the two end vertices. The **lin** and **lini** commands are the only commands in this section that can be applied to an edge. Since this is the default interpolation automatically used between adjacent vertices, one would only use this command if the edge spanned multiple regions. The interior nodes are all of the nodes between the two end vertices, including any intermediate vertices.

2D: A face of the mesh is a 2D region. Its boundary nodes are the edge nodes around the perimeter of the face. None of the perimeter nodes are modified. Only the interior nodes are interpolated. The position of the interior nodes are a function of the position of the boundary nodes.

3D: A volume is an example of a 3D region of the mesh. The boundary nodes are those that form the faces surrounding the volume. None of these boundary nodes are modified. Only the interior nodes are interpolated. The position of the interior nodes are a function of the position of the boundary nodes.

It is possible to select multiple 2D regions in the **relax** , **unifm**, and **esm** commands. The **unifm** command does something similar for volume 3D regions, smoothing across boundaries of disconnected blocks.

esm **2D elliptic smoothing**

esm *region {& region} iterations min_change weight α β*

where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use,

min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)

weight is an interpolation weight factor (the value 1.0 usually works)

α coefficient controlling mesh density near singularities

β exponential decay controlling mesh density near singularities

Remarks

This command is restricted to faces. This smoothing feature gives you control of the weights used in the equations being solved. This is done by choosing the density and decay factors. It is best to experiment with small variations in these parameters, starting with values close to $\alpha=.2$ and $\beta=6$. This feature is useful when smoothing a section of the mesh where 3 or five blocks meet at a vertex. In other methods, such as **relax**, the section of the mesh near an interior vertex formed by three blocks behave like a concave boundary with the mesh lines attracted to this triple vertex. In contrast, when five blocks meet at a vertex and are smoothed with the **relax** command, the common vertex acts like a convex boundary, repelling mesh lines. The **esm** command, along with the **esmp** command, was designed to counter this effect.

When a face of the mesh is specified, then all interior face nodes are relaxed. If a node is on the boundary it will not be smoothed. Smoothed nodes will be constrained to the surfaces they are projected onto.

The weight factor is used to interpolate between the old nodal coordinates and the new within each iteration of the smoothing. If it is set to 1.0, then the new value is used. If it is set to a smaller number, then a point is interpolated between the new and old coordinates of a node. The interpolation parameter makes it possible to slow or speed up the convergence to the method. In most cases, 1.0 will be a satisfactory value.

Multiple faces can be specified using the **&** between region specifications. For example, the three faces of a corner can be specified: an i-face, a j-face, and a k-face. All of the nodes including the three interior edges and the corner node will be smoothed. Disjoint faces can be smoothed together. If the edge of one face is glued to the edge of another face using the intra-part **bb** command, then the coincident nodes along the glued edges edge will also be smoothed. If three, four, or five faces are glued together or have common edges and share a common or glued vertex in the center, that center vertex will be smoothed as well.

The **esmp** command can be used to add additional force to the mesh lines.

If an interior face node is projected to several surfaces, it will remain on the intersection of the surfaces. For example, if a node is required to be along the curve of intersection of two surfaces, it will be smoothed while constrained along that curve. Since boundary nodes are not moved, the nodal distributions along these edges will be preserved. Zoning due to the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** commands for interior edges will not be preserved.

Examples

In the following example, several methods are used to interpolate a single block part with all 6 shell faces projected to a sphere. The 8 vertices and 12 edges are treated as interior to the interpolation (except the default interpolation). In particular, notice the subtle differences at the vertices. All examples start with the following:

```
block -1 -31;-1 -31;-1 -31;
      -1 1 -1 1 -1 1
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 1
sfi -1 -2;-1 -2;-1 -2;sd 1
```

center element edge length = 0.041028529

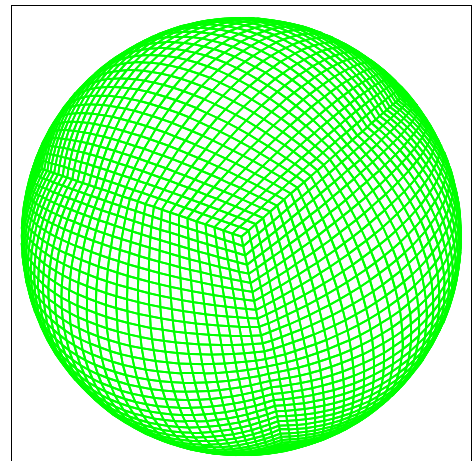


Figure 245 No smoothing

```

relax 1 1 1 1 2 2 & 2 1 1 2 2 2 &
        1 1 1 2 1 2 & 1 2 1 2 2 2 &
        1 1 1 2 2 1 & 1 1 2 2 2 2
        200 .0001 1

```

Every node is relaxed. Notice that the mesh lines hug the corner nodes (the center node). Relax behaves as though each vertex (the result of three blocks meeting at one vertex) where a concave interior boundary.

center element edge length = 0.018319121

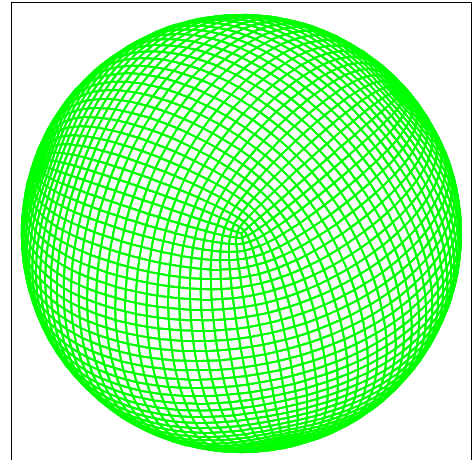


Figure 246 Relax smoothing

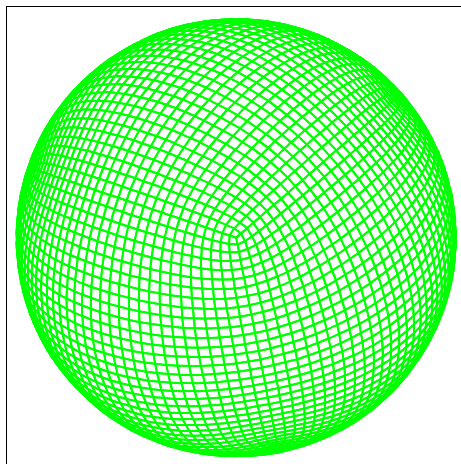


Figure 247 Uniform smoothing

```

unifm 1 1 1 1 2 2 & 2 1 1 2 2 2 &
        1 1 1 2 1 2 & 1 2 1 2 2 2 &
        1 1 1 2 2 1 & 1 1 2 2 2 2
        200 .0001 1

```

Uniform smoothing is better than relax at these vertices.

center element edge length = 0.029181886

```

2 & 1 2 1 2 2 2 &
    1 1 1 2 2 1 & 1 1 2 2 2 2
    200 .0001 1 .2 6

```

When the optimal values for the two control parameters are chosen, the elliptic smoothing can produce the ideal mesh near these triple points in the mesh.

center element edge length = 0.044212352

```

esm 1 1 1 1 2
      2 & 2 1 1 2 2
      2 &
        1 1 1 2 1

```

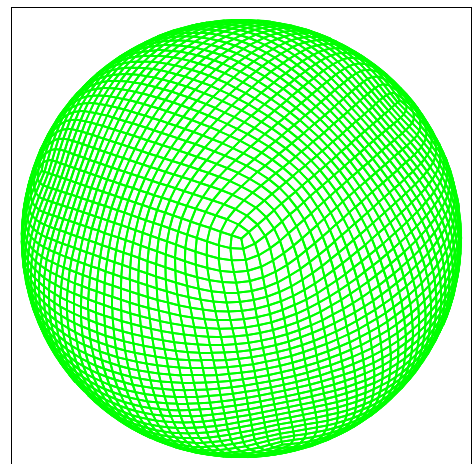


Figure 248 Elliptic smoothing

esmp Add source terms for elliptic smoothing

esmp *region flag type parameter(s)*

where *flag* can be

0 first node as the source of attraction

1 last node as the source of attraction

where *type* and *parameter(s)* can be

1 *amplitude* linear function $\text{amplitude} \cdot (1 - \rho)$

2 *amplitude* cubic function $\text{amplitude} \cdot (2 \cdot \rho^3 - 3 \cdot \rho^2 + 1)$

3 *amplitude* cosine function $\text{amplitude} \cdot (\cos(\rho \cdot \pi) + 1)$

4 *amplitude decay* exponential function $\text{amplitude} \cdot \exp(-\text{decay} \cdot \rho)$

where ρ is the relative distance from the point source

Remarks

Any edge in the region of elliptic smoothing (**esm** command) can be assigned sources. A smoothly interpolated source will be superimposed on the source functions (the right hand side) of the elliptic P.D.E.s being solved.

Examples

```
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 4
block 1 11 21;1 11 21;-1;-2 0 2 -2
0 2 4
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
esm 1 1 1 3 3 1 100 .0001 1 .2 6
esmp 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 3 -1
esmp 2 2 1 2 3 1 0 3 -1
esmp 1 2 1 2 2 1 1 3 -1
esmp 2 2 1 3 2 1 0 3 -1
endpart
```

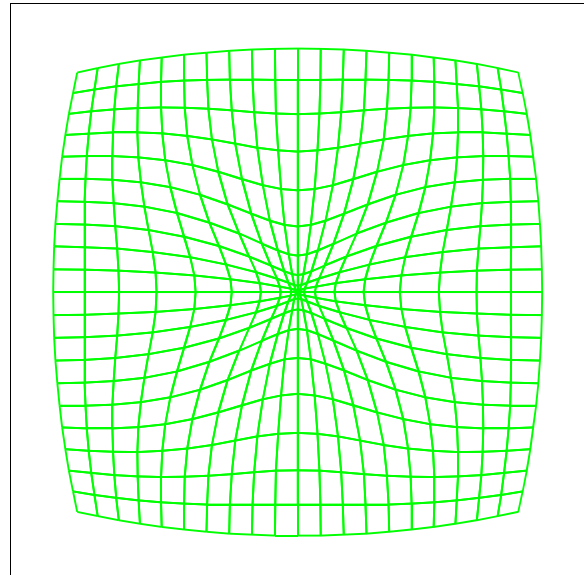


Figure 249 esmp applied to 4 edges

hyr Interpolate multiple regions as one region

hyr *region*

Remarks

Most people find that this command is not very useful. It imposes too many constraints that later

cannot be switched off without disabling the all of them. This command is like a macro converted it into a sequence of other commands. What the other commands are depends on the type of region. For a solid 3D region, this command causes twelve **res** commands to require equal spacing of nodes along each of the twelve edges. Then it causes six **lin** commands to require bi-linear interpolation of the nodes in each of the six faces. Finally it causes a **lin** command for tri-linear interpolation of the interior nodes. For a 2D region, it causes four **res** commands to space nodes equally along each of the four edges, and then a **lin** command to bi-linearly interpolate the interior nodes.

lin **Linear interpolation**

lin *region*

Remarks

There is no need to specify linear interpolation on a simple edge, face, or solid region; that is, on any of the smallest regions that you can specify. That is because linear interpolation is the default interpolation method. Normally you will want to use this command on a region which consists of several simple regions. This command is essentially a command to ignore certain partitions between regions. You must take care to select the correct type of interpolation for your task. You may need to specify linear interpolation along the edges of a multiple facial region before doing a linear interpolation on the whole face. You may want to interpolate faces of a solid region before doing its interior.

This interpolation is within the part's coordinate system. Thus interpolation is done in Cartesian coordinates for a **block** part and cylindrical coordinates for a **cylinder** part. For the cylinder part, the interpolated mesh lines will be curved rather, unless the angular coordinates of the boundaries happen to be the same.

When you specify an edge of the mesh to be linearly interpolated, the nodes in the interior of the edge will be distributed to obey the rule specified by the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** command. For example:

Examples: block 1 6 16;1 6;-1;1 8 16 1 6 0

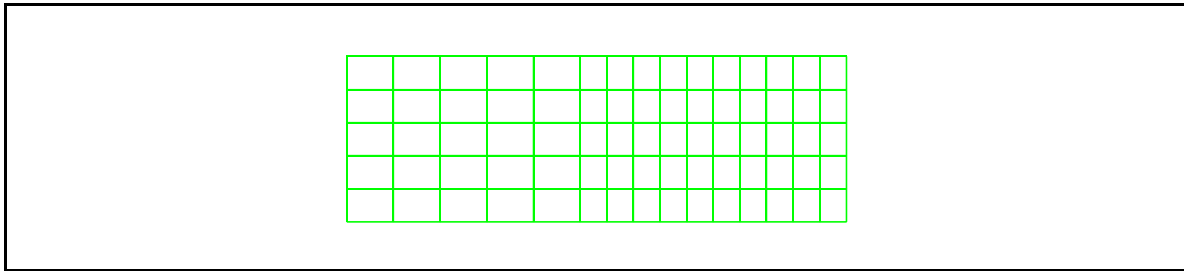


Figure 250 Two independent blocks

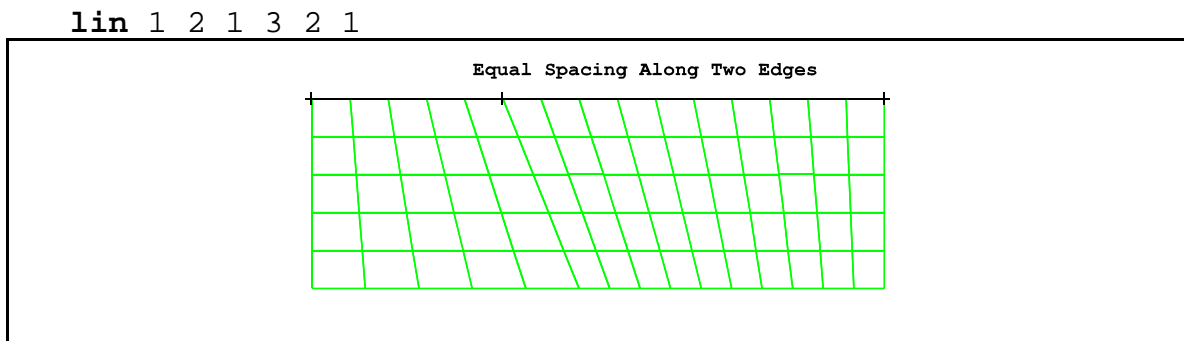


Figure 251 Interpolation Across 2 Regions

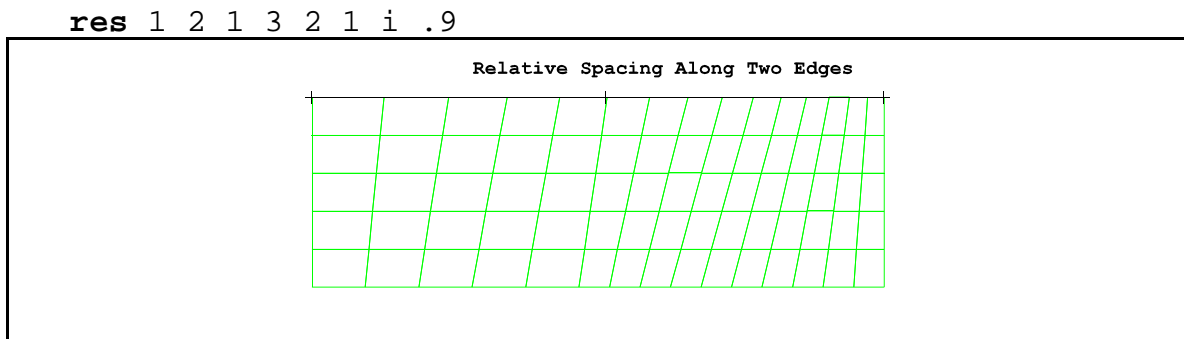


Figure 252 Spacing Across 2 Regions

When you specify a face of the mesh, a modified bi-linear interpolation positions the interior nodes of the face. This interpolation is based on the positions of the nodes along the edges of the face. The boundary edge nodes are not moved.

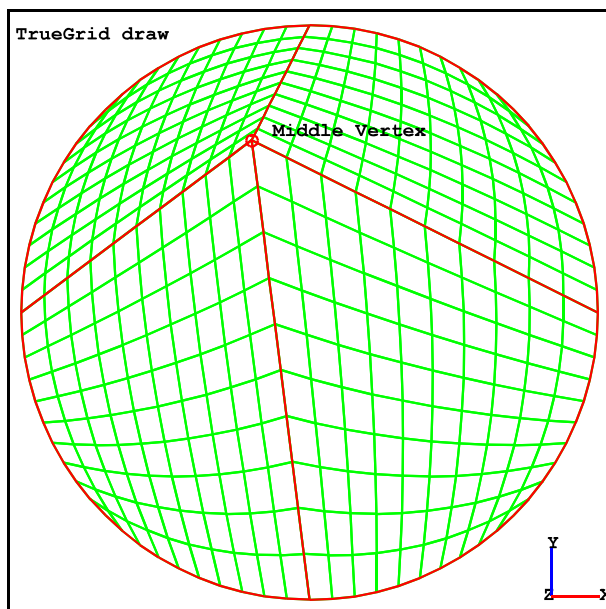


Figure 253 Four Independent Regions

When you specify a solid region, a modified tri-linear interpolation positions the interior nodes of the region. This interpolation is based on the positions of the nodes along the faces of the region. These face nodes are not moved; neither are the edge nodes of the region.

Algorithm

Linear interpolation can be applied along an edge between two end nodes, a modified bi-linear interpolation of a face of the mesh between four edges, and a modified tri-linear interpolation through a volume of the mesh between six faces. The order of the interpolations and their interdependencies are discussed in the Introduction and in the section describing the command hierarchy.

This multi-dimensional interpolation is a modification of the tensor product of linear interpolation. In the 1D case, nodes are interpolated along a line between two end points, so as to satisfy the relative spacing rule⁴. In the 2D case, a modified bi-linear method interpolates interior nodes from the four boundary edges of the face of a mesh. In the 3D case, a modified tri-linear method interpolates the

Example

```
sd 1 cy 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
block 1 11 21;1 11 21;-1;
      -1 0 1 -1 0 1 0
pb 2 2 1 2 2 1 xy -0.2 0.6
sfi -1 0 -3; ; ;sd 1
sfi -1 0 -3; ;sd 1
lini ;;-1;
```

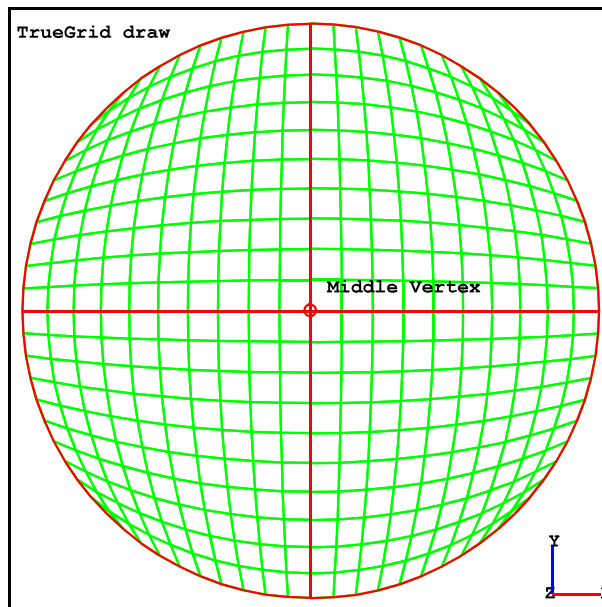


Figure 254 Interpolated like a Single Region

⁴ The default relative spacing rule is for nodes to be equally spaced. You can set the relative spacing rule with **res drs**, **as**, **das** or **nds**.

interior nodes from the six boundary faces of a three-dimensional rectangular region of the mesh. The following is an exact description of the interpolation method for the interior of a two-dimensional region.

In the following, i, j, k will represent computational space coordinates (see the Introduction); x, y, z will represent physical space coordinates; and X will represent the vector of all three physical space coordinates, $X = (x, y, z)$. Normally we will think of this vector X as depending on the computational coordinates, $X = X(i, j, k)$.

Consider a face where the i -index ranges from i_m to i_x , the j -index ranges from j_m to j_x , and the k -index is constant. Suppose that the face's boundary edges are already computed using the linear interpolation. In order to compute the physical space coordinates $(x, y, z) = X(i, j, k)$ of an interior node (i, j, k) , the algorithm uses eight known boundary coordinates: $X(i_m, j_m, k)$, $X(i_m, j, k)$, $X(i_m, j_x, k)$, $X(i, j_m, k)$, $X(i, j_x, k)$, $X(i_x, j_m, k)$, $X(i_x, j, k)$, and $X(i_x, j_x, k)$. The interpolation of these eight points to $X(i, j, k)$ is based on the interpolating parameters:

$$a = \frac{i - i_m}{i_x - i_m} \quad \text{and} \quad b = \frac{j - j_m}{j_x - j_m}$$

In addition, define

- d = distance from $X(i_m, j, k)$ to $X(i_x, j, k)$
- d_m = distance from $X(i_m, j_m, k)$ to $X(i_x, j_m, k)$
- d_x = distance from $X(i_m, j_x, k)$ to $X(i_x, j_x, k)$
- e = distance from $X(i, j_m, k)$ to $X(i, j_x, k)$
- e_m = distance from $X(i_m, j_m, k)$ to $X(i_m, j_x, k)$
- e_x = distance from $X(i_x, j_m, k)$ to $X(i_x, j_x, k)$

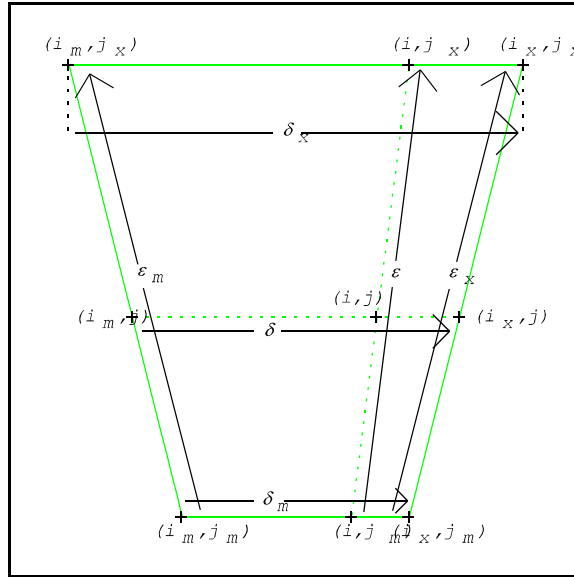


Figure 255 Modified Bi-Linear Definitions

The most straightforward bi-linear interpolation would be

$$\begin{aligned}
 X(i,j,k) = & - (1-a)(1-b)X(i_m, j_m, k) - a(1-b)X(i_x, j_m, k) \\
 & - abX(i_x, j_x, k) - (1-a)bX(i_m, j_x, k) \\
 + & (1-a)X(i_m, j, k) + aX(i_x, j, k) + (1-b)X(i, j_m, k) + bX(i, j_x, k)
 \end{aligned}$$

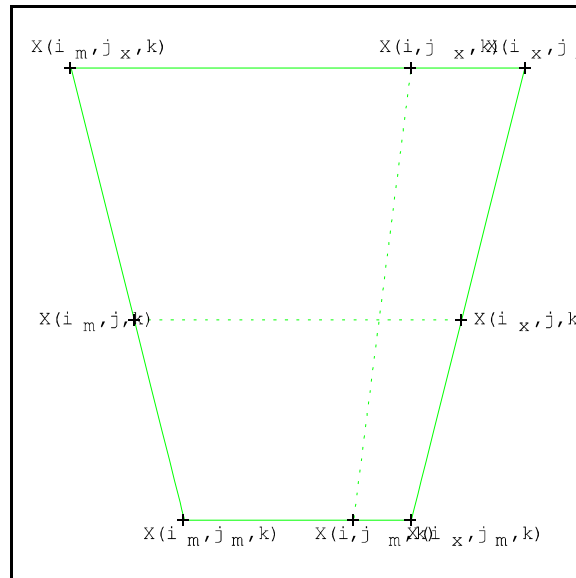


Figure 256 Effective Boundary Coordinates

This can be a problem when nodes are clustered toward the corners in both directions. The example below uses this method which interpolates the interior nodes outside the convex boundary.

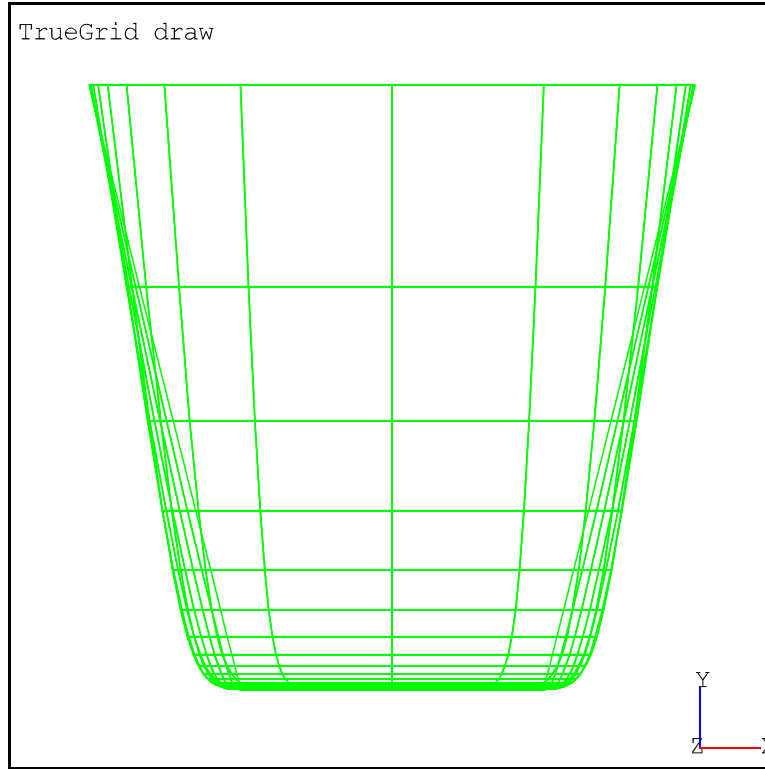


Figure 257 Pathology Of Bi-Linear Interpolation

But **TrueGrid**[®] does not do that when a middle distance, d or e , is less than an edge distance, d_m , d_x , e_m , or e_x . In these cases, it scales down some of the last four terms of the above equation, as follows. Let $c=d/d_m$ and if $c<1$ define

$$W_{jm} = (1 - c)((1 - a)X(i_m, j_m, k) + aX(i_x, j_m, k)) - cX(i, j_m, k)$$

and otherwise, let

$$W_{jm} = X(i, j_m, k)$$

In a similar fashion, let $c=d/d_x$ and if $c<1$ then define

$$W_{jx} = (1 - c)((1 - a)X(i_m, j_x, k) + aX(i_x, j_x, k)) - cX(i, j_x, k)$$

and otherwise, let

$$W_{jx} = X(i, j_x, k)$$

Next, define similar equations for the i-index. Let $c=e/e_m$ and if $c<1$ then define

$$W_{im} = (1 - c)((1 - b)X(i_m, j_m, k) + bX(i_m, j_x, k)) - cX(i_m, j, k)$$

and otherwise, let

$$W_{im} = X(i_m, j, k)$$

Last, let $c=e/e_x$ and if $c<1$ then define

$$W_{ix} = (1 - c)((1 - b)X(i_x, j_m, k) + bX(i_x, j_x, k)) - cX(i_x, j, k)$$

and otherwise, let

$$W_{ix} = X(i_x, j, k)$$

Then the formula for the new coordinates of the interior node is

$$\begin{aligned} X(i, j, k) = & - (1 - a)(1 - b)X(i_m, j_m, k) - a(1 - b)X(i_x, j_m, k) \\ & - abX(i_x, j_x, k) - (1 - a)bX(i_m, j_x, k) \\ & + (1 - a)W_{im} + aW_{ix} + (1 - b)W_{jm} + bW_{jx} \end{aligned}$$

In the example above, some of the effective boundary coordinates would be modified using this method.

This modified bi-linear interpolation method compensates for large differences between opposite edges of a face of the mesh. In case the spacing rule is severe in both directions, this modified method avoids interpolating inverted elements. In milder circumstances, this method produces a slightly more pleasing interpolated surface.

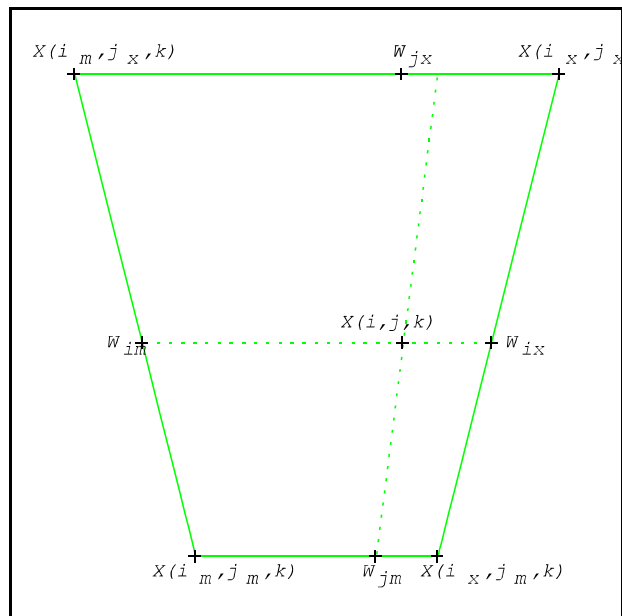


Figure 258 Modified Effective Boundary Coordinates

```

block 1 21;1 21;-1;-1 1
-1 1 0
tr 1 1 1 2 1 1 xsca .5 ;

res 1 1 1 2 2 1 j 1.5
drs 1 1 1 2 2 1 i 2 2

```

The interpolation for the 3D solid case is the obvious generalization of this method.

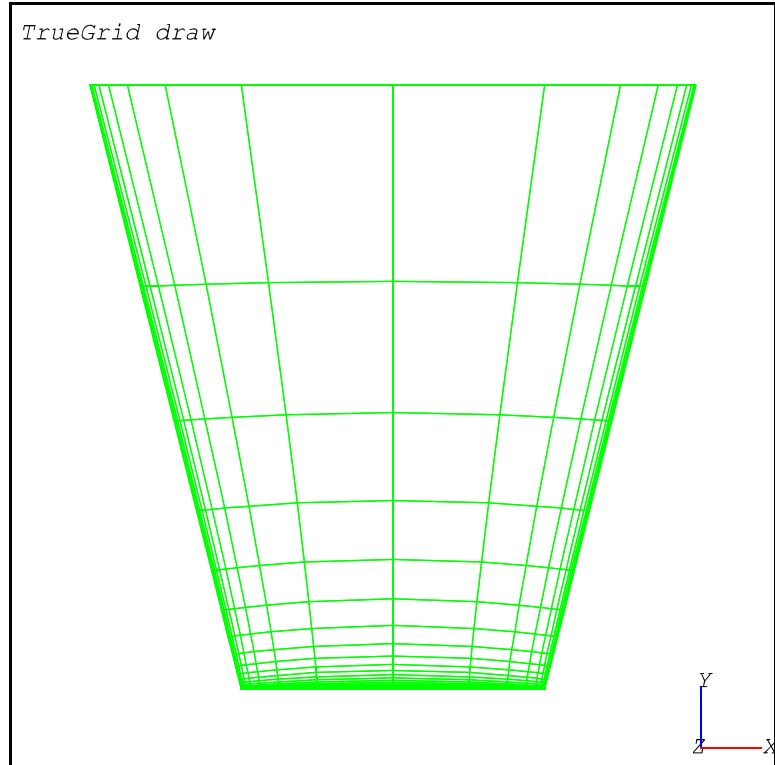


Figure 259 Modified Bi-Linear Interpolation

lini **L i n e a r** interpolation by index progression

lini *progression*

Remarks

This computes the mesh in a progression by linear interpolation, the default method. **Lini** and **lin** are related the usual way that a command for progressions is related to a command for regions. You could replace one **lini** command with a number of **lin** commands by breaking the progression into a number of regions and applying **lin** separately to each of the regions. See the discussion of **lin** on the preceding pages.

relax **Equipotential relaxation**

relax *region {& region} iterations min_change weight*
where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use,
min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)
weight is an interpolation weight factor (the value 1.0 usually works)

Remarks

The numerical method is an adaptation of one described by Alan M. Winslow in his report "Equipotential Zoning of Two-Dimensional Meshes", UCRL-7312, University of California. The method treats the mesh lines as contours of the solution to a system of Laplace equations, where the boundary nodes form boundary conditions. By setting the command's arguments, you can choose to iterate until the method converges, or you can choose to do just a few iterations. It is best to experiment with this command to get the desired results.

When a face of the mesh is specified, then all interior face nodes are relaxed. If a node is on the boundary or if it is next to a region that has been deleted (see **de**), it will not be relaxed. It is best to project the face onto a surface before using this command. Relaxed nodes will be constrained to the surfaces they are projected onto.

If an interior face node is projected to several surfaces, it will remain on the intersection of the surfaces. For example, if a node is required to be along the curve of intersection of two surfaces, it will be relaxed while constrained along that curve. Since boundary nodes are not moved, the nodal distributions along these edges will be preserved. Zoning due to the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** commands for interior edges will not be preserved.

Multiple faces can be specified using the **&** between region specifications. For example, the three faces of a corner can be specified: an i-face, a j-face, and a k-face. All of the nodes including the three interior edges and the corner node will be relaxed. Disjoint faces can be relaxed together. If the edge of one face is glued to the edge of another face using the intra-part BB command, then the coincident nodes along the common edge will also be relaxed. If three, four, or five faces are glued together and share a common node in the center, that center node will be relaxed as well.

When a volume is relaxed, no interior surface projections or edge node distributions are preserved. As with face relaxations, any node on the boundary or next to a region that was deleted (see **de**) will not be relaxed.

The weight factor is used to interpolate between the old nodal coordinates and the new within each iteration of the relaxation. If it is set to 1.0, then the new value is used. If it is set to a smaller number, then a point is interpolated between the new and old coordinates of a node. The interpolation parameter makes it possible to slow or speed up the convergence to the Laplace

solution. In most cases, 1.0 will be a satisfactory value.

The **relax** and **relaxi** commands are all executed after the **tf** and **tfi** commands. These commands are executed in their relative order.

Examples

```
block 1 11;1 11 21;-1;
      0 1 0 1 2 2
pb 1 2 1 1 2 1 xy 3.22 1.69
pb 2 3 1 2 3 1 xy 2.50 1.21
pb 1 3 1 1 3 1 xy .596 3.93
relax 1 1 1 2 3 1 30 .00001 1
```

This example shows that the relaxation can cross the initial region boundaries. Notice that the mesh lines hug the concave boundaries and pull away from convex boundaries.

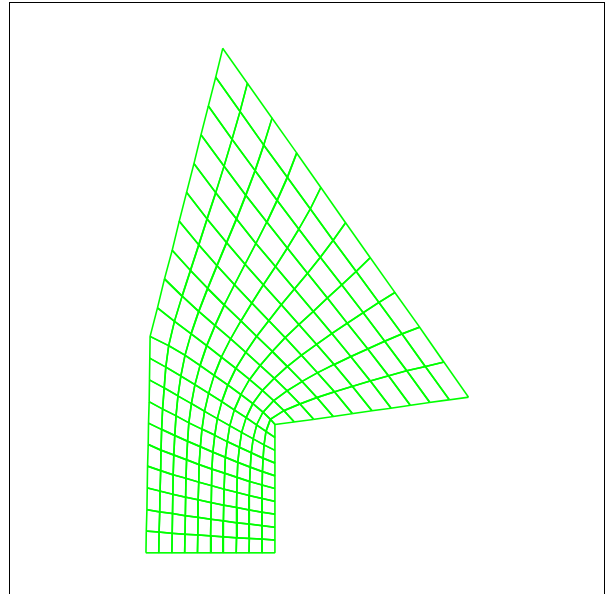


Figure 260 Simple Relaxation

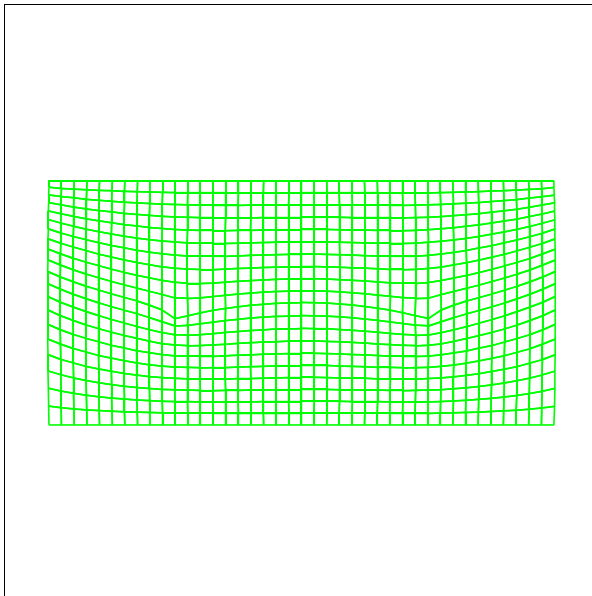


Figure 261 Relaxation with interior constraints

```
sd 1 cy 0 0 0 1 0 0 4
sd 2 cy 0 -4 0 0 0 1 4
sd 3 plan -1 0 0 1 0 0
sd 4 plan 1 0 0 1 0 0
block 1 11 31 41;1 11 21;-1;-2 -1
      1 2 -1 0 1 4
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
sfi 2 3; -2; -1; sd 2
sfi -2; -2; -1; sd 3
sfi -3; -2; -1; sd 4
relax 1 1 1 4 3 1 40 .0001 1
res 4 1 1 4 3 1 j 0.95
res 1 1 1 1 3 1 j 0.95
```

This example shows that interior projections are

maintained with relaxation.

```
sd 1 sp 2.5 2.5 2.5 4
sd 2 cy 2.5 2.5 0 0 0 1 1.25
block 1 11 21 31;1 11 21 31;
      -1;1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 4
dei 2 3; 2 3; -1;
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
sfi 2 3; 2 3; -1; sd 2
relax 1 1 1 4 4 1 30 .0001 1
```

The nodes that form the interior hole act like a boundary condition to the relaxation.

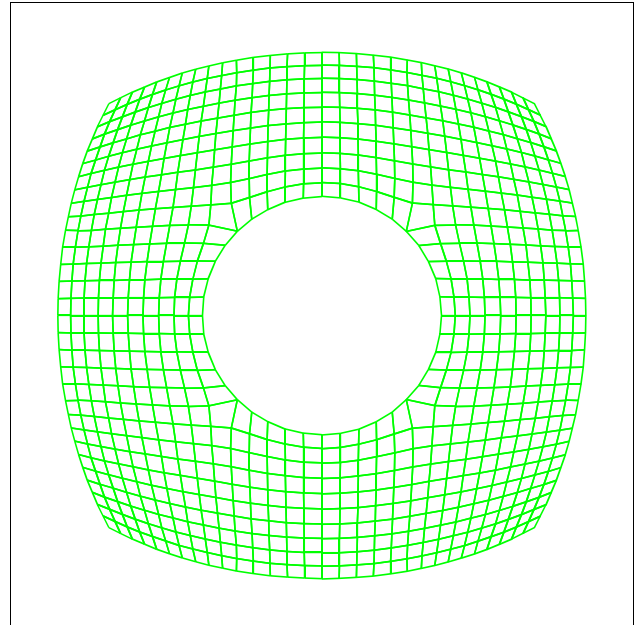


Figure 262 Relaxation around a hole

relaxi **Equipotential relaxation**

relaxi *progression iterations min_change weight*
where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use,

min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)

weight is an interpolation weight factor (the value 1.0 usually works).

Remarks

relaxi and **relax** are related the usual way that a command for progressions is related to a command for regions. You could replace one **relaxi** command with a number of **relax** commands by breaking the progression into a number of regions and applying **relax** separately to each of the regions. When several faces or volumes are specified in one index progression, then each face or volume is relaxed independently of the others. See the discussion of **relax** on the preceding pages.

splint **Interpolate edges along cubic splines**

splint *region direction derivative_flag [derivatives]*

where

direction can be i, j, or k

derivative_flag can be

00 to use a natural derivative at each endpoint

10 to specify derivatives at the minimum index endpoint(s)

01 to specify derivatives at the maximum index endpoint(s)

11 to specify derivatives at all endpoints

derivatives consist of as many 3D vectors as required (either none, 1 or 2)

Remarks

The **splint** command is a shortcut command which turns block edges into cubic spline curves. The control points for the curves are the vertices (block corners). There is no counterpart command for a block face which will turn the entire face into a cubic spline surface. However, this is nearly the case because spline interpolation can be applied in two or three directions simultaneously.

Instead of making 3D cubic spline curves and then placing edges along these curves, this command creates the cubic spline curves on the fly using the vertices as control points, and then places the mesh edges on these curves. Changing a vertex will automatically change the shape of the spline curves.

Derivatives at the endpoints can be set, or the "natural spline" can be used (where the second derivatives are 0 at the endpoints). There is no periodic feature for this command.

Be careful about using this command with the various spacing commands. If you apply spline interpolation to an edge, and then a command such as **res** (relative spacing) to the same edge, then the intermediate vertices are forced to slide along the spline curve to satisfy the spacing rules. This results in a situation where the vertices are no longer located at the control points of the spline. In this case, moving a vertex can have startling results since a small change in the location of a vertex from where it appears may actually result in a large change in the control points of the spline. Therefore, it is recommended that no spacing commands be used with **splint** until the desired shape has been achieved. As a result of this limitation, this command has only limited applicability.

tf Transfinite interpolation

tf *region*

Remarks

You can apply transfinite interpolation to a face or a block of the mesh. Both the face and the block can cross partitions in the mesh. However, if interior edges or faces, respectively, have been projected to surfaces, those projections will be ignored.

This method best preserves the relative spacing in the boundaries throughout the interior. For best results in a 3D solid region, apply the transfinite interpolation to the six exterior faces of a 3D solid region and the 3D solid region.

Algorithm

This is the best algebraic mesh interpolation methods. It is very sensitive to the shape of the boundary edges and the distribution of the nodes along the edges.

The boundary spacing is mapped to relative arc length spacing ranging from 0.0 to 1.0. Then it interpolates all interior coordinates in the relative arc length field. Each node is projected to the boundaries, in the relative arc length coordinates, and uses that projection to get the projection of each node onto the actual boundaries. Finally, it uses the node's relative arc length coordinates to interpolate the actual projected boundary coordinates. This is explained in more detail below.

The first step in the transfinite interpolation algorithm is to position the edge nodes of the face of the mesh, that is, compute the mappings between computational space and physical space for the edges. Edges may be interpolated (the **lin** command) and projected to surfaces (the **sf** command) with the spacing between nodes controlled using the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** commands. An example will be used throughout this discussion. It is generated using the following commands:

```
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 2
sd 2 cy 0 -3 0 0 0 1 1.5
block 1 6;1 6;-1;-1 1 -1 1 1
sfi ;; ; sd 1 sfi ; -1; ; sd 2
res 1 1 1 1 2 1 j 1.5
pb 2 2 1 2 2 1 xyz 0.747134 0.793349 1.15470
tfi ;;-1;
```

In the next picture, only the edges of the face are shown. This is the initial condition for the transfinite interpolation.

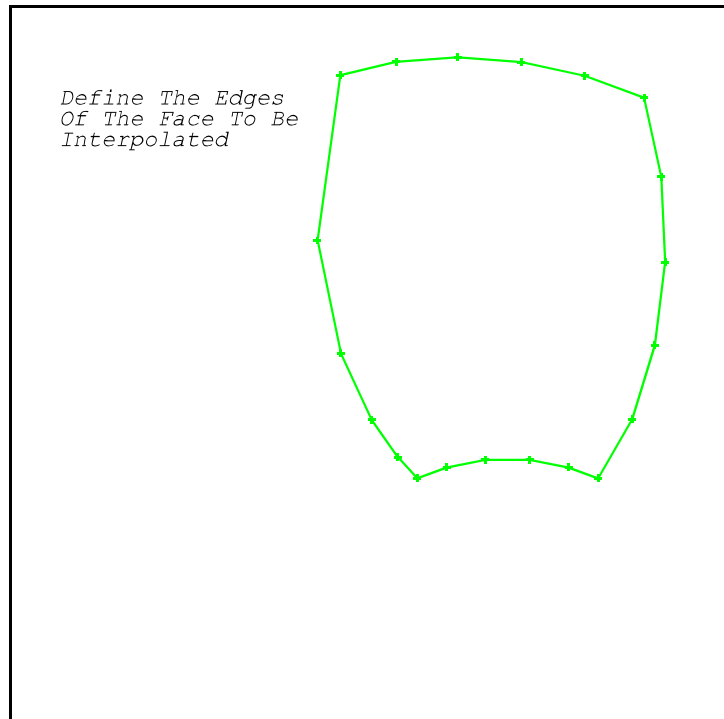


Figure 263 Boundary Edges Of A Face

The second step is to compute a mapping between computational space and relative arc length space for the edges. Let the endpoints of an edge have indices of 0 and N in the computational space and P_0 and P_N in the physical space. These indices are actually coordinates in the computational space. 0 and N in the computational space are mapped to 0 and 1 in relative arc length space respectively. For each interior edge node i in computational space located at P_i in physical space the arc length $|P_i - P_0|_a$ from P_0 to P_i along the edge is calculated, and node i is mapped to the position with a distance $r_i = |P_i - P_0|_a / |P_N - P_0|_a$ from the previous node.

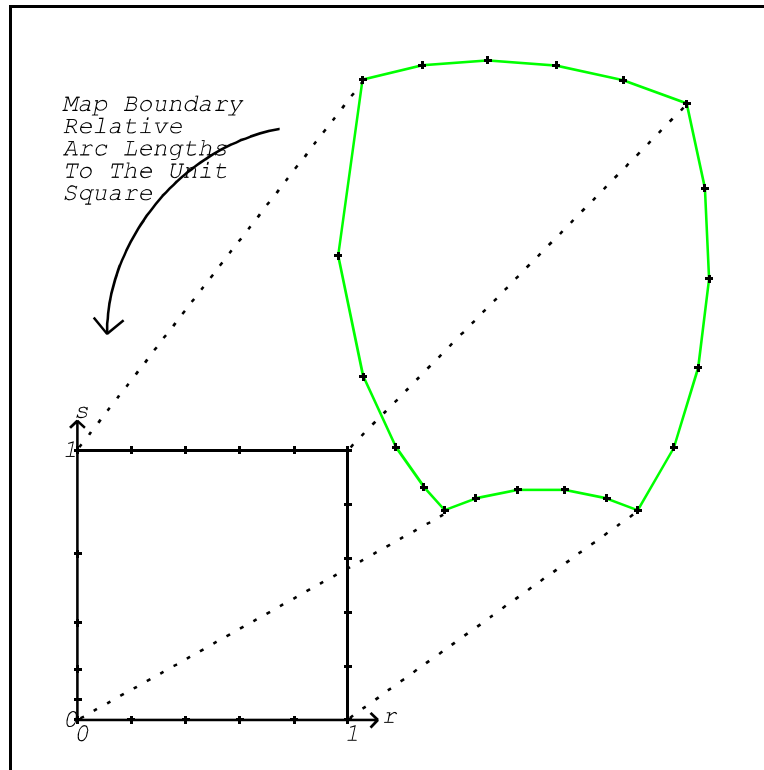


Figure 264 Boundary Relative Arc Lengths

The third step is to extend the second step's mappings to the interior nodes. Consider a face node (i,j) in the computational space. There are four corresponding edge nodes, $(i,0)$, (i,M) , $(0,j)$, and (N,j) . The coordinates of the edge nodes in relative arc length space, $(r_0,0)$, $(r_i,1)$, $(0,s_0)$, and $(1,s_i)$ are known. The face node coordinates (r,s) in relative arc length space satisfy:

$$r = (1-s)r_0 + sr_1$$

$$s = (1-r)s_0 + rs_1$$

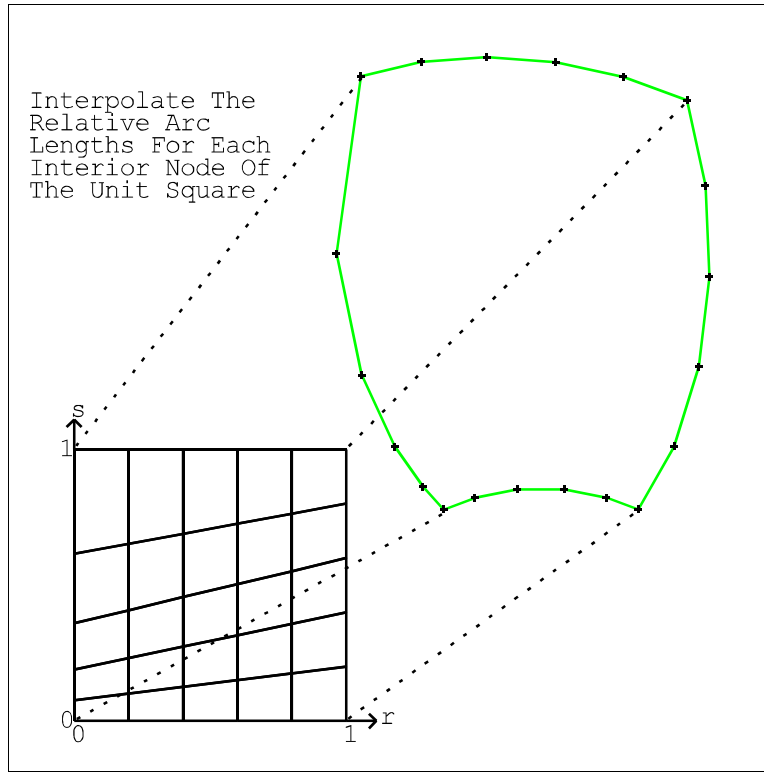


Figure 265 Domain interior nodes interpolated

The fourth step is to map each surface node from relative arc length space to physical space. Each interior node at a point (r,s) is mapped to the physical space using the bilinear interpolation based on the eight relevant boundary nodes: the four corner nodes and four edge nodes, $(0,0)$, $(0,1)$, $(1,0)$, $(1,1)$, $(r,0)$, $(r,1)$, $(0,s)$, $(1,s)$. If these nodes map to coordinates X_{00} , X_{01} , X_{10} , X_{11} , X_{r0} , X_{r1} , X_{0s} , and X_{1s} in physical space, then (r,s) will be mapped to X_{rs} , where:

$$X_{rs} = ((1-r)X_{0s} + rX_{1s}) - (1-s)((1-r)X_{00} + rX_{10} - X_{r0}) - s((1-r)X_{01} + rX_{11} - X_{r1})$$

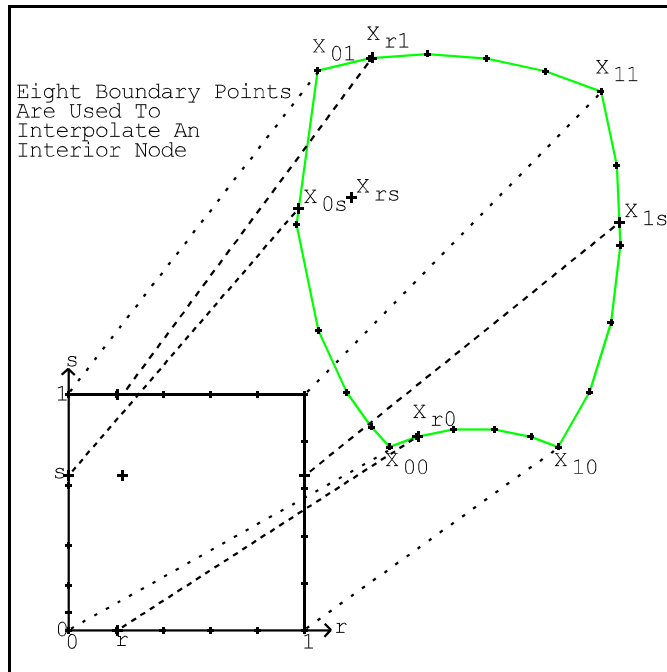


Figure 266 Interpolation From Eight Boundary Points

The result in the example is:

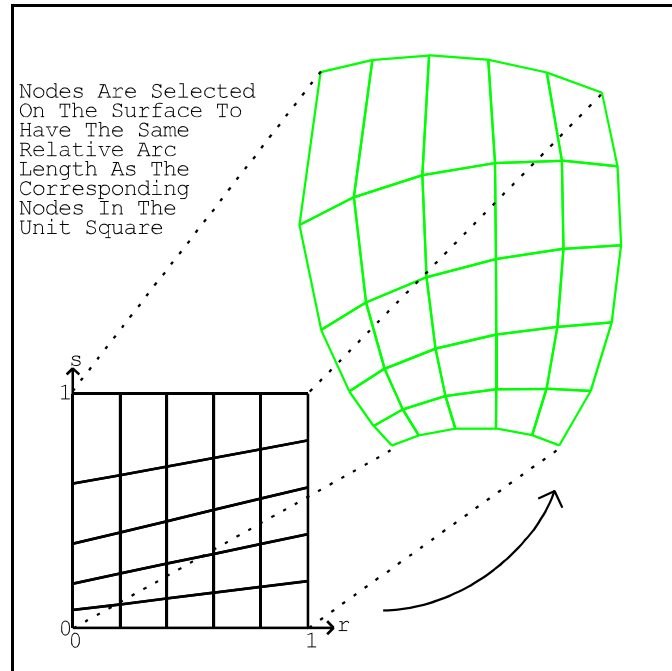


Figure 267 Interpolated Face

In some cases, the transformation from physical space to relative arc length space can be many-to-one; that is, there might be interior folding of the face from the relative arc length field. In this case, the mesh is relaxed or smoothed a little to avoid the fold.

A face can be transfinutely interpolated and projected onto a surface. Since the edges of the face are projected to the surface first, conforming to the relative spacing rules invoked, the transfinutely interpolated face from these edges may conform closely to the shape of the projection surface. In this case, the properties of the transfinite interpolation will be preserved after each node has been moved the short distance to the actual projection surface.

References

Gordon, William J. and Theil, Linda C., "Transfinite Mappings and Their Application to Grid Generation", in *Numerical Grid Generation*, ed. Joe F. Thompson, North-Holland, 171, 1982.

Thompson, Joe F., Warsi, Z. U. A., and Mastin, C. Wayne, *Numerical Grid Generation Foundations and Applications*, North-Holland, 310, 1985.

tfi Transfinite interpolation, by index progression

tfi progression

Remarks

tfi and **tf** are related the usual way that a command for progressions is related to a command for regions. You could replace one **tfi** command with a number of **tf** commands by breaking the progression into a number of regions and applying **tf** separately to each of the regions. When several faces or volumes are specified in one index progression, then each face or volume is interpolated independently of the others. See the discussion of **tf** on the preceding pages.

tme Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation

tme *region iterations min_change weight*

where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use

min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)

weight is a the interpolation weight factor (use 1.0 if you don't need this feature)

Remarks

Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation improves the mesh by solving a set of Poisson elliptic differential equations, which is described in the following reference. This relaxation method does a very good job of propagating an edge's distribution of nodes into the interior of the mesh. It also tries to approximate an orthogonal mesh near the boundaries.

These commands are executed after all **relax** and **relaxi** commands are executed. The **tme** and **tmei** commands are executed in the relative order that you specified them.

The interpolation weight factor amplifies iterations that solves the Poisson equation. In most cases, use 1.0. In each iteration, a candidate coordinate is computed for each node. It computes the node's new coordinate position by averaging this candidate with the old position. The weight factor determines how much of the old position to use. If the weight is 1.0, then the old position is not used at all. When you make the weight smaller, the candidate position becomes less important and the old position becomes more important in determining the node's new coordinate position.

Sometimes it is best to let this method iterate until it converges. In other cases, it is preferable to

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

iterate only a few steps to smooth the mesh, but not alter its global features. When the number of iterations is made small and the interpolation factor kept small, the effect can be almost imperceptible. It is best to experiment with this method.

When a face is specified, there can be no holes in the interior of the face. This method uses the boundary edge nodes as the boundary condition. The coordinates within the interior of the face are treated as a first guess to the solution to the elliptic partial differential equations referenced above. Projection to surfaces are preserved as the mesh is smoothed.. Any controlled zoning on the interior using the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, or **nds** command will be lost due to the relaxation.

When a volume is specified, there can be no holes in the interior of the volume due to deletions. This method uses the boundary face nodes as the boundary condition. The coordinates within the interior of the volume are treated as the initial guess to the solution to the elliptic partial differential equations referenced above. When a volume is relaxed using this method, the six bounding faces are not automatically relaxed.

References

P. D. Thomas and J. F. Middlecoff, "Direct Control of the Grid Point Distribution in Meshes Generated by Elliptic Equations", *AIAA Journal*, Volume 18, Number 6 (June, 1980), pages 652-656.

Examples

In the following examples, the various methods of interpolation and smoothing are compared. One edge is smooth while the opposite edge has a corner. Most interpolations have difficulty with extreme concave or extreme convex boundaries. **Esm** can be tailored to avoid this problem. Some of the methods (**lin** and **tfi**) are purely algebraic and the shape of corner on the boundary is reflected through the mesh. The elliptic methods tend to smooth the corner. The **relax** and **esm** commands attempt to give uniform elements while the **lin**, **tfi**, and **tme** commands try to preserve the boundary nodal distribution throughout the interior.

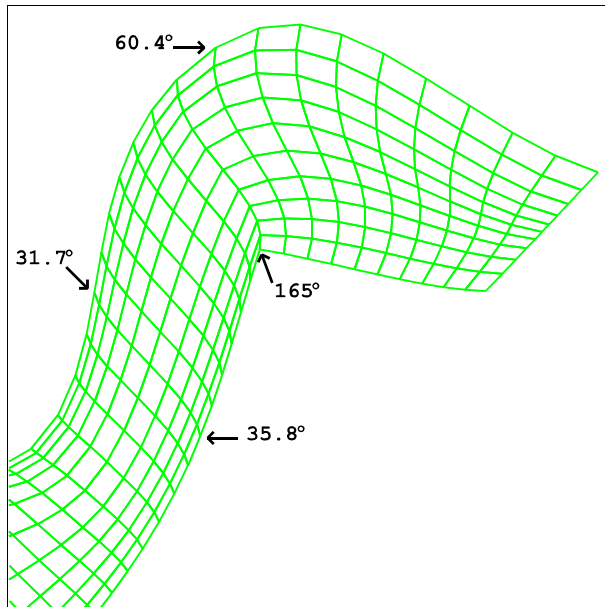


Figure 268 Lin over 3 blocks

```
sd 1 cy 0 0 0 1 0 0 1
block 1 11 21 31;1 11;-1;
      0 1 2 3 -.5 .5 1
pb 1 2 1 1 2 1 xyz 0 .45 .89
pb 2 2 1 2 2 1 xyz .87 -.51 .86
pb 3 2 1 3 2 1 xyz 2.3 .44 .9
pb 4 2 1 4 2 1 xyz 3.4 -.91 .41
pb 1 1 1 1 1 1 xyz -.149 -1 .04
pb 2 1 1 2 1 1 xyz .96 -.93 .37
pb 3 1 1 3 1 1 xyz 2.1 -.47 .88
pb 4 1 1 4 1 1 xyz 2.73 -.95 .3
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
splint 1 2 1 4 2 1 i 00
das 1 1 1 4 2 1 j .1 .1
lin 1 1 1 4 2 1
```

```
tffi ;; -1;
```

Many boundary angles are an improvement using the **tffi** over the **lin** command. However, there is no advantage with **tffi** near a sharp corner.

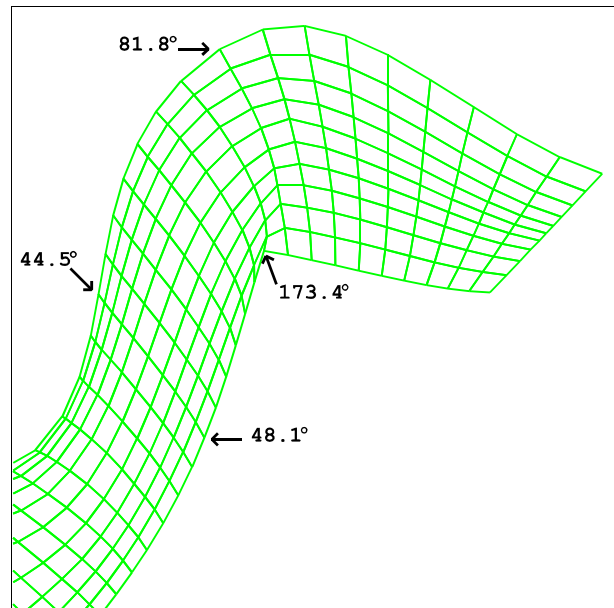


Figure 269 Tffi over 3 blocks

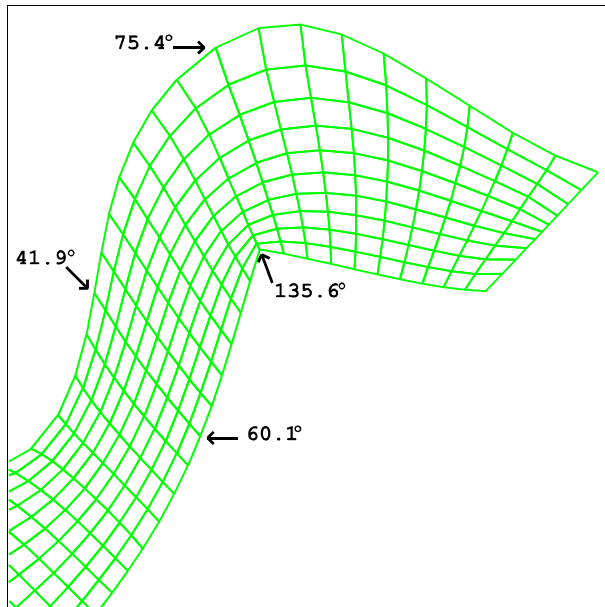


Figure 270 Relax over 3 blocks

```
tme 1 1 1 4 2 1 100 .00001 1
```

Tme is better at propagating the boundary nodal distribution. It also concentrates the mesh near the corner where the boundary is concave. The angles are generally better than relax because **tme** was designed to produce a near orthogonal mesh near the boundaries. It does not try to produce equal elements. This is the best method for producing an orthogonal boundary layer for fluids.

```
relax 1 1 1 4 2 1 100 .00001 1
```

The **relax** command produces a smooth mesh around the sharp corner and many of the angles are better than the **tfi**. However, it converges to the concave part of the boundary and produces nearly equal elements. The nodal distribution on the boundary is ignored on the interior.

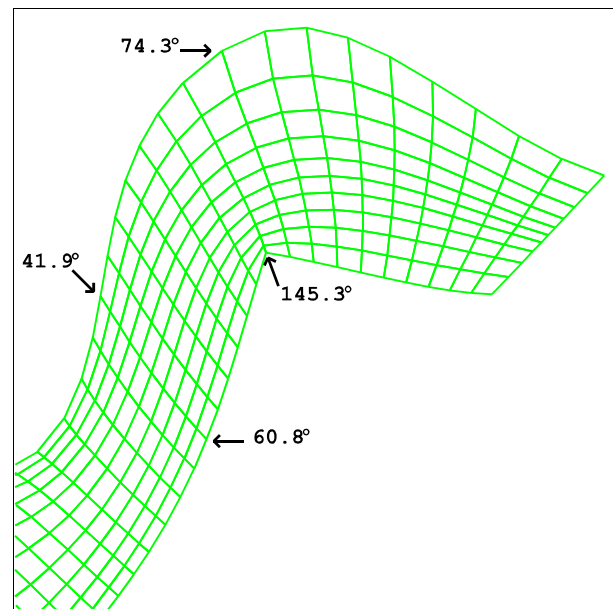


Figure 271 Tme over 3 blocks

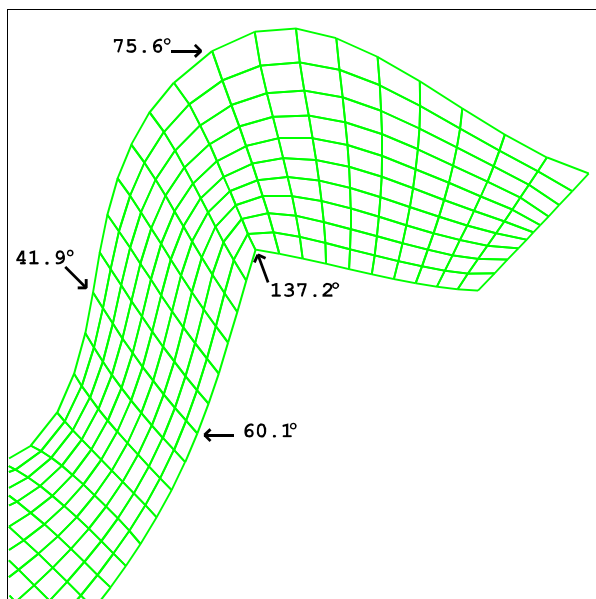


Figure 272 esm over 3 blocks

```
esmp 3 1 1 3 2 1 0 4 .75 5
esm 1 1 1 4 2 1 100 .001 1 .3 6;
```

The **esm** command produces a mesh with properties like **relax** except that you can control the nodal distribution on the interior edges of the mesh using the **esmp** command. In this example, a source was added to the elliptic differential equations being solved to force the mesh lines to move away from the sharp concave corner.

```
unifm 1 1 1 4 2 1 100 .00001 1
```

The uniform smoothing has many of the same characteristics of the relax smoothing with the important exception that it is not affected by curvature on the boundary. That is, it does not wander away from convex boundaries and it does not get drawn towards concave boundaries.

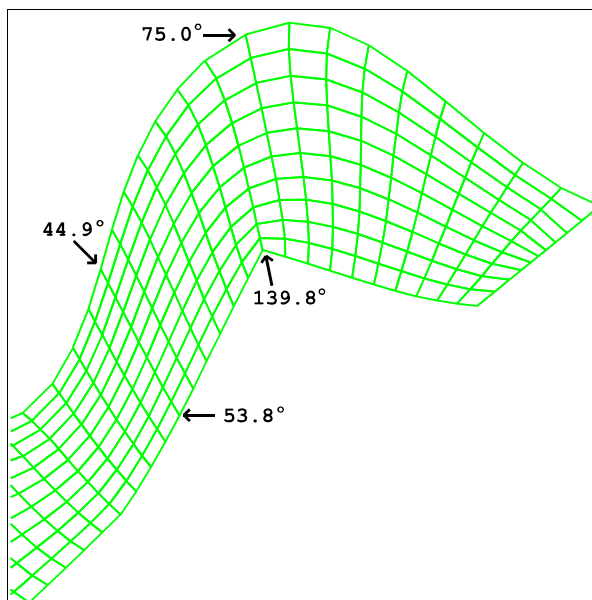


Figure 273 Unifm over 3 blocks

tmei **Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation, by index progression**

tmei *progression iterations min_change weight*

where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use

min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)

weight is an interpolation weight factor (use 1.0 if you don't need this feature)

Remarks

tmei and **tme** are related the usual way that a command for progressions is related to a command for regions. You could replace one **tmei** command with a number of **tme** commands by breaking the progression into a number of regions and applying **tme** separately to each of the regions. When faces or volumes are specified in one index progression, then each face or volume is relaxed independently of the others. See the discussion of **tme** on the preceding pages.

neu **Orthogonal boundary smoothing**

neu *region switch*

where *switch* can be

ON to activate the Neumann or orthogonality condition

OFF to deactivate the Neumann or orthogonality condition

Remarks

This command identifies the regions of the mesh where the **unifm** or **unifmi** commands will satisfy the Neumann (or orthogonality) boundary condition instead of the Dirichlet condition. This command must be issued before issuing the **unifm** and **unifmi** commands. This command accumulates a set of boundary nodes in the part which are to be smoothed when a **unifm** or **unifmi** command is issued. The default is all boundary nodes are off. When a **unifm** or **unifmi** smoothing command is are, the set of nodes to receive the Neumann boundary condition is recorded. The nodes to receive this condition in the execution of the **unifm** or **unifmi** command cannot be changed once the **unifm** or **unifmi** command is issued. To change the nodes that are affected by the Neumann boundary condition, deactivate the **unifm** or **unifmi** command, use the **neu** or **neui** command to change the set of nodes to be affected, and then reissue the **unifm** or **unifmi** command.

At this time, the Neumann boundary condition is only affective when smoothing a 3D solid blocks.

This allows a boundary node to float along the projected surfaces, smoothing any nodal zoning or interpolation constraints. This is a departure from the way most interpolation and smoothing commands operate because it will allow the boundary nodes to move. These boundary nodes will be moved by the **unifm** or **unifmi** command to approximate an orthogonal boundary layer of elements. It can only approximate an orthogonal boundary layer for several reasons. Most importantly, from a theoretical point of view, in most cases there does not exist a truly orthogonal mesh along the boundary. Also, this is an iterative method which slowly converges to the solution to the underlying differential equations. It is unlikely and not advisable to make this method converge because of the cost.

Example

This example compares uniform smoothing on the end faces of a cylindrical topology to the Neumann boundary condition. The unsmoothed mesh is generated from the following:

```
sd 1 cy 0 0 0 0 0 1 3
sd 2 function 0 360 0 1
  (1-v)*3*cos(u)+v*(2+5*cos(u));
  (1-v)*3*sin(u)+v*5*sin(u);
  4*v+3;;
sd 3 plan 0 0 0 0 0 1
sd 4 plan 0 0 7 0 0 1
block 1 3 8 10;1 3 8 10;1 5 12;
      -1 -1 1 1 -1 -1 1 1 0 3 7
dei 1 2 0 3 4; 1 2 0 3 4;;
mb 1 1 3 4 4 3 x 2
sfi -1 -4; -1 -4; 1 2;sd 1
sfi -1 -4; -1 -4; 2 3;sd 2
sfi ;; -1;sd 3
sfi ;; -3;sd 4
bb 1 2 1 2 2 3 1;bb 2 1 1 2 2 3 1;
bb 3 1 1 3 2 3 2;bb 3 2 1 4 2 3 2;
bb 3 3 1 4 3 3 3;bb 3 3 1 3 4 3 3;
bb 2 3 1 2 4 3 4;bb 1 3 1 2 3 3 4;
```

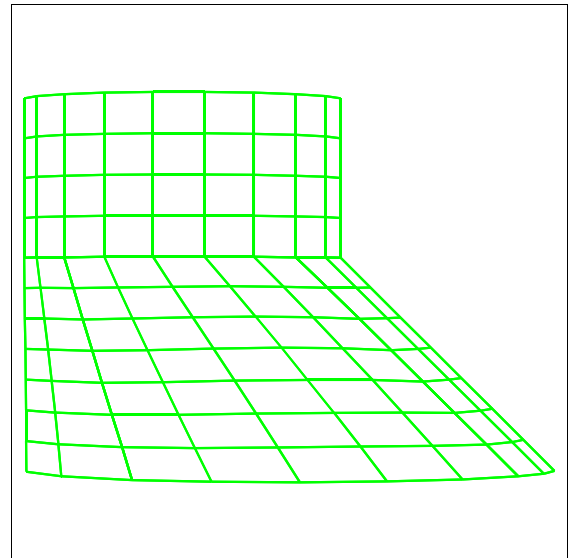


Figure 274 Exterior mesh

When the two end faces and the interior are smoothed with the uniform smoothing, the end faces are smoothed without regard to the shape of the interior. Then the interior is smoothed.

```
unifm 1 2 3 4 3 3 & 2 3 3 3 4 3 & 2 1 3 3 2 3 100 0 1 ;
```

```

unifm 1 2 1 4 3 1 & 2 1 1 3 2 1 & 2 3 1 3 4 1 100 0 1 ;
unifm 1 2 1 4 3 3 & 2 3 1 3 4 3 & 2 1 1 3 2 3 300 0 1 ;

```

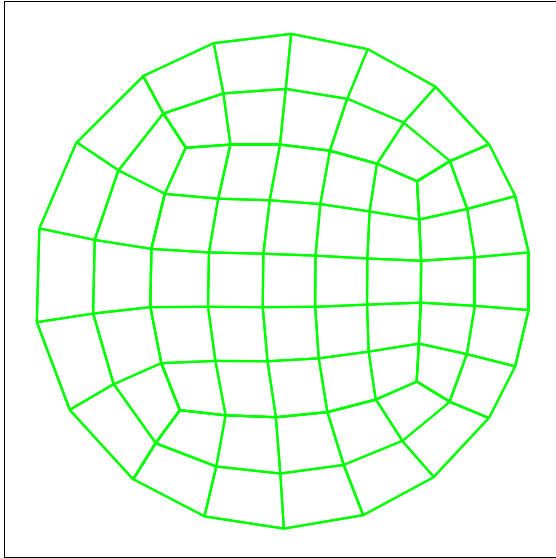


Figure 275 Large end smoothed

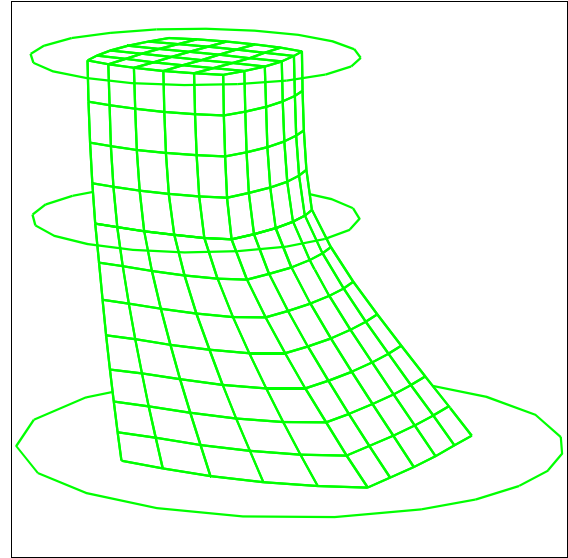


Figure 276 Interior blocks

The angles forming the elements in the middle blocks range from 50.9 to 127.3 degrees.

Alternatively, the Neumann boundary conditions are applied to the interior nodes of the top and bottom faces. Then only the interior is selected for smoothing.

```

neui ; ; -1 0 -3 ; on
neui -1 -4 ; -1 -4 ; ; off
unifm 1 2 1 4 3 3 & 2 3 1 3 4 3 & 2 1 1 3 2 3 300 0 1 ;

```

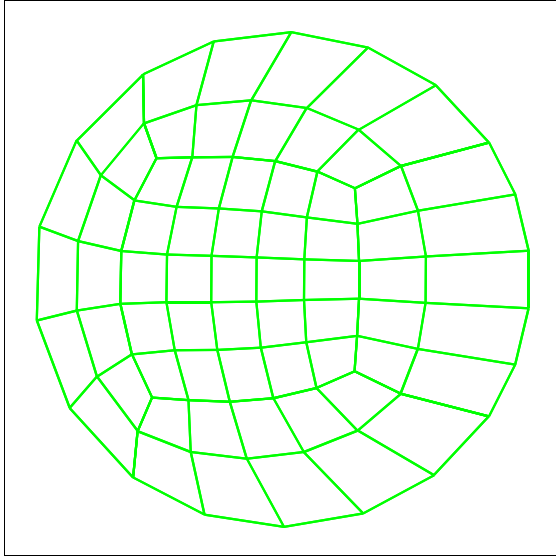


Figure 277 Large end with Neumann

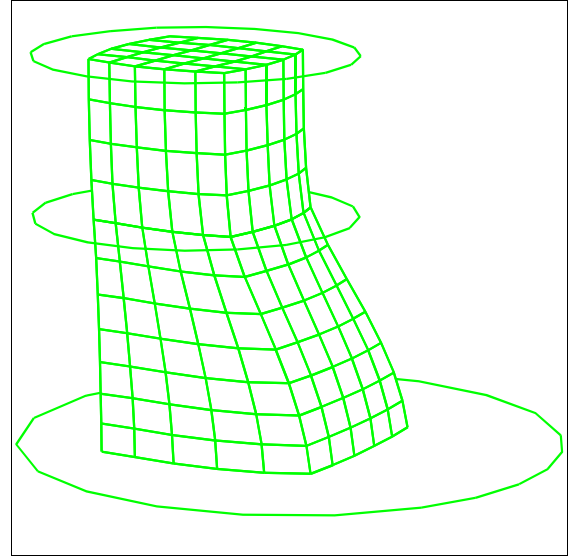


Figure 278 Interior blocks with Neumann

The angles in the middle blocks range from 62.9 to 119.4 degrees. The improvement is about 12 degrees, in worst case. When you reach this level of refinement, in the sense of improving the mesh quality, there is usually a price to pay for mesh improvements. Whenever there is curvature, some part of the mesh has to absorb that curvature by having distorted angles. At first, improvements are made with wise choices for the topology. This usually introduces irregular nodes where blocks meet. This is where the compromises in mesh quality begin. Then interpolation or smoothing methods are employed to diffuse the angular distortions in one manor or another. By using the Neumann boundary conditions with the uniform smoothing on this mesh, the angular distortions have been pushed to the outer blocks.

The angles in the outer blocks using uniform smoothing on the end faces range from 45.1 to 140.1 degrees. The angles in the outer blocks using the Neumann condition on the end faces range from 45 to 140.3 degrees. Although these differences in the outer blocks are not significant, larger differences can be found in other circumstances and they can be significant.

When the Neumann condition is applied to all nodes on the exterior, the quality of the interior blocks is hardly affected, ranging from 66.6 to 119.5 degrees. However, the exterior blocks produce mixed results with angles from 45.2 to 149.2 degrees. Also, seen in the picture of the mesh, the boundary changes in ways that may not be desirable. This too, demonstrates the principle that if you push on the mesh in one area to improve the quality, it will affect the quality in other regions.

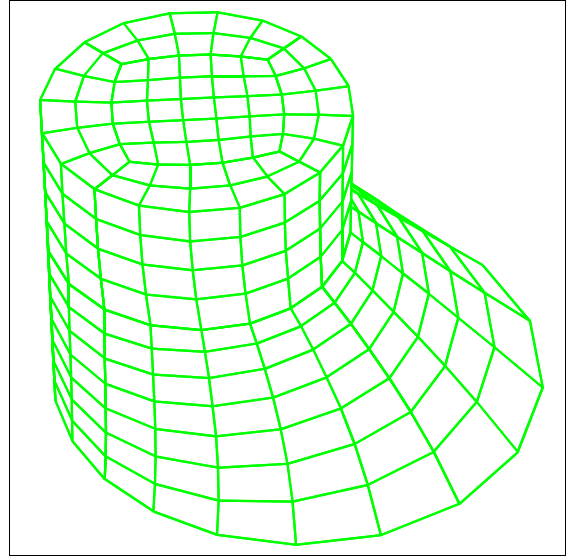


Figure 279 Neumann boundary everywhere

neui Orthogonal boundary smoothing, by index progression

neui *progression switch*

where *switch* can be

- | | |
|-----|--|
| ON | to activate the Neumann or orthogonality condition |
| OFF | to deactivate the Neumann or orthogonality condition |

Remarks

See the remarks for the **neu** command.

unifm Uniform smoothing

unifm *region {& region} iterations min_change weight*

where

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>iterations</i> | is the maximum number of iterations to use, |
| <i>min_change</i> | is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than <i>min_change</i> in any zone) |
| <i>weight</i> | is an interpolation weight factor (the value 1.0 usually works) |

Remarks

The numerical method is an adaptation of one described by Byung-Il Jun in his report "A Modified Equipotential Method for Grid Relaxation", UCRL-JC-138277, University of California. The method treats curvature differently than the method used in the **relax** command, producing a more uniform mesh. The boundary nodes form boundary conditions for the solution to a set of elliptic differential equations. By setting the command's arguments, you can choose to iterate until the method converges, or you can choose to do just a few iterations. It is best to experiment with this command to get the desired results. No holes are allowed in the interior.

A vertex, edge, or face may be formed from boundary nodes and still be considered as interior nodes for smoothing purposes. This is the reason for the option of specifying multiple regions in this command. Multiple faces or blocks can be specified using the **&** between region specifications. The regions must be either all faces or all blocks. Disjoint regions can be smoothed together including the nodes at the interfaces. If the boundary of one region is glued to the boundary of another region using the intra-part **bb** command, then the coincident nodes along the interface will also be smoothed. If numerous regions meet at a single vertex which is completely surrounded by these regions, and if these regions are all glued to each other at the interfaces with the **bb** command, then that central vertex will be smoothed as well.

The weight factor is used to interpolate between the old nodal coordinates and the new within each iteration of the relaxation. If it is set to 1.0, then the new value is used. If it is set to a smaller number, then a point is interpolated between the new and old coordinates of a node. The interpolation parameter makes it possible to slow or speed up the convergence. In most cases, 1.0 will be a satisfactory value.

The **unifm** and **unifmi** commands are all executed after the **tf** and **relax**, **esm**, and **tme** commands. The **unifm** and **unifmi** commands are executed in their relative order.

Examples

This first example demonstrates the quality of smoothing within a cylindrical mesh. This is a slice through the middle of a cylindrical mesh after the uniform smoothing.

```
block 1 11;1 11;1 6 11;  
      0 1 0 1 -1 0 1
```

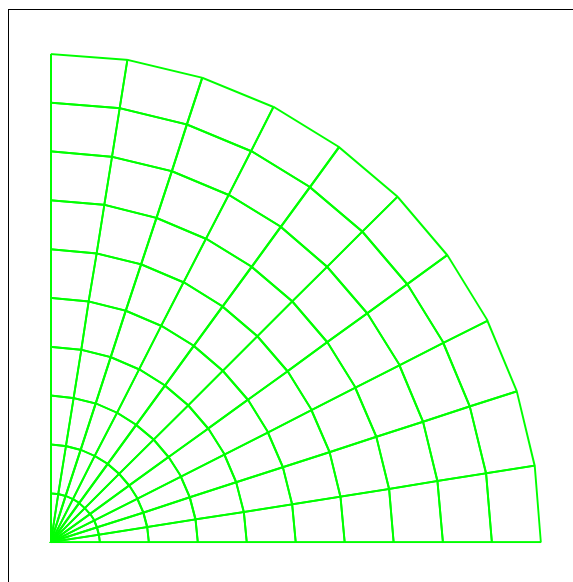


Figure 280 Uniform smoothing

```

pb 1 2 1 1 2 3 xy 0 0
pb 2 2 1 2 2 3 x 0
sd 1 cy 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
sfi -2;;;sd 1
unifm 1 1 1 2 2 3 100 0 1 ;

```

In the following example, different methods are used to interpolate a symmetric mesh where 5 blocks meet at a vertex. This demonstrates one of the subtle differences in the different methods. The **bb** command is needed to glue them together. With five blocks, the center node acts like a convex boundary condition. The first picture below has no smoothing. The edges of the center elements are measured in each example for comparison purposes. Also compare the subtle differences near the concave boundaries.

center edge length = 0.097988911

```

sd 1 sp 0 0 0 4 parameter r [sqrt(3)];
block 1 11 0 12 22 0 23 33;1 11 0 12 22;-1;
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 4
dei 7 8; 4 5; -1;
pa 8 1 1 xy [%r*cos(36)] [%r*sin(36)]
pa 5 5 1 xy [%r*cos(108)] [%r*sin(108)]
pa 1 5 1 xy [%r*cos(180)] [%r*sin(180)]
pa 1 1 1 xy [%r*cos(252)] [%r*sin(252)]
pa 5 1 1 xy [%r*cos(324)] [%r*sin(324)]
pa 5 2 1 xy 1 0 pa 7 1 1 xy 1 0
pa 8 2 1 xy [cos(72)] [sin(72)]
pa 5 4 1 xy [cos(72)] [sin(72)]
pa 4 5 1 xy [cos(144)] [sin(144)]
pa 2 5 1 xy [cos(144)] [sin(144)]
pa 1 4 1 xy [cos(216)] [sin(216)]
pa 1 2 1 xy [cos(216)] [sin(216)]
pa 2 1 1 xy [cos(288)] [sin(288)]
pa 4 1 1 xy [cos(288)] [sin(288)]
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
bb 2 1 1 2 2 1 1;bb 4 1 1 4 2 1 1;
bb 4 2 1 5 2 1 2;bb 7 1 1 7 2 1 2;
bb 7 2 1 8 2 1 3;bb 4 4 1 5 4 1 3;
bb 4 4 1 4 5 1 4;bb 2 4 1 2 5 1 4;
bb 1 4 1 2 4 1 5;bb 1 2 1 2 2 1 5;

```

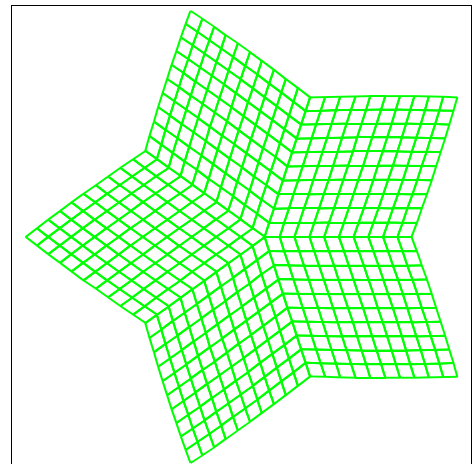


Figure 281 No smoothing

```

relax 1 4 1 2 5 1 &
        1 1 1 2 2 1 &
        4 4 1 5 5 1 &
        4 1 1 5 2 1 &
        7 1 1 8 2 1
        200 0.0001 1

```

Notice the mesh lines pull away from the center. This behavior is similar to the way relax behaves near a convex boundary.

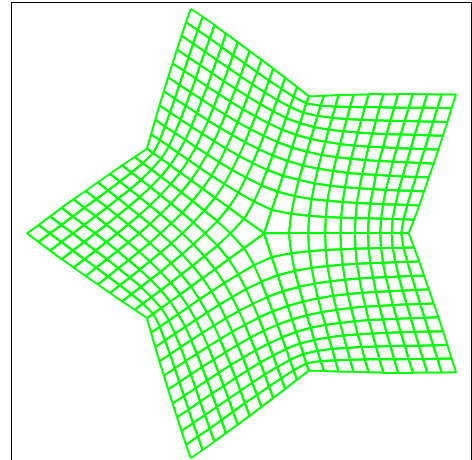


Figure 282 Relax smoothing

center edge length = 0.16685584

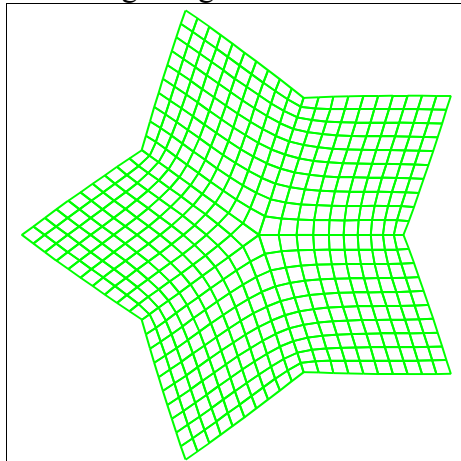


Figure 283 5 Uniform smoothing

```

unifm 1 1 1 2 2 3 &
        4 1 1 5 2 3 &
        7 1 1 8 2 3 &
        1 4 1 2 5 3 &
        4 4 1 5 5 3
        200 .00001 1

```

This method is easy to use and produces more uniform elements than relax.

center edge length = 0.13254464

3 &

```

        4 1 1 5 2 3 &
        7 1 1 8 2 3 &
        1 4 1 2 5 3 &
        4 4 1 5 5 3
        200 .00001 1 .36 5

```

The parameters controlling the nodal distribution from the center vertex were carefully chosen so that the length of the center element is

center edge length = 0.11264142

```

esm 1 1 1 2 2

```

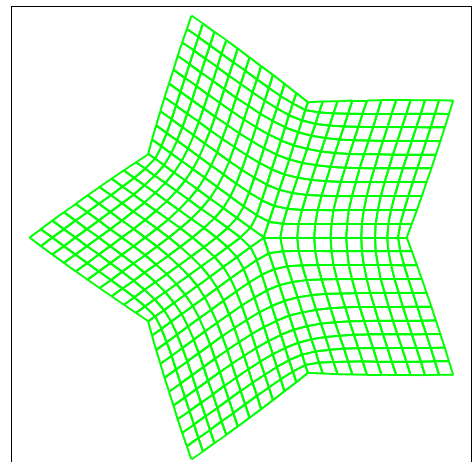


Figure 284 Elliptic smoothing

This next example shows the interior of a 7 block spherical mesh. The maximum angle in this mesh is 120.07 degrees.

```

parameters size 10 ninit 200;
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 3
partmode i
block %size %size %size;
      %size %size %size;
      %size %size %size;
      -1 -1 1 1
      -1 -1 1 1
      -1 -1 1 1
dei 1 2 0 3 4; 1 2 0 3 4;;
dei 1 2 0 3 4;; 1 2 0 3 4;
dei ; 1 2 0 3 4; 1 2 0 3 4;
sfi -1 -4; -1 -4; -1 -4;sd 1
bb 1 2 2 2 2 3 1;bb 2 1 2 2 2 3 1;
bb 3 1 2 3 2 3 2;bb 3 2 2 4 2 3 2;
bb 3 3 2 4 3 3 3;bb 3 3 2 3 4 3 3;
bb 2 3 2 2 4 3 4;bb 1 3 2 2 3 3 4;
bb 1 2 3 2 3 3 5;bb 2 2 3 2 3 4 5;
bb 2 1 3 3 2 3 6;bb 2 2 3 3 2 4 6;
bb 3 2 3 4 3 3 7;bb 3 2 3 3 3 4 7;
bb 2 3 3 3 4 3 8;bb 2 3 3 3 3 4 8;
bb 1 2 2 2 3 2 9;bb 2 2 1 2 3 2 9;
bb 2 1 2 3 2 2 10;bb 2 2 1 3 2 2 10;
bb 3 2 2 4 3 2 11;bb 3 2 1 3 3 2 11;
bb 2 3 2 3 4 2 12;bb 2 3 1 3 3 2 12;
unifm 2 2 1 3 3 4 & 1 2 2 2 3 3 &
      2 1 2 3 2 3 & 3 2 2 4 3 3 &
      2 3 2 3 4 3 %ninit .0001 1 ;

```

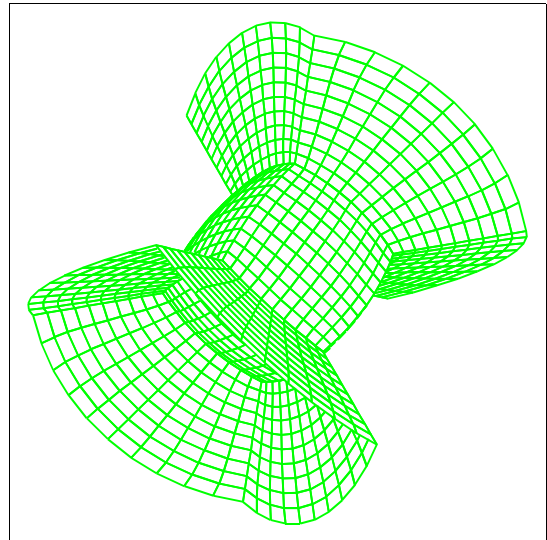


Figure 285 Inner faces of a spherical mesh

unifmi Uniform smoothing

unifmi *progression iterations min_change weight*

where

iterations is the maximum number of iterations to use,

min_change is an absolute error tolerance (there will be no more iterations if, in the last iteration, no coordinate was moved by more than *min_change* in any zone)

weight is an interpolation weight factor (the value 1.0 usually works)

Remarks

See the **unifm** command for remarks.

5. Projection

The commands in this section project a vertex, edge, or face of the mesh onto a surface. When a region of the mesh is projected to a surface, it will remain on that surface no matter what other operations are made in that region of the mesh. It is a constraint on that portion of the mesh. For example, if an edge is projected twice, once to each of two different surfaces, the edge will be placed at the intersection of the two surfaces so that both constraints are satisfied.

When importing a CAD model, sometimes each surface is carefully crafted to form a face of the mesh. The **patch** command can be used to place the edges of the face of the mesh along the edges of the surface and to constrain the face to the surface.

However, in most cases, it is unrealistic to expect a one-to-one correspondence between the surfaces on the geometry and the faces of a good mesh. In some cases, a face of the mesh may cover only a portion of a surface. In other cases, a face of the mesh may cross over multiple surfaces. In the first case, you move the vertices close to their final position using the **pb** command, for example, and project with the **sf** or **sfi** command. In the second case, combine the multiple surfaces into a set, using the **sds** option of the **sd** command, and then follow the procedure for the first case. Projecting to a set of surfaces is distinct from projecting to the intersection of several surfaces. Projecting to a set of surfaces is only one constraint. Projecting to the intersection of two surfaces requires two projection commands to two different surfaces, constituting two distinct constraints on the mesh.

It is critical to the design and creation of a quality hexahedron mesh that you have this type of flexibility. This flexibility is the motivation behind most of the mesh generation commands and the Command Hierarchy. In particular, initialization commands, such as the **pb** command, always change the position of a portion of the mesh before the constraints (projections) to surfaces are calculated. The order that initialization and constraint commands are issued is ignored when the mesh is calculated. Initialization commands are executed first, then the constraints are enforced.

You can take advantage of this internal re-ordering of the commands by first projecting a face of the mesh to a surface. After inspecting the results, you can re-position a portion of the mesh with the mouse or menus. It will be as if you had moved that portion of the mesh into position and then projected to the surface.

sf **project a region onto a surface**

sf *region surface_type surface_parameters*

where *surface_type* and *surface_parameters* can be:

sd <i>sd</i>	for a numbered or named surface definition (sd command)
sds <i>sd1 sd2 ... sdn ;</i>	to combine several numbered surfaces into one
cn2p $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r_1 t_1 r_2 t_2$	for a conical surface
cone $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r \theta$	for a conical surface
cy $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n radius$	for a cylindrical surface
er $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r_1 r_2$	for an ellipse revolved about an axis
iplan $a b c d$	for a plane defined by an implicit function
plan $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n$	for a planar surface
pl3 <i>system</i> $x_1 y_1 z_1$ <i>system</i> $x_2 y_2 z_2$ <i>system</i> $x_3 y_3 z_3$	for a planar surface
pr $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r_1 t_1 r_2 t_2 r_3 t_3$	for a parabola revolved about an axis
sp $x_0 y_0 z_0 radius$	for a spherical surface
ts $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r_1 t r_2$	for a torus
crx <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about the x-axis
cry <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about the y-axis
crz <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about the z-axis
cr $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n line_#$	for a planar curve rotated about arbitrary axis
cp <i>line_# transform ;</i>	for a planar curve extended in the third dimension, then transformed

Remarks

The most common way to use this command is with the **sd** option. This requires that the surface first be defined with the **sd** command or imported from a CAD system using the **iges** command.

This command projects a portion of the mesh onto a surface. This is the primary method for deforming the block mesh into the desired shape. Typically, the surface is defined with the **sd** command first. This way it can be drawn in the picture. Then the **sd** option of the **sf** command is used to project a face of the mesh to the surface. The other options in the **sf** command are available in order to retain compatibility with INGRID.

As with all mesh generation commands, they are entered into the table of commands to be executed to form the mesh. However, to actually see the results, you must request a new picture. This is an optimization feature that allows you to stack numerous commands before getting a picture of the mesh.

If you use more than one **sf** command to specify that one region be projected to more than one

surface, then the multiple surfaces are interpreted in the "and" sense: that you want the region to be projected to the intersection of all the surfaces. But if you specify more than one surface with a single **sf** command, as with the **sds** surface type⁵, then the multiple surfaces are interpreted in the "or" sense: that you want the region to be projected to the nearest of the surfaces.

This command is applied to the nodes that form the vertices, edges, and faces of a region, in that order. The initial or interpolated coordinates of each node are used to project it onto the specified surface.

Projection Algorithm

The simplest case is when a node is required to be on one surface. The initial or interpolated coordinates of the node is used to locate the point on the surface which is closest to it. We call this point the projection onto the surface. Note that if our projection point is an interior point of the surface and if the surface is smooth, then our projection is the classical definition of a normal projection. The tangent plane at this point is the plan that intersects the surface at this point of projection with the same normal as the surface of projection.

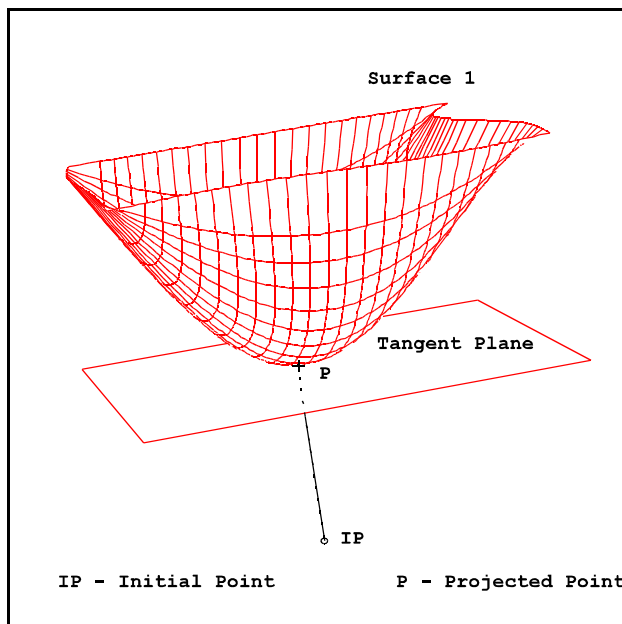


Figure 286 Projection onto Smooth Surface

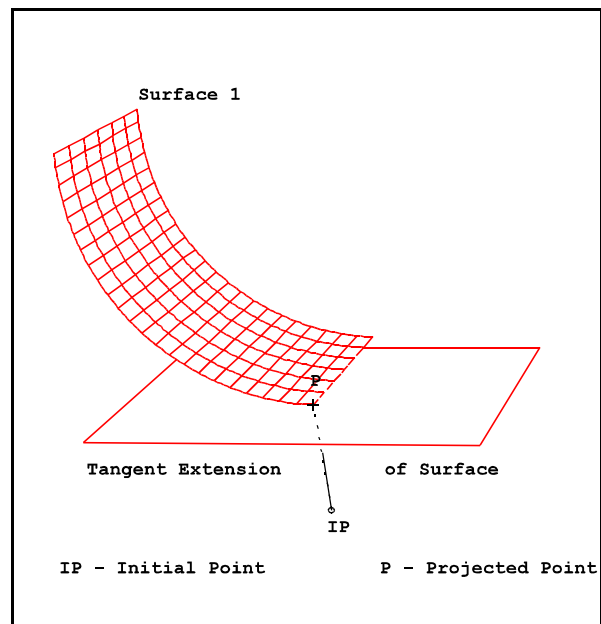


Figure 287 Projection onto Smooth Surface

⁵The **sds** surface type is not directly available in **sf**, but you can use it indirectly. Define a numbered surface by **sd # sds...** and then use the surface in **sf**: **sf region sd #**.

But there are many situations where the projection cannot be normal. The surface may not be smooth; a common example is the surface made by rotating a polygonal line about an axis. This is not smooth at its knot points. A vertex's projection also may not be normal when the closest point of the surface is an edge of the surface.

There are situations where it is not possible to define the projection of a point onto a surface. For example, there is no well-defined way to project the center of a sphere onto the sphere. In such situations, **TrueGrid**® will print a warning message and do nothing.

In other cases, a vertex or edge may be projected to the intersection of two surfaces (**Figure 288**). A node is moved to the intersection of two surfaces using a Newton iterative method. In each iteration, the node is moved toward the intersection of the surfaces. This is done by finding the point of projection to each of the two surfaces. The two tangent planes are intersected with the plane that passes through the original position of the node and the two points of projection. The intersection of these three planes is the approximate point of intersection of the two surfaces. After moving the node toward this approximate point of intersection, the process is repeated. In the special case, when two tangent planes are nearly tangent to each other, an alternative method is used. The intersection of tangent surfaces should be avoided because this alternative method is very slow to converge.

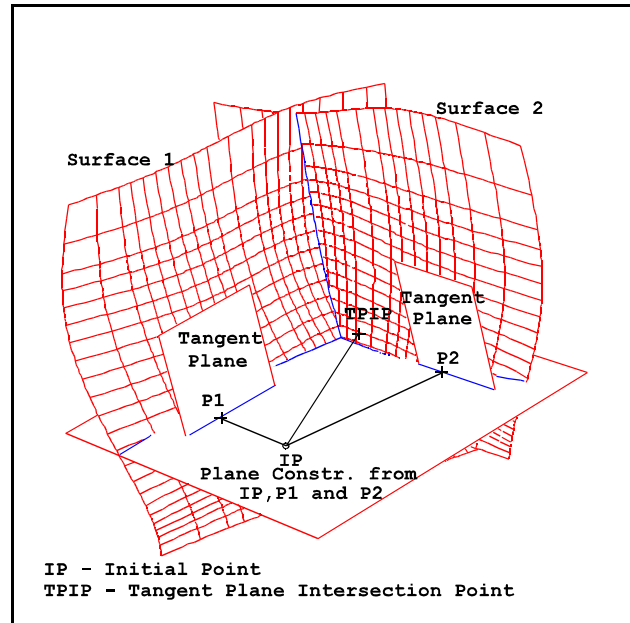


Figure 288 Projection onto 2 Surfaces

A similar scheme is used to project a vertex to the intersection of three surfaces. The intersection of the three tangent planes is used as the approximate point of intersection.

If a node is projected to more than three different surfaces, then it will be moved to some average or midpoint.

Edge nodes are given special consideration if they are not attached to a 3D curve or a surface edge. These nodes have an added constraint, depending on the nodal distribution or spacing rule to be applied to that edge (see the **res**, **drs**, **as**, **das**, and **nds** commands). The default is for nodes to be equally distributed along the edge. When an edge is projected to a single surface and the curvature along the surface is not large, then a plane is constructed through the edge's two end points which is approximately orthogonal to the surface. Then the edge nodes are distributed along the intersection of the surface and this cutting plane so as to satisfy the nodal distribution or spacing rule.

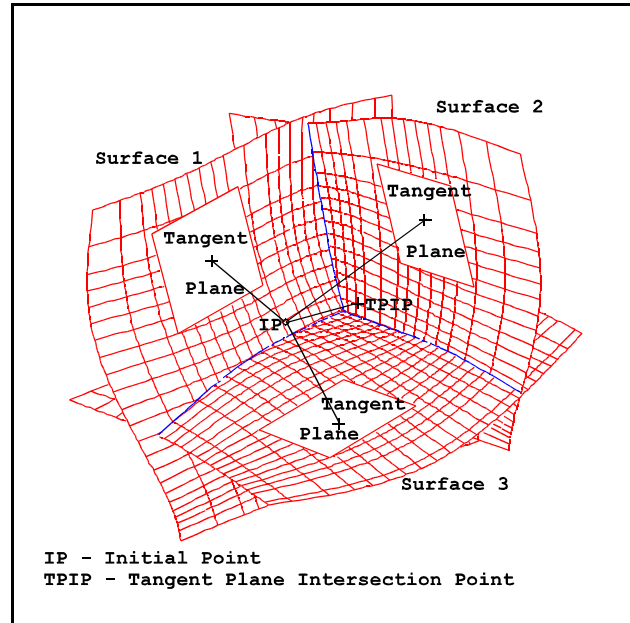


Figure 289 Projection onto 3 Smooth Surfaces

sfi project regions onto a surface by index progression

sfi *progression surface_type surface_parameters*

where *surface_type* and *surface_parameters* can be:

sd <i>sd</i>	for a numbered surface definition (sd command)
sds <i>sd1 sd2 ... sdn ;</i>	to combine several numbered surfaces into one
cn2p <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n r₁ t₁ r₂ t₂</i>	for a conical surface
cone <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n r θ</i>	for a conical surface
cy <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n radius</i>	for a cylindrical surface
er <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n r₁ r₂</i>	for an ellipse revolved about an axis
iplan <i>a b c d</i>	for a plane defined by an implicit function
plan <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n</i>	for a planar surface
pr <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n r₁ t₁ r₂ t₂ r₃ t₃</i>	for a parabola revolved about an axis
sp <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ radius</i>	for a spherical surface
ts <i>x₀ y₀ z₀ x_n y_n z_n r₁ t₁ r₂</i>	for a torus
crx <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about x-axis

cry <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about y-axis
crz <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about z-axis
cr $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n$ <i>line_#</i>	for a planar curve rotated about arbitrary axis
cp <i>line_# transform ;</i>	for a planar curve extended in the third dimension, then transformed

Remarks

For more details and a full discussion of this command, see the **sf** command.

spp spherical projection

spp *region direction $x_0 y_0 z_0 id$*

where the *direction* can be

i	each i-face of the region is a projection of the template
j	each j-face of the region is a projection of the template
k	each k-face of the region is a projection of the template
id	each i-face of the region is a projection of the template
jd	each j-face of the region is a projection of the template
kd	each k-face of the region is a projection of the template

where the source of projections (for directions **i**, **j**, or **k**) is at the point or the direction of projections (for directions **id**, **jd**, or **kd**) is a vector defined by

x_0	x-component of projection
y_0	y-component of projection
z_0	z-component of projection

where *id* refers to a template defined using the **tmplt** command.

Remarks

A template (see the **tmplt** command) must be defined before using this command. It is required that the template and the mesh being projected have the same number of nodes along each corresponding edge so that there is a one-to-one mapping between template and mesh.

An i-face is a face where the i-index is constant. A j-face and a k-face are similar. An i, j, or k-face can be projected to a surface and constrained by this command. Nodes of the face are placed on any projected surface and on the ray which passes through the corresponding node on the template. If the **i**, **j**, or **k** direction was chosen, then the ray originates at the specified center point. If the **id**, **jd**, or **kd** direction was chosen, then the ray direction is specified.

Care must be taken to ensure that each ray radiating out through the template mesh actually intersects the surfaces of projection. If this does not occur, there will be warning messages that surfaces could not be intersected. These warnings may seem cryptic but reflect the technique used to intersect a ray with a surface.

There is no direct way to see the template, since it is from a previous part. One trick is to create a **bb** of the template and display the **bb**.

Algorithm

The algorithm to intersect the ray with a surface is done by forming two planes that intersect along the ray and then intersecting these two planes with the surface using the standard algorithm to intersect three surfaces. All of the strengths and weaknesses of the projection method will be found in this feature.

The minimum face (i, j, or k) is used to determine the mapping between the template and the mesh being aligned with the template. This is like the block boundary interface (the **bb** command) in that there are 8 ways that one face can logically be mapped to another. The one that causes the least change from the initial position of the 4 corners is the one that is chosen. If the mapping is automatically done incorrectly, simply improve the initial coordinates of the corner vertices of the minimum face of the mesh so that the choice is obvious.

Example

```
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 1
sd 2 sp 5 0 10 8
sd 3 sp 5 0 10 5
block 1 11;1 11;-1;
      -.3 .3 -.3 .3 1
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
tr 1 1 1 2 2 1 ry 30;
tft ;; -1;
tmplt 1 1 1 2 2 1 1
mate 0
endpart
block 1 11;1 11;1 16;
      -3 3 -3 3 3 6
```

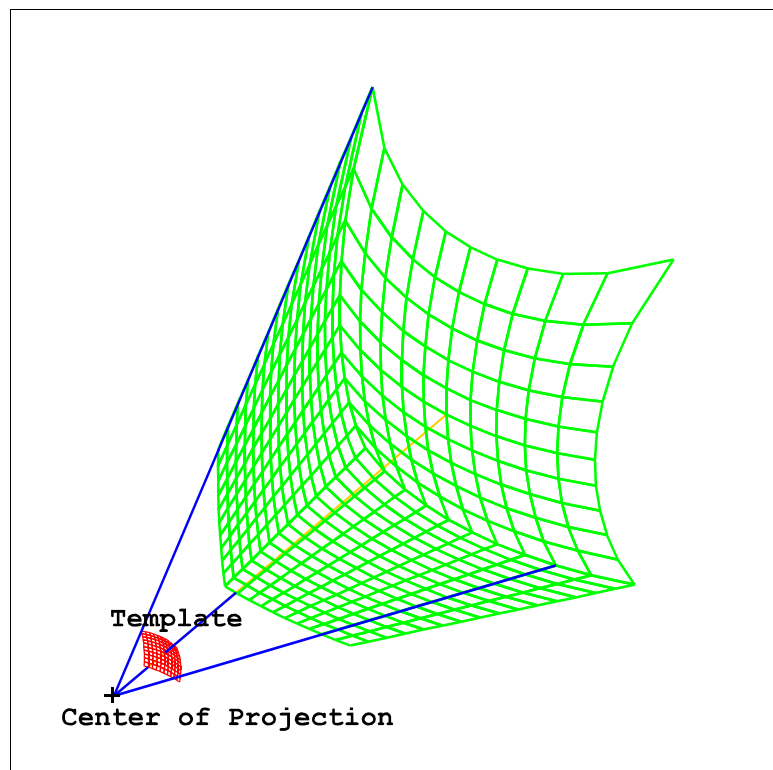


Figure 290 Rays of spherical projection

```
tr 1 1 1 2 2 2 ry 30;
sfi ;; -2;sd 3
sfi ;; -1;sd 2
spp 1 1 1 2 2 2 k
    0 0 0 1
```

tmplt **create template used by spp**

tmplt *region id*
 where *id* is an integer identifier for reference

Remarks

The typical method of constructing a template is to build a shell part, set the material to 0 so that the elements are not preserved in the data base, and issue this command. To be able to visualize the template later on, also assign a **bb** to the template face and then display the **bb**.

The template is only useful with the **spp** command in later parts.

patch **attaches a face to a 4 sided surface patch**

patch *region surface_#*

Remarks

A mesh face can be attached to a four-sided surface using this command. This is really a macro which attaches the four edges of a mesh face to the four sides of a surface, and projects the face to the surface. This command works only with a single four-sided surface. This command is intended for casual users of **TrueGrid**[®] who insist on using **TrueGrid**[®] the way they use other mesh generators, one surface patch at a time. This is essentially the mapped mesh method. It does not take advantage of most of the features of the projection method and is as inflexible as those who insist on using it.

Highlight a single face of the mesh with no deleted portions, select a surface, and click on the **Attach** button.

ms **sequence of surface projections**

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

ms *region index_direction surfaces*

where

index_direction can be **i**, **j**, or **k**, and

surfaces can be specified in one of two ways. In the first method, each surface is specified separately, first by a surface type followed by the appropriate parameters. See the Surface Dictionary for details on these surfaces and their parameterization. The surface types can be one of:

sd	numbered surface definition
sp	sphere
cy	cylinder
plan	plane
pr	paraboloid (parabola revolved about an axis)
er	ellipsoid (ellipse revolved about an axis)
cone	cone
cn2p	cone defined by 2 points
ts	torus
cr	planar curve rotated about an axis
crx	planar curve rotated about the x-axis
cry	planar curve rotated about the y-axis
crz	planar curve rotated about the z-axis
cp	surface formed by extending a planar curve infinitely along the third dimension
xyplan	start with a xy-plane and transform it
yzplan	start with a yz-plane and transform it
zxplan	start with a zx-plane and transform it
sds	a list of defined surfaces
xcy	a cylinder in the x-direction to be transformed
ycy	a cylinder in the y-direction to be transformed
zcy	a cylinder in the z-direction to be transformed
pl3	a plane through 3 points
iplane	plane defined by an implicit function

The second method of specifying *surfaces* is to specify a surface sequence type followed by the appropriate parameters:

ppx	for parallel planes normal in the x-direction
ppy	for parallel planes normal in the y-direction
ppz	for parallel planes normal in the z-direction
cnsp	for concentric spheres
cncy	for concentric cylinders
pon	for similar planes offset normally

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

pox for similar planes offset in the x-direction
poy for similar planes offset in the y-direction
poz for similar planes offset in the z-direction

where the format for surface parameters depends on the surface type as follows:

ppx $x_1 x_2 \dots$ where x_1, x_2, \dots are the x-coordinates of the planes

ppy $y_1 y_2 \dots$ where y_1, y_2, \dots are the y-coordinates of the planes

ppz $z_1 z_2 \dots$ where z_1, z_2, \dots are the z-coordinates of the planes

cnsf $x_0 y_0 z_0 r_1 r_2 \dots$

where (x_0, y_0, z_0) is the center of the spheres and r_1, r_2, \dots are their radii

cncy $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n r_1 r_2 \dots$

where the axis of the cylinders passes through the point (x_0, y_0, z_0) , parallel to the vector (x_n, y_n, z_n) ; and r_1, r_2, \dots are their radii

pon $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n \text{offset}_1 \text{offset}_2 \dots$

pox $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n x_offset_1 x_offset_2 \dots$

poy $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n y_offset_1 y_offset_2 \dots$

poz $x_0 y_0 z_0 x_n y_n z_n z_offset_1 z_offset_2 \dots$

Remarks

Each reduced index face of the region in the specified direction is projected onto a corresponding surface in the sequence of surfaces. This command is included for historical reasons. The preferred command is **sf** and **sfi**.

Examples

```
ms 1 1 1 4 5 6 i
cnsf 0.1 0.12 0.14 1 2 3 4
```

Four concentric spheres are used in this command. They are all centered at the point (0.1,0.12,0.14) with radii of 1, 2, 3, and 4. The first i-face in the specified region, where i is a constant 1, j ranges from 1 to 5, and k ranges from 1 to 6, is projected onto the sphere of radius 1. The second i-face, where i is a constant 2, is projected onto the sphere of radius 2. In a similar fashion, the faces where i is a constant 3 and 4 are projected onto the spheres of radius 3 and 4, respectively.

6. Nodal Spacing Along Edges

The commands in this section allow you to control the distribution of nodes along an edge in the mesh. The nodes on the interior of a face are affected indirectly by these commands because the face nodes are interpolated, based on the nodal distributions along its 4 bounding edges. The interior nodes of a 3D block are also affected by the nodal distributions along edges, again, because the interior nodes of a 3D block are interpolated, based on the nodal distribution on its 6 bounding faces. There are many ways that the interior of a face and the interior of a 3D block can be interpolated. It is up to you to choose the appropriate nodal distribution along the edges and the appropriate interpolation. The default nodal distribution along each edge is equal spacing. The default interpolation for a face or 3D block is linear. The type of interpolation may seem to be subtle when you have small curvature and equal spacing along edges. But when things conditions are non-linear in the mesh, the type of interpolation can make a big difference in the quality of the mesh. There are commands to distribute the nodes along an edge, face or a 3D block. But when such a nodal distribution is applied to a face or a 3D block, it is only directly affecting the edges on that region and indirectly affecting the interior nodes through the interpolation of the nodes from the edges.

If an edge is assigned a nodal distribution and that edge is within the interior of a region that is interpolated, the nodal distribution will be ignored. This is because of the command hierarchy, since faces and 3D blocks are interpolated after the edge nodes are calculated. On the other hand, if you apply an iterative smoothing method such as **relax**, **tme**, or **unifm**, then the nodal distribution of the interior edge may only be slightly affected, based on the number of iterative smoothing steps that are applied.

It is possible to over-constrain the mesh by applying different nodal distributions along two multiple edges that intersect. Nodal distribution along edges are done sequentially, not as a system of constraints that require a simultaneous solution. As a consequence, only one of the intersecting multiple edges will satisfy its nodal distribution constraint.

When poorly initialized meshes are projected across multiple regions with the added constraint imposed by nodal distributions, if there is an angle along the initial composite edge smaller than 5 degrees, then that part of the edge is ignored when the nodes are distributed along the edge. It is assumed that in this case, the initial shape should not be preserved. Otherwise, the initial shape of the composite edge was preserved.

res **relative spacing of nodes of an edge**

res *region direction ratio*

where

direction is one of **i**, **j**, or **k**, and

ratio is a positive number.

Remarks

This command spaces the nodes of an edge of the mesh, so that the ratios of the distances between them will be a constant. The importance of **res** arises from the fact that all interpolation, projection, and relaxation methods depend on the nodes at the boundary of the region they affect.

By default, edge nodes to are equally spaced. That is equivalent to issuing this **res** command with a *ratio* of 1.0.

The distances between adjacent nodes have a constant ratio, that is, they form a geometric progression. The distances δ_i between nodes i and $i+1$ obey the relation

$$\delta_{i+1}/\delta_i = \text{ratio}$$

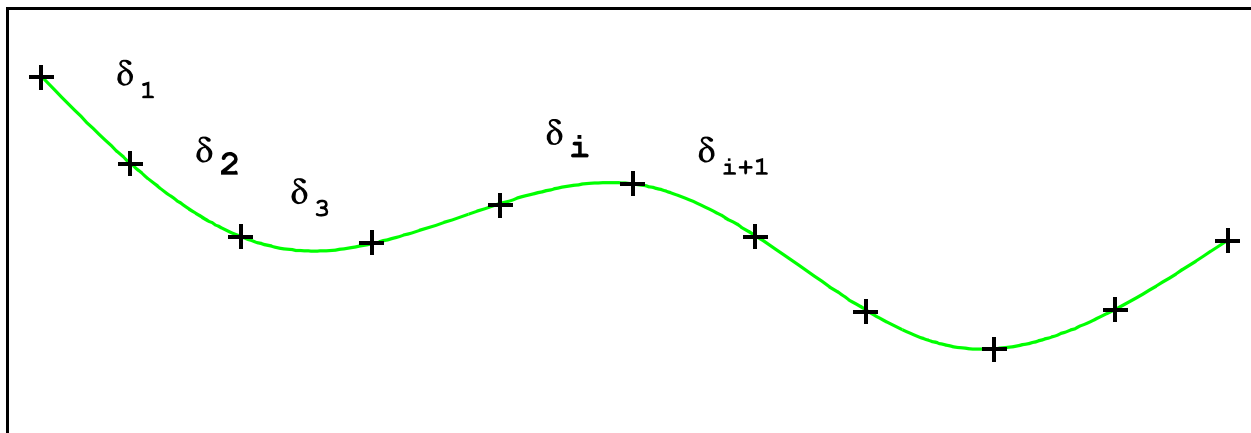


Figure 291 Nodal distribution with 1 control parameter

TrueGrid® uses this rule to assign coordinates to all edges of the mesh within the specified region and in the specified direction. For example,

res 1 1 1 2 2 2 i 2

spaces the nodes geometrically along the four edges of the region in the i-direction. More precisely, it affects the edges whose region specifications are

1 1 1 2 1 1, 1 2 1 2 2 1, 1 1 2 2 1 2, and 1 2 2 2 2 2.

You can position nodes of several consecutive edges as if they were one edge. The geometric zoning will be consistent across the several regions. ignoring the interior partitions. For example, if the j-edge 1 1 1 1 4 1 in reduced indices has 7 interior nodes where the first node is located at (0,0,0) and the last node is located at (0,255,0), then the command

res 1 1 1 1 4 1 j .5

will produce the following sequence of y-coordinates for the 7 interior nodes:

128, 192, 224, 240, 248, 252, and 254.

Each distance between two consecutive nodes will be half of the previous distance in the sequence.

drs **relative spacing of nodes of an edge from both ends**

drs *region direction ratio₁ ratio₂*

where

direction is one of **i**, **j**, or **k**,
ratio₁ is a positive number, and
ratio₂ is a positive number.

Remarks

This should be used to distribute nodes along a single edge or to identify several edges in the same direction where the reduced index partition between the edges is to be ignored. Two ratios are specified in this command. The first ratio is the relation of the distances between nodes in the first half of the edge. If δ_i is the distance from node i to node i+1, then

$$\delta_{i+1}/\delta_i = \text{ratio}_1$$

In the second half of the edge, the second ratio is

$$\epsilon_{j+1}/\epsilon_j = \text{ratio}_2$$

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

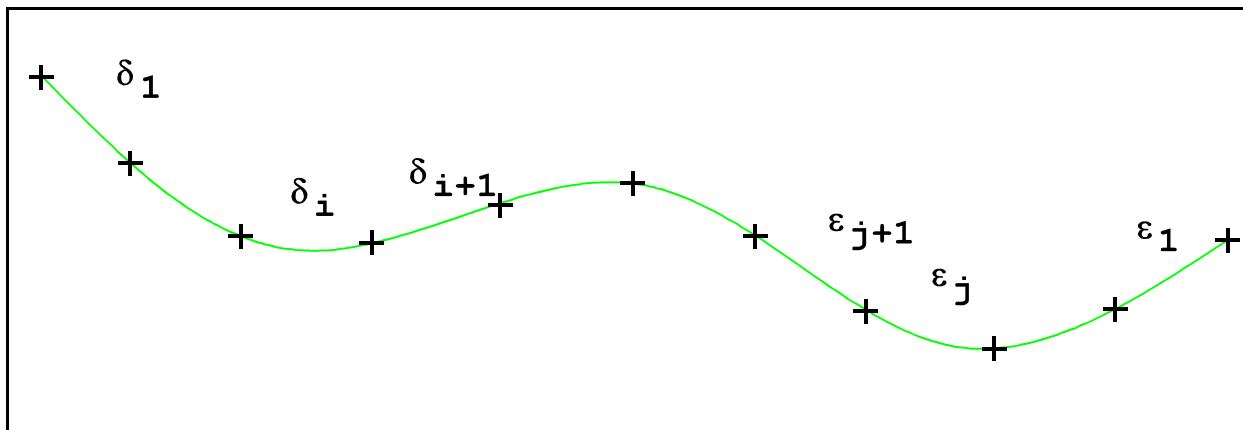


Figure 292 Nodal distribution with 2 control parameters

If there is an odd number of nodes along the edge, then the lengths of two middle intervals will be the same. It is possible to require special zoning across several regions in more than one direction at a time. It is also possible to over-specify the zoning and the results can be unsatisfactory. The transfinite interpolation over several regions usually produces the desired results by treating the zoning requirements as boundary conditions for the algebraic interpolation. See also the **as**, **das**, **res** and **nds** commands. This is used to create nodal clustering at both ends by making both ratios greater than 1.0.

as **absolute spacing of first or last element of an edge**

as *region direction flag size*

where

direction is **i**, **j**, or **k**,

flag is 0 for the first element or 1 for the last element, and

size is the first or last element size.

Remarks

The absolute size of the first or last element is specified for nodes along an edge of the mesh. The remainder of the nodes are distributed by arc length using a derived geometric progression like **res** so that the change in size of elements along the edge is smooth.

das **absolute spacing of first and last element of an edge**

das *region direction gap₁ gap₂*

where

direction is **i**, **j**, or **k**,
gap₁ is the size of the first element, and
gap₂ is the size of the last element.

Remarks

The absolute size of the first and last element is specified for nodes along an edge of the mesh. The remainder of the nodes are distributed by arc length using a derived geometric progression like **drs** so that the change in size of elements along the edge is smooth. The sum of the gaps must be less than or equal to the total arc length of the edge.

nds generalized nodal distributed along an edge

nds *region direction density*

where

direction is **i**, **j**, or **k**, and
density is a density function number defined by **ndd**.

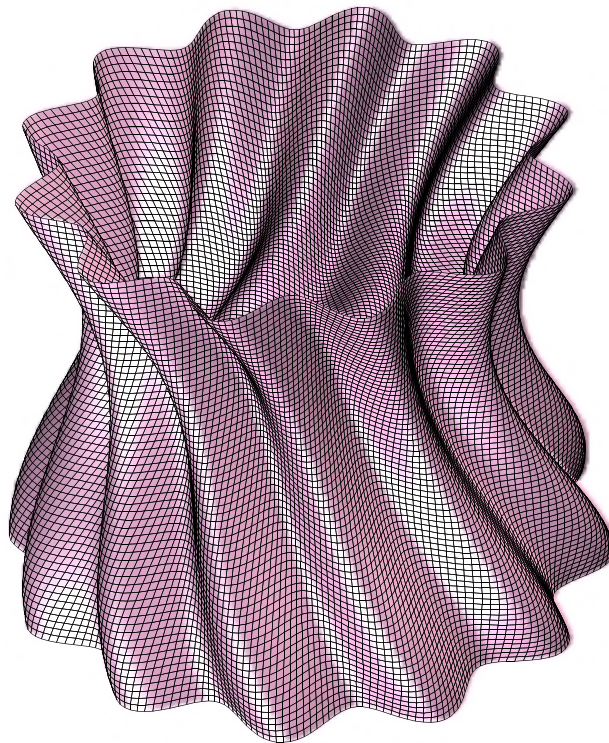
Remarks

This command should be used to distribute nodes along a single edge or to identify several edges in the same direction where the reduced index partition between the edges are to be ignored. The distribution is specified by using a previously defined nodal density function using the **ndd** command. In order to display a nodal density function, use the **dndd** command. It is possible to require special zoning across several regions in more than one direction at a time. It is also possible to over-specify the zoning and the results can be unsatisfactory. The transfinite interpolation over several regions usually produces the desired results by treating the zoning requirements as boundary conditions for the algebraic interpolation. See also the **as**, **das**, **res**, and **drs** commands.

7. Equations

You can use FORTRAN-like equations to directly specify or modify the coordinates of nodes in a region of the mesh. There are two keys to using these features. First, equations are applied to the mesh after everything has been initialized, interpolated, and projected. This cannot be changed by changing the order of the commands. Within the group of equations which you may issue, the order is significant. Secondly, all calculations are done in the coordinate system of the part being generated. This means that if the part was initialized using the cylinder command, then the coordinates x , y , and z are the polar coordinates. For example:

```
cylinder -1;1 291;1 71;1 0 360 0 2  
x=x+.1*cos(12*y+z*240)+.2*cos(4*k)
```



dom specify the region applied to **x=**, **y=**, **z=**, **t1=**, **t2=**, and **t3=**

dom *region*

Remarks

This sets the reduced index region used by the commands **x=**, **y=**, **z=**, **t1=**, **t2=**, and **t3=** when assigning the coordinates x, y, z, and the temporary variables t1, t2, and t3. This region is initially set to the entire part.

When an equation is used to generate coordinates, the equation is evaluated for each node within the specified region. If a node has been deleted from the mesh, then the equation is not evaluated for that node and no assignment is made.

Examples

```
dom 1 1 1 2 2 2
x = 2*x
```

The x-coordinates are doubled in the region with reduced indices ranging in the i-, j-, and k-direction from 1 to 2.

x= assign x-coordinates by evaluating a function

x = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression

Remarks

This command evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assign the result to the x-coordinate for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command). These remarks apply to all the commands **x**, **y**, **z**, **t1**, **t2**, and **t3**. Spaces before or after the "=" sign are optional.

These commands are applied in a region specified by the last **dom** command. If no **dom** command has been issued, they are applied to the entire part.

Equations are evaluated after initialization, interpolation, projection, and smoothing of the mesh. Equations are the last functions executed in the Command Hierarchy.

X, y, and z are interpreted within the part's coordinate system. In cylindrical coordinates, x, y, and z are the radius, angle (θ), and axial distance, respectively.

The rest of these remarks describe the rules for the algebraic equation.

For each node in the specified region, the variables **i**, **j**, and **k** are assigned the node's indices. Any reference in the equation to the variables **x**, **y**, **z**, **t1**, **t2**, or **t3** refers to the value of the corresponding 3 dimensional arrays with the indices **i**, **j**, and **k**. If one of these variables is on the left side of an = sign, its value will be changed, just as in FORTRAN.

For quadratic elements, the neighboring quadratic nodes (i.e. those mid-edge nodes belonging to the elements that are next to the boundary, but just outside the domain, of the region being modified by the FORTRAN equation) will also be modified to maintain a smooth mesh.

The operands in the equation can be the coordinates **x**, **y**, or **z**, the temporary variables **t1**, **t2**, or **t3**, the node indices **i**, **j** and **k**, integers and floating point numbers, and parameters.

The operators are +, -, *, /, and either ** or ^ for exponentiation.

Parentheses can be arbitrarily embedded.

These FORTRAN-like algebraic equations support the following functions:

int(a) : truncate a number
nint(a) : round off a number
abs(a) : absolute value
mod(a1,a2) : a1 modulo a2
sign(a1,a2) : sign of a2 to the absolute value of a1
max(a1,...,an) : choose the maximum from a list
min(a1,...,an) : choose the minimum from a list
sqrt(a) : square root
exp(a) : e to the power of a
log(a) : natural logarithm
log10(a) : logarithm base 10
sin(a) : trigometric sine where a is in degrees
cos(a) : trigometric cosine where a is in degrees
tan(a) : trigometric tangent where a is in degrees
asin(a) : trigometric arc sine in degrees
acos(a) : trigometric arc cosine in degrees
atan(a) : trigometric arc tangent in degrees

atan2(a1,a1) : trigometric arc tangent in degrees with
both coordinates

sinh(a) : hyperbolic sine where a is in degrees

cosh(a) : hyperbolic cosine where a is in degrees

tanh(a) : hyperbolic tangent where a is in degrees

Two additional random number functions are available. Each has several optional arguments. They are

norm([seed[,mean[,sig]]]) : normal distribution

rand([seed[,mean]]) : uniform distribution with a range of 1.0

The seed initializes the random number generator once for each equation. It defaults to 0.0, which has a different meaning on different systems. The mean can also be set or it defaults to 0.0. The standard deviation defaults to 1.0.

All calculations are done in floating point.

The angular arguments or values of the functions sin, cos, tan, asin, atan, and atan2 are in degrees.

Operands for /, **, and ^ and the arguments for mod, sqrt, exp, log, log10, asin, and acos are verified before the function is invoked.

An expression is limited to 240 operators, operands, function calls, and parentheses.

To add a comment, use a dollar sign followed by a space (" \$ "). **TrueGrid**® will treat the rest of the line as a comment.

To extend an equation across several lines, use the ampersand character ("&") as the last character of the line.

To put several equations in one line, use semicolons (";"). A semicolon terminates an equation and begins a new one, as if each equation were entered on its own line. If there is no semicolon or ampersand, **TrueGrid**® assumes that each line contains exactly one equation.

Examples

```
x = x + 1.0           $ translate the part in the x-direction
t1 = x
x = y
y = t1               $ swap the x- and y-coordinates
```

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

```

x=i*i;y=j*j;z=k*k;           $ each coordinate is its squared index
t1 = sqrt(x*x+y*y)         $ radial polar coordinate
t2 = atan2(x,y)             $ angular polar coordinate
t2 = t2 + 0.1 * k           $ increasing the polar angle
x  = t1 * cos(t2)           $ convert back to Cartesian
y  = t1 * sin(t2)           $ ditto

```

The result of this fourth example is to put a twist into the mesh as the index **k** increases.

y= assign y-coordinates by evaluating a function

y = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression.

Remarks

This command evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assign the result to the y-coordinate for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command). See the discussion of **x=** on the preceding pages.

z= assign z-coordinates by evaluating a function

z = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression

Remarks

Evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assign the result to the z-coordinate for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command). See the discussion of **x=** on the preceding pages.

t1= assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function

t1 = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression

Remarks

Evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assigns the result to a temporary variable for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command).

t2= assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function

t2 = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression

Remarks

Evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assigns the result to a temporary variable for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command).

t3= assign a temporary mesh variable by evaluating a function

t3 = *fortran_expression*
 where
 fortran_expression is an algebraic expression

Remarks

Evaluates a FORTRAN-like expression and assigns the result to a temporary variable for each node in the specified region (see the **dom** command).

8. Edit Commands

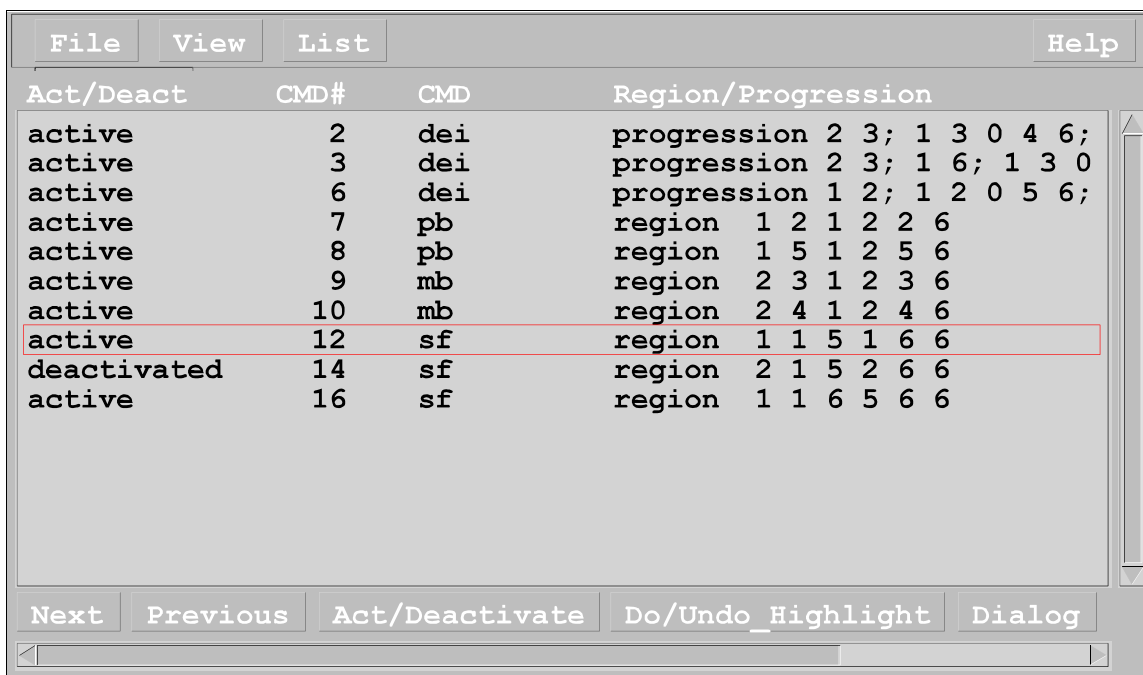
TrueGrid®'s Command Hierarchy requires that it keep track of all the meshing commands that you have issued for the present part. This is done by means of a table of all of the commands issued. You have access to and can modify this table of commands. You can highlight a region by selecting a command from this table. You can deactivate any of these commands or reactivate them. You can select a region in the mesh and see only those commands related to the region. You can recover the command dialogue box so that you can modify the command and re-issue it. These features are useful in debugging the mesh.

history show the history table

.....

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

history (no arguments)



Act/Deact	CMD#	CMD	Region/Progression
active	2	dei	progression 2 3; 1 3 0 4 6;
active	3	dei	progression 2 3; 1 6; 1 3 0
active	6	dei	progression 1 2; 1 2 0 5 6;
active	7	pb	region 1 2 1 2 2 6
active	8	pb	region 1 5 1 2 5 6
active	9	mb	region 2 3 1 2 3 6
active	10	mb	region 2 4 1 2 4 6
active	12	sf	region 1 1 5 1 6 6
deactivated	14	sf	region 2 1 5 2 6 6
active	16	sf	region 1 1 6 5 6 6

Figure 294 History window with commands associated with part of the mesh

Remarks

The primary function of the history window is to debug the mesh. Most users make mistakes occasionally by requiring a portion of the mesh to be in two or more places at the same time. Sometimes this can be difficult to detect. This history table can make the detection quite easy. There are several features in the history window that aid in this debugging of a mesh. Click on the problem region and issue the **history** command, click on the **History** button in the environment window, or type the **F3** function key. Then deactivate or reactivate commands one at a time until you discover the problem. There is an art to this and you cannot be effective unless you have a good understanding of the Command Hierarchy.

The history window contains previously issued meshing commands, listed in the order that they were issued. As you issue commands, they are added to the history window. If you first select a region in the mesh within the computational window, then the history window will only contain those commands whose scope includes the region you have selected. This window serves many purposes, making it easy to review the commands issued thus far in the development of the part.

A selected command is shown with a red box around it and this can be done in two ways. Click the left mouse button on the command or click the *Next* or *Previous* button to get to the neighboring command.

It is easy to determine the regions within the part that are associated with a command in the history window. Select the command in question and click on the *Do/Undo_Highlight* button. Alternatively, position the mouse near the region or index progression of a command and click the middle mouse button (the right mouse button for a two-button mouse). Instantly the index bars in the computational graphics window are changed to reflect the regions chosen for the command selected from the history window. The corresponding regions in both the computational and physical graphics window are highlighted. This region selection can then be modified and captured into either a dialogue box or in the text window.

The dialogue box that was used to issue a command can be recovered using the history window. Click on the *Dialog* button. Alternatively, position the mouse near the command name and click the middle mouse button (the right mouse button for a two-button mouse). The dialogue box will appear. This can be repeated without quitting the previous dialogue box.

The active and deactivated commands are identified in the history window. To deactivate a command in the history window, click on the *Act/Deactivate* button. Alternatively, move the mouse to the word *active* associated with the command which is to be deactivated and click the middle button (right button for a two-button mouse). The **decmd** command to deactivate this command is automatically issued and recorded in the session (tsave) file. Note that the mesh is not automatically changed in the picture. You must issue a graphics command before **TrueGrid**[®] builds a new mesh reflecting the deactivation of the command.

These last two features can be used together to effectively modify a mesh command. First, deactivate the command. Then use the *dialog* button to create a dialogue box with all of its arguments specified. Modify some of the arguments and re-issue the command by clicking on the *EXEC/QUIT* button.

In a similar fashion, the deactivated command can be re-activated. Then the associated **actcmd** command is automatically issued and recorded in the session (tsave) file. The combination of these features can be very useful when examining an unfamiliar command input file. Insert the **interrupt** command into this file where you wish to investigate. Then run **TrueGrid**[®] with this command file. When it becomes interactive at the **interrupt**, use the history window to investigate the different regions of the part.

The **View** menu is used to control the content and format of the information in the history window. The **Display Item** submenu lists the items displayed for each command. The selection is made by toggling the check mark on the left on or off for that item. The **Act/Deact** column indicates if a command is active or inactive. The **CMD#** is the internal reference number of the command. The first command of a part is the part command that started the part. It does not appear in this window. The smallest sequence number to appear in the window is 2. **CMD** refers to the command name. The **Description** item is a short phrase about the command. The **Region/Progression** item identifies the part of the mesh affected by the command and this is known as the scope of the command. **Arguments** of the commands can be shown. Since this list of items per command can be long, a scrollbar is provided to view everything.

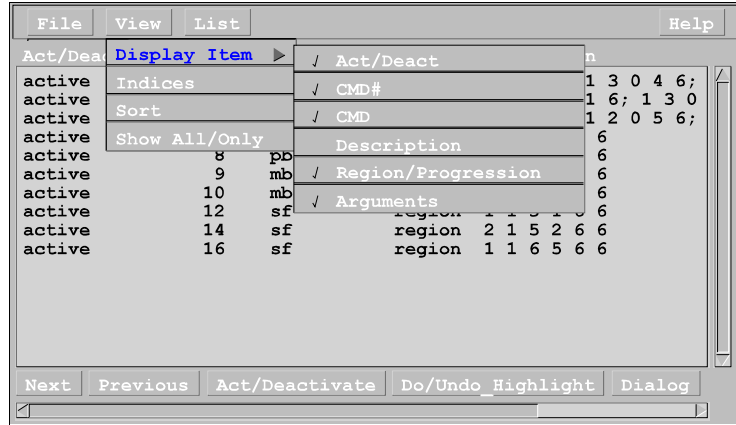


Figure 295 Selecting items in the history window

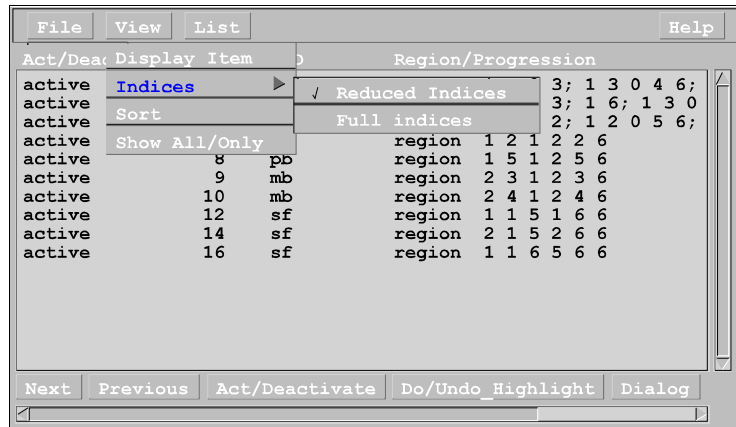


Figure 296 Choosing full or reduced indices

The **Indices** menu makes it possible to toggle between **Full Indices** and **Reduced Indices**. This applies to commands which require a region or an index progression.

The **Sort** submenu can be used to change the order of the commands found in the history window. Only one choice can be made at a time. The check mark indicates the one presently in effect. **by Sequence** means that the commands are order by their sequence

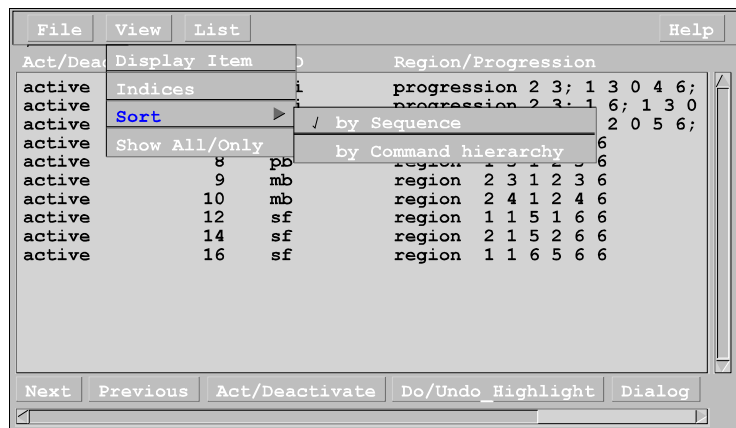


Figure 297 Selecting the order of the commands

number (i.e. the order they are issued). If the by Command Hierarchy is selected, then the commands are ordered the way they are executed.

The **Show All/Only** menu controls which commands are selected for the history window. **Show Related Commands Only** is the default. It means that only commands that apply to or whose scope include the highlighted regions will be placed in the window. This applies only at the time the window is created. If you wish to change the scope of the window to a new region, select the new region and then select the Show Related Commands Only option. Alternatively, kill the history window and start a new one. Only one history window is allowed at a time. If **Show All Commands** is selected, then all of the commands will be listed in the history window.

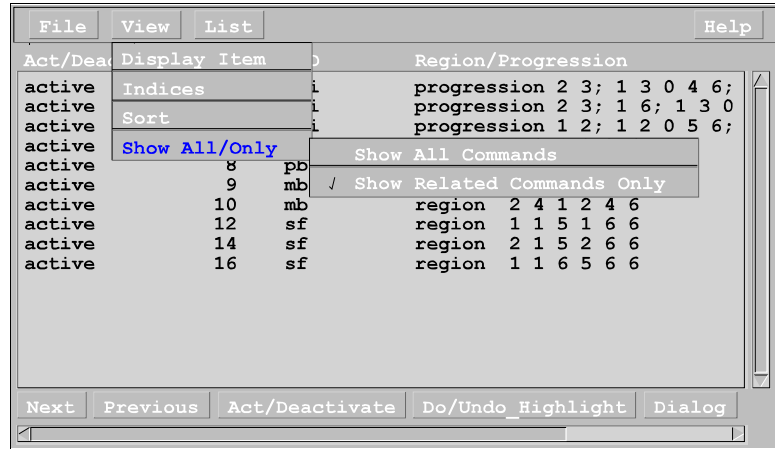


Figure 298 Selecting scope of commands

The **List** button will create a window with a list of objects used in the scope of the commands found in the history window. One can choose **Surface**, **Curve**, **Edge**, and **Block Boundary**. These lists are maintained as new commands are added.

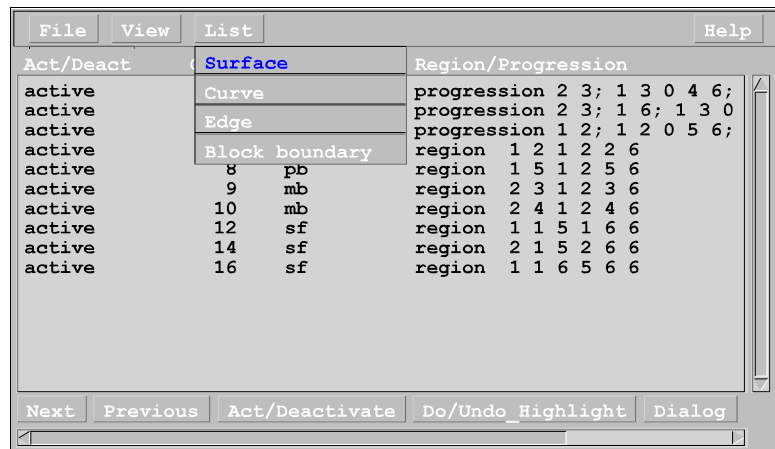


Figure 299 List dependencies

actcmd **activate a mesh command previously deactivated**

actcmd *command_sequence_#*

Remarks

This command re-activates a mesh command within the scope of the presently generated part. It is automatically issued when the history window is used to activate a command.

When a part is generated, the meshing commands are saved in command tables. Each new meshing command causes the mesh to be re-initialized so that the entire mesh can be re-generated. This re-generation is automatic and is accomplished by executing all of the commands in the command tables, in their proper order (i.e. according to the command hierarchy). The command tables can be viewed using the history table. It is possible to deactivate a command from the command tables using the **decmd** command. This will also cause the mesh to be re-generated. A command that was deactivated with the **decmd** commands can be re-activated with the **actcmd** command. Use the history table to determine the command sequence number. This sequence number is the argument to the **actcmd** command.

Both the physical and computational graphics can only be re-drawn after the mesh is re-generated. As usual, the part is not actually re-generated until a graphics command is issued.

decmd **deactivate a mesh command**

decmd *command_sequence_#*

Remarks

This command deactivates a mesh command within the scope of the presently generated part. It is automatically issued when the history window is used to deactivate a command.

When a part is generated, the meshing commands are saved in a command table. Each new meshing command causes the mesh to be re-initialized so that the entire mesh can be re-generated. This re-generation is automatic and is accomplished by executing all of the commands in the command tables, in their proper order. The command tables can be viewed with the history table. It is possible to deactivate a command in the command tables using the **decmd** command. This will also cause the mesh to be re-generated. A command that was deactivated with the **decmd** commands can be activated with the **actcmd** command. Use the history table to determine the command sequence number. This sequence number is the argument to the **decmd** command.

This command has a side effect in the graphics. Both the physical and computational graphics can only be re-drawn after the mesh is re-generated. As usual, the part is not actually re-generated until a graphics command is issued.

undo deactivate the last active mesh command

undo (*no arguments*)

Remarks

This command only deactivates mesh commands that operate on the part being generated. It can be issued as many times as needed to step backward in the command sequence for the part being generated. It has no effect on the graphics environment or the data base defined by commands such as **curd** for 3D curves or **sd** for surfaces. It can only undo up to the **block** or **cylinder** command. To undo the **block** or **cylinder** command, issue the **abort** command. The **abort** command can be issued anytime in the part phase.

The **decmd** accomplishes the same function. A command that has been deactivated with the **undo** command can be reactivated using the **actcmd** command.

This command has a graphical side effect. Both the physical and computational windows will be re-drawn after the mesh is re-generated.

Each time the **undo** button in the environment window is clicked, this **undo** command is automatically issued.

9. Select Regions For Display

These commands let you select only some of the regions of a part to be displayed. Such selective viewing can be very useful for a complicated part with many regions. For example, you can look "inside" of a complicated part. This can be done by peeling away the top layer of the mesh. Only the reduced index faces and edges of the mesh are displayed in the graphics, so by peeling away the top layer, you can expose the next layer of reduced index faces and edges. This makes it possible to view the skeleton of the mesh.

These commands select regions that already exist: they cannot add or delete regions from the mesh. Only those regions which have not been deleted can be displayed.

When a region is selected for interactive mouse movement, the entire region outline is animated,

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

even if only part of the region was selected by these commands to be displayed.

The default is to display all regions of a part.

These commands are available only in the Part Phase.

When a selection is made by one of these commands, both the physical and computational graphics windows will be redrawn to reflect the new regions to be displayed.

It is not possible to display just a vertex, but you can display just the edges or faces adjacent to a point.

In a complex part with many regions, create several command files, each containing a set of selection commands to display a subset of the mesh. Then use the **include** command each time you wish to display that part of the mesh.

The alternative to using these commands is to select a part of the mesh with the mouse either by clicking and/or click-and-drag actions on the index bars in the computational window or by the other equivalent methods. Then select the ***Display List*** button in the environment window in order to reveal the ***Display List*** panel of options. Click on the ***Region*** button on the left and choose the appropriate action on the right.

arg **add a region to the display**

arg *region*

Example

```
block 1 8;1 8;1 8;  
        1 2 1 2 1 2  
rg 1 1 1 1 2 2  
arg 2 1 1 2 2 2
```

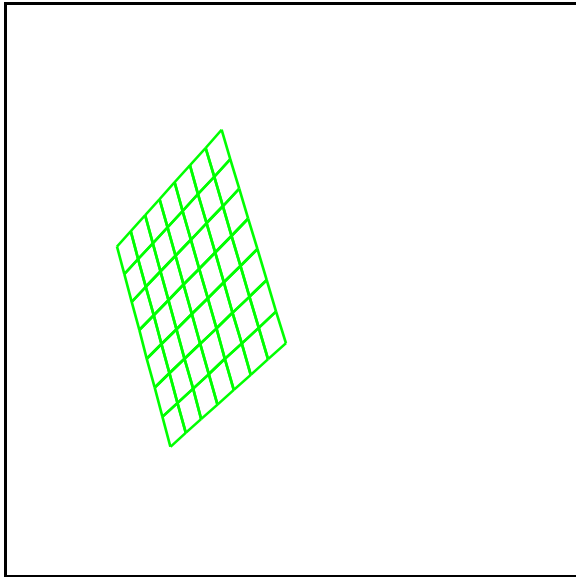


Figure 300 Before ARG

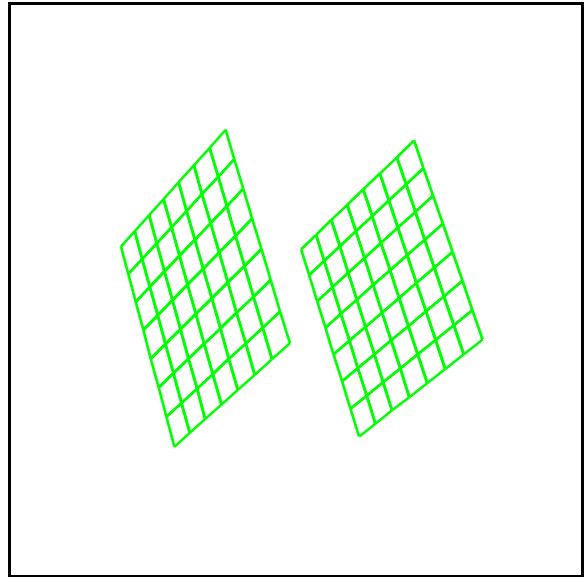


Figure 301 Add A Region

argi **add a progression to the display**

argi *progression*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4  
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
        1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;  
sd 1  
rg 3 1 1 3 4 4
```

```
argi 2 3;-2 -3;-2 -3;
```

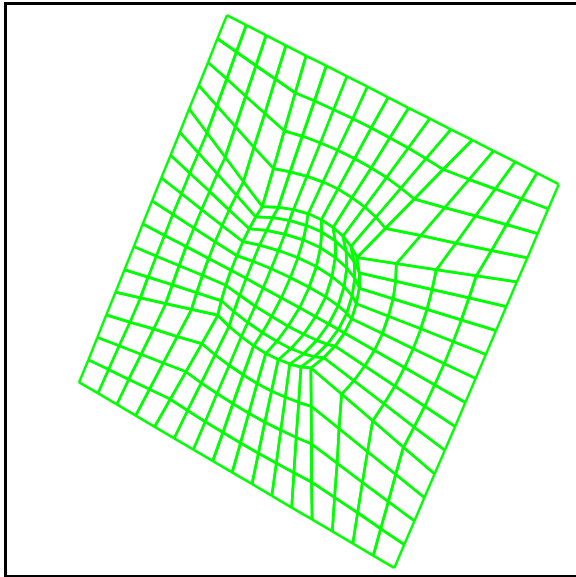


Figure 302 Before ARGi

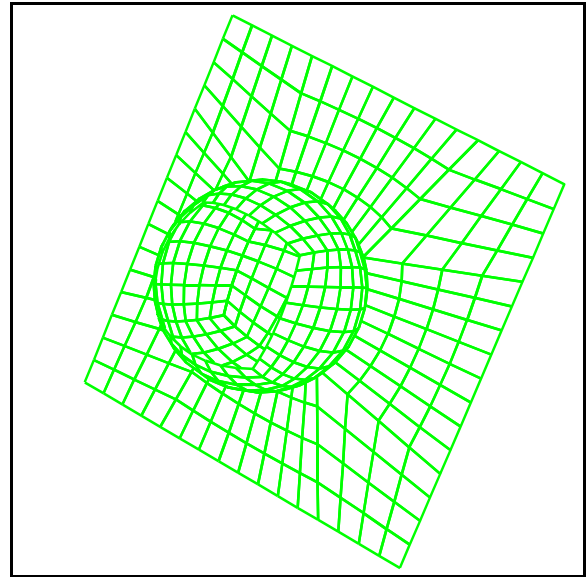


Figure 303 Add regions

darg **display all regions**

darg *<no arguments>*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
      1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
sfi -2 -3;-2 -3;-2 -3;
sd 1
rgi -1 0 -2 0 -3 0 -4;;
darg
```

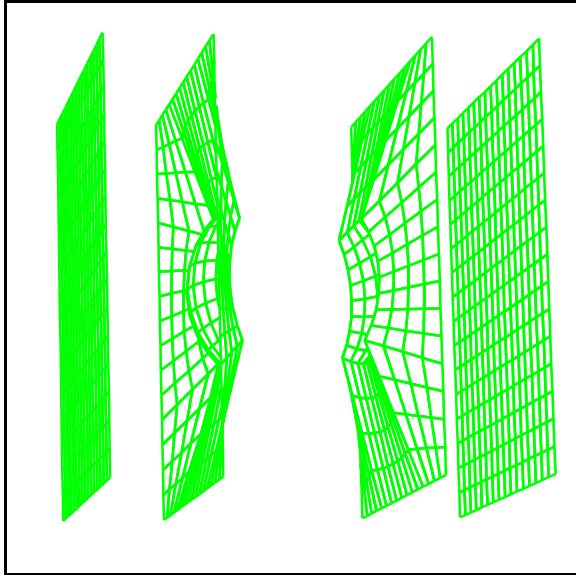


Figure 304 Region Selection Using **rg**

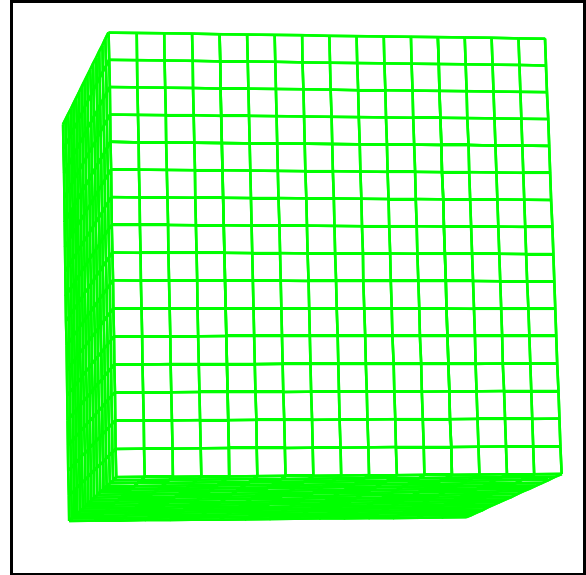


Figure 305 All regions selected

darged **display all edges**

darged *<no arguments>*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4
block
  1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
  1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;
sd 1
darged
```

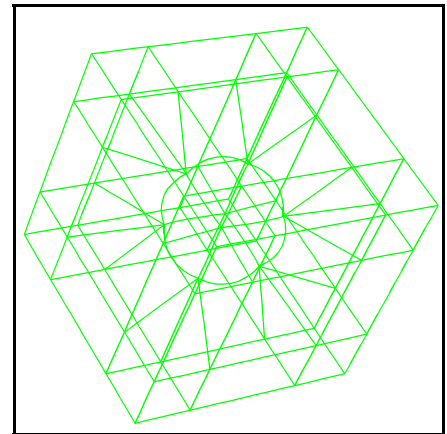


Figure 306 Region Edges

rg **display a region**

rg *region*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4  
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
      1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;sd 1  
rg 3 1 1 3 4 4
```

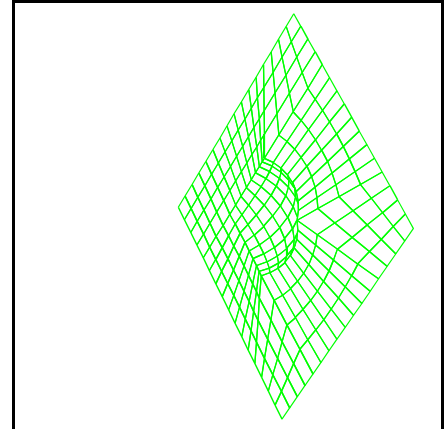


Figure 307 One Region Selected

rgi **display a progression**

rgi *progression*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4  
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
      1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;sd 1  
rgi -2 0 -3; ; ;
```

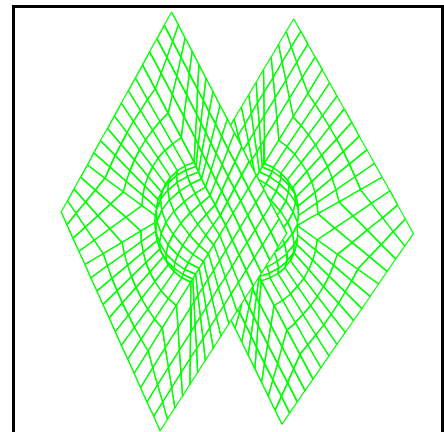


Figure 308 Multi-Region

rrg **remove a region from display**

rrg *region*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4  
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
      1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;  
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;sd 1  
rrg 1 1 4 4 4 4
```

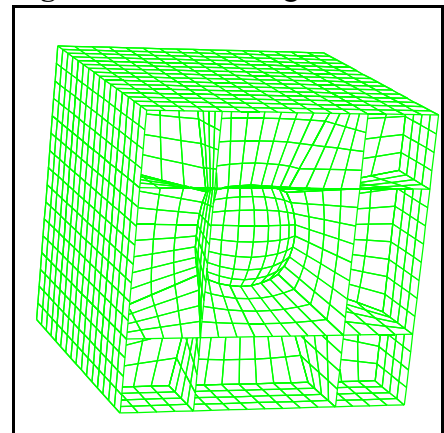


Figure 309 Front Face Removed

rrgi **remove a progression from display**

rrgi *progression*

Example

```
sd 1 sp 9 9 9 4
block 1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
      1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;1 5 13 17;
sfi -2 -3; -2 -3; -2 -3;sd 1
rrgi -1 -4;-1 -4;-1 -4;
```

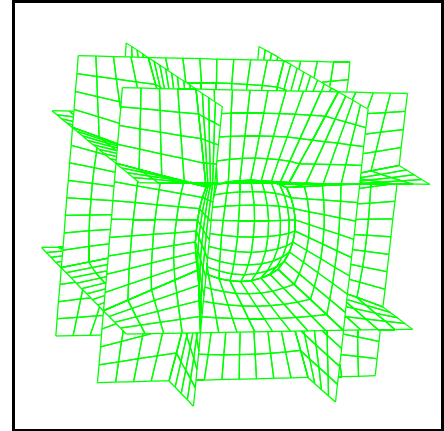


Figure 310 Outer Faces
Removed

strghl **highlight region**

strghl *region*

Remarks

This has the same effect as selecting a region in the computational window. It is useful when building a demonstration input file.

strghli **highlight index progression**

strghl *progression*

Remarks

This has the same effect as selecting a progression in the computational window. It is useful when building a demonstration input file.

Example

block

```
1 3 5 7 8 9;1 2 3 4 5;1 3 4 6;  
1 2 3 4 5 6;1 2 3 4 5;1 2 3 4;  
c mesh definition
```

strghli

```
-1 3 0 -4 5;-2 -3 0 -4 5;3 4;  
c progression highlight
```

clrghl clear highlighted selection

clrghl (no arguments)

Remarks

Typing the **F2** function key has the same effect as this command.

10. Labels in the Picture

labels specify type of label to be displayed

labels *option*

where the *option* can be any of:

off	to turn off labels display
sd	to display numbers of defined surfaces
bb	to display numbers of block boundaries
crv	to display numbers of defined 3D curves
sdedge	to display surface edge identification numbers
sdpt	to display labels of points on defined surfaces
crvpt	to display labels of points on defined 3D curves

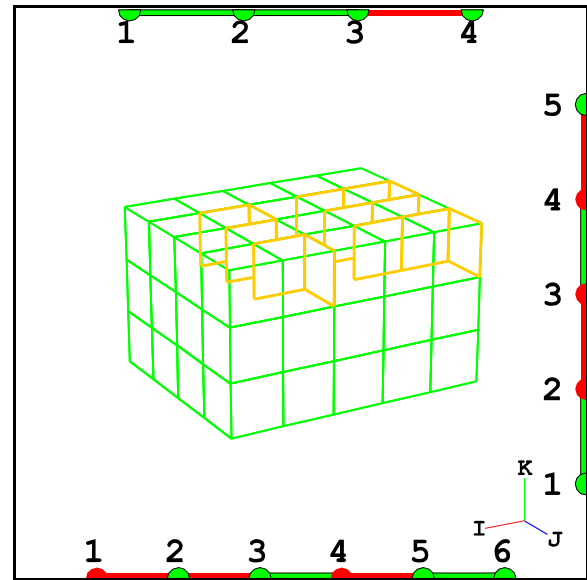


Figure 311 highlighted progression

11. Displacements, Velocities, and Accelerations

These commands specify displacements, velocities, and accelerations, usually for initial or boundary conditions. In most of them, the arguments take the form

region load_curve amplitude x y z

or

progression load_curve amplitude x y z

The condition is applied to the nodes of the given region or index progression. The displacement, velocity, etc. is applied in the direction given by the vector (x, y, z) , which might be in Cartesian, cylindrical, or spherical coordinates. For some simulation codes like DYNA3D, the magnitude of the condition is the *product* of the *amplitude* and the current value of the load curve. In this case, the load curve is a time-dependent function given by the load curve number, *load_curve*. In some other simulation codes, such as ABAQUS, the load curve number is associated with a step, and in other simulation codes like NASTRAN, the load curve number is associated with a load case or set id. The latter 2 cases are referred to as load set identification numbers in the menus and dialogue boxes.

Displacements, Velocities, and Accelerations refer to the local coordinate system of a part, so the directions and amplitudes of displacements, velocities and accelerations do not change by replication of a part.

fd **fixed displacement**

fd *region load_curve amplitude options $f_x f_y f_z$*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the load

Remarks

At each node in the region, the displacement will have a direction given by the direction vector (f_x, f_y, f_z).

fdi **fixed displacement by index progression**

fdi *progression load_curve amplitude options* $f_x f_y f_z$

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the load

Remarks

This is the same as **fd**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression.

Example

A mesh is defined in Cartesian coordinates. Null load curve is referenced (0). Displacement in Cartesian coordinates is assigned by index progression. The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 5;1 5;-1;
      -2.5 2.5;-2.5 2.5;0;
      c mesh definition

fdi ;-2 ;-1;0 1 1 1 0
      c fixed displacement
      c definition
      c null load curve (0)
      c is used
      c amplitude 1
      c direction 1 1 0
```

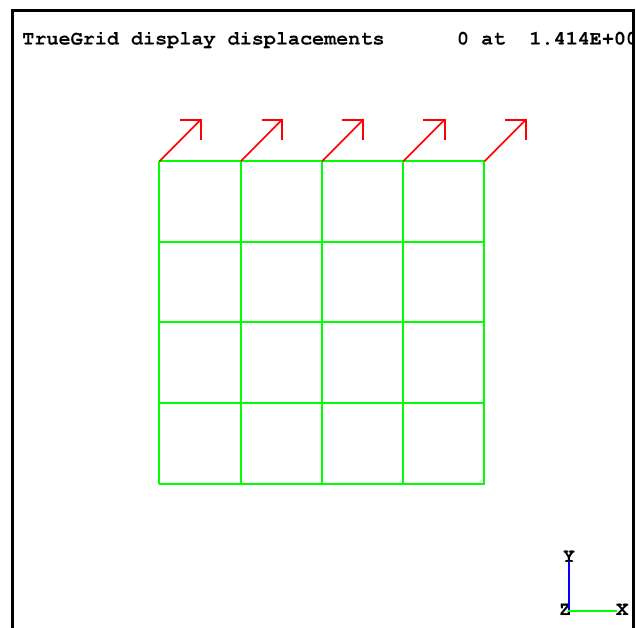


Figure 312 Fixed displacement

merge

```
co fd 0
  c display of fixed
  c displacement
```

fdc cylindrical fixed displacement

fdc *region load_curve amplitude options ρ θ z*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fd**, except that the direction is in cylindrical coordinates.

fdci cylindrical fixed displacement

fdci *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ z*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero,

amplitude is an amplitude factor, and

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fdc**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fd**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses cylindrical coordinates.

Example

A mesh is defined in Cartesian coordinates. Null load curve is referenced (0). Displacement in cylindrical coordinates is assigned by index progression. The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 5;1 5;-1;
      -2.5 2.5;-2.5 2.5;0;
      c mesh definition

fdci ;-2 ;-1;0 1 1 0 0
      c cylindrical fixed disp.
      c assigned by ;-2 ;-1;
      c load curve 0
      c magnitude 1
      c direction 1 0 0
```

merge

```
co fd 0
c display fixed displacement 0
```

fds spherical fixed displacement

fds *region load_curve amplitude options ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angles are in degrees.

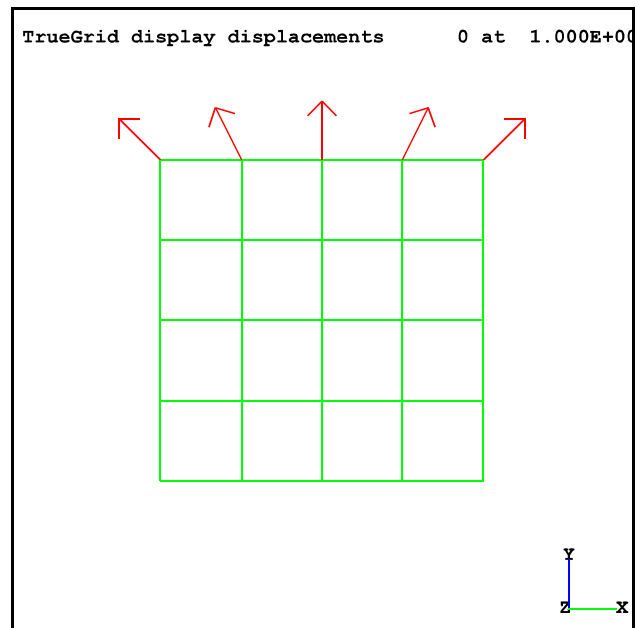


Figure 313 cylindrical fixed displacement

Remarks

This is the same as **fd**, except that the direction is in spherical coordinates.

fdsi **spherical fixed displacement**

fdsi *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ , θ , ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fds**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fd**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses spherical coordinates.

Example

A mesh is defined and projected onto the sphere in Cartesian coordinates. Sphere is centered at the origin. Null load curve is referenced (0). Displacement in spherical coordinates is assigned by index progressions 3 4;2 4;; and 2 3;2 3;; (**Figure 314**). The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7 9;-1;  
-2 -1 0 1 2;-2 -1 0 1 2;0;  
      c mesh definition
```

...projection of the mesh onto the sphere...

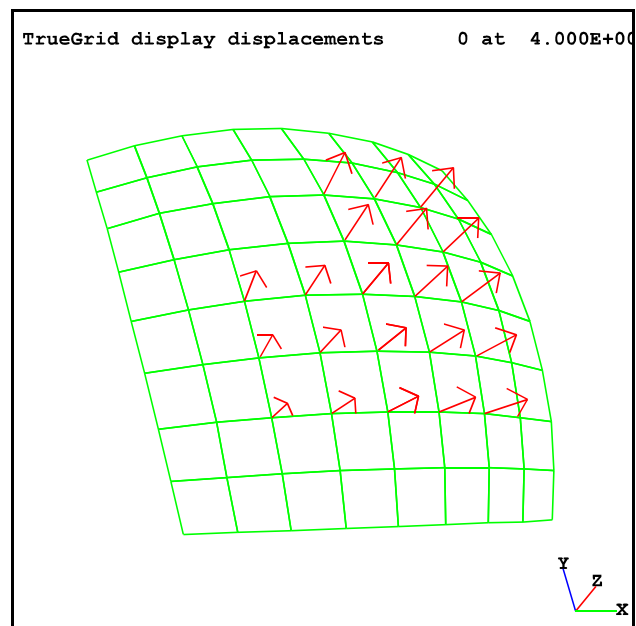


Figure 314 cylindrical fixed displacement

```

fdsi 3 4;2 4; ;0 1 4 0 0
  c spherical fixed disp.
  c by index progression
  c 3 4;2 4;;
  c null load curve
  c magnitude 1
  c direction 4 0 0

fdsi 2 3;2 3; ;0 1 4 0 0
  c spherical fixed disp.
  c by index progression
  c 2 3;2 3;;
  c null load curve
  c magnitude 1
  c direction 4 0 0
merge
co fd 0    display of fixed displacement 0

```

frb **prescribed nodal rotation**

frb *region load_# amplitude options condition direction*

where *options* can be any of the following

birth *time*

death *time*

offset *offset₁ offset₂*

where *condition* must be one of the following

v velocities

a accelerations

d displacements

dofv nodal dof velocities

dofa nodal dof accelerations

dofd nodal dof displacements

where *direction* must be one of the following

x about the x-axis

y about the y-axis

z about the z-axis

v *x₀ y₀ z₀* about an arbitrary axis

ex not about the x-axis

ey not about the y-axis

ez not about the z-axis

ev *x₀ y₀ z₀* not about an arbitrary axis

Remarks

A condition can be a velocity, acceleration, displacement, or a nodal rotation. This is suited for Dyna3D (velocities, accelerations, and nodal rotations) and Lsdyna. In these codes, the selected nodes are prescribed this condition relative to an axis of rotation.

Use the **frb** option in the **co** merge phase command in the merge phase to display these conditions.

frbi **prescribed nodal rotation by index progression**

frbi *progression load_# amplitude options condition direction*

where *options* can be any of the following

birth *time*

death *time*

offset *offset₁ offset₂*

where *condition* must be one of the following

v velocities

a accelerations

d displacements

dofv nodal dof velocities

dofa nodal dof accelerations

dofd nodal dof displacements

where *direction* must be one of the following

x about the x-axis

y about the y-axis

z about the z-axis

v *x₀ y₀ z₀* about an arbitrary axis

ex not about the x-axis

ey not about the y-axis

ez not about the z-axis

ev *x₀ y₀ z₀* not about an arbitrary axis

Remarks

A condition can be a velocity, acceleration, displacement, or a nodal rotation. This is suited for Dyna3D (velocities, accelerations, and nodal rotations) and Lsdyna. In these codes, the selected nodes are prescribed this condition relative to an axis of rotation.

Use the **frb** option in the **co** merge phase command in the merge phase to display these conditions.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

fv **prescribed velocities**

fv *region load_curve amplitude options* $f_x f_y f_z$

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the velocities

Remarks

At each node in the region, the velocity will have a direction given by the direction vector (f_x, f_y, f_z) .

Example

A mesh is defined and projected onto the cylinders in cylindrical coordinates. Null load curve is referenced (0). Velocity in Cartesian coordinates is assigned by regions 2 1 1 2 13 2 and 1 1 2 2 13 2. The simplified command file follows:

... mesh definition ...

```
fv 2 1 1 2 13 2 0 1 0 0 -1
c fixed velocity prescribed
c to region 2 1 1 2 13 2
c null load curve 0
c magnitude 1
c direction 0 0 -1
```

```
fv 1 1 2 2 13 2 0 1 0 0 -1
c fixed velocity prescribed
c to region 1 1 2 2 13 2
c null load curve 0
c magnitude 1
c direction 0 0 -1
```

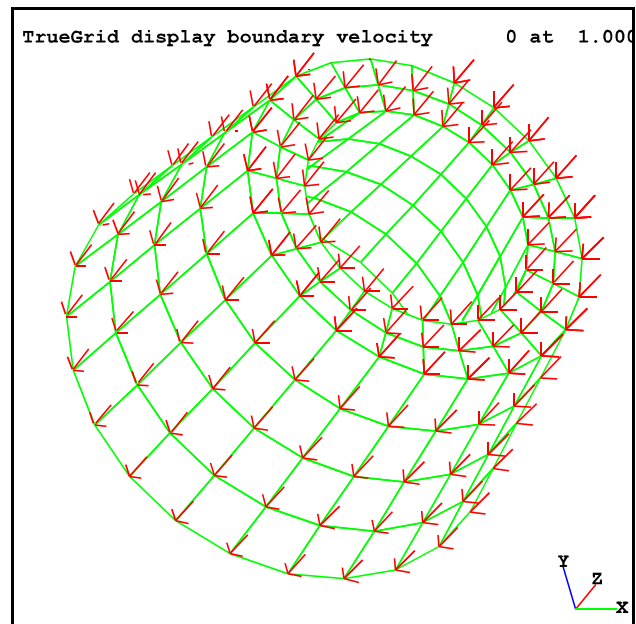


Figure 315 fixed velocity prescribed

merge

co fv 0
c display of fixed velocity
c for load curve 0

fvi **prescribed velocities**

fvi *progression load_curve amplitude options $f_x f_y f_z$*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the velocities

Remarks

This is the same as **fv**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression.

fvc **cylindrical prescribed velocities**

fvc *region load_curve amplitude options $\rho \theta z$*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the velocity. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fv**, except that the direction is in cylindrical coordinates.

fvci **cylindrical prescribed velocities**

fvci *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ z*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the velocity. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fv**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fv**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses cylindrical coordinates.

fvs **spherical prescribed velocities**

fvs *region load_curve amplitude options ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the velocity. The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fv**, except that the direction is in spherical coordinates.

fvsi **spherical prescribed velocities by index progression**

fvsi *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number

amplitude is an amplitude factor, to be multiplied by the load curve

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ , θ , ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the velocity. The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fvs**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fv**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses spherical coordinates.

bv **prescribed boundary surface velocities for NEKTON**

bv *region fx fy fz*

bvi **prescribed boundary surface velocities for NEKTON**

bvi *progression fx fy fz*

acc **prescribed boundary acceleration**

acc *region load_curve amplitude options* $f_x f_y f_z$

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration

Remarks

At each node in the region, the acceleration will have a direction given by the direction vector (f_x, f_y, f_z) .

Example

Mesh and load curve 1 are defined. Acceleration is assigned to the region. The caption refers to the load_curve_# 1 with the maximum size of the vector 1.044E+00. The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 5;1 5;1 3;1 5;1 5;1 3;      c mesh definition
lcd 1 0 0 1 1;                    c load curve 1 definition
acc 1 1 2 2 2 2 1 1 .3 0 -1        c acceleration definition
      c for region 1 1 2 2 2 2
      c load curve 1
      c amplitude 1
      c direction .3 0 -1.
merge
set tv disp                      c hide mode
co size 7                        c size of arrow
co acc 1                          c display acceleration arrows
```

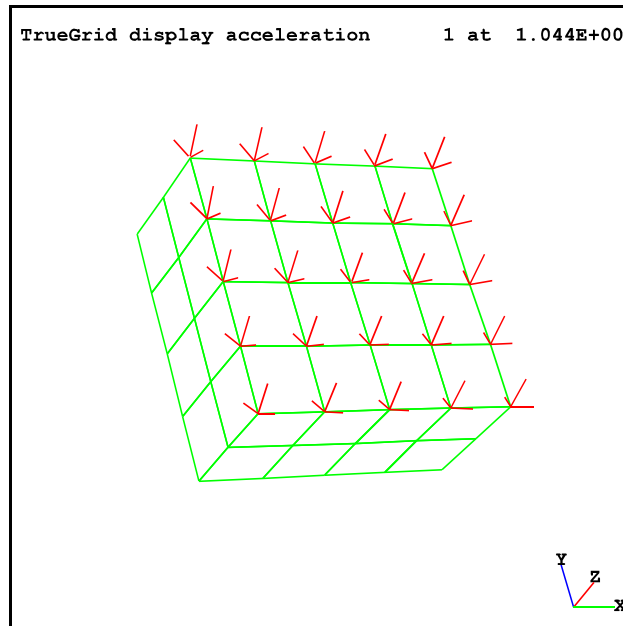


Figure 316 acceleration by acc

acci **prescribed boundary acceleration**

acci *progression load_curve amplitude options $f_x f_y f_z$*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration

Remarks

This is the same as **acc**, except that it applies to an index progression.

accc **cylindrical prescribed boundary acceleration**

accc *region load_curve amplitude options ρ θ z*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **acc**, except that the direction is in cylindrical coordinates.

accci **cylindrical prescribed boundary acceleration**

accci *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ z*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **accc**, except that it applies to an index progression. This is the same as **acc**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses cylindrical coordinates.

Example

cylinder 1 3;1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25;1 11;

```

2 3;0 30 60 90 120 150 180 210 240 270 300 330 360;0 10;
lcd 1 0 1 1 1; accci -2; ; ;1 1 1 0 0 merge
condition acc 1 c display accelerations

```

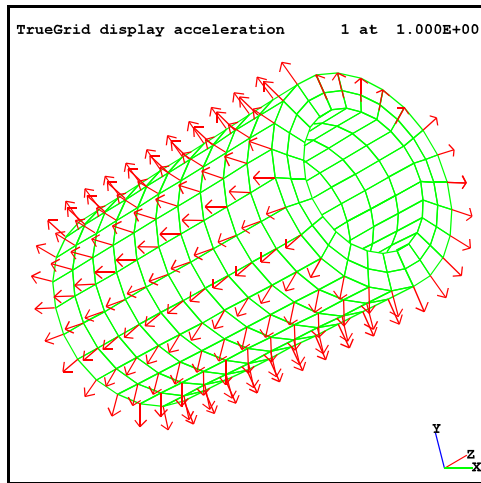


Figure 317 radial acceleration

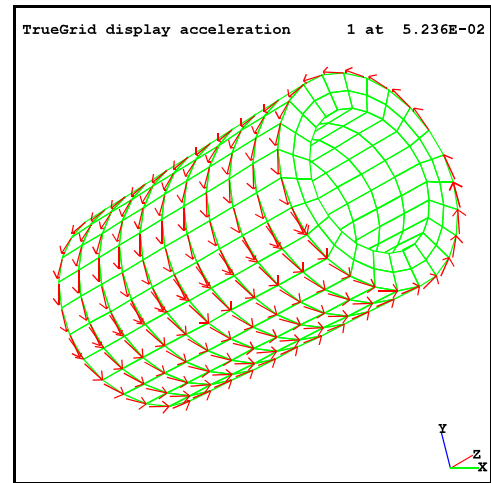


Figure 318 acceleration in the angular direct.

accs spherical prescribed boundary acceleration

accs *region load_curve# amplitude options $\rho \theta \phi$*

where

region must be a vertex, edge, or face

load_curve is a load curve number

amplitude is an amplitude factor, to be multiplied by the load curve

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration
The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **acc**, except that the direction is in spherical coordinates.

accsi spherical prescribed boundary acceleration

accsi *progression load_curve amplitude options ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

where *options* can be any of

exclude exclude normal directions (for Lsdyna)

birth time specify starting time (for Lsdyna)

death time specify ending time (for Lsdyna)

where

(ρ, θ, ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the acceleration

Remarks

This is the same as **accs**, except that it applies to an index progression. This is the same as **acc**, page 317, except that it applies to an index progression and uses spherical coordinates.

Example

A mesh is defined in Cartesian coordinates. Load curve 1 is defined. Acceleration in cylindrical coordinates is assigned by index progression.

The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 5;1 5;1 3;
      -2.5 2.5;-2.5 2.5;1 3;
      c mesh definition

lcd 1 0 0 1 1;
      c load curve 1 definition

accsi ; -2;1 1 1 0 0
      c acceleration
      c load curve 1, amplitude 1
      c direction in cyl. coord.
      c is 1. 0. 0.

merge
co acc 1
      c display of acceleration 1
```

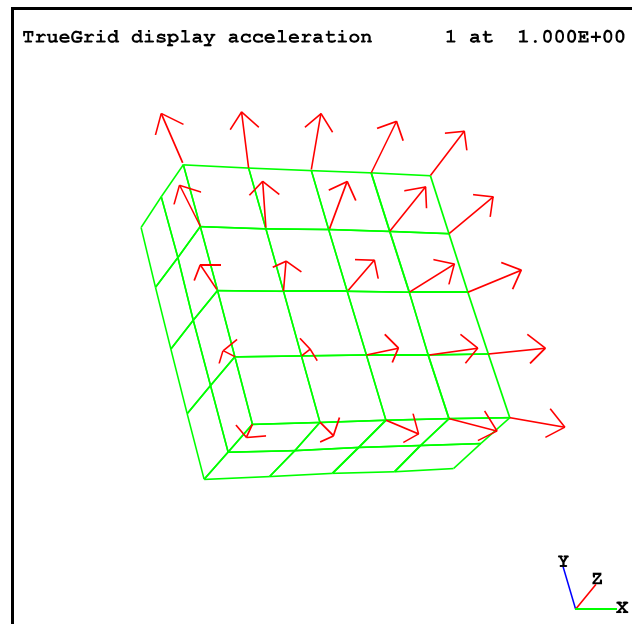


Figure 319 spherical acceleration

dis **initial displacement in a region**

dis *region option* $v_x v_y v_z$
where an option can be
 sid set_id_#
 r for rotational conditions
where
 (v_x, v_y, v_z) is the velocity vector.

Remarks

An initial displacement is assigned to all nodes in the specified region.

Some simulation codes require that initial displacements be group together and that is the purpose for the set id. This command can also be used to set initial nodal rotational displacements using the **r** option.

disi **initial displacement by index progression**

disi *progression option* $v_x v_y v_z$
where an option can be
 sid set_id_#
 r for rotational conditions
where
 (v_x, v_y, v_z) is the velocity vector.

Remarks

For details, see **dis** above.

fvv **variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities**

fvv *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; x-expr ; y-expr ; z-expr ;*
where
 load_curve_# is a load curve number or zero
 amp_expr is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
 x-expr is the FORTRAN expression for the x-component
 y-expr is the FORTRAN expression for the y-component
 z-expr is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

This command assigns velocities, allowing for the amplitude factor and the Cartesian vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K.

When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

Example

For example, the velocities are specified by the command:

```
fvv 1 1 1 2 2 2 0 abs(x)+abs(y)+abs(z);cos(z*10);sin(z*10); 0;
```

This command sets the velocities for an entire block, controlled by the load curve number 0. The amplitude is calculated from the absolute values of the three nodal coordinates. The x and y-components of the vector are trigonometric functions of the z-coordinate of the node. The z-component of the vector is 0.

```
block 1 3;1 3;1 3;  
      1 3;1 3;1 3;  
      c mesh definition  
  
fvv 1 1 1 2 2 2 0  
      abs(x)+abs(y)+abs(z);  
      cos(z*10); sin(z*10); 0;  
      c variable prescribed  
      c velocity for region  
      c 1 1 1 2 2 2  
      c null load curve  
  
merge  
  
co fv 0  
      c display of the velocity
```

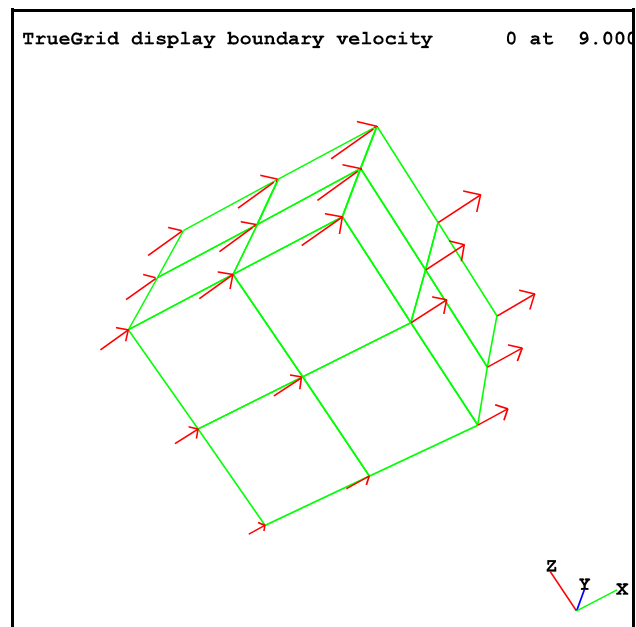


Figure 320 variable velocity prescribed

fvvi **variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities**

fvvi *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; x-expr ; y-expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
x-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the x-component
y-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the y-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

See **fvv** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

Example

Mesh is defined in Cartesian coordinates. Variable velocity is prescribed by index progression *i - 2 ; -1 ;* with the variable amplitude $\sin(\text{atan2}(y, 2*x))$ and direction *0 1 0*. The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 10;1 10;-1;
      -2.5 2.5;-2.5 2.5;0;
      c mesh definition

fvvi   i-2   i-1;   0
sin(atan2(y,2*x)); 0; 1; 0;
  c variable velocity prescrib.
  c by index progression
  c i-2;-1;
  c null load curve (0)
  c magnitude sin(atan2(y,2*x))
  c direction 0 1 0

merge

co fv 0
      c display of the velocity
```

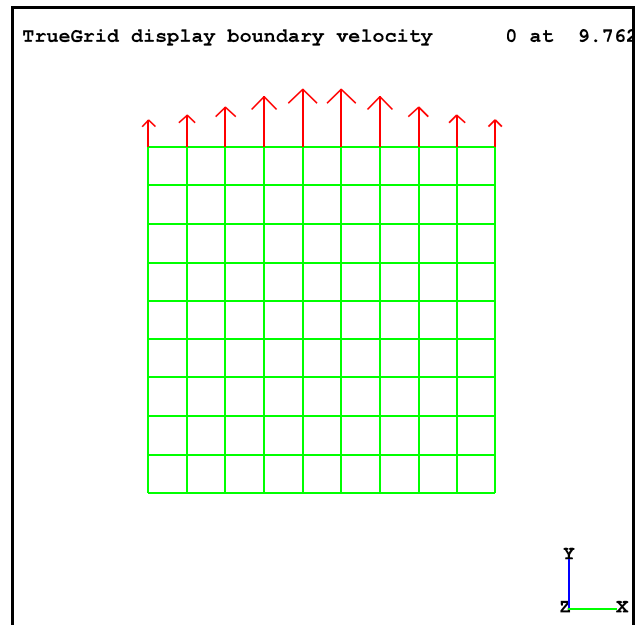


Figure 321 variable velocity prescribed

fvvc **cylindrical variable nodal prescribed boundary velocities**

fvvc *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
ρ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
θ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

This command assigns velocities, allowing for the amplitude factor and the cylindrical vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K. When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

fvvci **cylindrical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities**

fvvci *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
ρ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
θ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

See **fvvc** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

Example

A mesh is defined in cylindrical coordinates. Cylindrical variable velocity is prescribed for the outer surface of cylinder part by index progression. The velocity has cosine magnitude depending on one half of angle θ . The simplified command file follows:

... mesh definition ...

```
lcd 1 0 1 1 1;  
  c load curve 1 definition
```

```
fvvci -2; ; ; 1 cos(y/2);  
  1; 0; 0;  
  c variable cylindrical  
  c velocity definition  
  c load curve 1  
  c magnitude cos(y/2)  
  c direction 1 0 0
```

merge

```
condition fv 1  
  c display of prescribed  
  c velocity
```

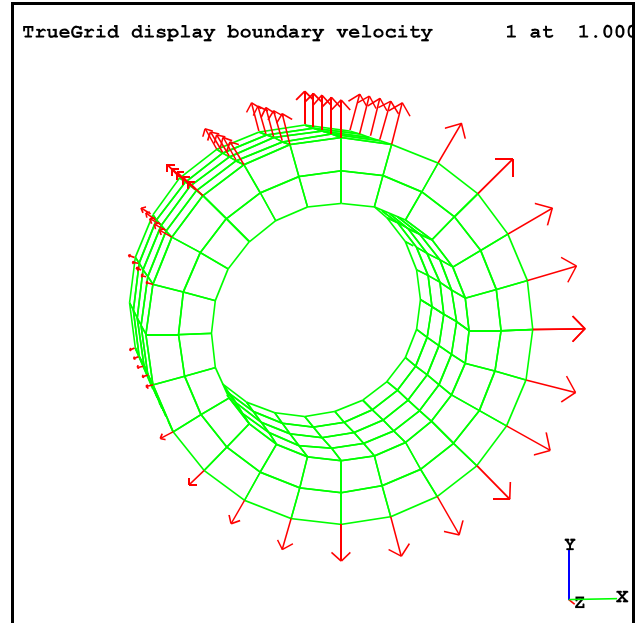


Figure 322 cylindrical variable velocity

fvvs spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities

fvvs *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; ϕ -expr ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	is a load curve number or zero
<i>amp_expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
<i>ρ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
<i>θ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
<i>ϕ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the ϕ -component

Remarks

This command assigns velocities, allowing for the amplitude factor and the spherical vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K. When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

fvvsi **spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary velocities**

fvvsi *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; ϕ -expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
ρ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
θ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
ϕ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the ϕ -component

Remarks

See **fvvs** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

vacc **variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations**

vacc *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; x-expr ; y-expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
x-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the x-component
y-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the y-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

This command assigns accelerations, allowing for the amplitude factor and the Cartesian vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K. When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

vacci **variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations**

vacci *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; x-expr ; y-expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude

x-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the x-component
y-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the y-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

See **vacc** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

vaccc **cylindrical variable nodal prescribed boundary accelerations**

vaccc *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
ρ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
θ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

This command assigns accelerations, allowing for the amplitude factor and the cylindrical vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K. When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

vaccci **cylindrical variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations**

vaccci *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; z-expr ;*

where

load_curve_#	is a load curve number or zero
amp_expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
ρ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
θ -expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
z-expr	is the FORTRAN expression for the z-component

Remarks

See **vacc** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

Example

A mesh is defined in cylindrical coordinates. Cylindrical variable acceleration is prescribed for the outer surface of cylinder part by index progression. The acceleration has linear magnitude depending on $z+1$ expression. The simplified command file follows:

```
vaccci -2; ; ; 0 z+1; 1; 0; 0;
  c variable cylindrical accel.
  c null load curve used 0
  c magnitude z+1
  c direction 1 0 0
merge
condition acc 0 c display of
acceleration
```

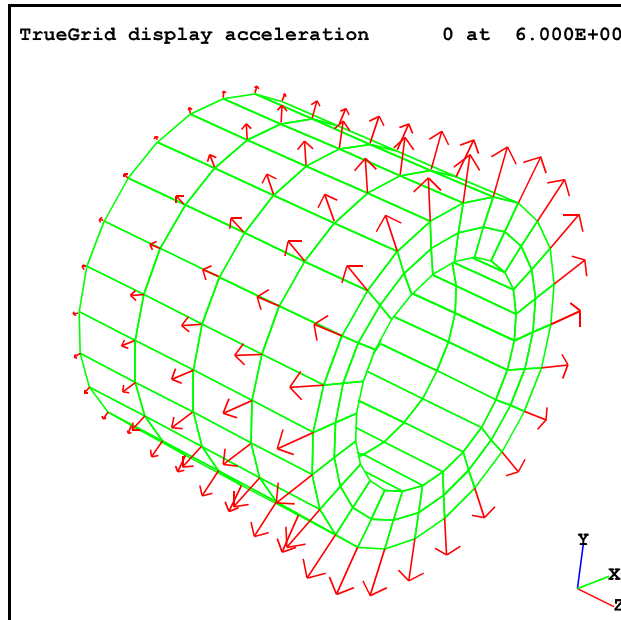


Figure 323 variable cylindrical acceleration

vaccs spherical variable prescribed nodal boundary accelerations

vaccs *region load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; ϕ -expr ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	is a load curve number or zero
<i>amp_expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
<i>ρ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
<i>θ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
<i>ϕ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the ϕ -component

Remarks

This command assigns accelerations, allowing for the amplitude factor and the spherical vector components to be calculated using a FORTRAN expression. Each expression can reference the nodal coordinates X, Y, and Z and the nodal indices I, J, and K. When the part is generated in cylindrical coordinates, the X in an expression will refer to the radial coordinate of the node and Y in an expression will refer to the angular coordinate of the node.

vaccsi **prescribed nodal boundary accelerations (spherical)**

vaccsi *progression load_curve_# amp_expr ; ρ -expr ; θ -expr ; ϕ -expr ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	is a load curve number or zero
<i>amp_expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the amplitude
<i>ρ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the radial-component
<i>θ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the polar angular-component
<i>ϕ-expr</i>	is the FORTRAN expression for the ϕ -component

Remarks

See **vaccs** for remarks. The only difference is that regions are selected using index progressions.

rotation **part initial rigid body rotation**

rotation *x0 y0 z0 x_rotation y_rotation z_rotation*

where

<i>(x0,y0,z0)</i>	is any point on the axis of rotation.
<i>(x_rotation,y_rotation,z_rotation)</i>	is the rotation vector in radians per unit time.

Remarks

An initial rigid body rotation is assigned to the part. This command will override any **rotation** or **velocity** commands issued in the Control Phase, but just for this one part. The **ve** or **vei** commands in the Part Phase can override this command for just a few regions of this part.

velocity **part initial velocity**

velocity *v_x v_y v_z*

where

<i>(v_x, v_y, v_z)</i>	is the velocity vector.
--	-------------------------

Remarks

An initial rigid velocity is assigned to all nodes of the part. This command will override any **rotation** or **velocity** commands issued in the control phase, but just for this one part. The **ve** or **vei** commands in the Part Phase can override this command for just a few regions of this part.

ve **initial velocity in a region**

ve *region option* $v_x v_y v_z$
where an option can be
 sid set_id_#
 r for rotational conditions
where
 (v_x, v_y, v_z) is the velocity vector.

Remarks

An initial velocity is assigned to all nodes in the specified region. This command will override any **rotation** or **velocity** commands issued in either the Control Phase or the Part Phase, for the specified region.

Some simulation codes require that initial velocities be group together and that is the purpose for the set id. This command can also be used to set initial nodal rotations using the **r** option.

vei **initial velocity by index progression**

vei *progression option* $v_x v_y v_z$
where an option can be
 sid set_id_#
 r for rotational conditions
where
 (v_x, v_y, v_z) is the velocity vector.

Remarks

For details, see **ve** above.

12. Force, Pressure, and Loads

These commands specify forces, pressures, loads, or other such conditions. In most of them, the arguments take the form

region load_curve amplitude x y z

or

progression load_curve amplitude x y z

The load curve is not appropriate for some commands and do not appear in the command. The condition is applied to the given region or index progression, or just to the nodes in it. It is applied in the direction given by the vector (x, y, z) , which might be in Cartesian, cylindrical, or spherical coordinates. For some simulation codes like Dyna3d, the magnitude of the load is the *product* of the *amplitude* and the current value of the load curve. In this case, the load curve is a time-dependent function given by the load curve number, *load_curve*. In some other simulation codes, such as Abaqus, the load curve number is used to associate the load with a step (see **abaqstep**), and in other simulation codes like Nastran, the load curve number actually identifies the load case.

arri **modify pressure amplitudes and shock arrival time**

arri *ld_curve_# list_options ;*

where

option must be

velo *velocity*

toff *time_off_set*

point *x0 y0 z0* (Shock shape - sphere)

line *x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn* (Shock shape - infinite cylinder)

(x0 y0 z0 - point on line, xn yn zn - direction vector of line)

plane *x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn* (Shock shape - infinite plane)

(x0 y0 z0 - point in plane, xn yn zn - normal vector of plane)

laser *distribution_# x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn*

(x0 y0 z0 - point on line, xn yn zn - direction vector of laser beam)

cosine (calculate angle of incidence)

cg *maximum_pressure*

cl *minimum_pressure*

decay *decay option*

where

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

option must be

constant for no decay
r (for decay/distance)
r2 (for (decay/distance)**2)
r3 (for (decay/distance)**3)
exp *exp* (for (decay/distance)***ep*)
linear *y_intercept* (for *y_intercept*+decay*distance)

Remarks

Use the **pr** or **pri** command to initiate a pressure face. Use the **fl**, **fli**, **efl**, or **efli** commands to initiate a flux boundary face. Amplitudes for **fl**, **fli**, **efl**, or **efli** commands are the absolute value of the calculated value. The load curve or load case number is used to associate this command with the appropriate pressure/flux faces. The origin of the shock can be a **point** (Figure 324), infinite **line** (Figure 325), infinite **plane** (Figure 326), or a **laser** beam (Figure 327).

The shock arrival time is based on the distance between the center of the pressure/flux face and the source of the shock. The starting time and shock speed should be specified. The **cosine** option calculates the angle of incidence. All pressure/flux faces have their amplitudes modified when the **cosine** option is selected. The angle between the normal of the pressure/flux face and the vector from each node of the pressure/flux face to the source is calculated. Then the pressure amplitude at the node is scaled by the cosine of the angle. This is done for each node of each pressure/flux face.

When the **laser** beam is the source, an additional damping factor is calculated. This is based on the perpendicular distance of each node from the laser beam (**d**) (Figure 327). There are two types of laser calculations: Gaussian and tabular. This laser scale function is defined with the **dist** command.

The **decay** option is also used to scale nodal pressure amplitudes by distance from the source of the shock (**r**) (Figure 324, Figure 325, Figure 326, Figure 327). The function can be based on distance, distance squared, distance cubed, exponential, or linear. The decay distance for a laser is the distance in the beam direction only (Figure 327).

The **minimum** and **maximum** pressure amplitude can be specified. It causes "cut off" values which are out of range **minimum** and **maximum**. If a **minimum** is not selected and the **cosine** is selected, then the **minimum** defaults to zero.

The **cosine**, **decay**, **laser**, **minimum**, and **maximum** amplitude can be combined. The **point**, **line**, **plane**, and **laser** are mutually exclusive.

The resulting face value is given by:

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

$$\text{value} = \text{amplitude} \times \cos(\Theta) \times \text{decayfactor}(\text{decay}, r) \times \text{dampingfactor}(d, \text{dist})$$

where:

<i>amplitude</i>	is the amplitude in the source
Θ	is the angle between the source vector and the normal vector of the face
<i>decay</i>	is an arbitrary constant
<i>r</i>	is the distance from the source
<i>d</i>	is the perpendicular distance from the source for laser option
<i>dist</i>	is the perpendicular distribution function for the laser option

The arrival time is always non-negative. If the **laser** option is selected and if the target is behind the laser, then the amplitudes are set to zero. It is also possible that the center of the pressure/flux face is in front of the laser beam, receiving a positive arrival time, while some of the nodes of the pressure face are behind the laser, receiving a zero amplitude. If there are several **arri** commands issued for the same pressure face with the same load curve or load case number, the one with the smallest arrival time will be used, excluding arrivals due to the pressure/flux face being behind a laser beam. If no shock arrival is found for a pressure/flux face, then the pressure amplitudes specified by the **pr**, **pri**, **fl**, **fli**, **efl**, and **efli** commands are left unchanged and the shock arrival time is set to zero.

Orientation of the normal vectors of the faces can be specified by the **orpt** command.

Example

The mesh is defined by a structured block (**Figure 324**). The load curve 1 is determined by points 0 0 1 1. Pressure with amplitude 10000 is assigned to the region 4 1 1 4 6 6. A point source of shock is defined by coordinates 15,13,13. The velocity of the shock is 1000 and time offset is 0. The amplitude of the shock decays with cube of the distance (**r**) from the shock source. The angle of incidence option is used to calculate the amplitude in normal direction of the faces.

```
lcd 1 0 0 1 1;
c load curve 1 definition
pr 4 1 1 4 6 6 1 10000
c pressure is assigned
c to region 4 1 1 4 6 6
c by load curve 1
```

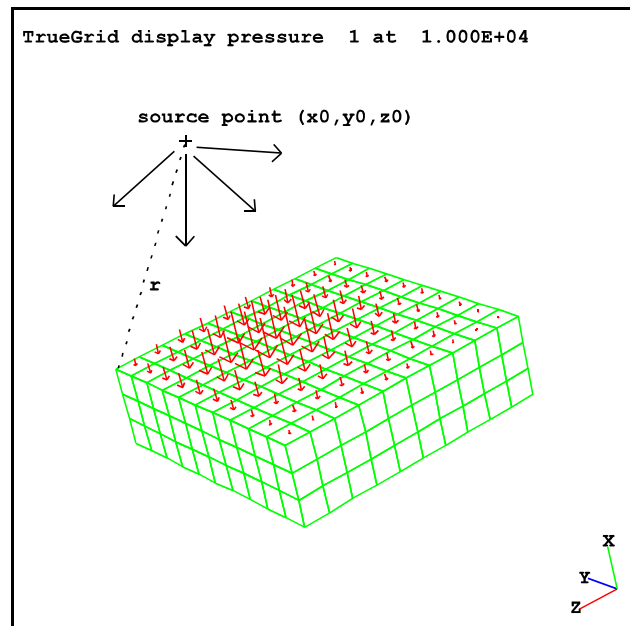


Figure 324 Point Source

```

c and amplitude 10000
arri 1 velo 1000 toff 0
      point 15 13 13
      cosine decay 1 r3 ;
c shock arrival
c for load curve 1
c with velocity 1000
c and time offset 0
c from point source
c with coord. (15,13,13)
c angle of incidence option
c (cosine) is used
c shock amplitude is decaying with cube of distance
c from shock source
merge
co pr 1          c display pressure for load curve 1

```

Example

The mesh is defined by a structured block (**Figure 325**). The load curve 1 is determined by points 0 0 1 1. Pressure with amplitude 30000 is assigned to the region 4 1 1 4 6 6. A line source of shock is defined by coordinates 15,13,13 and $-.1, 1, 1$. The velocity of the shock is 500 and time offset is 0. The amplitude of the shock decays with square of the distance (r) from the shock source. The decay constant is 1. The angle of incidence option is used to calculate the amplitude in normal direction of the faces.

```

lcd 1 0 0 1 1;
c load curve 1 definition
pr 4 1 1 4 6 6 1 30000
c pressure is assigned
c to region 4 1 1 4 6 6
c by load curve 1
c and amplitude 30000
arri 1 velo 500 toff 0
      line 15 13 13  $-.1$  1 1
      cosine decay 1 r2 ;
c shock arrival
c for load curve 1
c with velocity 500
c and time offset 0
c from line source
c with coord. (15,13,13)
c and  $(-.1, 1, 1)$ 
c angle of incidence option
c (cosine) is used
c shock amplitude is decaying

```

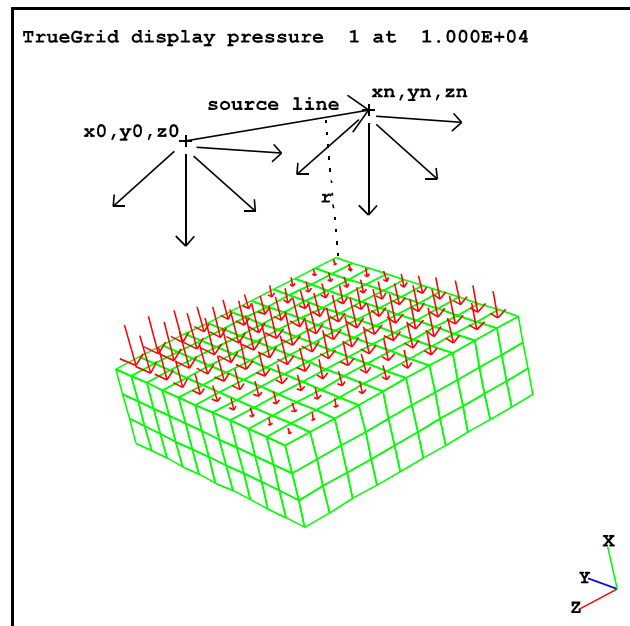


Figure 325

Line Source

with square of distance
 c from shock source

merge

co pr 1 c display pressure for load curve 1

Example

The mesh is defined by a structured block (**Figure 326**). The load curve 1 is determined by points 0 0 1 1. Pressure with amplitude 10000 is assigned to the region 4 1 1 4 6 6. A plane source of shock is defined by coordinate 15 , 13 , 13 and normal vector 1 , 0 , 0. The velocity of the shock is 500 and time offset is 0. The amplitude of the shock decays with square of the distance (**r**) from the shock source. The decay constant is 1. The angle of incidence option is used to calculate the amplitude in normal direction of the faces.

```
lcd 1 0 0 1 1;
  c load curve 1 definition
pr 4 1 1 4 6 6 1 10000
  c pressure is assigned
  c to region 4 1 1 4 6 6
  c by load curve 1
  c and amplitude 10000
arri 1 velo 500 toff 0
      plane 15 13 13 1 0 0
      cosine decay 1 r2 ;
  c shock arrival
  c for load curve 1
  c with velocity 500
  c and time offset 0
  c from plane source
  c with coord. (15,13,13)
  c and normal(1,0,0)
  c angle of incidence option
  c (cosine) is used
  c shock amplitude is decaying
  with square of distance
  c from shock source
```

merge

co pr 1 c display pressure for load curve 1

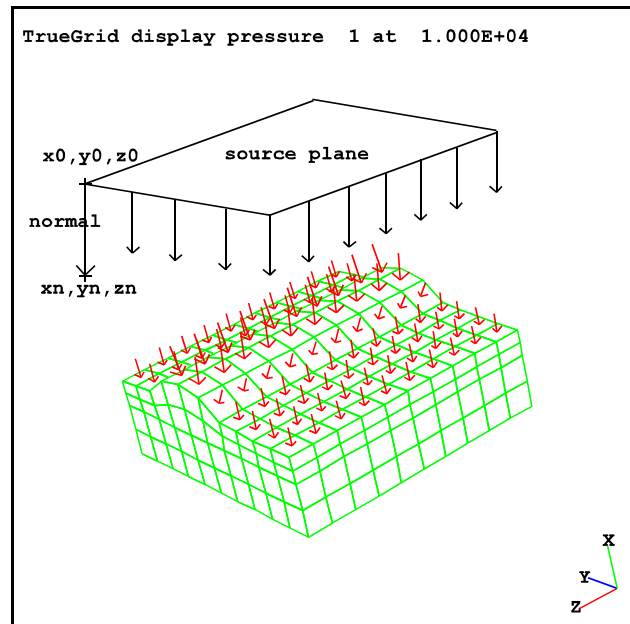


Figure 326

Plane Source

dist laser distribution function

dist *distribution_# type parameter_list*

where *type* and *parameter_list* can be

gaus *coefficient_1 coefficient_2 coefficient_3*

table *list_2D_points* ;

Remarks

dist creates a laser scale function for the **arri** command. This is functional when the **laser** option is selected. There are two types of functions: Gaussian and tabular.

The Gaussian has the form:

$$dist = \frac{a \cdot \frac{-(distance - b)^2}{2c^2}}{c}$$

where a, b, and c are specified and distance is the variable **d** in **Figure 327**.

The tabular form is a polygonal function. Pairs of coordinates form a function where the first coordinate of each pair must be strictly monotonically increasing.

Example

The load curve 1 is determined by points 0 1 1 1. Pressure with amplitude 10000 is assigned to the region 1 1 1 1 2 2. A laser source is defined by a point with coordinates 4, .5, .5 and a direction vector -1, 0, 0. The velocity of the shock is 500 and time offset is 0. The amplitude of the laser shock is damped according to table defined by the **dist** command. The table in **dist** command describes a multiplier of shock amplitude varying by perpendicular distance from the laser beam. The command file follows:

```
block
-1;1 21;1 21;0;-2 2;-2 2;
  c mesh definition
lcd 1 0 1 1 1;
  c load curve 1 definition
pr 1 1 1 1 2 2 1 10000
  c pressure is assigned
  c to region 1 1 1 1 2 2
  c by load curve 1
```

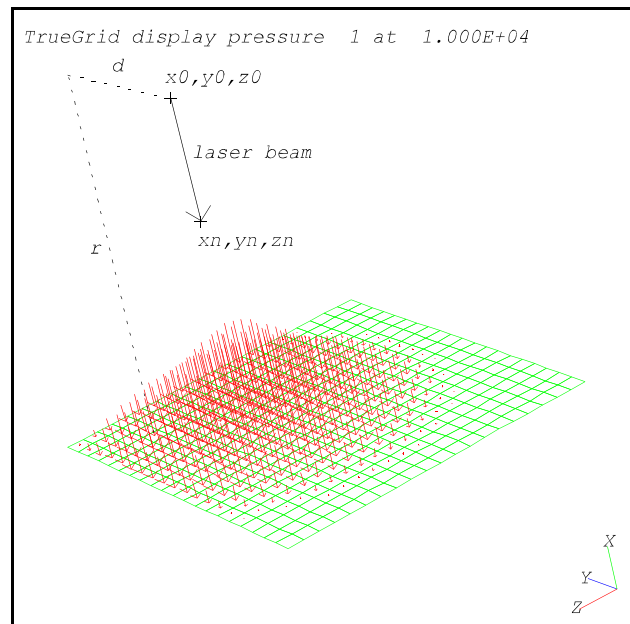


Figure 327 Laser Beam

```

    c with amplitude 10000
arri 1 velo 1.e6
      laser 1 4 .5 .5 -1 0 0 ;
    c laser shock for
    c load curve 1
    c with velocity 1.e6
    c with distribution 1
    c and point (4,.5,.5)
    c direction vector (-1,0,0)
dist 1 table 0 5 1 2 2 0 ;
c distribution 1 given by table 0 5 1 2 2 0
merge
co pr 1          c display pressure for load curve 1

```

csf **cross section forces for DYNA3D**

csf *region cross_section_# before_or_after*
 where before_or_after is 0 or 1, respectively

fa **fixed nodal rotations**

fa *region $\theta_x \theta_y \theta_z$*

fai **fixed nodal rotations**

fai *progression $\theta_x \theta_y \theta_z$*

Remarks

This is the same as **fa**, except that it applies to an index progression.

fc **concentrated nodal loads**

fc *region load_curve amplitude $f_x f_y f_z$*

 where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates giving the direction of the load)

Remarks

At each node in the region, the load will have a direction given by the direction vector (f_x, f_y, f_z) . The loads will be concentrated at the nodes. Some codes doing dynamic simulations will require a time dependent load curve used to ramp or vary the load with respect to time. Use **lcd** or **fcd** to create a numbered load curve. This load curve must then be reference in the **fc** command. The load can be turned off globally by assigning a constant zero to the load curve.

Some codes require a set id number so that all loads with the same set id number can be switched on or off globally. In these cases, assign a set id number instead of a load curve number. No load curve definition is required in this case. Other codes ignore this parameter, so just use a zero.

Example

A part is defined in Cartesian coordinates and the mesh is manipulated. The same concentrated nodal load is assigned to the nodes of the region 1 1 4 4 4 4 (**Figure 328**). The command file follows:

... definition of the mesh ...

```
fc 1 1 4 4 4 4 0 1 1 0 4
c concentrated load is
c assigned
c to nodes of region
c 1 1 4 4 4 4
c by null load curve (0)
c with amplitude 1
c and direction 1 0 4
```

merge

```
co fc 0
c display concentrated load
c for the null load curve
```

fci **concentrated nodal loads**

fci *progression load_curve amplitude* f_x, f_y, f_z

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero,

amplitude is an amplitude factor, and

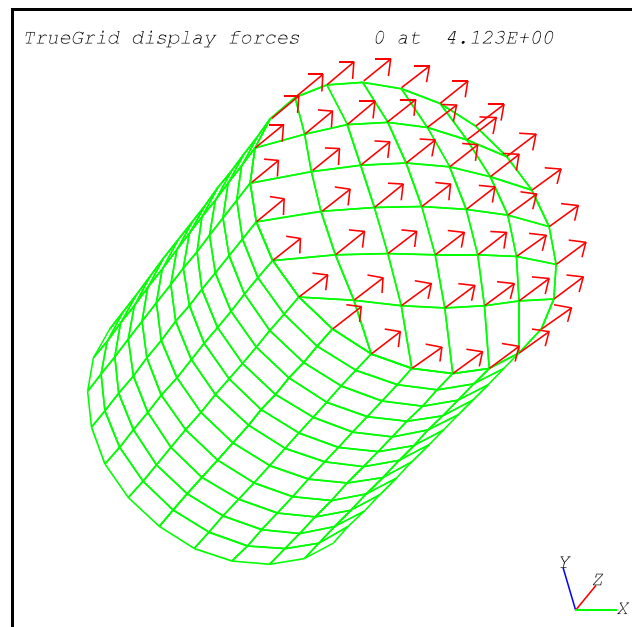


Figure 328 concentrated load

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction of the load.

Remarks

This is the same as **fc**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression.

fcc **cylindrical concentrated nodal loads**

fcc *region load_curve amplitude $\rho \theta z$*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fc**, except that the direction is in cylindrical coordinates.

fcci **cylindrical concentrated nodal loads**

fcci *progression load_curve amplitude $\rho \theta z$*

where

progression must be a set of vertices, edges, or faces

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

(ρ, θ, z) is a vector (in cylindrical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angle is in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fcc**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fc**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses cylindrical coordinates.

Example

The part in this example has a cylindrical shape and it is defined in Cartesian coordinates with center in the local origin. The concentrated load is specified in the cylindrical coordinates with a -1 in the radial direction. It means, that the forces will point towards the axis of the symmetry of the cylinder (**Figure 329**). The command file follows:

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

... definition of the mesh ...

```
fcci -1; ; ; 0 1 -1 0 0
c concentrated load is
c assigned
c to nodes of
c index progression
c -1;;;
c by null load curve (0)
c with amplitude 1
c and direction -1 0 0
```

merge

```
co fc 0
c display concentrated load
c for null load curve
```

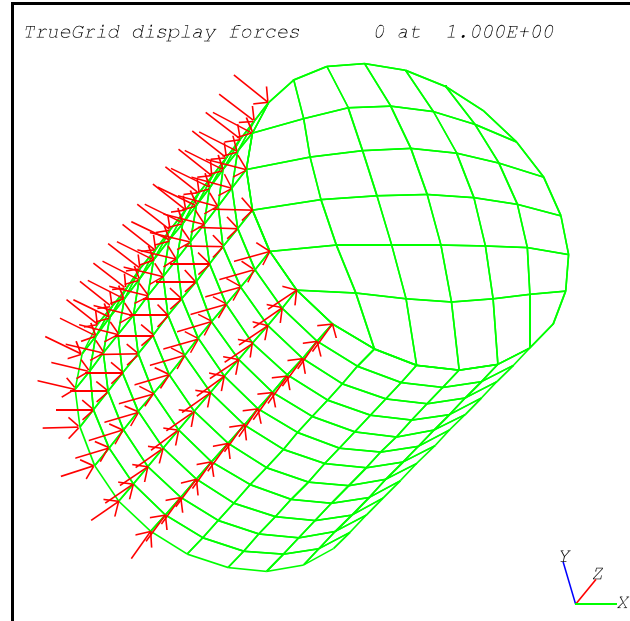


Figure 329 concentrated load

fcs spherical concentrated nodal loads

fcs region load_curve amplitude $\rho \theta \phi$

where

region must be a vertex, edge, or face

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

(ρ, θ, ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement.
The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fc**, except that the direction is in spherical coordinates.

fcsi **spherical concentrated nodal loads**

fcsi *progression load_curve amplitude ρ θ ϕ*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

(ρ , θ , ϕ) is a vector (in spherical coordinates) giving the direction of the displacement. The angles are in degrees.

Remarks

This is the same as **fcs**, except that it applies to all nodes in an index progression. This is the same as **fc**, except that it applies to an index progression and uses spherical coordinates.

Example

The part in this example has a cylindrical shape and it is defined in Cartesian coordinates with center in the local origin. The concentrated load is specified in the spherical coordinates with a -1 in the radial direction. It means, that the forces will point towards the center of the spherical shape (**Figure 330**). Command file follows:

... definition of the mesh ...

```
fcsi ; ; -4; 0 1 -1 0 0
c concentrated load is
c assigned
c to nodes of
c index progression
c ; ; -4;
c by null load curve (0)
c with amplitude 1
c and direction -1 0 0
```

merge

```
co fc 0
c display concentrated load
c for null load curve
```

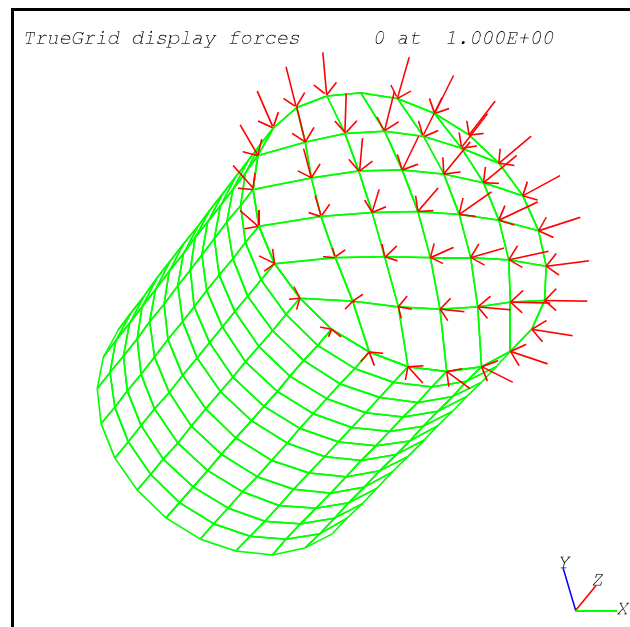


Figure 330 concentrated load

ll linearly interpolate loads by arc length

ll *region* *load_curve* $f_x f_y f_z$ *amplitude*_{first node} *amplitude*_{last node}

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

*amplitude*_{first node} is the first amplitude for the interpolation

*amplitude*_{last node} is the last amplitude for the interpolation

(f_x, f_y, f_z) is a vector (in Cartesian coordinates) giving the direction.

Example

The mesh is defined by the structured block mesh. Linearly interpolated loads are prescribed to the nodes of the region 4 1 4 4 4 4 (**Figure 331**). The direction of the loads is (5 3 0). The first node amplitude is 1000 and the last node amplitude is 6000. The command file follows:

... mesh definition ...

ll

```
4 1 4 4 4 4 0 5 3 0 1000 6000
c linearly interpolated loads
c are assigned to the nodes
c of the edge 4 1 4 4 4 4
c with direction 5 3 0
c first node amplitude 1000
c last node amplitude 6000
```

merge

```
co fc 0
c display of concentrated
c loads for the null load
c curve
```

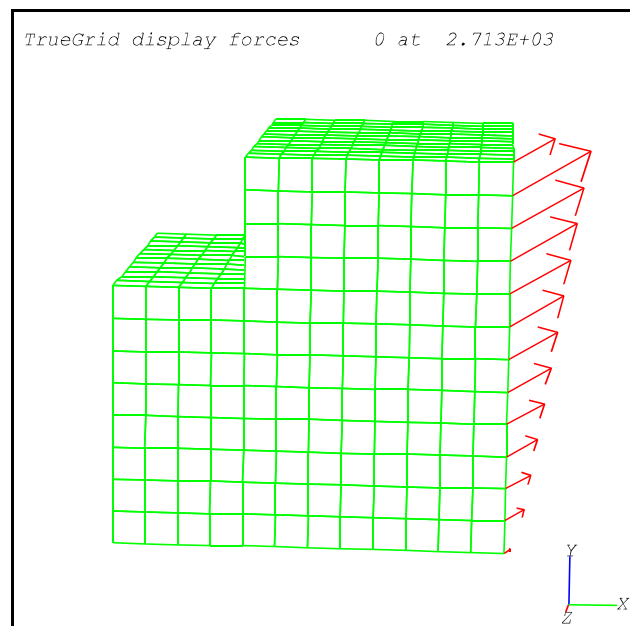


Figure 331 concentrated nodal loads by ll

mdep momentum deposition

mdep *region* *x-momentum* *y-momentum* *z-momentum* *time*

where

x-momentum x-direction momentum

y-momentum y-direction momentum

z-momentum
time

z-direction momentum
deposition time

Remarks

This feature is used by dynamics codes like DYNA3D to simulate depositing momentum at specific elements at appropriate times. Each element in the specified region is assigned a momentum to be deposited at the selected time during the simulation.

Example

The mesh is defined by the structured block mesh. A region is deleted. Momentum deposition is prescribed to the elements of the region (**Figure 332**). The command file follows:

```
block
  1 5 9 13; 1 5 9 13; 1 5 9 13;
  1 5 9 13; 1 5 9 13; 1 5 9 13;
  c mesh definition

dei 1 2; 3 4;;

mdep 2 3 1 4 4 4 150 120 130 0
  c momentum deposition is
  c prescribed for the elements
  c of the region 2 3 1 4 4 4
  c with momentums 150 120 130
  c and deposition time 0

merge

co mdep
  c display of the elements
  c with prescribed deposition
  c of moment
```

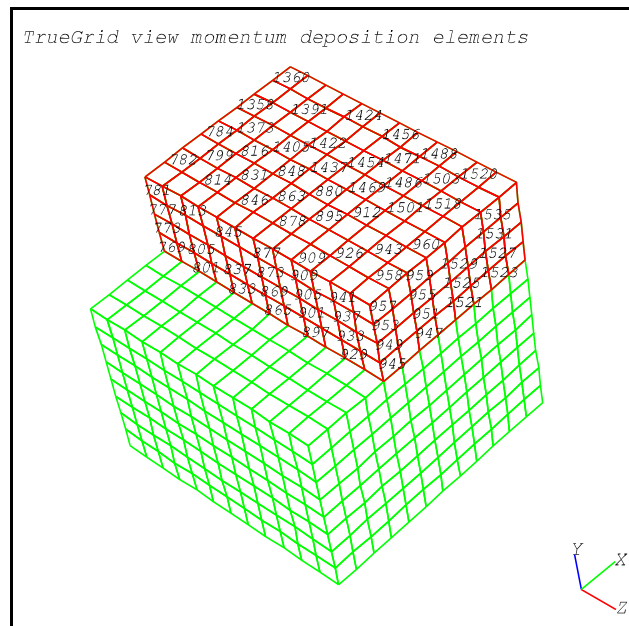


Figure 332 momentum deposition by mdep

mom nodal moment about an axis

mom *region load_curve moment direction*

where

direction

specifies the axis and can be any of **x**, **y**, or **z**.

Remarks

Nodal moment about one of the nodal axis in the global coordinate system. Some codes doing dynamic simulations will require a time dependent load curve used to ramp or vary the moment with respect to time. Use **lcd** or **flcd** to create a numbered load curve. This load curve must then be reference in the **mom** command. The load can be turned off globally by assigning a constant zero to the load curve. Some codes require a set id number so that all moments with the same set id number can be switched on or off globally. In these cases, assign a set id number instead of a load curve number. No load curve definition is required in this case. Other codes ignore this parameter, so just use a zero.

Example

A part is defined in Cartesian coordinates and the mesh is manipulated. The nodal moment is assigned to the nodes of the region 2 2 1 2 3 2 (**Figure 333**). The command file follows:

... definition of the mesh ...

```
mom 2 2 1 2 3 2 0 153 z
c nodal moment is
c assigned
c to nodes of
c region
c 2 2 1 2 3 2
c by null load curve (0)
c with amplitude 153
c around z - axis
```

merge

```
co mom 0 z
c display nodal moment
c for null load curve
c around z - axis
```

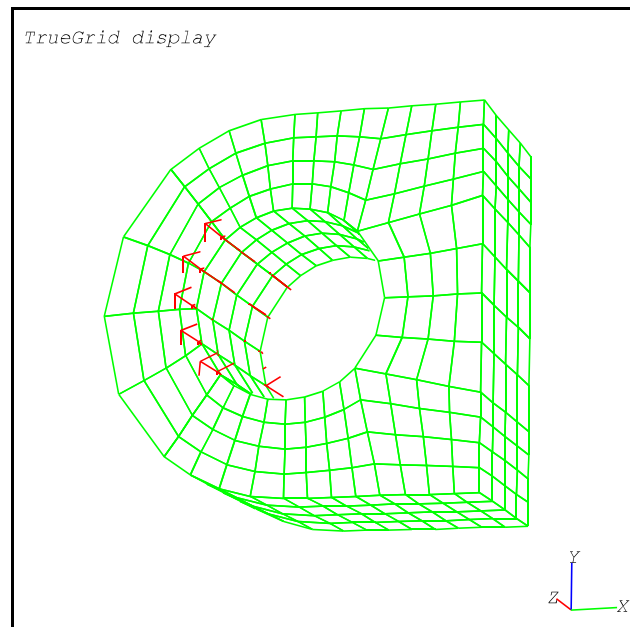


Figure 333 nodal moment

momi **nodal moment about an axis**

momi *progression load_curve moment direction*

where

<i>load_curve</i>	is a load curve number or zero
<i>moment</i>	magnitude of the moment
<i>direction</i>	specifies the axis of the moment and can be any of x , y , z

Remarks

The same as for **mom** command.

ndl **nodal distributed load**

ndl *region load_curve amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve</i>	is a load curve number, or zero
<i>amplitude</i>	is an amplitude factor

Remarks

This command specifies a load to be distributed on a surface. If the load curve argument is 0, that means there is no load curve. **TrueGrid**® will convert the pressure to nodal loads by multiplying the pressure by the surface area around each node.

The direction of the force is set to the direction of the normal to the face of the mesh at each node. **TrueGrid**® will naturally select a positive normal direction by default but it is best if you specify the positive direction by using the **orpt** command.

ndli **nodal distributed load**

ndli *progression load_curve amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve</i>	is a load curve number or zero
<i>amplitude</i>	is an amplitude factor

Remarks

This is the same as **ndl** except that it applies to an index progression. After nodes are merged by the **stp** command, the loads from merged nodes are added together.

Example

A part is defined in Cartesian coordinates and the mesh is manipulated. The direction of the normals is defined by the **orpt** command. The nodal distributed load is assigned to the faces of the index progressions `-1 0 2 3;-1 0 -4;;` and `-1;;; (Figure 334)`. Then the concentrated nodal loads are computed from the distributed nodal load for each node of the assigned index progressions. The command file follows:

... definition of the mesh ...

```
orpt - 2 0 1.5
c definition of direction
c of every normal of face
c the normals point out from
c the point 2 0 1.5
```

```
ndli -1 0 2 3;-1 0 -4;;0 2800
c distributed nodal load
c is assigned
c to the faces of the index
c progression
c -1 0 2 3; -1 0 -4;;
c by the null load curve
c with amplitude 2800
```

```
ndli -1;;;0 2800
c distributed nodal load
c is assigned
c to the faces of the index
c progression
c -1;;;
c by the null load curve
c with amplitude 2800
```

merge

```
co fc 0    c display concentrated nodal loads for the null curve
           c the loads are not merged yet (use stp)
```

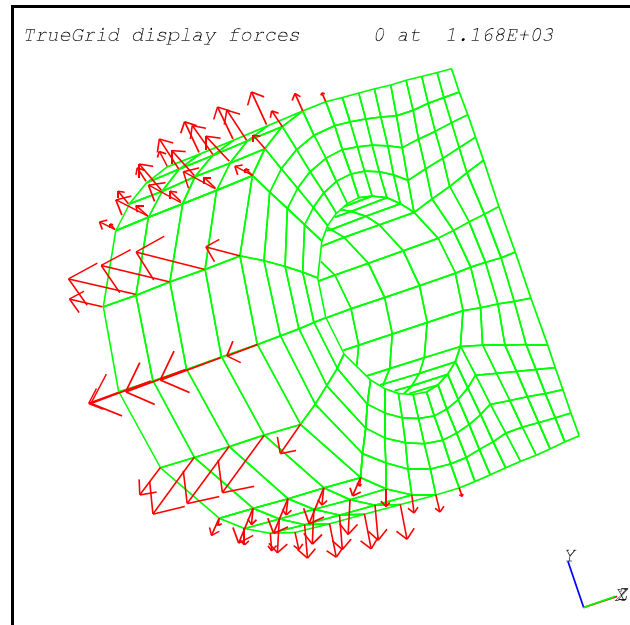


Figure 334 nodal distributed load by ndli

pr **pressure load**

pr *region load_curve amplitude*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

Remarks

Pressure is a scalar quantity applied to a face of an element. A positive pressure acts on a face in the direction opposite the positive normal of the face.

All faces within the specified region are assigned the same pressure condition. When a load curve accompanies the condition, the pressure becomes time dependent. If the load curve number is zero, no load curve is specified and the pressure load is considered a constant.

TrueGrid® will, by default, select a positive normal direction for the face of an element. The positive normal direction can be specified using the **orpt** command.

pri **pressure load by index progression**

pri *progression load_curve amplitude*

where

load_curve is a load curve number or zero

amplitude is an amplitude factor

Remarks

This is the same as **pr** except that it applies to an index progression.

Example

A part is defined in Cartesian coordinates and the mesh is manipulated. The direction of the normals is defined by the **orpt** command. The pressure is assigned to the faces of the index progressions -1 0 2 3; -1 0 -4;; and -1;;; (**Figure 335**). The command file follows:

... definition of the mesh ...

```
orpt + 2 0 1.5
c definition of normals,
c the normals point toward
c the point 2 0 1.5

pri -1 0 2 3; -1 0 -4;;0 2800
c pressure is assigned
c to the faces of the index
c progression
c -1 0 2 3; -1 0 -4;;
c by the null load curve
c with amplitude 2800

pri -1;;;0 2800
c pressure is assigned
c to the faces of the index
c progression
c -1;;;
c by the null load curve
c with amplitude 2800
```

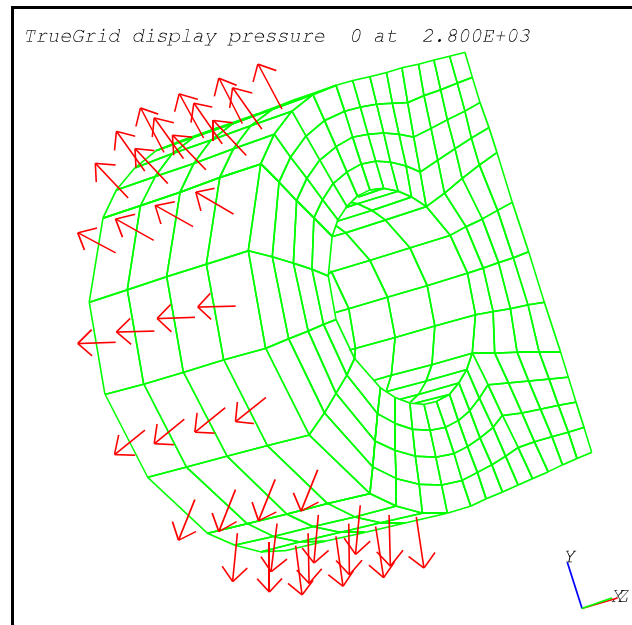


Figure 335

pressure by pri

merge

```
co pr 0    c display of pressure for the null load curve
```

pramp **pressure amplitudes from a FORTRAN like expression**

pramp = *fortran_expression*

where the *fortran_expression*

goes to the end of the record or is terminated by a semicolon, where the mesh variables **x**, **y**, and **z**, the pressure amplitude variable **pramp**, the mesh indices **i**, **j**, and **k**, and the temporary variables **t1**, **t2**, **t3** can be used in the expression, with the following options:

- integers, floating point, and exponential numbers as operands,
- parameters as operands,
- operators +, -, *, /, **, ^,
- parentheses,
- FORTRAN functions int, nint, abs, mod, sign, max, min, sqrt, exp, log, log10, sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, atan2, sinh, cosh, where angles are measured in degrees,
- & at the end of a line continues the line to the next,
- uniform random number using the forms rand, rand(seed), rand(seed,mean)

- normal random number in the forms norm, norm(seed), norm(seed,mean),
- norm(seed,mean,sig)
where seed is the random number seed, mean is the mean of the distribution, and sig is the standard deviation from the mean.

Remarks

Pressures are applied to the mesh using the **x**, **y**, **z**, **i**, **j**, and **k** values from each node in the mesh. The expression can also include the variable **t1**, **t2**, **t3**, and **pramp**. The mesh arrays **t1**, **t2**, **t3**, and **pramp** can be used as temporary variables. Use the **dom** command to select the region of the mesh to apply this function. **pramp** can be assigned values many times using this command, with the final array of values being used to assign pressure amplitudes. The resulting pressure amplitudes are used only when the amplitudes in the **pr** or **pri** commands are zero. The amplitude is calculated at the 4 corner node points of a face and then averaged to form the pressure amplitude at the center of the face.

Example

A part is defined in Cartesian coordinates and the mesh is manipulated. The pressure with zero amplitude is assigned to the faces of the region 1 1 2 5 4 2 (**Figure 336**). Domain for the variable pressure is defined by the **dom** command on the same region. The variable pressure is defined by the **pramp=** command on the domain. The command file follows:

```
pr 1 1 2 5 4 2 0 0
c pressure is assigned
c to the region 1 1 2 5 4 2
c by the null load curve 0
c with amplitude 0
dom 1 1 2 5 4 2
c region 1 1 2 5 4 2
c is defined as a domain
c for varying pressure
pramp= 1000 * x
c variable pressure is
c defined for faces
c in the region 1 1 2 5 4 2
c by expression 1000 * x
merge
co pr 0
c display pressure for the
c null load curve
```

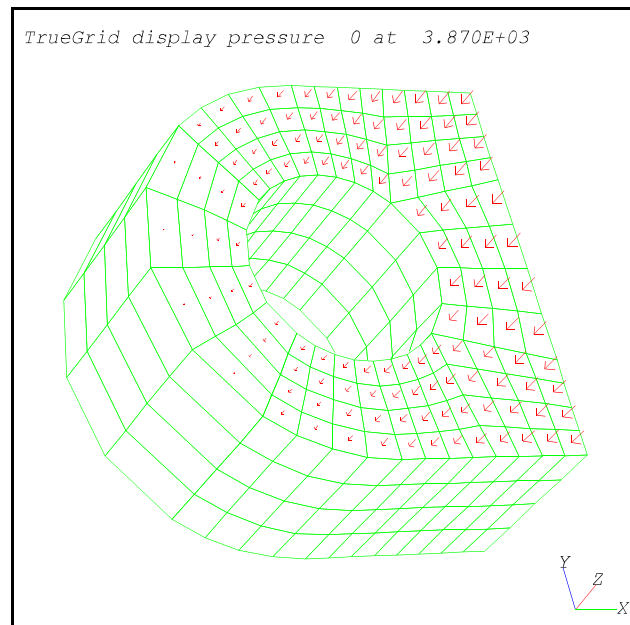


Figure 336 variable pressure by pramp

13. Boundary and Constraint Commands

This chapter describes boundary and constraint commands in the Part Phase. Here is a quick overview of the commands described in this section.

The **b** and **bi** commands assign constraints to nodes in a global coordinate system. The **jt** command assigns a node to a numbered joint. The **il** and **ili** commands identify a face of the mesh as an inlet for fluid flow. The **lb** and **lbi** commands assign constraints to nodes in a local coordinate system. The **mpc** command assigns constraints to a nodal set. The **namreg** and **namregi** commands name a region and an index progression for the TASCFLOW output file. The **nr** and **nri** commands assign a surface as a non-reflecting boundary. The **ol** and **oli** commands identify a face of the mesh as an outlet for fluid flow. The **reg** command selects a region for the REFLEQS boundary condition. The **sfb** and **sfb**i commands constrain face nodes using the tangent plane and normal to form a local coordinate system. The **sw** and **swi** commands assign nodes that may impact a stone wall. The **syf** and **syfi** assign faces of the mesh to a numbered symmetry plane with failure. The **trp** command creates tracer particles for LS-DYNA. The **cfc** command sets all conditions for the CF3D output option. The **fb**c and **fb**ci commands are used to define conditions for FLUENT.

Boundary and constraint properties that are independent of the regions and index progressions of a particular part can be found in the Global chapter.

b global nodal displacement and rotation constraints

b region *options* ;

where

options can be any number of the following:

sid <i>n</i>	for a set identification number
dx <i>init</i>	for x displacement
dy <i>init</i>	for y displacement
dz <i>init</i>	for z displacement
rx <i>init</i>	for rotation about the x axis
ry <i>init</i>	for rotation about the y axis
rz <i>init</i>	for rotation about the z axis

where

init is

0	to initialize to no constraint, or
1	to constrain.

Remarks

This command adds constraints to nodes of a region in the global coordinate system. Initially there are no constraints. Each **b** command modifies the constraints for the nodes of the region. Thus several commands may set different constraints for the same node. This has a cumulative effect. For example, you can remove degrees of freedom in the **x**-direction for nodes of an edge of the mesh. Then the constraint lists of all nodes along this edge are modified to reflect this constraint. Then you could place a displacement constraint in the **y**-direction on an adjoining edge of the mesh. The corner node where these two edges meet would then be supported in both the **x** and **y**-directions.

Several other commands can affect the constraints. For example, the **plane** command with the **symm** option for symmetry can add constraints if the symmetry plane is parallel to one of the coordinate planes.

In the Merge Phase, different nodes may be merged into one. The merged node inherits ALL of the constraints of the nodes which were merged into it. To view the different constraints in the model, use the **condition** command with the **dx**, **dy**, **dz**, **rx**, **ry**, or **rz** options while in the Merge Phase.

Sid specifies a set identification number so that the nodal constraints are written to the NASTRAN and NE/NASTRAN output using the SPC1 and SPCADD keywords. For ABAQUS output, the set identification number becomes the load set number used in the **abload** option of the **abaqstep** to associate the boundary condition with a step in the analysis.

Example

The mesh is defined and manipulated. The boundary constraint is assigned to the nodes of the edge 1 1 1 5 1 1 with constrained displacement in **x**, **y** and **z**. The **y** and **z**-constraints are assigned to the nodes of the region 1 5 1 5 5 1. The constrained displacement in the **z**-direction is displayed (**Figure 337**). The simplified command file follows:

```
block 1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7 9;-1;
      1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7 9; 0;
      c mesh definition
dei 1 2; 3 5; -1;
     c deletion
b 1 1 1 5 1 1 dx 1 dy 1 dz 1 ;
```

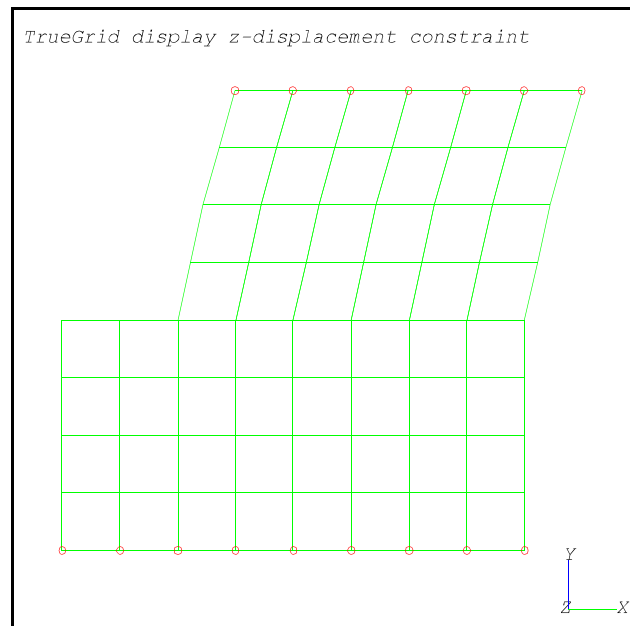


Figure 337 z-constraint

```

c boundary constraint
c is assigned to edge
c 1 1 1 5 1 1
c with constrained dx, dy
c and dz
b 1 5 1 5 5 1 dy 1 dz 1 ;
c boundary constraint
c is assigned to edge
c 1 5 1 5 5 1
c with constrained dy
c and dz
merge
co dz c display of dz
c constraints

```

bi **global nodal constraints, by progression**

bi *progression options ;*

where

options can be any number of the following:

dx <i>init</i>	for x displacement
dy <i>init</i>	for y displacement
dz <i>init</i>	for z displacement
rx <i>init</i>	for rotation about the x axis
ry <i>init</i>	for rotation about the y axis
rz <i>init</i>	for rotation about the z axis

where

init is

0 to initialize to no constraint, or
1 to constrain.

Remarks

The list of constraints is associated with each node of the index progression. See the remarks on **b** above.

cfc **convective flow (CF3D) output boundary conditions**

cfc *region id type parameters*

where the

type and *parameters* can be:

fv <i>vx vy vz</i>	for fixed velocity
ft <i>temperature</i>	for fixed temperature
fsp <i>species_# amplitude</i>	for fixed species
ol <i>pressure</i>	for an outlet
il <i>vx vy vz</i>	for an inlet
wall	for a wall with 0 velocity
ufl <i>amplitude</i>	for u-flux
vfl <i>amplitude</i>	for v-flux
wfl <i>amplitude</i>	for w-flux
tfl <i>temperature</i>	for temperature flux
spf <i>species_# amplitude</i>	for species flux
cb	for obstruction

Remarks

This command selects a region to apply any of the conditions associated with the CF3D command. There is also a merge phase version of this command to be used with an arbitrary set of faces. All conditions are applied to faces of linear brick elements.

Example

```
cfc 1 1 1 3 2 1 bndry_1 wall
```

This example has a k-face of the part across 2 regions in the i-direction, and across one region in the j-direction and assigned the wall condition. These faces are associated with bndry_1.

cfc **CF3D output boundary conditions by progression**

cfc *progression id type parameters*

where the

type and *parameters* can be:

fv <i>vx vy vz</i>	for fixed velocity
ft <i>temperature</i>	for fixed temperature
fsp <i>species_# amplitude</i>	for fixed species

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

ol <i>pressure</i>	for an outlet
il <i>vx vy vz</i>	for an inlet
wall	for a wall with 0 velocity
ufl <i>amplitude</i>	for u-flux by index progression
vfl <i>amplitude</i>	for v-flux
wfl <i>amplitude</i>	for w-flux
tfl <i>temperature</i>	for temperature flux
spf <i>species_# amplitude</i>	for species flux
cb	for obstruction

Remarks

See **cfc** above.

Example

```
cfc i -1 -2;-1 -2;; pr_2 ft -1.2
```

This example selects faces of a block and assigns a pressure. Its name is `pr_2`.

fbc **FLUENT boundary conditions**

fbc *region type zone*

where *type* can be

interior

wall

pr_inlet pressure-inlet

inlet_ve inlet-vent

intake_f intake-fan

pr_outle pressure-outlet

exhaust_ exhaust-fan

outlet_v outlet-vent

symmetry

per_shad periodic-shadow

pr_far_f pressure-far-field

velocity velocity-inlet

periodic

fan

porous_j porous-jump

radiator

mass_flo mass-flow-inlet

interfac interface

outflow

axis

fbci **FLUENT boundary conditions by index progression**

fbci *progression type zone*

where *type* can be

interior

wall

pr_inlet pressure-inlet

inlet_ve inlet-vent

intake_f intake-fan

pr_outle pressure-outlet

exhaust_ exhaust-fan

outlet_v outlet-vent

symmetry

per_shad periodic-shadow

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

pr_far_f	pressure-far-field
velocity	velocity-inlet
periodic	
fan	
porous_j	porous-jump
radiator	
mass_flo	mass-flow-inlet
interfac	interface
outflow	
axis	

jt **assign a node to a numbered joint**

jt *joint_# local_node_# options ;*

where

joint_# is the number of a joint defined by **jd**, page 895

local_node_# is the joint's local node number, and

options is a list of any of the following options:

n <i>i j k</i>	assign a vertex of the mesh to be a joint node
p <i>x y z material_#</i>	create a new rigid body node in Cartesian coordinates and use it as a joint node where the material number is that of a rigid material
cy <i>rho theta z material_#</i>	create a new rigid body node in cylindrical coordinates and use it as a joint node where the material number is that of a rigid material
s <i>rho theta phi material_#</i>	create a new rigid body node in spherical coordinates and use it as a joint node where the material number is that of a rigid material
inc <i>increment</i>	increment joint number for each duplicate part
minc <i>incrment</i>	increment material number for each duplicate part
llinc <i>increment</i>	joint local node number local replication increment
gline <i>increment</i>	joint local node number global replication increment
v <i>x_offset y_offset z_offset</i>	move the newly created joint node

Remarks

First define the joint with the **jd** command, page 895. A warning message will result if the joint is not defined before it is referenced by this command.

The **p**, **cy**, and **s** options create a new node and assign the new nodes to an existing joint. The **p** option defines the node in Cartesian coordinates. The **cy** specifies the coordinates in cylindrical coordinates, and the **s** option in spherical coordinates.

The local node number is used with joints, such as **cj** (see page 895) where each node in the joint is numbered. When the joint type is simply one where nodes share degrees of freedom (**dx**, **dy**, **dz**, **rx**, **ry**, and **rz** constraints in the **jd** command), the local node numbers are just the indices into the list of nodes associated with the joint definition. Up to 16 nodes can be constrained together in one joint definition.

Joint number increments work much like material number increments. See page 443 for more information.

Example

The joint number 1 is defined as a spherical joint. At first Part 1 is created by the **block** command and the node with reduced indices 3 3 1 is assigned to joint 1 as local node 1. Then Part 2 is created and the node with reduced indices 1 1 1 is assigned to joint 1 as local node 2 (**Figure 338**). The command file follows:

```
jd 1 sj pnlt 6 ;
  c spherical joint is defined
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;-1;
      1 3 5;1 3 5;0;
  c Part 1 is defined
jt 1 1 n 3 3 1 ;
  c node with reduced
  c indices 3 3 1
  c is assigned to joint 1
  c for local node 1
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;-1;
      5 7 9;5 7 9;0;
  c Part 2 is defined
jt 1 2 n 1 1 1 ;
  c node with reduced
  c indices 1 1 1
  c is assigned to joint 1
  c for local node 2
merge
co jt 1    c display of joint 1
```

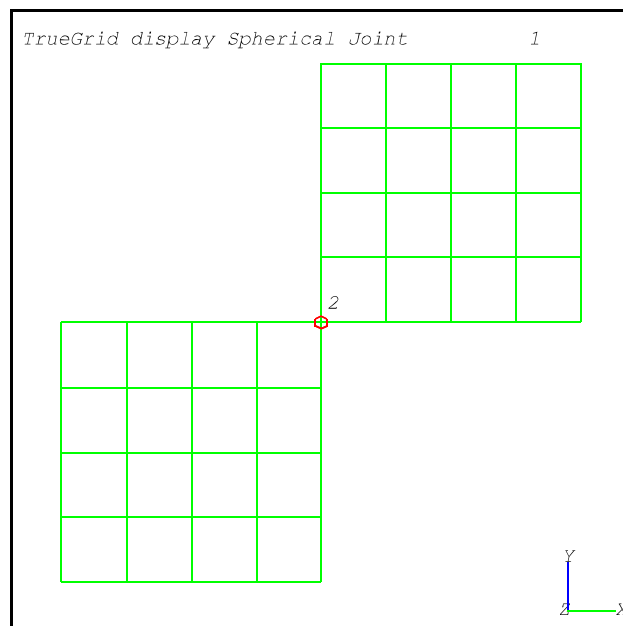


Figure 338 cylindrical joint is in between 2 parts

The same physical effect as in the previous

example (cylindrical joint allows independent rotations and constrains displacements) can be achieved by sharing translational degrees of freedom between the local nodes. So the joint number 1 is defined as a joint with shared constraints. At first, Part 1 is created by the **block** command and the node with reduced indices 3 3 1 is assigned to joint 1 as local node 1. Then Part 2 is created and the node with reduced indices 1 1 1 is assigned to joint 1 as local node 2 (**Figure 338**). The command file follows:

```
jd 1 dx dy dz ; c joint with shared degrees of freedom
                c is defined
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;-1; 1 3 5;1 3 5;0;      c Part 1 is defined
jt 1 1 n 3 3 1 ; c node with reduced indices 3 3 1 is assigned
                c to joint 1 for local node 1
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;-1;5 7 9;5 7 9;0;      c Part 2 is defined
jt 1 2 n 1 1 1 ; c node with reduced indices 1 1 1 is assigned
                c to joint 1 for local node 2
merge
co jt 1      c display of joint 1
```

il identifies an inlet for fluid flow.

il region

Example

The mesh is defined and shaped. The **il** command specifies faces of elements from the region 1 1 2 2 2 2 as an inlet for the fluid flow (**Figure 339**). The simplified command file follows:

```
cylinder
1 6;1 37;1 15;1 4;0 360;1 7;
c mesh definition
il 1 1 2 2 2 2
c faces of region 1 1 2 2 2 2
c are defined as inlet
merge
co il      c display of inlet
```

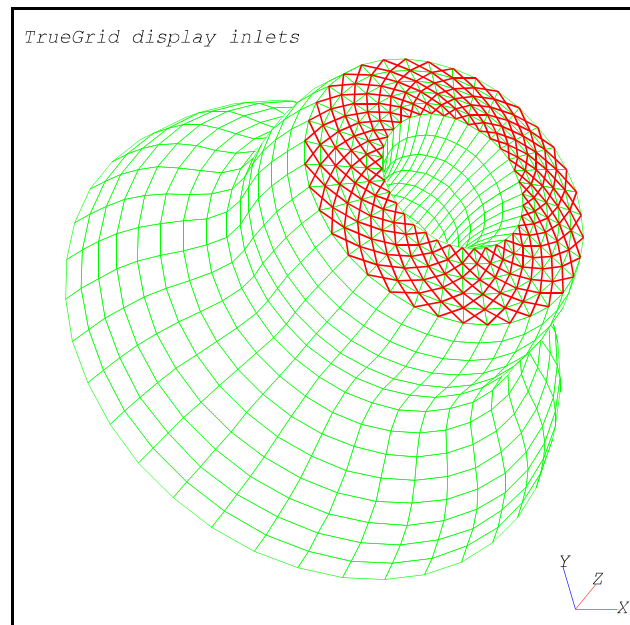


Figure 339 element faces with inlet

ili **identifies an inlet for fluid flow, by index progression**

ili progression

Remarks

This command behaves the same as the previous command over multiple regions. See **il**.

lb **local nodal displacement and rotation constraints**

lb *region system options ;*

where

system is the name of a local coordinate system defined by **lsys**, and
options is a list of any of the following:

dx <i>init</i>	for x displacement,
dy <i>init</i>	for y displacement,
dz <i>init</i>	for z displacement,
rx <i>init</i>	for rotation about the x axis,
ry <i>init</i>	for rotation about the y axis, or
rz <i>init</i>	for rotation about the z axis

where

init is

0	to initialize to no constraint, or
1	to constrain.

Remarks

Use this command to set constraints on nodes that cannot be set using the **b** or **bi** commands because they are restricted to the global coordinate system. Care is needed not to over specify the constraints on a node. No warnings are given if a node is over constrained. Use the **lsys** command to define the local coordinate system.

lbi **local nodal boundary constraints, by progression**

lbi *progression system options*

where

system is the name of a local coordinate system defined by **lsys**, and
options is a list of any of the following:

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

dx <i>init</i>	for x displacement,
dy <i>init</i>	for y displacement,
dz <i>init</i>	for z displacement,
rx <i>init</i>	for rotation about the x axis,
ry <i>init</i>	for rotation about the y axis, or
rz <i>init</i>	for rotation about the z axis

where

init is

0	to initialize to no constraint, or
1	to constrain.

Remarks

Use this command to set constraints on nodes that cannot be set using the **b** or **bi** commands because they are restricted to the global coordinate system. Care is needed not to over specify the constraints on a node. No warnings are given if a node is over constrained. Use the **lsys** command to define the local coordinate system.

Example

```

block 1 10;1 10;1 10;1 10;1 10;1 10;
  c mesh definition
mbi ; -2; -2; z 2
  c move the edge ;-2;-2; 2 units in z-direction
lsys 1 rx [atan2(2,10)] ;
  c definition of local coordinate system 1
  c rotated around x-axis for angle atan2(2,10)
lbi ;-2; ;1 dy 1 ;
  c the faces of region ;-2;; are constrained in dy
  c displacement in local coordinate system 1
merge

```

mpc **shared nodal (multiple point) constraints for a nodal set**

mpc *node_set_name constraints ;*

where

constraints can be any combination of:

dx	for constrained displacement in the x-direction,
dy	for constrained displacement in the y-direction,
dz	for constrained displacement in the z-direction,
rx	for constrained rotations about the x-axis,

ry for constrained rotations about the y-axis, and
rz for constrained rotations about the z-axis.

Remarks

The **mpc** command assigns constraints to be shared by a set of nodes. This set of nodes is defined by the **nset** command. The nodes in the set share a specified degree of freedom. The first node is the master node for those codes requiring a master node.

Example

```
block 1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;1 3 5 7;  
  c definition of the mesh  
nset 2 1 1 3 1 4 = narxs  
  c definition of node set narxs  
  c from nodes of region  
  c 2 1 1 3 1 4  
mpc narxs dy ; ;  
  c multiple point constraint  
  c in dy direction  
  c is assigned to nodes  
  c of the node set narxs  
merge
```

namreg **name a region for the TASCFLOW output file**

namereg *region name_of_region*

Remarks

The TASCFLOW interface supports named regions. These regions are specified using the **namreg** command. You can also create a blocked region by assigning a material type 2 to the region using the **mt** command.

namregi **name regions for the TASCFLOW output file**

namregi *progression name_of_region*

nr **non-reflecting boundary**

nr *region*

nri **non-reflecting boundaries**

nri *progression*

ol **identifies a face of the mesh as an outlet for fluid flow**

ol *region*

Example

The mesh is defined and shaped. The **ol** command specifies faces of elements from the region 1 1 1 2 2 1 as an outlet for the fluid flow (**Figure 340**). The simplified command file follows:

```
cylinder  
1 6;1 37;1 15;1 4;0 360;1 7;  
c mesh definition  
ol 1 1 1 2 2 1  
c faces of region 1 1 1 2 2 1  
c are defined as outlet  
merge  
co ol        c display of outlet
```

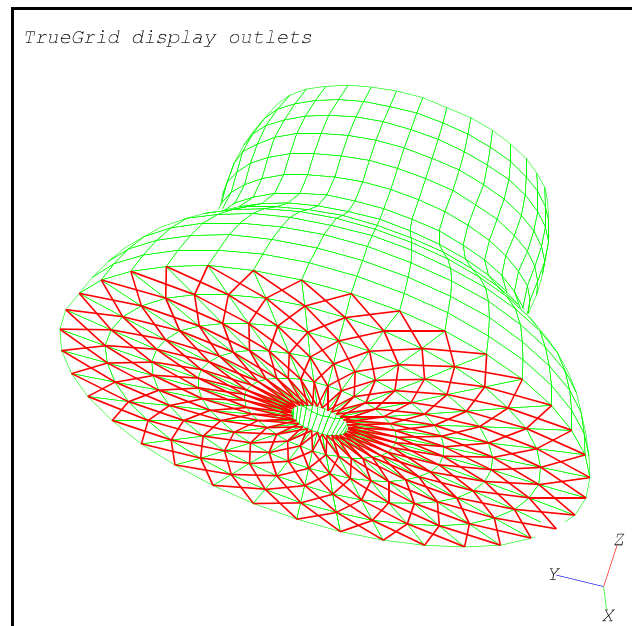


Figure 340 element faces defined as outlet

oli identifies faces of the mesh as an outlet for fluid flow

oli progression

Remarks

See **ol**.

reg select a region for the REFLEQS boundary condition

reg *region face type*

where

the *face* can be:

n	for the north face,
s	for the south face,
e	for the east face,
w	for the west face,
l	for the low face, or
h	for the high face, and

the *type* can be:

w	for wall,
p	for fixed pressure,
m	for constant mass inflow w/ momentum,
d	for constant mass inflow w/o momentum, or
s	for symmetry.

regi select regions for the REFLEQS boundary condition

regi *progression face type*

where

the *face* can be:

n	for the north face,
s	for the south face,
e	for the east face,
w	for the west face,
l	for the low face, or
h	for the high face, and

the *type* can be:

w	for wall,
----------	-----------

p	for fixed pressure,
m	for constant mass inflow w/ momentum,
d	for constant mass inflow w/o momentum, or
s	for symmetry.

sfb locally constrain face nodes

sfb *region type flow_direction option_list ;*

where *type* can be

mesh or
surface,

flow_direction can be

none if the constraints requires no flow direction,
i if the flow direction corresponds to the i-direction,
j if the flow direction corresponds to the j-direction,
k if the flow direction corresponds to the k-direction, or
coor *x y z* to supply the flow vector,

option_list for **none** must be one of

t for move only in the normal direction, or
n for move only in the tangent plane

option_list for **i**, **j**, **k**, or **c** can be any of

dx for x-displacement,
dy for y-displacement,
dz for z-displacement,
rx for rotation about the x-axis,
ry for rotation about the y-axis, or
rz for rotation about the z-axis

followed by a value of

0 to initialize to no constraint, or
1 to constrain.

Remarks

First, the normal to the mesh or surface which formed the mesh is constructed, for each node. This direction becomes the local z-axis. Use the **orpt** command to orient this direction. This is sufficient for some problems, so no flow direction is needed to construct a complete local coordinate system. When a general purpose local coordinate system is needed to apply local boundary constraints, then a second direction, corresponding to the local x-axis, must be specified. There are several options. A mesh line can be used to select the direction, or a vector can be specified. If this command is used

several times for different regions that overlap, the nodes in the overlapping region will be assigned two local system boundary constraints which may result in the node not being allowed to move or maybe not allowed in the simulation.

sfbi locally constrain face nodes by progression

sfbi *progression type flow_direction option_list ;*

where *type* can be

mesh or

surface,

flow_direction can be

none if the constraints requires no flow direction,

i if the flow direction corresponds to the i-direction,

j if the flow direction corresponds to the j-direction,

k if the flow direction corresponds to the k-direction, or

coor x y z to supply the flow vector,

option_list for **none** must be one of

t for move only in the normal direction or

n for move only in the tangent plane,

option_list for **i, j, k,** or **c** can be any of

dx for x-displacement

dy for y-displacement

dz for z-displacement

rx for rotation about the x-axis

ry for rotation about the y-axis

rz for rotation about the z-axis

followed by a value of

0 to initialize to no constraint, or

1 to constrain.

Remarks

See **sfb** above.

sw assign nodes that may impact a stone wall

sw *region stone_wall_#*

Remarks

Set the properties of a stone wall using the **plane** command. Nodes are not automatically selected based on there proximity to the plane. The nodes must be selected using the **sw** or **swi** command.

swi **assign nodes that may impact a stone wall**

swi *progression stone_wall_#*

Remarks

Set the properties of a stone wall using the **plane** command. Nodes are not automatically selected based on there proximity to the plane. The nodes must be selected using the **sw** or **swi** command.

syf **assign faces to a numbered symmetry plane with failure**

syf *region symmetry_plane_# failure*

Remarks

Set the properties of a symmetry plane with failure using the **plane** command. Nodes are not automatically selected based on there proximity to the plane. The nodes must be selected using the **syf** or **syfi** command.

syfi **assign faces to a numbered symmetry plane with failure**

syfi *progression symmetry_plane_# failure*

Remarks

Set the properties of a symmetry plane with failure using the **plane** command. Nodes are not automatically selected based on there proximity to the plane. The nodes must be selected using the **syf** or **syfi** command.

trp **create tracer particles for Lsdyna**

trp *tracking list_options ;*

 where

tracking can be **fixed** or **free** and

 an *option_list* may consist of one of the following:

time *start_time*,

point *x0 y0 z0*, or

lnpt *x1 y1 z1 x2 y2 z2 #_tracers*.

14. Radiation and Temperature Commands

These commands let you set various boundary conditions related to radiation and temperature. See also the radiation and temperature commands in the merge phase.

Some of these boundary conditions are directional. They may refer to the outward normal direction at a surface. This normal direction is oriented by a right-hand rule based on the node numbering. You usually will want to specify the directions with the **orpt** command.

bf **bulk fluid**

bf *region id_# load amplitude a b*

 where

id_# **bfd** bulk fluid identification number

load load curve number

amplitude multiplier of the load curve

a exponent a

b exponent b

Remarks

Use this command to identify those faces (surfaces) which are to be part of the bulk fluid (node) calculation.

Use the **orpt** command to orient the faces as desired.

Use the **co** command with the **bf** option to display the bulk fluid faces in the merge phase.

bfi **bulk fluid by index progression**

bfi *progression id_# load amplitude a b*

where

<i>id_#</i>	bfd bulk fluid identification number
<i>load</i>	load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	multiplier of the load curve
<i>a</i>	exponent a
<i>b</i>	exponent b

Remarks

See the **bf** command for remarks.

cv **boundary convection**

cv *region load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂ exponent*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	first load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude factor for the first load curve,
<i>load_curve₂</i>	second load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude factor for the second load curve, and
<i>exponent</i>	exponent.

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the normal vector.

A zero load curve number means that the condition is constant in time. If a curve is specified which has not been defined, a warning message will be issued.

cvi **boundary convection**

cvi *progression load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂ exponent*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	first load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude factor for the first load curve,

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

<i>load_curve₂</i>	second load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude factor for the second load curve, and
<i>exponent</i>	exponent.

Remarks

See the remarks on **cv**, page 369.

vcv **boundary convection with functional amplitudes**

vcv *region load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂ exponent*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	is the first load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₁</i> ;	is the amplitude expression for the first load curve,
<i>load_curve₂</i>	is the second load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₂</i> ;	is the amplitude expression for the second load curve, and
<i>exponent</i> ;	is the exponent expression.

Remarks

Each expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions. The values of these variables are the averages of the corresponding coordinates and indices of the nodes that define the polygon. See the remarks on **cv**.

vcvi **boundary convection with functional amplitudes**

vcvi *progression load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂ exponent*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	is the first load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₁</i>	is the amplitude expression for the first load curve,
<i>load_curve₂</i>	is the second load curve number or zero,
<i>amplitude₂</i>	is the amplitude expression for the second load curve, and
<i>exponent</i>	is the exponent expression.

Remarks

Each expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions. The values of these variables are the averages of the corresponding coordinates and indices of the nodes that define the polygon.

See the remarks on **cv**.

cvt **convection thermal loads**

cvt *region coefficient temperature*

where

<i>coefficient</i>	film coefficient
<i>temperature</i>	temperature near convection

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the outward normal vector.

This command is used to create convection thermal loads for ANSYS. The first parameter is the film *coefficient*. This is followed by the *temperature* near convection. This command will create the EP cards for the ANSYS input file.

cvti **convection thermal loads**

cvti *progression coefficient temperature*

where

<i>coefficient</i>	film coefficient
<i>temperature</i>	temperature near convection

Remarks

See the remarks on **cvt** above.

fl **prescribed boundary flux**

fl *region load_curve_# amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude constant

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the outward normal vector.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

fli **prescribed boundary flux**

fli *progression load_curve_# amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude constant

Remarks

See the remarks on **fl**.

vfl **prescribed boundary flux with functional amplitude**

vfl *region load_curve_# amplitude ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions. See the remarks on **fl**.

vfli **prescribed boundary flux with functional amplitude**

vfli *progression load_curve_# amplitude ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

See the remarks on **fl**.

ft prescribed temperature

ft *region load_curve_# temperature*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>temperature</i>	temperature constant

Remarks

This specifies a time-dependent temperature boundary condition on the region. It is assumed that the temperature used by the appropriate simulation code will be the product of the temperature and the amplitude of the load curve at the appropriate time in the simulation.

fti prescribed temperature by progression

fti *progression load_curve_# temperature*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>temperature</i>	temperature constant

Remarks

This specifies a time-dependent temperature boundary condition on the regions. It is assumed that the temperature used by the appropriate simulation code will be the product of the temperature and the amplitude of the load curve at the appropriate time in the simulation.

vft functional prescribed temperature

vft *region load_curve_# temperature ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number or 0
<i>temperature</i>	temperature expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions. This specifies a time-dependent temperature boundary condition on the regions. It is assumed that the temperature used by the appropriate simulation code will be the

product of the temperature, derived from the temperature expression in this command, and the amplitude of the load curve at the appropriate time in the simulation.

vfti **functional prescribed temperature by progression**

vfti *progression load_curve_# temperature ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number or 0
<i>temperature</i>	temperature expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions. This specifies a time-dependent temperature boundary condition on the regions. It is assumed that the temperature used by the appropriate simulation code will be the product of the temperature, derived from the temperature expression in this command, and the amplitude of the load curve at the appropriate time in the simulation.

hfl **specify flows and fluxes**

hfl *region label rate*

where

label can be any one of:

heat	for heat flow,
flow	for fluid flow,
amps	for current, or
flux	for magnetic flux

<i>rate</i>	constant
-------------	----------

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the outward normal vector.

hfli **specify flows and fluxes, by index progression**

hfli *region label rate*

where

label can be any one of:

heat	for heat flow,
flow	for fluid flow,
amps	for current, or
flux	for magnetic flux

rate constant

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, to orient the outward normal vector.

inizone **initial conditions for the REFLEQS option**

inizone *region var_name arr_name*

where

var_name can be

nvu	for i-velocity component,
nvv	for j-velocity component,
nvw	for k-velocity component,
nvpp	for pressure correction,
nvk1	for kinetic energy of turbulence,
nvk2	for kinetic energy of turbulence,
nvd1	for dissipation of turbulence energy,
nvd2	for dissipation of turbulence energy,
nvh	for stagnation enthalpy,
nvr_x	for x-direction composite radiation flux,
nvr_y	for y-direction composite radiation flux,
nvr_z	for z-direction composite radiation flux,
narho	for fluid density,
nap	for pressure,
nat	for fluid temperature, or
len	for mixing length scale

arr_name can be one of the holding array names

vi, va, vb, vc, vd, ve, vf, and vu

inizionei initial conditions for the REFLEQS option, by progression

inizionei *progression var_name arr_name*

where

var_name can be

nvu for i-velocity component

nvv for j-velocity component

nvw for k-velocity component

nvpp for pressure correction

nvk1 for kinetic energy of turbulence

nvk2 for kinetic energy of turbulence

nvd1 for dissipation of turbulence energy

nvd2 for dissipation of turbulence energy

nvh for stagnation enthalpy

nvr_x for x-direction composite radiation flux

nvr_y for y-direction composite radiation flux

nvr_z for z-direction composite radiation flux

narho for fluid density

nap for pressure

nat for fluid temperature

len for mixing length scale

arr_name can be one of the holding array names

vi, va, vb, vc, vd, ve, vf, and vu

setsor set REFLEQS source terms

setsor *region var_name coefficient value*

where

var_name can be

nvu for i-velocity component,

nvv for j-velocity component,

nvw for k-velocity component,

nvpp for pressure correction,

nvk1 for kinetic energy of turbulence,

nvk2 for kinetic energy of turbulence,

nvd1 for dissipation of turbulence energy,

nvd2 for dissipation of turbulence energy,

nvh for stagnation enthalpy,

nvr_x for x-direction composite radiation flux,

nvry for y-direction composite radiation flux,
nvrz for z-direction composite radiation flux,
narho for fluid density,
nap for pressure,
nat for fluid temperature, or
len for mixing length scale.

Remarks

This command is to be used in conjunction with the REFLEQS output format. It enables you to define the source terms in the transport (conservation) equations which are solved by the analysis package.

setsori set REFLEQS source terms, by index progression

setsori *progression var_name coefficient value*
 where

var_name can be

nvu for i-velocity component
nvv for j-velocity component
nvw for k-velocity component
nvpp for pressure correction
nvk1 for kinetic energy of turbulence
nvk2 for kinetic energy of turbulence
nvd1 for dissipation of turbulence energy
nvd2 for dissipation of turbulence energy
nvh for stagnation enthalpy
nvrx for x-direction composite radiation flux
nvry for y-direction composite radiation flux
nvrz for z-direction composite radiation flux
narho for fluid density
nap for pressure
nat for fluid temperature
len for mixing length scale

rb **prescribed radiation boundary condition**

rb *region load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude constant
<i>load_curve₂</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude constant

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the outward normal vector. If a load curve number is specified as zero, then the condition is constant in time.

rbi **prescribed radiation boundary condition, by progression**

rbi *progression load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude constant
<i>load_curve₂</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude constant

Remarks

See the remarks on **rb** above.

vrb **prescribed radiation boundary w/ functional amplitudes**

vrb *region load_curve₁ amplitude₁; load_curve₂ amplitude₂;*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude expression
<i>load_curve₂</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

See the remarks on **rb** above.

vrbi **prescribed radiation boundary, by progression w/ functional amplitudes**

vrbi *progression load_curve₁ amplitude₁ load_curve₂ amplitude₂*

where

<i>load_curve₁</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₁</i>	amplitude expression
<i>load_curve₂</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude₂</i>	amplitude expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

See the remarks on **rb** above.

re **radiation enclosure**

re *region emissivity_load_curve_# obstruction_flag*

or

re *region 0 temperature obstruction_flag*

where

<i>emissivity_load_curve</i>	load curve number
<i>temperature</i>	constant
<i>obstruction_flag</i> is:	

yes	to include surface obstruction calculations
no	to not include surface obstruction calculations

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to orient the outward normal vector.

This command generates enclosure radiation data for TOPAZ3D. Use the **emissivity** and **rband** commands to specify the emissivity and wavelength breakpoint tables associated with the enclosure radiation data. For more details, see the TOPAZ3D manual.

rei **radiation enclosure by index progression**

rei *progression emissivity_load_curve_# obstruction_flag*

or

rei *progression 0 temperature obstruction_flag*

where

emissivity_load_curve load curve number

temperature constant

obstruction_flag is:

yes to include surface obstruction calculations

no not to include surface obstruction calculations

Remarks

First use the **orpt** command to specify the surface orientation; that is, how to choose the outward normal vector.

te **constant nodal temperature**

te *region temperature*

where *temperature* is the constant temperature.

Remarks

Use the **temp** to set the majority of the part to a constant nodal temperature. Use this command to set the exceptional regions.

tei **constant nodal temperature**

tei *progression temperature*

where *temperature* is the constant temperature.

Remarks

Use the **temp** to set the majority of the part to a constant nodal temperature. Use this command to set the exceptional regions.

temp **part default constant nodal temperature**

temp *temperature*

where *temperature* is the constant nodal temperature.

Remarks

This command works with the **te** and **tei** commands. You can set the constant temperature to that which is needed for the majority of the part. Then use the **te** or **tei** command to change the constant temperature for the exceptional regions.

tepro **variable nodal temperature profile**

tepro *region load_curve_# scale_expr ; base_expr ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	is the load curve number or zero,
<i>scale_expr</i>	is a FORTRAN expression for the scale, and
<i>base_expr</i>	is a FORTRAN expression for the base temperature.

Remarks

Both the base temperature and load curve scaling factor can be functions of the **x**, **y**, and **z**-coordinates of the node and the **i**, **j**, and **k**-indices of the node. This command is used for input to DYNA3D, LS-DYNA, and NIKE3D.

tm initial temperature condition

tm *region temperature*

where

temperature temperature constant

tmi initial temperature condition by index progression

tmi *progression temperature*

where

temperature temperature constant

vtm initial temperature w/ functional temp

vtm *region temperature ;*

where

temperature temperature expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

vtmi initial temperature by index progression w/ functional temp

vtmi *progression temperature ;*

where

temperature temperature expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

vhg **volumetric heat generation**

vhg *region load_curve_# amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude constant

vhgi **volumetric heat generation by index progression**

vhgi *progression load_curve_# amplitude*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude constant

vvhg **volumetric heat generation w/ functional amplitude**

vvhg *region load_curve_# amplitude ;*

where

<i>load_curve_#</i>	a load curve number
<i>amplitude</i>	amplitude expression

Remarks

The expression can be any valid FORTRAN like expression with x, y, z, i, j, and k and valid parameters in the expressions.

15. Electric Condition Commands

efl **electric flux boundary condition**

efl *region value_of_flux*

Remarks

This command produces four-node polygons with an assigned constant flux, one polygon for each face within the region.

efli electric flux boundary condition by index progression

efli progression value_of_flux

Remarks

This command produces four-node polygons with an assigned constant flux, one polygon for each face within the regions given by the specified progression.

mp constant magnetic potential

mp region potential

mpi constant magnetic potential

mpi progression potential

v electrostatic potential boundary condition

v region potential

Remarks

The specified nodal electrostatic potential is assigned for all nodes in the specified region.

vi electrostatic potential boundary condition

vi progression potential

Remarks

The specified nodal electrostatic potential is assigned for all nodes in the specified index progression.

16. Springs, Dampers, and Point Masses

npm creates a node with a point mass

npm *mp_node_# x y z mass options ;*

where

mp_node_# is the node number which is created,

x y z are the coordinates of the point mass,

mass is the assigned mass, and

options can be :

inc *increment* for the increment in the node number under replication,

dx for no nodal displacement in the x-direction,

dy for no nodal displacement in the y-direction,

dz for no nodal displacement in the z-direction,

rx for no nodal rotations about the x-axis,

ry for no nodal rotations about the y-axis,

rz for no nodal rotations about the z-axis,

mdx for no mass displacement in the x-direction,

mdy for no mass displacement in the y-direction,

mdz for no mass displacement in the z-direction,

mrx for no mass rotation about the x-axis,

mry for no mass rotation about the y-axis,

mrz for no mass rotation about the z-axis,

ixx *mom* to specify the moment of inertia about the x-axis,

iyy *mom* to specify the moment of inertia about the y-axis,

izz *mom* to specify the moment of inertia about the z-axis,

pdamp *alpha* for the proportional damping factor (ABAQUS), and/or

cdamp *fraction* for the fraction of critical damping (ABAQUS).

Remarks

This new node can be attached to the mesh by creating a spring using the **spring** command in the Part or Merge Phase, or by creating a beam in the Merge Phase using the **bm** command. This new node can also be attached to the rest of the mesh in the Merge Phase by merging it to a neighboring node (see **t**, **tp**, **stp**, **bptol**, and **ptol**). This is distinguished from the assignment of a mass to a vertex of the present part. The latter can be done using the **pm** command. In both cases, the point mass is replicated or transformed along with the present part (see **lrep**, **grep**, and **pslv**). In order to create a new node and assign it a point mass such that it does not get replicated or transformed along with the present part, then use the **npm** command in the Merge Phase. In order to assign a point mass to any node in the mesh such that it does not get replicated or transformed along with the present part, use the **pm** command in the Merge Phase.

pm point mass to a vertex of the present part

pn *region node_mass options ;*

where

node_mass is the assigned mass, and

options can be :

mdx	for no mass displacement in the x-direction,
mdy	for no mass displacement in the y-direction,
mdz	for no mass displacement in the z-direction,
mrx	for no mass rotations about the x-axis,
mry	for no mass rotations about the y-axis,
mrz	for no mass rotations about the z-axis,
ixx mom	to specify the moment of inertia about the x-axis,
iyy mom	to specify the moment of inertia about the y-axis,
izz mom	to specify the moment of inertia about the z-axis,
pdamp alpha	for the proportional damping factor (ABAQUS), and/or
cdamp fraction	for the fraction of critical damping (ABAQUS).

Remarks

This is distinguished from a node which is created separate from the mesh, assigned a mass, and then later attached to the mesh by a beam or spring. This latter type of point mass is created using the **npm** command, above. The **pm** point mass is replicated along with the present part (see **lrep**, **grep**, and **pslv**). In order to assign a point mass to any node in the mesh such that it does not get replicated or transformed along with the present part, use the **pm** command in the Merge Phase. In order to create a new node and assign it a point mass such that it does not get replicated or transformed along with the present part, then use the **npm** command in the Merge Phase.

spdp assigns a face to be half of a set of spring/damper pairs

spdp *region spring/damper_# M scale_factor options ;*

or

spdp *region spring/damper_# S options ;*

where

spring/damper_# is the user-defined set number

M or *S* indicates Master or Slave

scale_factor is a scaling factor for the set

options can be

dx	to constrain spring in the x-direction,
-----------	---

dy	to constrain spring in the y-direction,
dz	to constrain spring in the z-direction,
rx	to constrain spring about the x-axis,
ry	to constrain spring about the y-axis,
rz	to constrain spring about the z-axis,
orop flag	orientation option,

where flag can be:

- 0 for spring/damper acts along the axis
- 1 for deflection/rotations are measured and force/moments applied along the following vector
- 2 for deflection/rotations are measured and force/moments applied along the projection of the spring/damper onto the plane with the following normal

prflg flag	print flag,
-------------------	-------------

where flag can be:

- 0 for forces are printed in DEFORC file
- 1 for forces are not printed in DEFORC file

ofsi offset	initial offset,
xco x-component	x-component of the orientation vector,
yco y-component	y-component of the orientation vector, and/or
zco z-component	z-component of the orientation vector.

Remarks

A face can be either a master or slave side to this set of springs. Then each node on the slave side is paired with a node on the master side to form a spring/damper pair. Use the **spd** command to define the properties of the spring/damper. The degrees of freedom to be coupled with the spring/damper are specified for all of the nodes within the specified region.

spring create/modify a spring

spring *spring_# options ;*

where

spring_# is the number of the spring that you are creating, and

options can be:

sinc increment	increment the spring number when replicating the part,
v1 i j k	vertex of the part as the first node,
pm1 pointmass_#	point mass as the first node,
pminc1 increment	first point mass number when making part replications,

dx1	constrain spring in the x-direction at the first node,
dy1	constrain spring in the y-direction at the first node,
dz1	constrain spring in the z-direction at the first node,
rx1	constrain spring about the x-axis at the first node,
ry1	constrain spring about the y-axis at the first node,
rz1	constrain spring about the z-axis at the first node,
v2 i j k	vertex of the part as the second node,
pm2 pointmass_#	point mass as the second node,
pminc2 increment	increment the second point mass number when making part replications,
dx2	constrain spring in the x-direction at the second node,
dy2	constrain spring in the y-direction at the second node,
dz2	constrain spring in the z-direction at the second node,
rx2	constrain spring about the x-axis at the second node,
ry2	constrain spring about the y-axis at the second node,
rz2	constrain spring about the z-axis at the second node,
sddn spd_#	material properties,
sminc increment	increment the SPD number when making part replications,
amp scale_factor	scale factor for the material properties,
orop flag	orientation option,
where flag can be:	
0 for spring/damper acts along the axis	
1 for deflection/rotations are measured and force/moments applied along the following vector	
2 for deflection/rotations are measured and force/moments applied along the projection of the spring/damper onto the plane with the following normal	
prflg flag	print flag,
where flag can be:	
0 for forces are printed in DEFORC file	
1 for forces are not printed in DEFORC file	
ofsi offset	initial offset,
xco x-component	x-component of the orientation vector,
yco y-component	y-component of the orientation vector, and/or
zco z-component	z-component of the orientation vector.

Remarks

This command creates or modifies a spring, with the options, in order to specify the direction of the spring and the material. A node defining the end of the spring can be a vertex of the present part or

a point mass (see **npm** and **pm**). The **spring** command is usually invoked twice to generate a single spring, once for each node of the spring. This can be done across several parts or in the Merge Phase. This spring is replicated along with the part (see **lrep**, **grep** and **pslv**). Use the **spd** command to define the properties of the spring.

17. Interfaces and Sliding Surfaces

Objects can be created by which multiple parts will connect with one another. These commands are very important when building complex multi-part meshes. The **bb** (block boundary interface) command defines an interface for parts which are not to move with respect to one another. In most cases, the region on each side of the interface must have the same number of nodes. The **trbb** command defines slave transition block boundary interface and is used (in combination with **bb**) anytime that you wish the number of elements to change across an interface. Use the **intr** command to control the interpolation within a **trbb** region. The **bbinfo** command prints information about all of the master block boundary interfaces. Use the following commands to control what block boundary interfaces appear in the picture: **dbb**, **rbb**, **abb**, **dbbs**, **rbbs**, **abbs**, **dabb**, **rabb**. When specifying a sequence of interfaces, type the first and last numbers only with a colon between them.

Use the **sid** command to define the properties of a sliding interface. The **si** and **sii** commands are then used to associate regions of the mesh to either the master or slave side of the sliding interface. When using shells for DYNA3D and LSDYNA, be sure to use the **orpt** command to properly orient the faces. Use the **siinfo** command to print a table of information about all of the sliding interfaces. Also, when merging nodes for the first time in the merge phase, additional information will be printed in the text window about the sliding interfaces. Sliding interfaces are not merged.

The **flowint** and **flowinti** commands create named regions for the CFX output file. The **iss** and **issi** command creates saved interface segments for DYNA3D.

bb **block boundary interface**

bb *region interface options transform ;*

 where *interface* is the interface number

 where an *option* can be

map *m* specifying the mapping between master and slave
 where *transform* is a sequence of transformation operators consisting of
 a product from left to right of the following:

mx *x_offset*

my *y_offset*

mz *z_offset*

v *x_offset y_offset z_offset*
rx *theta*
ry *theta*
rz *theta*
raxis *angle x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn*
rx
ry
rz
tf *origin x-axis y-axis*

where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt <i>x y z</i>	Cartesian coordinates
cy <i>rho theta z</i>	cylindrical coordinates
sp <i>rho theta phi</i>	spherical coordinates
pt <i>c.i</i>	label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
pt <i>s.i.j</i>	label of a labeled point from a surface

ftf *1st_origin 1st_x-axis 1st_y-axis 2nd_origin 2nd_x-axis 2nd_y-axis*

where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt <i>x y z</i>	Cartesian coordinates
cy <i>rho theta z</i>	cylindrical coordinates
sp <i>rho theta phi</i>	spherical coordinates
pt <i>c.i</i>	label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
pt <i>s.i.j</i>	label of a labeled point from a surface

inv invert the present transformation

csc *scale_factor*

xsc *scale_factor*

ysc *scale_factor*

zsc *scale_factor*

normal *delta* offset the slave in the normal direction from the master

Remarks

A face, edge, or vertex can be saved to form the geometry of a subsequent face, edge, or vertex, respectively. This subsequent face, edge, or vertex, referred to as the slave, will be glued to the first face, edge, or vertex, referred to as the master, by using the same identification number in both uses of the **bb** command. The nodes on the slave side are forced to have matching coordinates with the corresponding nodes on the master side. The nodes on both sides remain distinct. A merge command in the merge phase, such as the **stp** command, is needed to merge each pair of nodes. Any small tolerance will cause these node pairs to merge.

The region of the mesh first referenced by a block boundary interface with the **bb** command, using a specific id, becomes the master side of that interface. The regions of the mesh in subsequent references to a block boundary with the same id become slaves. This command has several related functions. It establishes the geometry, or shape of the mesh, to be saved. This same command is then used to retrieve the geometry. When the master and slave faces have the same topology (i.e. they have matching nodes), then the slave side nodes are mapped, one-to-one, onto the master interface nodes. When the slave side has a multiple the number of elements as the master side, then the intermediate slave interface nodes are interpolated so that the slave side has the same shape as the master. When the master side has a multiple the number of elements of the slave side, the slave side interface nodes are mapped to the master side by skipping nodes on the master side so that the slave side has the same shape as the master. This is also the case when the **trbb** command is used on the slave side (instead of the **bb** command) to transition the slave side to the master side.

Conditions and restrictions in the use of this command:

1. The interface region must not have any holes.
2. The first use of the **bb** command defines the master side of the interface. This also means that there can be only one master side and possibly many slave sides of the interface.
3. The coordinates of the corner nodes of the master side (m1,m2,m3,m4) and of the slave side (s1,s2,s3,s4) will be used to determine the best mapping from slave to master. There are 8 possible ways that the slave side can be laid onto or mapped to the master side based on 4 rotations (0, 90, 180, and 270 degrees) and 2 symmetries (inversion, no-inversion). The initial coordinates of the slave side determine the best mapping. For all 8 mappings, the distance from the master corners to the corresponding slave corners are calculated (d1,d2,d3,d4). The mapping with the shortest sum of distances is used. If there is no obvious choice, the best selection is made and a warning message is issued.

If, after visually inspecting the mesh in the part phase, it is discovered that the wrong choice of mappings was made, simply move the corners of the slave side of the interface to a better initial position. This may get confusing so choose the corner vertices in the computational window. Then choose the coordinates in the physical window and attach. Choose the physical coordinates by displaying the appropriate master block boundary interface in the picture and pick by nodes.

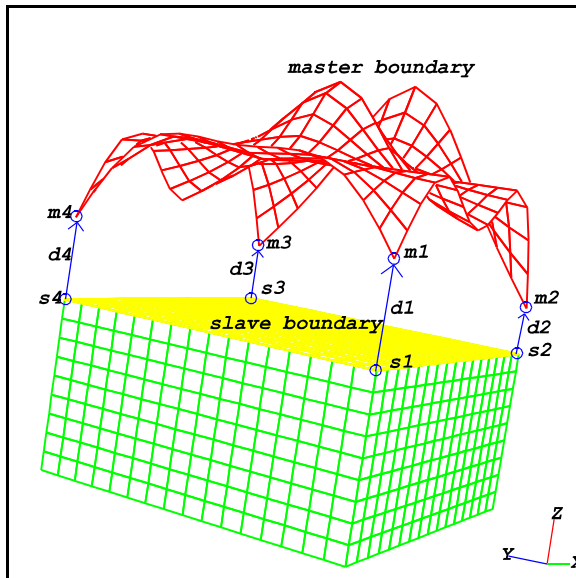


Figure 341 before application of bb

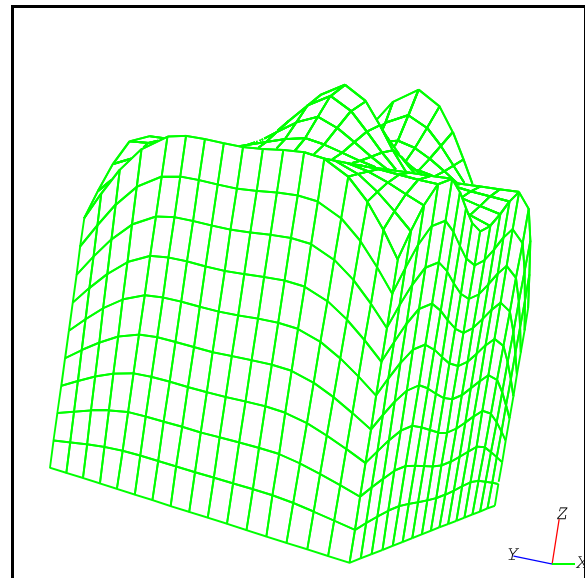
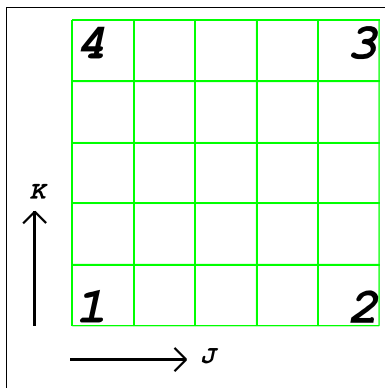
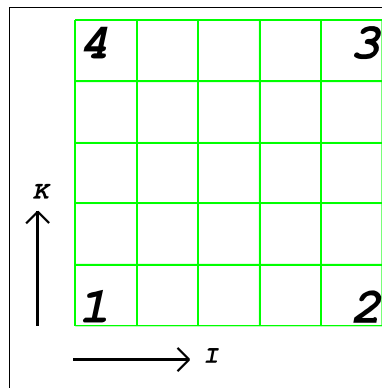


Figure 342 after application of bb

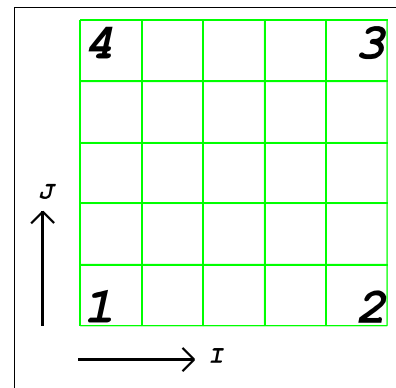
Alternatively, you can specify the mapping from the slave to the master side of the interface with the map option. There are 8 ways the corners can be mapped from the slave to the master. To determine the proper mapping, first label the four corners of both the master and slave, as shown below, depending on the type of face.



I-face



J-face



K-face

The following rules determine the mapping identifier:

- 1** means map slave corners (1,2,3,4) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 2** means map slave corners (1,4,3,2) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 3** means map slave corners (2,3,4,1) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 4** means map slave corners (2,1,4,3) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 5** means map slave corners (3,4,1,2) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 6** means map slave corners (3,2,1,4) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 7** means map slave corners (4,1,2,3) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 8** means map slave corners (4,3,2,1) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.

This method of choosing the proper mapping has the advantage that you do not need to take additional steps to initialize the four corners of the slave side to insure the proper mapping.

4. Number of nodes.

When an edge of the slave side is mapped to an edge of the master side, the number of nodes on both edges must be related, either an exact match or the appropriate ratio for the type of transition elements which are to be generated. Suppose the master edge has **m** nodes and the slave has **n** nodes. Then the numbers **m** and **n** must be equal, **m-1** must divide **n-1**, or **n-1** must divide **m-1**. Otherwise there will be an error. If the number of nodes in the master edge is greater than the number of nodes in the slave edge, then nodes in the master side are skipped using a stride. If the number of nodes in the slave edge is greater than the number of nodes in the master edge, then additional nodes are interpolated between the master nodes so that each node on the slave side is placed directly onto the master side of the block boundary interface. This is done independently in both directions along the interface. Therefore it is possible for the master nodes to have a stride in one direction but to be interpolated in another direction.

The slave block boundary interface is performed after the initialization of the part and before any interpolations or projections. These nodes are then frozen. No other command can change the coordinates of the slave nodes in a block boundary interface.

Things are a little more complicated if the slave side of the block boundary interface is in the same part as the master side, but the results are the same. This is known as an intra-part block boundary interface. The special restriction on the intra-part block boundary is that care must be taken to do reasonable things. This is not an iterative process so a complex dependency of the coupling of multiple pairs of faces using this command may not work.

The geometry of the block boundary interface is initially in the local coordinate system of the part. In most cases, no transformation is required. Use the *transform* option to place the interface in the global coordinate system if it differs from the local coordinate system of the part. If you are creating the master side of the interface, you may wish to transform the interface to the global system. The simplified command file is:

```
bb 1 1 1 5 5 1 1 rz -20 ry -20 ;
(master block boundary definition- rotated
around z and y axes)
```

```
bb 1 1 2 2 2 2 1 ;
(slave block boundary definition)
```

If you are using a transformation on the part to locate it in the global coordinate system, use the same set of operates to transform the interface. When you are defining the slave side of an interface, use the transformation option to indicate how to go from the coordinate system of the master interface part to the coordinate system of the slave interface part. When it is used, a transformation is needed for the master or the slave side but never both. When a transformation is used on the master side, think of it as being saved in a location convenient for the slave side. When a transformation is used on the slave side, think of it as instructions on how to move the master side to the slave side. If the master interface part and the slave interface part are both in the same local coordinate systems, there is no need for a transformation.

Many slave sides can be mapped onto one master interface. This usually means that each slave side **bb** command will include a transformation. One part may use the same interface for several faces of the mesh with different transformations. This is one way to create a section of a periodic mesh. The simplified command file:

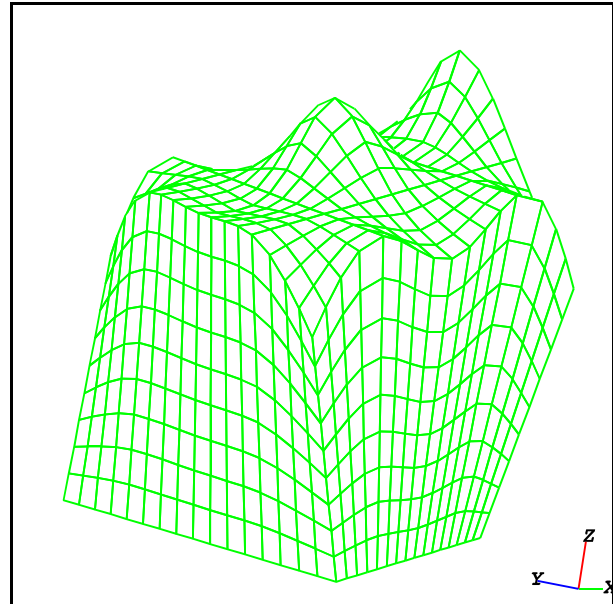


Figure 346 rotated master side of bb

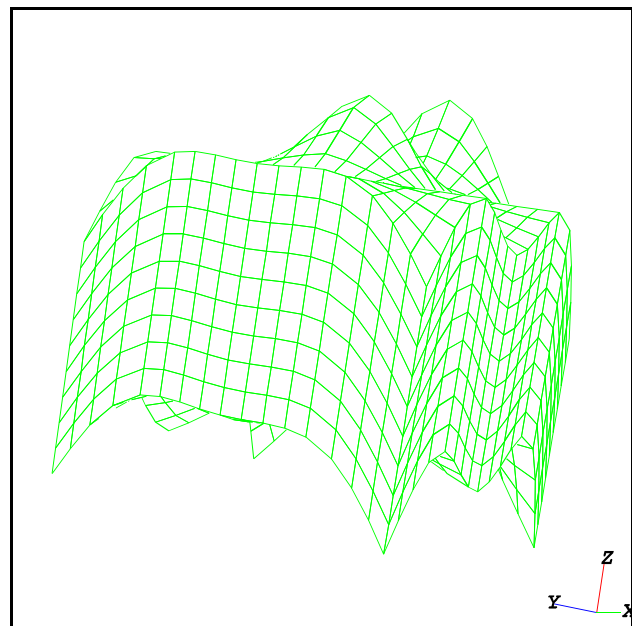


Figure 347 1 master and 2 slaves

```
bb 1 1 1 5 5 1 1 ;  
(master block boundary definition)
```

```
bb 1 1 2 2 2 2 1 ;  
(slave block boundary 1 definition)
```

```
bb 1 1 1 2 2 1 1  mz -5 ;  
(slave block boundary 2 definition - translated in the z-direction)
```

The normal operator will offset each node of the slave side in the normal direction from the master side. The simplified command file:

```
bb 1 1 1 5 5 1 1 ;  
(master block boundary definition)
```

```
bb 1 1 1 2 2 1 1  
      normal 1.2 mz 6 ; ;  
(slave block boundary definition - normal  
operator and translated in the z-direction)
```

A part can be created simply to define a block boundary master interface. The elements of a part will not be added to the data base (elements will be ignored), if the material number for those elements is set to zero (use **mate**, **mt**, or **mti**).

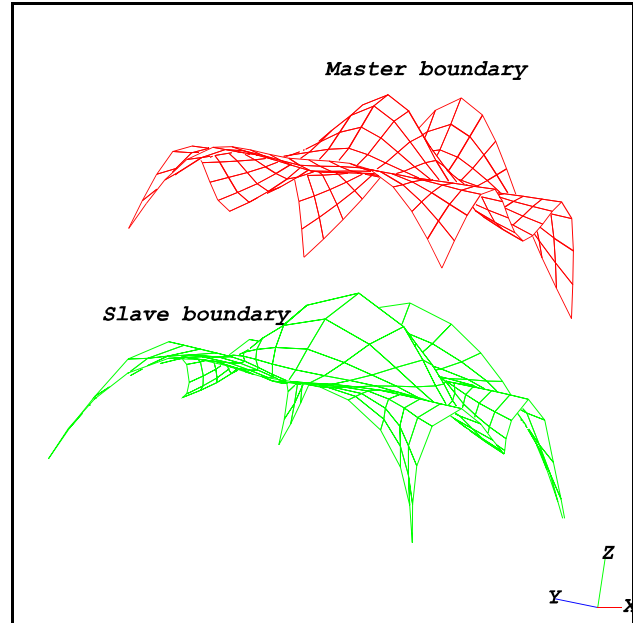


Figure 348 normal operator

trbb slave transition block boundary interface

trbb *region interface options transform* ;

where *interface* is the interface number and

where an *option* can be

map <i>m</i>	specifying the mapping between master and slave
sw	switch the directional interior topology from the default
alt	alternate the transition topology for symmetry

where *transform* is a product from left to right of the following:

mx <i>x_offset</i>
my <i>y_offset</i>

mz *z_offset*
v *x_offset y_offset z_offset*
rx *theta*
ry *theta*
rz *theta*
raxis *angle x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn*
rx
ry
rz
tf *origin x-axis y-axis*
 where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by
 coordinate information:
 rt *x y z* Cartesian coordinates
 cy *rho theta z* cylindrical coordinates
 sp *rho theta phi* spherical coordinates
 pt *c.i* label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
 pt *s.i.j* label of a labeled point from a surface
ftf *1st_origin 1st_x-axis 1st_y-axis 2nd_origin 2nd_x-axis 2nd_y-axis*
 where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by
 coordinate information:
 rt *x y z* Cartesian coordinates
 cy *rho theta z* cylindrical coordinates
 sp *rho theta phi* spherical coordinates
 pt *c.i* label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
 pt *s.i.j* label of a labeled point from a surface
inv invert the present transformation
csc *scale_factor*
xsc *scale_factor*
ysc *scale_factor*
zsc *scale_factor*
normal *delta* offset the slave in the normal direction from the master

Remarks

A face of a solid or an edge of a shell can be saved, using the **bb** command, to form the geometry of a face of a solid or an edge of a shell in a subsequent part with differing mesh density using the **trbb** command. This subsequent face or edge, referred to as the slave, will be glued to the first face or edge, referred to as the master, by using the same identification number in the use of the **bb** and **trbb** commands. The nodes on the slave side are forced to have matching coordinates with the corresponding nodes on the master side. The nodes on both sides remain distinct. A merge command

in the merge phase, such as the **stp** command, is needed to merge each pair of nodes. Any small tolerance will cause these node pairs to merge.

Conditions and restrictions on the use of this command

1. The master and slave side of the block boundary interface must be from two different parts.
2. The master side comes from a part that is generated first.
3. The interface region must not have any holes.
4. The coordinates of the corner nodes of the master side ($m1, m2, m3, m4$) and of the slave side ($s1, s2, s3, s4$) will be used to determine the best mapping. There are 8 possible relative positions of master and slave based on 4 rotations and 2 symmetries. Initial coordinates of the slave determine the best mapping. For all 8 positions, the distance from the master corners to the slave corners are calculated ($d1, d2, d3, d4$). The position with the smallest sum of distances between corners is used for the mapping. If there is no obvious choice, the best selection is made and a warning message is issued.

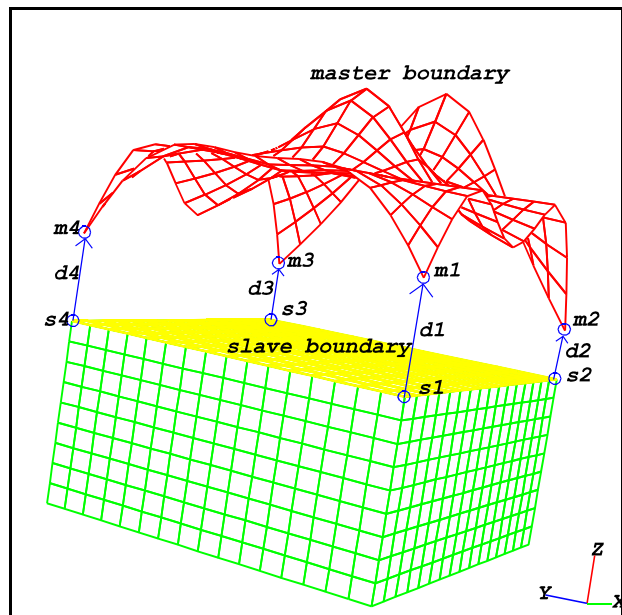
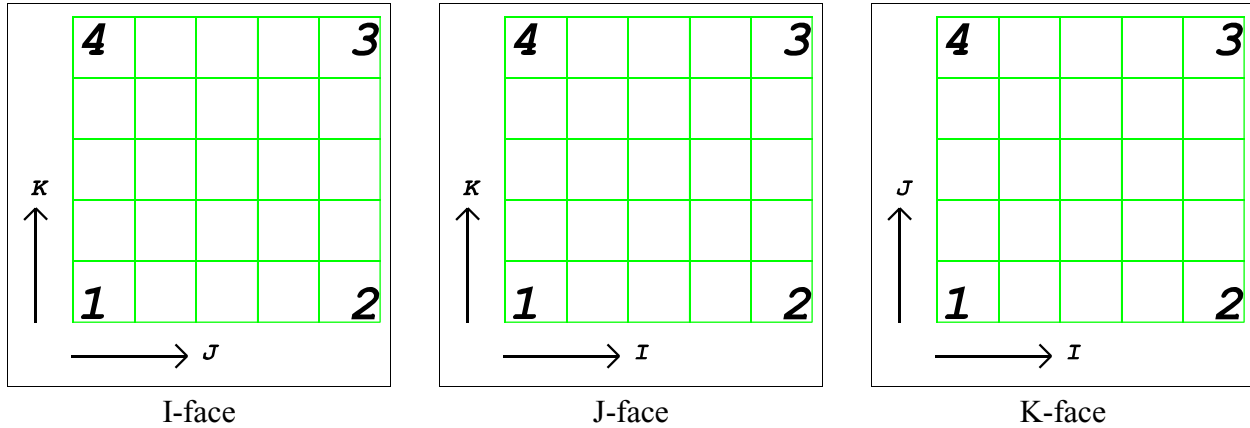


Figure 349 before application of trbb

Alternatively, you can specify the mapping from the slave to the master side of the interface with the map option. There are 8 ways the corners can be mapped from the slave to the master. To determine the proper mapping, first label the four corners of both the master and slave, as shown below, depending on the type of face.



The following rules determine the mapping identifier:

- 1** means map slave corners (1,2,3,4) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 2** means map slave corners (1,4,3,2) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 3** means map slave corners (2,3,4,1) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 4** means map slave corners (2,1,4,3) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 5** means map slave corners (3,4,1,2) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 6** means map slave corners (3,2,1,4) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 7** means map slave corners (4,1,2,3) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.
- 8** means map slave corners (4,3,2,1) to master corners (1,2,3,4) respectively.

This method of choosing the proper mapping has the advantage that you do not need to take additional steps to initialize the four corners of the slave side to insure the proper mapping.

5. The number of elements on the master and slave sides of the boundary must be related.

The relation between the number of element faces (or edges in the case of shells) of the master and slave side of the transition block boundary interface is explained below in the remarks for one way transitions and two way transitions.

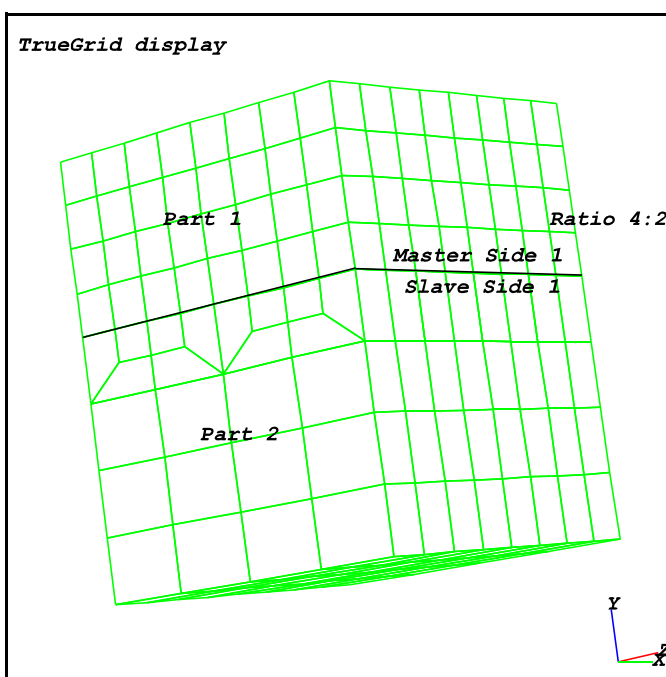
Remarks - One Way Transitions

This command forms a transition region to make a face of one part fit the face of another part. The master side of the transition block boundary is formed using the **bb** command. The number of elements on the master and slave side must be related.

If the part is formed of hexahedral elements, then the transition will also be of all hexahedral elements. There are two types of transitions. In the first type, known as a one way transition, in one direction of the interface, the number of elements must match. In the other direction, one side must have **2** or **3** times the number of elements as the opposite side of the interface. Where the ratio is **2**, both sides of the interface must have an even number of elements in their respective directions. A better way to say this is to say that the ratio must be **4:2**.

Example - One Way Transition

```
block
1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5;1 3 5 7 9;
1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5;1 3 5 7 9;
c dense part - Part 1
bb 1 1 1 5 1 5 1 ;
c Master side definition
block
1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5;1 3 5;
1 3 5 7 9;-5 -2 1;1 5 9;
c sparse part - Part 2
trbb
1 3 1 5 3 3 1 ;
c Slave side 1 definition
merge
```



Example - 2 One Way Transitions

You can gradually make a transition in mesh density in two directions. **Figure 353** transition in mesh density by trbb

```
block 1 3 5 7 9; 1 3 5; 1 13; 1 3 5 7 9; 1 3 5; 1 9;
      c dense part - Part 1
bb 1 1 1 5 1 2 1 ;      c Master side 1 definition
block 1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5; 1 3 5;1 3 5 7 9;-5 -2 1;1 5 9;
      c sparse part 1 - Part 2
trbb 1 3 1 5 3 3 1 ;      c Slave side 1 definition

bb 1 1 1 5 1 3 2 ;      c Master side 2 definition
```

```

block 1 3 5;1 3 5; 1 3 5;1 5 9;-10 -7.5 -5;1 5 9;
      c sparse part 2 - Part 3
trbb 1 3 1 3 3 3 2 ;          c Slave side 2 definition

```

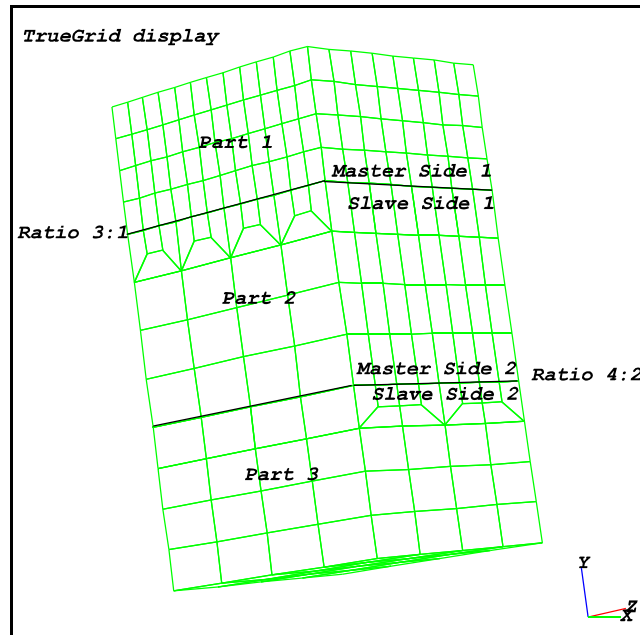


Figure 354 transition in mesh density by trbb

Example - Transitions with Shells

If the part is made of quadrilateral shell elements, the transition elements will all be quadrilateral elements. One side must have **2** or **3** times the number of elements as the other side. Where the ratio is **2**, both sides must have an even number of elements in their respective directions (**4:2**).

```

block
  1 3 5 7 9; 1 3 5; -1;
  1 3 5 7 9; 1 3 5; 1;
bb 1 1 1 5 1 1 1 ;
      c Master side 1
      c definition
block

```

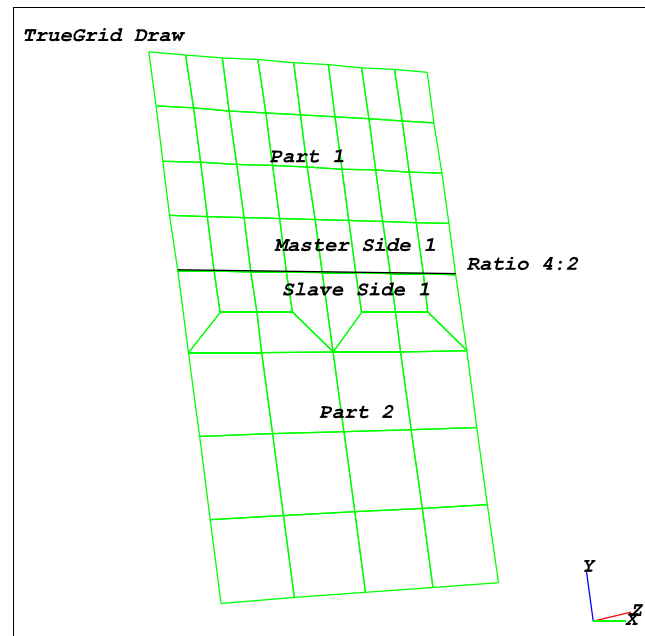


Figure 355 transition in mesh density by trbb

```

1 3 5;1 3 5; -1;
1 5 9;-5 -2 1;1;
c sparse part - Part 2
trbb 1 3 1 3 3 1 1 ;
c Slave side 1
c definition
merge

```

Example - Transition Island

The transition in mesh density of this example is dependent upon the order of the parts. Part 1 is inside the thickened square and Part 2 is outside the thickened square. The mesh shown in 356 results from defining Part 1 first and Part 2 second. The **trbb** command is used on each of the four shared edges. The elements of the second part are modified to transition between the different mesh densities. It would be an error to switch the order of parts, because transitions in 2 directions are not allowed on the same block. The command file follows:

```

block
1 9;1 9;-1;5 10;5 10;0;
c Part 1 definition
bb 1 1 1 1 2 1 1 ;
bb 1 2 1 2 2 1 2 ;
bb 2 1 1 2 2 1 3 ;
bb 1 1 1 2 1 1 4 ;
c block boundary
c definitions 1 2 3 4
c for Part 1
block
1 3 5 9 11 13;
1 3 5 9 11 13;-1;
1 3 5 10 12 14;
1 3 5 10 12 14;0;
c Part 2 definition
dei 3 4;3 4;;
c region deletion
trbb 3 3 1 3 4 1 1 ;
trbb 3 4 1 4 4 1 2 ;
trbb 4 3 1 4 4 1 3 ;
trbb 3 3 1 4 3 1 4 ;
c transition block boundary
definitions 1 2 3 4 for Part
2
merge

```

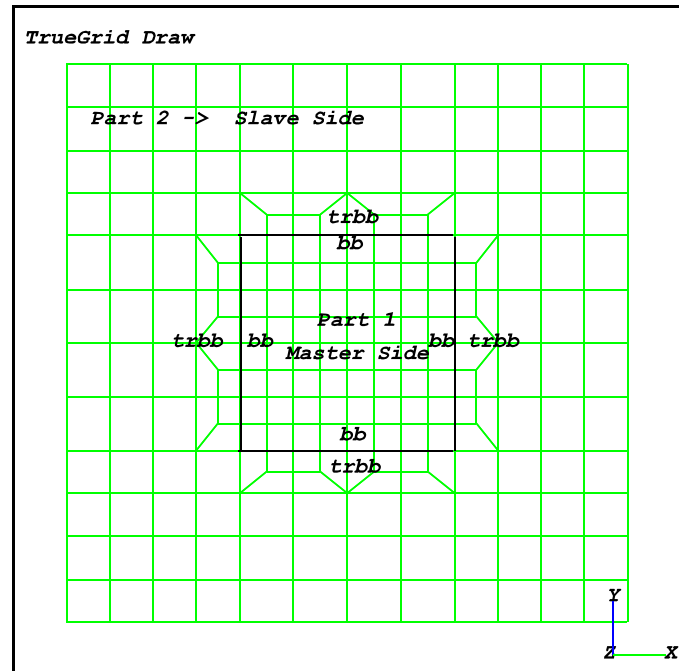


Figure 356 transition in mesh density by trbb

Remarks - Two Way Transitions

The second type of transition, known as a two way transition, is actually a generalization of the one way transition. In the two way transition, the ratio of elements can be **3:1** or **4:2** along both edges of the interface. This can only happen with brick elements.

```
block 1 7;1 7;1 7; 0 1 0 1 0 1
bb 1 1 2 2 2 2 1;
block 1 13;1 13;1 2 12;
      0 1 0 1 1 1.166 2
trbb 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 ;
```

The transitions are always found in the part with the slave side of the interface. The roles of the lower and higher density parts can be switched from the example above, so that the master side has the higher density mesh.

```
block 1 13;1 13;1 13;
      0 1 0 1 0 1
bb 1 1 2 2 2 2 1;
block 1 5;1 7;1 6;
      0 1 0 1 1 2
trbb 1 1 1 2 2 1 1 ;
```

The two way transition may appear to be symmetric from the outside, but the interior is anything but symmetric. If the first layer of elements are peeled away from the transition layer, you can see the non-symmetric nature of the transitions.

The direction of this non-symmetric topology on the transition region can be switched so that the rows are in the opposing direction. This is done using the **sw** option.

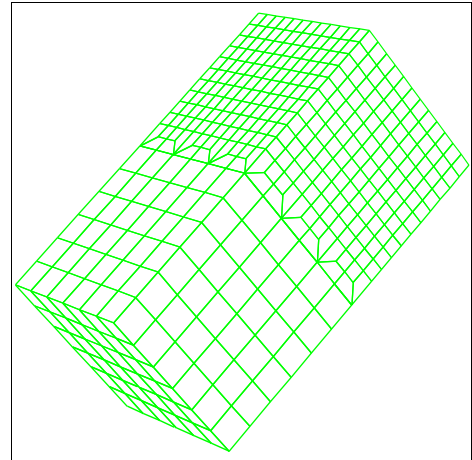


Figure 357 Two Way Transition

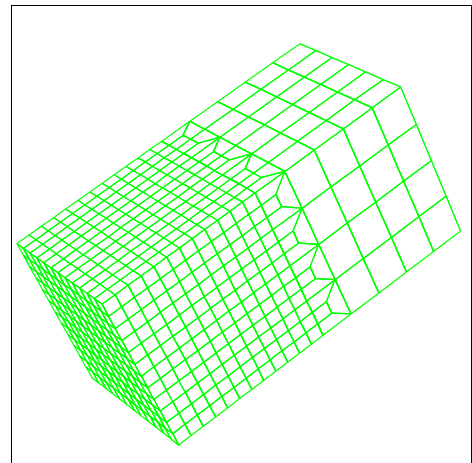


Figure 358 Two Way Transition

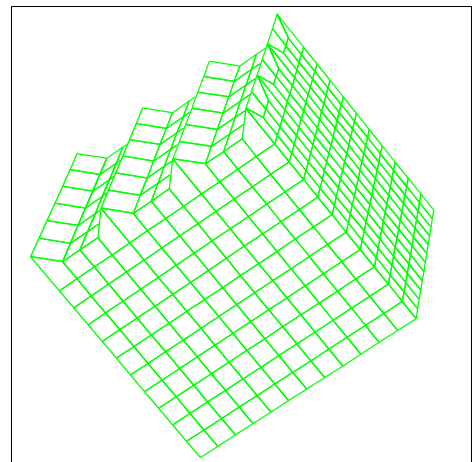


Figure 359 Default trbb topology

The transition topology can be a mixture of these two topologies in an attempt to make it more symmetric. Use the **alt** option for this feature. You can see this by peeling away the first layer of elements in the transition region.

Remarks - Transformations

The nodes at the interface of a **trbb** block boundary are moved to the master face (and transformed when a transformation is specified) after the initialization of the part and before any interpolations or projections. These interface nodes are then frozen. No other command can change the coordinates of the interface nodes in a **trbb** block boundary interface. After the part is completed and either a new part is initialized or the **endpart** command is issued, then the first layer of elements at the interface are rearranged to form the transition so that both sides of the interface match. You will only be able to see the transition elements along the interface in the Merge phase.

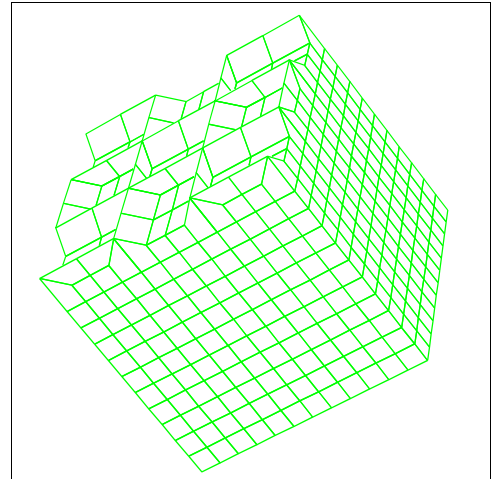


Figure 360 Near symmetric topology

The geometry of the block boundary interface is initially in the local coordinate system of the part. In most cases, no transformation is required. Use the *transform* option to place the interface in the global coordinate system, if it differs from the local coordinate system of the part. When you are defining the slave side of an interface, use the transformation option to indicate how to go from the coordinate system of the master interface part to the coordinate system of the slave interface part. When it is used, a transformation is needed for the master or the slave side but not both. When a transformation is used on the slave side, think of it as instructions on how to move the master side to the slave side. If the master interface part and the slave interface part are both in the same local coordinate systems, there is no need for a transformation.

Many slave sides can be mapped onto one master interface. This usually means that each slave side **trbb** command will include a transformation. One part may use the same interface for several faces of the mesh with different transformations. This is one way to create a section of a periodic mesh.

The normal operator is a special transformation which is valid only in the slave side on a block boundary interface. It will offset each node of the slave side in the normal direction from the master side.

Use the **inttr** command to control the position of the transition elements.

inttr **trbb interpolation parameter**

inttr *factor*

Remarks

Transition block boundary interface interpolation parameter can be specified for all subsequent parts. The default is 0.5. This controls the relative size of the transition elements within a transition block, defined with the **trbb** command. Its value must be between 0 and 1.

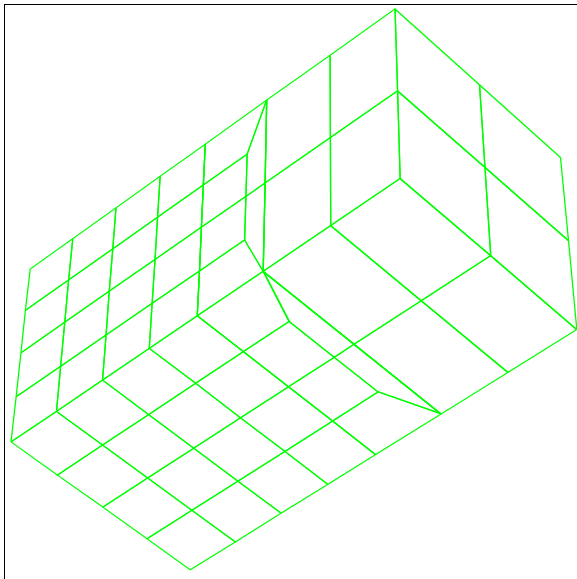


Figure 361 inttr set to .3

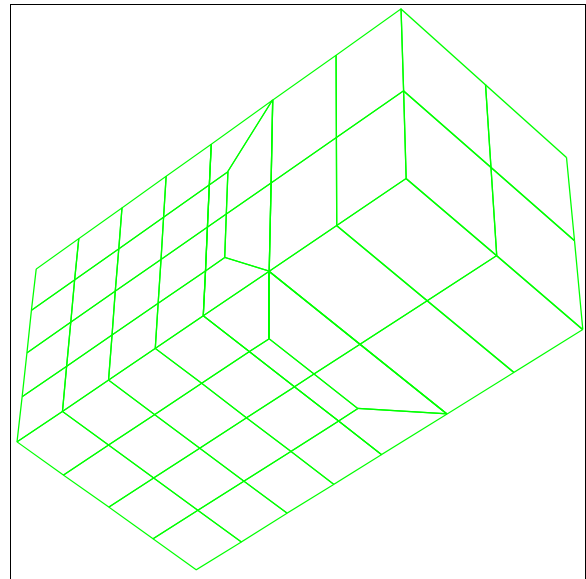


Figure 362 inttr set to .7

dbb **display a block boundary in the picture**

dbb *interface_number*

where

interface_number is the block boundary interface number

rbb **remove a block boundary from the picture**

rbb *interface_number*

where

interface_number is the block boundary interface number

abb add a block boundary to the picture

abb *interface_number*

where

interface_number is the block boundary interface number

dbbs display a set of block boundaries in the picture

dbbs *interface_list* ;

where

interface_list is a list of block boundary interface numbers

rbbs remove a set of block boundaries from the picture

rbbs *interface_list* ;

where

interface_list is a set of block boundary interface numbers

abbs add a set of block boundaries to the picture

abbs *interface_list* ;

where

interface_number is a set of block boundary interface numbers

dabb display all block boundaries

dabbs

rabb remove all block boundaries from the picture

rabb

bbint **block boundary interior mesh lines**

bbint *switch*

where

switch can be

on	all interior mesh lines are shown (default)
off	all interior mesh lines are not shown

Remarks

This option works for the wire, hide, and fill modes.

flowint **create named regions for the CFX output file**

flowint *region interface_type interface_name*

where

interface_type can be one of:

press	pressure face
symmet	symmetry plane
wall	define a wall
cndbdy	define a conducting boundary
inlet	define a generic inlet
outlet	define a generic outlet
user2d	specify a user-defined 2D region
solid	specify a non-conducting solid
solcon	specify a conducting solid
porous	specify a porous solid
user3d	specify a user-defined 3D solid
<i>interface_name</i>	character string name (no blanks, up to 30 characters).

Remarks

These regions include both 2D and 3D regions. Any 2D region should be the outer boundary of a part, or of a region specified using the **supblk** command. Otherwise an error will result within CFX. There are no restrictions for 3D regions. If you assign the same name to different regions, or to a region that is broken across blocks, then these regions are assembled into one group of regions for CFX.

flowinti **create named regions for the CFX output file**

flowinti *progression interface_type interface_name*

where

interface_type can be

press	to specify a pressure face,
symmet	to specify a symmetry plane,
wall	to specify a define a wall,
cndbdy	to specify a define a conducting boundary
inlet	to specify a define a generic inlet,
outlet	to specify a define a generic outlet,
user2d	to specify a user-defined 2D region,
solid	to specify a non-conducting solid,
solcon	to specify a conducting solid,
porous	to specify a porous solid, or
user3d	to specify a user-defined 3D solid, and

interface_name to specify a character string name (no blanks, up to 30 characters).

Remarks

These regions include both 2D and 3D regions. Any 2D region should be the outer boundary of a part, or of a region specified using the **supblk** command. Otherwise an error will result within CFX. There are no restrictions for 3D regions. If you assign the same name to different regions, or to a region that is broken across blocks, then these regions are assembled into one group of regions for CFX.

iss **save interface segments**

iss *region*

issi **save interface segments**

issi *progression*

si **assign sliding interface to region**

si *region sliding_# type options*

where

sliding_# reference number for the interface

type **m** for master and **s** for slave

options this depends on the *type*.

If the *type* is **s**, then the *options* can be

[normal_failure_stress_or_force shear_failure_stress_or_force

[exponent_for_normal_force exponent_for_shear_force]]

fsf *Coulomb_friction_scale viscous_friction_scale*

where the first pair of parameters must be specified in order to specify
the second pair of parameters.

If the *type* is **m**, then *options* can be

fsf *Coulomb_friction_scale viscous_friction_scale*

Remarks

The **fsf** option is for LS-DYNA. The other options are for both LLNL-DYNA3D and LS-DYNA.

This command, and its relative **sii**, specify that faces in the mesh are part of a sliding interface. You can use these commands to assign a shell or brick face to a sliding interface definition. In order to define the properties of the sliding interface, first use the command **sid**. **Sid** defines the properties of the sliding interface that you refer to in **si** and **sii**.

Surfaces from 3D solid brick elements have an obvious orientation pointing outward. However, this is not the case with sliding interfaces on 2D shell surfaces. You must provide information about how to orient them. That is the purpose of the **orpt** command.

During the node merging process using, using **stp** for example, **TrueGrid**® will not merge nodes on opposite sides of a sliding interface.

Use the merge phase command **co** with the **si** option to view the numbered sliding interfaces and their orientation.

Example

An example is provided with the following command, **sii**. This command is the same as **si** except that multiple regions may be specified using a reduced index progression.

sii assign sliding interfaces

sii *progression sliding_# type options*

where

sliding_# sliding interface reference number

type **m** for master and **s** for slave

options this depends on the *type*.

If the *type* is **s**, then *options* can be

[normal_failure_stress_or_force shear_failure_stress_or_force

[exponent_for_normal_force exponent_for_shear_force]]

fsf Coulomb_friction_scale viscous_friction_scale

where the first pair of parameters must be specified in order to specify the second pair of parameters.

If the *type* is **m**, then *options* can be

fsf Coulomb_friction_scale viscous_friction_scale

Example

Figure 363 and Figure 364 were created by the use of the following command file. Some normals

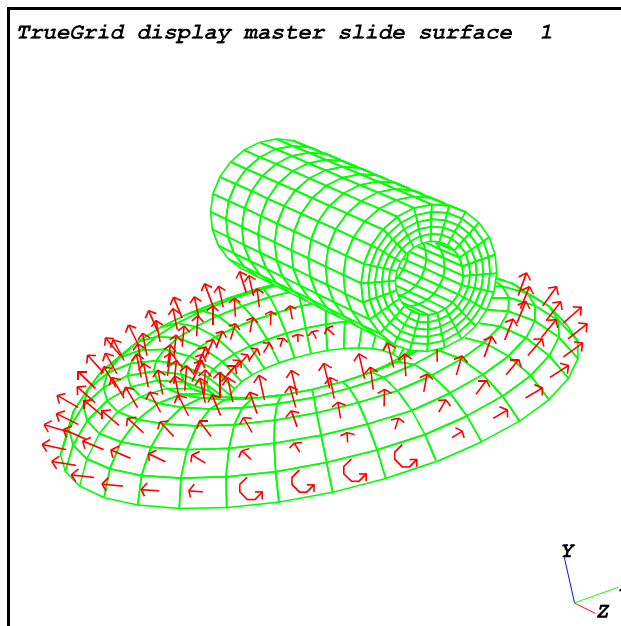


Figure 363 master side of interface

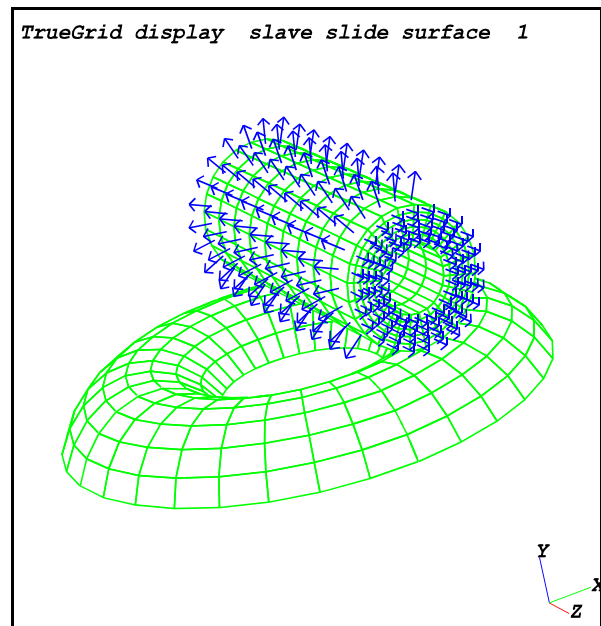


Figure 364 slave side of interface

are displayed as circular arcs with arrows. This is caused by the normals pointing almost orthogonally from the screen. There is an angle parameter in the **co** command setting the range of such behavior. You can modify it, or totally disable it.

```

c Sliding Interface -> master side
c Part definition -> shells.
block 1 3 5 7 9;-1;1 3 5 7 9; 0 2 4 6 8; 9 ; 0 2 4 6 8;
c Definition of orientation point in Cartesian coord x,y, and z
orpt - 9 0 9
c Definition of the type of the sliding interface
sid 1 sv ;
c Assignment of region (;-1;;) and type(1 m)of slid. interf.
sii ;-1;; 1 m
c Definition of 3 global transformations around y-axis
gct 3 ry 90; ry 180; ry 270 ; c for 90,180 and 270 degrees.

c Global replication 3 times by rotation for
grep 0 1 2 3; 90,180 and 270 degrees
c Cylinder part -> tube made from hexahedrons.
cylinder 1 6; 1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17 19 21 23 25; 1 10;
      2 4;0 30 60 90 120 150 180 210 240 270 300 330 360;0 20;
c Definition of the orientation point in the default coordinate
c system of the part (in Cylindrical coordinates r,eta,z).
orpt - 0 20 5
c Assignment of region (-2;;) and type(1 s) of slid. interf.
sii -2;;; 1 s
c Assignment of region (;;-1;) and type(1 s) of slid. interf.
sii ;;-1; 1 s
c Assignment of region (;;-1;) and type(1 s) of slid. interf.
sii ;;-2; 1 s
lct 1 my 20 ; c Definition of the local transformation
lrep 1; c Transformation 1 is applied.
merge
labels size 3 c Scale the size of arrows.
rx 20 ry 20 rz 20 c Rotate mesh in window.
center c Center picture in window.
set tv disp c Set hide display option.
co si 1 m; c Display of master side of sliding interface 1
co si 1 s; c Display of slave side of sliding interface 1
sinfo c sliding interface information

```

shtoso

shell to solid interface

shtoso *region id info*

where *info* can be

edge (for shells only)

i b a (for solids only)

j b a (for solids only)

k b a (for solids only)

where

b is the number of nodes before the edge

a is the number of nodes after the edge

Remarks

This command is used to define nodal constraints at the interface between shell and brick elements for LSDYNA. Nodes from the shell side of the interface are not merged to the nodes in the corresponding fibers.

A vertex or an edge of a shell is selected and assigned an identification number. An edge of a solid and its neighboring nodes are selected and identified by a number to form fibers. The nodes forming a fiber are constrained to the appropriate node selected along the shell edge with a matching identification number. These commands can be issued several times to select all of the nodes forming a set of fibers since the nodes forming the fibers may be in several parts. Each valid shell edge node is assigned to the fiber which is closest with the same identification number. Care should be taken so that a fiber is not used more than once. LS-DYNA expects that the nodes along a fiber are co-linear. You must take the correct actions to be sure this is the case. A warning is issued if the nodes of a fiber are not co-linear or if the shell edge node does not fall on the fiber.

Example

```
block 1 4;1 3;1 3;
  1 4 1 3 1 3
shtoso 1 1 2 2 1 2 1 j 0 1
block 1 4;-1;1 3;
  1 4 1 3 5
shtoso 1 1 1 2 1 1 1 edge
block 1 4;1 3;1 3;
  1 4 -1 1 1 3
shtoso 1 2 2 2 2 2 1 j 1 0
merge
stp .0001
```

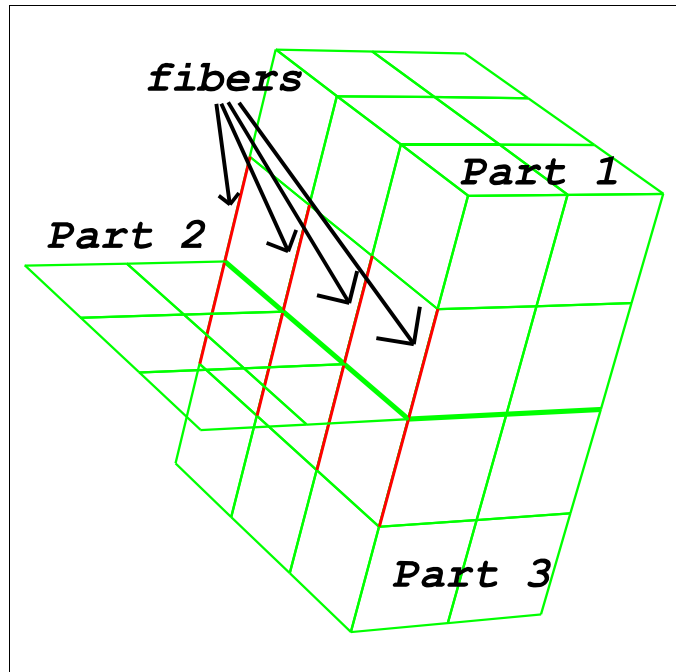


Figure 365 Shell to Solid interface

shtosoi shell to solid interface by progressions

shtosoi *progression id info*

where *info* can be

edge	(for shells only)
i b a	(for solids only)
j b a	(for solids only)
k b a	(for solids only)

where

b	is the number of nodes before the edge
a	is the number of nodes after the edge

Remarks

See the remarks for the **shtoso** command.

18. Element Cross Sections

This section of the manual discusses those cross section properties that may be unique to each element and are considered local in nature since they cannot be defined globally for the entire model. Shell element thickness can be set using the **th**, **thi**, and **thic** commands. The **ssf** and **ssfi** generate variable thickness shells based on two bounding surfaces. The outward normal direction can be defined using the **n** command. The local material orientation of blocks of shells or solids can be aligned using the **or** command. Angular rotation of the material coordinate system is limited to what is available through the global definition in the material definitions.

Beam element cross sections are defined globally using the **bsd** and **bind** command. Some of the beam cross section properties can also be defined at the time the beam is generated using the **ibm**, **ibmi**, **jbm**, **jbmi**, **kbm**, **kbmi**, and **bm** commands. In many cases, element cross section properties are defined globally along with the material properties. In some cases, the choices in the analysis options can affect the cross section properties. The cross section properties available in the material and analysis options are highly dependent on the simulation code output option you select.

n set orientation of normals on shells

n region

Remarks

The outward normal of shell elements is determined by the order of the nodes defining the shell and the right hand rule. The nodes can be reordered to switch the outward normal. The default outward normal is in the direction of increasing i-, j-, or k-index, respectively. If you are using an orthotropic material model, you will want to specify the normal direction, or surface orientation, yourself. The way to do it is first choose an orientation point with **orpt**. Then issue this command to set the surface direction for every shell element in the region.

Example

```
block 1 -2;1 -2;1 -2;0 1 0 1 0 1
sd 1 sp 0 0 0 1
```

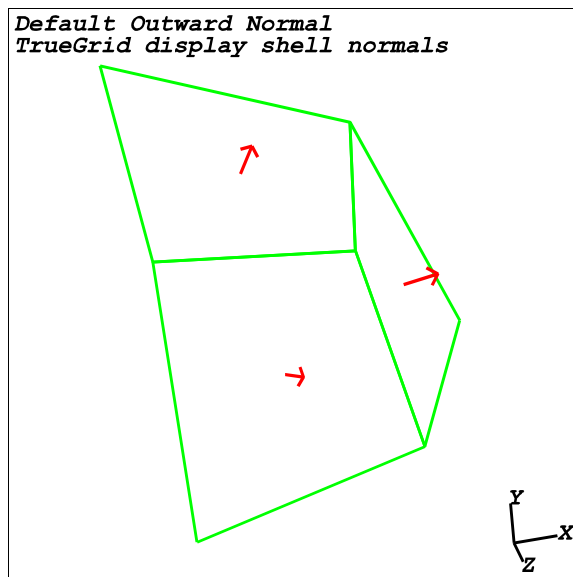


Figure 366 Default Outward Normal

```

sfi 1 -2; 1 -2; 1 -2;sd 1
merge
co n

```

or orientation of element local coordinate axes

or *region r_axis_identifier s_axis_identifier*
 where the *identifiers* must be uniquely **i**, **j**, or **k**

Remarks

This command is of importance if you are using an orthotropic or anisotropic material model. This command permutes the orientation of the r, s, and t material local coordinate axis within an element. Shell elements are a special case. If the shell element is on an i-face, for example, then only the j and k-indices can be permuted to switch the local coordinate system in the plane of the shell element. This command will preserve the outward normal orientation of the shell element (see **n** above).

Example

```

block 1 3 0 4 6;1 3 0 4 6;-1;
       1 3 0 4 6;1 3 0 4 6;4
sd 1 cy 0 3.5 0 1 0 0 4
sfi ;; -1; sd 1
or 4 1 1 5 2 1 j i
or 1 4 1 2 5 1 j i
merge
co or rs

```

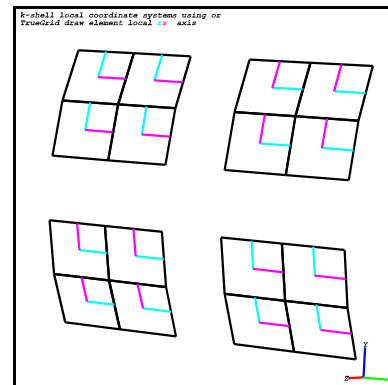


Figure 367 Material orientation

ssf project shell onto an interpolated surface

ssf *region surface*
 where *surface* is the number of a defined surface of type **intp**.

Remarks

The surface of projection must be of type **intp**, a surface interpolated between two other defined surfaces. Shell nodes are placed along this interpolated surface. The shell thickness for each node of each shell is measured from the normal distance between the node and the two surfaces used to define the interpolated surface.

Example

```
ld 1 ctbc 00 -90 90 1 1 .5 1;;
sd 1 crz 1
sd 2 sp 0 0 0 1.1
sd 3 intp 2 1 .5
block -1 3 -5;-1 3 -5;
      1 -3;-1 0 1 -1 0 1 0 1
pb 2 2 2 2 2 2 z 1.25
ssfi -1 -3;-1 -3;1 -2;3
merge co thic
```

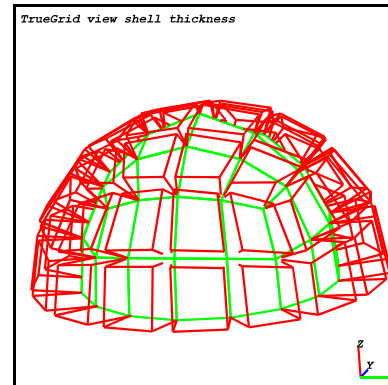


Figure 368 Variable thickness

ssfi **project shell onto an interpolated surface, by progression**

ssfi *progression surface*

where *surface* is the number of a defined surface of type **intp**.

Remarks

See the remarks on **ssf** above.

th **thickness of shell**

th *region thickness_of_shell*

Remarks

The thickness of a shell in a region of the part is set using this command. This command overrides the default thickness specified by the **thic** command.

thi **thickness of shell**

thi progression thickness_of_shell

Remarks

The thickness of a shell in a region of the part is set using this command. This command overrides the default thickness specified by the **thic** command.

thic **default shell thickness**

thic thickness

Remarks

This command sets the default thickness for shell elements. The **th**, **thi**, **ssf**, and **ssfi** commands override this thickness.

Example

```
cylinder -1;1 4 7;1 4 7;  
          1 0 45 90 1 2 3  
thic .2  
th 1 1 1 1 2 2 .1  
th 1 2 2 1 3 3 .3  
merge  
co thic
```

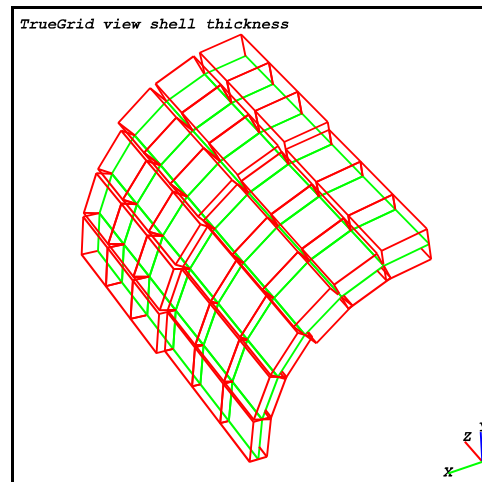


Figure 369 Shell thickness

19. Beams

Beam elements can be created in two basic ways. The first method of beam element generation extracts the needed nodes from an existing shell of brick part. This is only available within the **block** or **cylinder** part phase. The **ibm** and **ibmi** commands create beams along i-lines of the mesh, the **jbm** and **jbmi** along j-lines, and the **kbm** and **kbmi** along k-lines. This is a way to embed beam elements within a shell or brick structure. Alternatively, the material of the parent shell of brick part can be set to 0 so that the part can be generated as usual, but so that the shell or brick elements will not be saved. The nodes that are used in any of these beam commands will be saved along with the beam elements.

The second method of beam element generation uses the **bm** part. These beams are strung along a 3D curve or interpolated along a line segment. The **bm** command is only available in the merge phase.

Beam properties are defined using **bsd** and **bind**. Values defining the cross section properties including thicknesses are not affected by part transformations. In particular, the **xscs**, **yscs**, **zscs**, and **cscs** commands do not scale the thicknesses of beams and shells.

ibm generate beams in the i-direction

ibm *region #_in_j #_in_k material orientation cross_section option*

where

#_in_j is the number of columns of beam elements in the j-direction

#_in_k is the number of columns of beam elements in the k-direction

material is the material number

orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

j second axis orientation in the j-direction

k second axis orientation in the k-direction

sd surface_# second axis orientation in the normal to the surface

v xn yn zn second axis orientation by the vector

none

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**

option can be

reverse the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default

si sid_# Sliding Interface Number

vold volume volume of Discrete Beam

lump inertia lumped inertia

cableid system_# local coordinate system id number defined by the **lsys**

cabarea <i>area</i>	cable area
caboff <i>offset</i>	cable offset
csarea <i>area</i>	cross section area
sharea <i>area</i>	shear area of cross section
inertia <i>iss itt irr</i>	cross section moments of inertia
thickness	thickness (Hughes-Liu)
roff1 x	x-component of offset vector for first end point.
soff1 y	y-component of offset vector for first end point.
toff1 z	z-component of offset vector for first end point.
roff2 x	x-component of offset vector for last end point.
soff2 y	y-component of offset vector for last end point.
toff2 z	z-component of offset vector for last end point.
ldr1	release the x-translation constraint at first end point.
lds1	release the y-translation constraint at first end point.
ldt1	release the z-translation constraint at first end point.
lrr1	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.
lrs1	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.
lrt1	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.
lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.
theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.

warpage *n1 n2* two nodes used to determine warpage in the beam.
geom *option* method of determining curvature
 where *option* can be
 1 for center of curvature
 2 for tangent of centroid arc
 3 for bend radius
 4 for arc angle

Remarks

This command is available only in the **block** or **cylinder** Part Phase. This command generates an array of beam elements conforming to the geometry and nodes of a solid or shell regions in the *i*-direction.

This feature is useful in generating structural elements embedded within the solid or shell region.

The local coordinate orientation can be selected in many ways or none at all.

The *v* option specifies a vector for the orientation. That vector is defined by the coordinate system. If the part is a cylinder, the vector is in the form of a radial, angular, and z-offset. Depending on the coordinates of the beam, the cylindrical vector will define a different orientation for each beam since the vector offset is made in cylindrical coordinates and then transformed to Cartesian coordinates. Each beam element can have an additional third node used to determine the orientation of the cross-section and local material coordinate system. The neighboring beam elements can be used to select the orientation node. The options **i**, **j**, or **k** will select the node of the corresponding neighboring beam element. In each case, only two of the options are appropriate.

The **sd** option is used to orient the beam normal to a surface. The *v* option creates an orientation in a given vector direction. In the latter two cases, a new node is created for each beam, when nodes are required to orient beams. Use the **orpt** command when using the **sd** option.

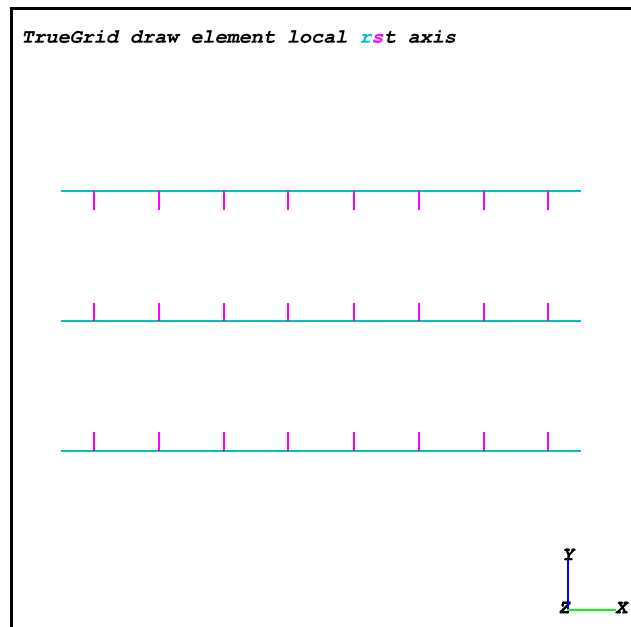


Figure 370 orientation of beam axes

To define the cross-section, use the **bsd**

command.

A 1D sliding interface can be specified for each string of beams. Only the first sliding interface is specified. The remainder are assumed to follow in sequence. Use **sid** command to define each sliding interface.

```
sid 1 rebar;;sid 2 rebar;;sid 3 rebar;;sid 4 rebar;;  
block 1 3 5;1 3 5;1 3 5;1 3 5;1 3 5;1 3 5;  
ibm 1 1 1 3 3 3 2 2 1 j si 1 1 ;
```

In the above example, 4 rebar sliding interfaces are generated between 4 strings of beam elements and the corresponding brick elements, respectively. Since this is a sliding interface, there are new nodes automatically generated for the beam elements so that the beams are not coupled to the solid elements except through the sliding interface. Care should be taken not to merge these additional nodes out in the merge phase. They automatically will not be merged with their equivalent solid element nodes with the same coordinates, but they can be merged to other parts of the mesh. Use dummy sliding interfaces to control the merging.

Many of the options are designed for a specific simulation code or for a specific beam type. There is some overlap in that some of the options are used for several different types or simulation codes. Because of this complexity, you are advised to use the dialogue box to make your selection of options when using this command. The options override the properties given by the **bsd** or **bind** commands. See also **bm**, **bsd**, **bind**, and **orpt** commands.

ibmi **generate beams in the i-direction by index progression**

ibmi *progression* #_in_j #_in_k *material orientation cross_section option*

where

#_in_j is the number of columns of beam elements in the j-direction

#_in_k is the number of columns of beam elements in the k-direction

material is the material number

orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

j second axis orientation in the j-direction

k second axis orientation in the k-direction

sd surface_# second axis orientation in the normal to the surface

v xn yn zn second axis orientation by the vector

none

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**

option can be

reverse the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

si <i>sid_#</i>	Sliding Interface Number
vold <i>volume</i>	volume of Discrete Beam
lump <i>inertia</i>	lumped inertia
cablcid <i>system_#</i>	local coordinate system id number defined by the lsys
cabarea <i>area</i>	cable area
caboff <i>offset</i>	cable offset
csarea <i>area</i>	cross section area
sharea <i>area</i>	shear area of cross section
inertia <i>iss itt irr</i>	cross section moments of inertia
thickness	thickness
roff1 <i>x</i>	x-component of offset vector for first end point.
soff1 <i>y</i>	y-component of offset vector for first end point.
toff1 <i>z</i>	z-component of offset vector for first end point.
roff2 <i>x</i>	x-component of offset vector for last end point.
soff2 <i>y</i>	y-component of offset vector for last end point.
toff2 <i>z</i>	z-component of offset vector for last end point.
ldr1	release the x-translation constraint at first end point.
lds1	release the y-translation constraint at first end point.
ldt1	release the z-translation constraint at first end point.
lrr1	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.
lrs1	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.
lrt1	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.
lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate

	points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.
theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.
warp <i>n1 n2</i>	two nodes used to determine warp in the beam.
geom <i>option</i>	method of determining curvature
where <i>option</i> can be	
	1 for center of curvature
	2 for tangent of centroid arc
	3 for bend radius
	4 for arc angle

Remarks

This command is exactly like **ibm** except it specifies regions of the mesh using index progressions.

Example

In this example, the block part is defined first. The default material number 1 for the part is set by the **mate** command. The beam cross section is defined by the **bsd** command for the DYNA3D code. The **ibmi** command is used for the generation of beams in the i-direction from the index progression 1 5 ; ; ;. The number of beams in the j-direction means there are 3 columns of beam elements generated. You can also create 1 or 2 columns (**Figure 372** and **Figure 373**). You can achieve the same effect via different index progressions (**Figure 372** and **Figure 373**). This capability is important when creating beam elements from 2 faces with common a edge. It avoids duplicate beam elements on that edge. The number of elements in the k-direction is 1 (**Figure 371**). The orientation of the beam cross section axis is the j-direction. The beams are labeled by the **labels 1D** command in the Merge Phase.

```

block 1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5;-1; 1 3 5 7
9;1 3 5;0;
  c block part - faces
bsd 1 sthi .1 tthi .2 ; ;
  c DYNA3D beam cross section
  c definition 1
ibmi 1 5; ; ; 3 1 1 j 1 ;
  c Index progression
  c 1 5; ; ;

```

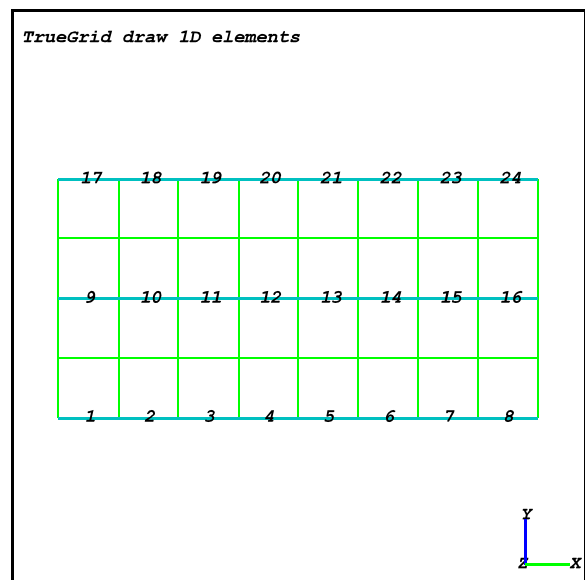


Figure 371 beams by ibmi

```

c is turned into beams
c in the i-direction
c Number of columns of
c elements
c in the j direction is 3
c Number of rows of elements
c in the k-direction is 1
c The beam material number 1
c The beam cross section axis
c is parallel with the j-axis
c The cross section number is 1
merge labels 1D      c beams are labeled

```

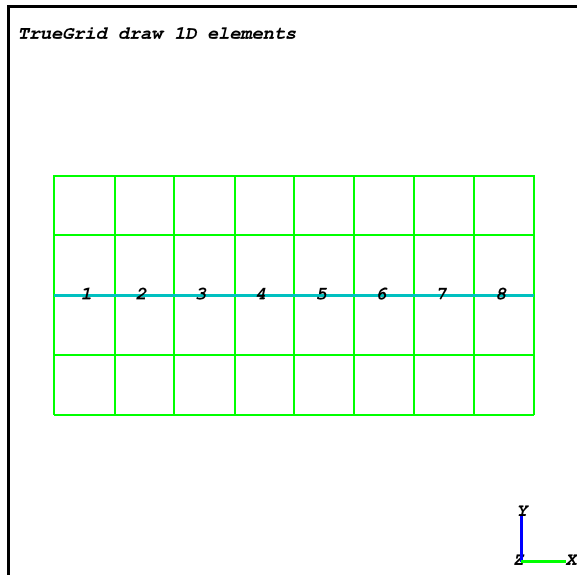


Figure 372 1 in the j-direction

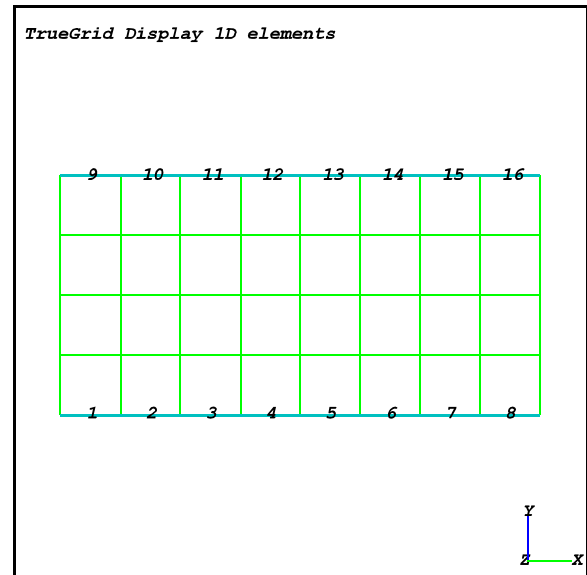


Figure 373 2 in the j-direction

If the number of elements in the j-direction is changed to 1, then the middle i-line in the j-direction will be selected as a string of beams. If the number of elements in the j-direction is changed to 2, then the two end i-lines in the j-direction are selected as strings of beams.

jbm **generate beams in the j-direction**

jbm *region #_in_i #_in_k material orientation cross_section option*

where

#_in_i is the number of columns of beam elements in the i-direction

#_in_k is the number of columns of beam elements in the k-direction

material is the material number

orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

i second axis orientation in the i-direction

k second axis orientation in the k-direction

sd surface_# second axis orientation in the normal to the surface

v xn yn zn second axis orientation by the vector

none

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**

option can be

reverse the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default

si sid_# Sliding Interface Number

vold volume volume of Discrete Beam

lump inertia lumped inertia

cablecid system_# local coordinate system id number defined by the **lsys**

cabarea area cable area

caboff offset cable offset

csarea area cross section area

sharea area shear area of cross section

inertia iss itt irr cross section moments of inertia

thickness thickness

roff1 x x-component of offset vector for first end point.

soff1 y y-component of offset vector for first end point.

toff1 z z-component of offset vector for first end point.

roff2 x x-component of offset vector for last end point.

soff2 y y-component of offset vector for last end point.

toff2 z z-component of offset vector for last end point.

ldr1 release the x-translation constraint at first end point.

lds1 release the y-translation constraint at first end point.

ldt1 release the z-translation constraint at first end point.

lrr1 release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.

lrs1 release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.

lrt1 release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end

	point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.
lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.
theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.
warpage $n1\ n2$	two nodes used to determine warpage in the beam.
geom <i>option</i>	method of determining curvature
	where <i>option</i> can be
	1 for center of curvature
	2 for tangent of centroid arc
	3 for bend radius
	4 for arc angle

Remarks

See **ibm**.

jbmi generate beams in the j-direction by index progression

jbmi *progression #_in_i #_in_k material orientation cross_section option*

where

#_in_i is the number of columns of beam elements in the i-direction
#_in_k is the number of columns of beam elements in the k-direction
material is the material number
orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

i	second axis orientation in the i-direction
k	second axis orientation in the k-direction
sd <i>surface_#</i>	second axis orientation in the normal to the surface
v <i>xn yn zn</i>	second axis orientation by the vector
none	

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**
option can be

reverse	the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default
si <i>sid_#</i>	Sliding Interface Number
vold <i>volume</i>	volume of Discrete Beam
lump <i>inertia</i>	lumped inertia
cablcid <i>system_#</i>	local coordinate system id number defined by the lsys
cabarea <i>area</i>	cable area
caboff <i>offset</i>	cable offset
csarea <i>area</i>	cross section area
sharea <i>area</i>	shear area of cross section
inertia <i>iss itt irr</i>	cross section moments of inertia
thickness	thickness
roff1 <i>x</i>	x-component of offset vector for first end point.
soff1 <i>y</i>	y-component of offset vector for first end point.
toff1 <i>z</i>	z-component of offset vector for first end point.
roff2 <i>x</i>	x-component of offset vector for last end point.
soff2 <i>y</i>	y-component of offset vector for last end point.
toff2 <i>z</i>	z-component of offset vector for last end point.
ldr1	release the x-translation constraint at first end point.
lds1	release the y-translation constraint at first end point.
ldt1	release the z-translation constraint at first end point.
lrr1	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.
lrs1	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.
lrt1	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.

lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.
theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.
warpage $n1\ n2$	two nodes used to determine warpage in the beam.
geom <i>option</i>	method of determining curvature
where <i>option</i> can be	
1 for center of curvature	
2 for tangent of centroid arc	
3 for bend radius	
4 for arc angle	

Remarks

See **ibm** above.

Example

The block part is defined at first. Default material number 1 for the part is set by the **mate** command. The beam cross section is defined by the **bsd** command for the ANSYS code. The **orpt** command sets orientation of normals out from the center of the cylinder. The **jbmi** command is used for generation of beams in the i-direction from the index progression -1 0 -2 0 -3 0 -4 ; ; . There are 4 rows of elements generated in the i-direction. The number of columns of elements in the k-direction is 1 (**Figure 374**). The orientation of the beam cross section axis is determined as parallel to the normal of the surface 1 (cylinder). The beams are labeled by the **labels** 1D command in the Merge Phase. The local axes of beam elements are displayed by the **co** or **rst** command (**Figure 375**). The command file follows:

```
block 1 3 5 7;1 3 5;-1;1 3 5 7;1 3 5;0;
      c structured block part is defined - faces only

bsd 1 ban4 area .05 ixx .003 iyy 100 izz 100
      height .3 width .2 theta 0 ; ;
```

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

```

c ansys elastic beam cross section is defined

orpt - 0 3 2
c orientation of normals is defined from the center
c of the cylinder surface

sd 1 cy 0 3 2 1 0 0      c surface 1 definition - cylinder
sfi 1 4;; -1; sd 1      c mesh is projected onto cylinder

jbmi -1 0 -2 0 -3 0 -4 ; ; ;1 1 1 sd 1 1 ;
c index progression
c -1 0 -2 0 -3 0 -4 ; ; ;
c is turned into beams in the j-direction
c number of columns of elements in the i direction is 4
c (4 edges times 1)
c number of columns of elements in the k-direction is 1
c the beam material number is 1
c the beam cross section axis is parallel with the normals
c of the surface 1 (sd 1)
c the cross section number is

merge

labels 1d c beams are labeled

co or rst
c local axes rst of elements are displayed

```

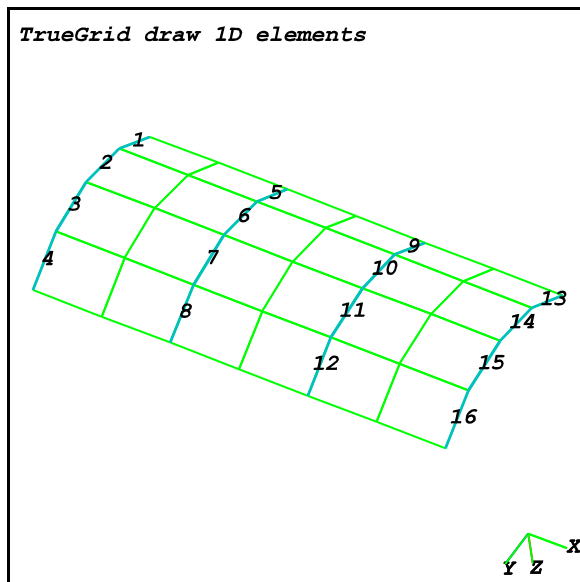


Figure 374 beams by jbmi

kbm generate beams in the k-direction

kbm *region* #_in_i #_in_j *material* *orientation*
cross_section *option*

where

#_in_i is the number of columns of beam elements in the i-direction

#_in_j is the number of columns of beam elements in the j-direction

material is the material number

orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

i second axis orientation in the i-direction

j second axis orientation in the j-direction

sd *surface_#* second axis orientation in the normal to the surface

v *xn yn zn* second axis orientation by the vector

none

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**

option can be

reverse the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default

si *sid_#* Sliding Interface Number

vold *volume* volume of Discrete Beam

lump *inertia* lumped inertia

cableid *system_#* local coordinate system id number defined by the **lsys**

cabarea *area* cable area

caboff *offset* cable offset

csarea *area* cross section area

sharea *area* shear area of cross section

inertia *iss itt irr* cross section moments of inertia

thickness thickness

roff1 *x* x-component of offset vector for first end point.

soff1 *y* y-component of offset vector for first end point.

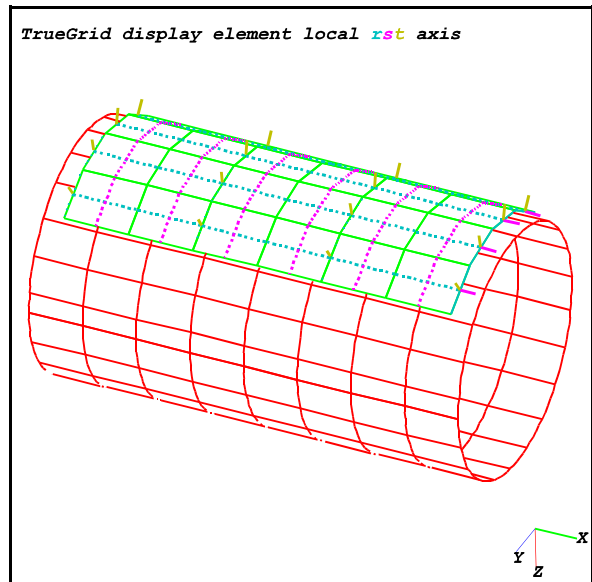


Figure 375 beams by jbm

toff1 z	z-component of offset vector for first end point.
roff2 x	x-component of offset vector for last end point.
soff2 y	y-component of offset vector for last end point.
toff2 z	z-component of offset vector for last end point.
ldr1	release the x-translation constraint at first end point.
lds1	release the y-translation constraint at first end point.
ldt1	release the z-translation constraint at first end point.
lrr1	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.
lrs1	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.
lrt1	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.
lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.
theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.
warp <i>n1 n2</i>	two nodes used to determine warpage in the beam.
geom <i>option</i>	method of determining curvature
where <i>option</i> can be	
1 for center of curvature	
2 for tangent of centroid arc	
3 for bend radius	
4 for arc angle	

Remarks

See **ibm** above.

Example

The region 1 1 2 3 2 2 of a cylinder part is turned into beams in the j-direction (4 circles) and k-direction (18 segments) by the **jbmi** and **kbm** commands, respectively. The complete mesh (**Figure 376**) and the beam rebar with the beam axes orientation (**Figure 377**) are displayed. The simplified command file follows:

```
cylinder 1 3 5;1 19;1 3 5 7;1 2 3;0 360;1 3 5 7;
      c structured cylinder mesh definition
jbmi -2; ; ;1 4 1 v 1 0 0 1 ;
      c index progression -2; ;; is turned into beams
      c in the j-direction (4 circles)
      c number of columns of elements in the i-direction is 1
      c number of columns of elements in the k-direction is 4
      c the beam material number is 1
      c the beam cross section axis is parallel
      c with the vector (1,0,0) in cylindrical coordinates
      c the cross section number is 1
kbm 1 1 2 3 2 2 1 18 1 v 1 0 0 1 ;
      c region above is turned into beams
      c in the k-direction (18 segments)
      c number of columns of elements in the i-direction is 1
      c number of columns of elements in the j-direction is 18
      c the beam material number is 1
      c the beam cross section axis is parallel
      c with the vector (1,0,0) in cylindrical coordinates
      c the cross section number is 1
merge
set tv disp      c display of the whole mesh (bricks + beams)
labels 1d c labels of visible beams are displayed
etd 1d1 on 3d1 off ; ; c display of beams is turned on,
                        c display of bricks is turned off
```

co or **rst** **c** beam axes are displayed.

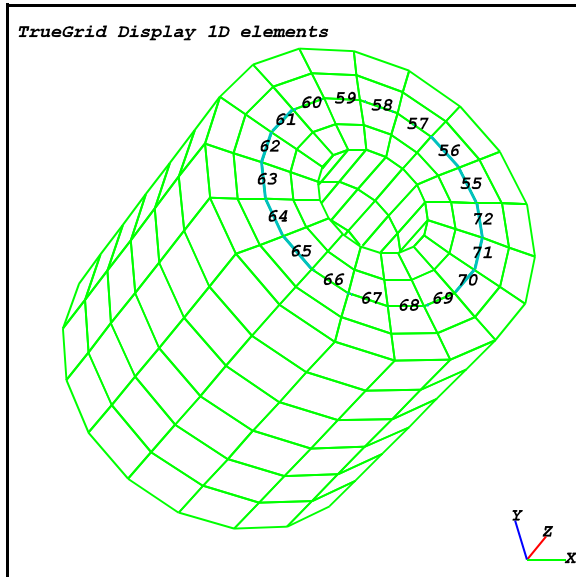


Figure 376 beam rebar inside brick mesh

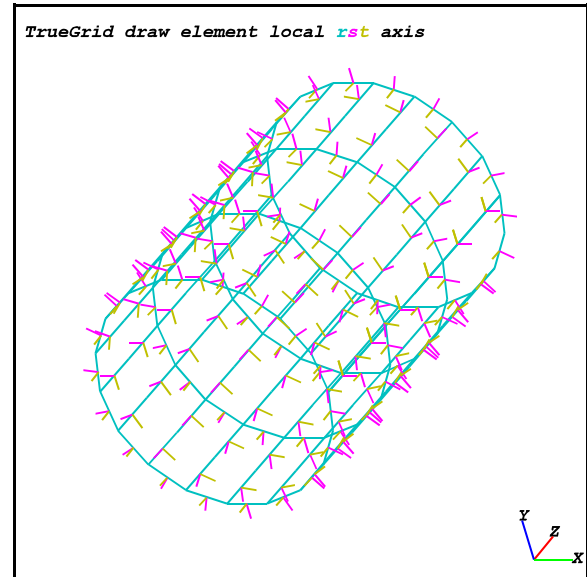


Figure 377 beam rebar inside brick mesh

kbmi generate beams in the k-direction by index progression

kbmi *progression* *#_in_i* *#_in_j* *material* *orientation* *cross_section* *option*

where

#_in_i is the number of columns of beam elements in the i-direction

#_in_j is the number of columns of beam elements in the j-direction

material is the material number

orientation is the option of orientation of the cross section axis

i second axis orientation in the i-direction

j second axis orientation in the j-direction

sd *surface_#* second axis orientation in the normal to the surface

v *xn yn zn* second axis orientation by the vector

none

cross_section is the cross-section definition number assigned with **bsd**

option can be

reverse the order of the nodes is the reverse of the default

si *sid_#* Sliding Interface Number

vold *volume* volume of Discrete Beam

lump *inertia* lumped inertia

cableid <i>system_#</i>	local coordinate system id number defined by the lsys
cabarea <i>area</i>	cable area
caboff <i>offset</i>	cable offset
csarea <i>area</i>	cross section area
sharea <i>area</i>	shear area of cross section
inertia <i>iss itt irr</i>	cross section moments of inertia
thickness	thickness
roff1 x	x-component of offset vector for first end point.
soff1 y	y-component of offset vector for first end point.
toff1 z	z-component of offset vector for first end point.
roff2 x	x-component of offset vector for last end point.
soff2 y	y-component of offset vector for last end point.
toff2 z	z-component of offset vector for last end point.
ldr1	release the x-translation constraint at first end point.
lds1	release the y-translation constraint at first end point.
ldt1	release the z-translation constraint at first end point.
lrr1	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at first end point.
lrs1	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at first end point.
lrt1	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at first end point.
ldr2	release the x-translation constraint at last end point.
lds2	release the y-translation constraint at last end point.
ldt2	release the z-translation constraint at last end point.
lrr2	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at last end point.
lrs2	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at last end point.
lrt2	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at last end point.
ldr3	release the x-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lds3	release the y-translation constraint at intermediate point.
ldt3	release the z-translation constraint at intermediate point.
lrr3	release the rotation constraint about the x-axis at intermediate points.
lrs3	release the rotation constraint about the y-axis at intermediate points.
lrt3	release the rotation constraint about the z-axis at intermediate points.

theta θ	orientation angle for the cross section.
warp $n1\ n2$	two nodes used to determine warpage in the beam.
geom <i>option</i>	method of determining curvature

where *option* can be

- 1** for center of curvature
- 2** for tangent of centroid arc
- 3** for bend radius
- 4** for arc angle

Remarks

See **ibm** above.

Example

This example shows some of the difficulties in generating rebar with 1D slide lines through the concrete. It is complicated by a butterfly topology for the surrounding concrete. Here are the key points.

1. The i-beams on the j-faces include the edges of those faces. Do not create similar i-beams along the k-faces because they will be merged. The double beams along the butterfly seams will continue to exist and remain undetected. The **info** command can be used to determine the total number of beam elements. However, the graphics will be of little use in detecting duplicate beams as seen in 380.
2. Choose different materials for each of the beam sets so they can be viewed independently. The different beam commands are color coded in 378. After you are certain that you have what you want, then go back and combine the beam materials if you wish.
3. Carefully count the number of sliding interfaces needed for this construction. Also check the table of sliding interfaces in the merge phase after merging. Make sure you agree with the stats.
4. A dummy sliding interface is needed to avoid the merging of the i-beams along the edges of the j-faces with the merging edges from the k-faces.
5. Additional dummy sliding interfaces will be needed to avoid merging of beam nodes. Without special care, beam nodes will be merged as shown in 379. The interactive selection of nodes for a node set is very useful here. It is not, however, parametric. If you change the mesh size, these sets must be selected again.

```

c Set mrgrb to 0 if the rebar nodes should be merged together
c Set mrgrb to 1 if the vertical (i-beams) should not be
c merged to the beams forming circles
para mrgrb 1;
c Pillar material.
dynamats 1 1 rho 2300 e 6.205e10 pr 0.21;
c Rebar material - diferent material numbers for graphics.
dynamats 2 3 rho 7850 beam elfom bs e 2.05e11 pr 0.3 sigy 2.0e8;
dynamats 3 3 rho 7850 beam elfom bs e 2.05e11 pr 0.3 sigy 2.0e8;
dynamats 4 3 rho 7850 beam elfom bs e 2.05e11 pr 0.3 sigy 2.0e8;
c 52 separete strings of beams forming 1D slide lines.
sid 1 rebar;sid 2 rebar;sid 3 rebar;
sid 4 rebar;sid 5 rebar;sid 6 rebar;
sid 7 rebar;sid 8 rebar;sid 9 rebar;
sid 10 rebar;sid 11 rebar;sid 12 rebar;
sid 13 rebar;sid 14 rebar;sid 15 rebar;
sid 16 rebar;sid 17 rebar;sid 18 rebar;
sid 19 rebar;sid 20 rebar;sid 21 rebar;
sid 22 rebar;sid 23 rebar;sid 24 rebar;
sid 25 rebar;sid 26 rebar;sid 27 rebar;
sid 28 rebar;sid 29 rebar;sid 30 rebar;
sid 31 rebar;sid 32 rebar;sid 33 rebar;
sid 34 rebar;sid 35 rebar;sid 36 rebar;
sid 37 rebar;sid 38 rebar;sid 39 rebar;
sid 40 rebar;sid 41 rebar;sid 42 rebar;
sid 43 rebar;sid 44 rebar;sid 45 rebar;
sid 46 rebar;sid 47 rebar;sid 48 rebar;
sid 49 rebar;sid 50 rebar;sid 51 rebar;
sid 52 rebar;
c Avoiding merging between rebars
sid 53 dummy;
if(%mrgrb.ne.1)then
  sid 54 dummy; sid 55 dummy;
endif
c Beam cross section definition.
bsd 1 sthi 0.01 tthi .01 ; ;
c Inner and outer cylinders of the column.
sd 1 cy 0 .25 .25 1 0 0 .25
sd 2 cy 0 .25 .25 1 0 0 .2
c One part with both concrete solid and rebar beam elements.
block 1 3 13 15;1 3 5 9 11 13;1 3 5 9 11 13;
0 .2 .8 1 .15 .15 .15 .35 .35 .35 .15 .15 .15 .35 .35 .35
c Butterfly the corners to get a good mesh.
dei ; 1 3 0 4 6; 1 3 0 4 6;
c Project to the two cylinders
sfi ; -1 -6; -1 -6;sd 1
sfi ; -2 -5; -2 -5;sd 2

```

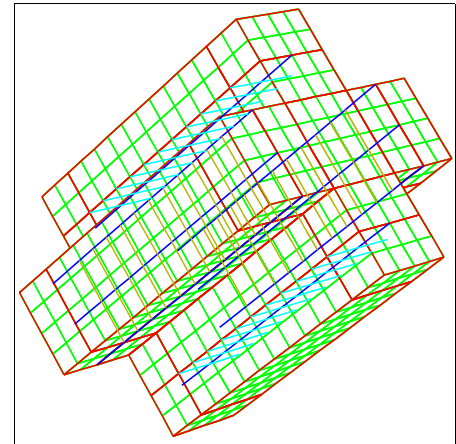


Figure 378 Part Topology

```

c Beams in the i-direction
ibmi 1 4;-2 -5;3 4;1 3 2 j si 1 1 ;
c Mid-plane beams in the orthogonal direction
ibmi 1 4;3 4;-2 -5;1 1 2 j si 7 1 ;
c Beams in the k-direction
kbmi 2 3;-2 0 -5;3 4;11 1 3 i si 9 1 ;
c Beams in the j-direction
jbmi 2 3;3 4;-2 0 -5;11 1 4 i si 31 1 ;
c Special care is needed to avoid merging at the butterfly.
nseti 1 4;-3 0 -4;-2 0 -5;= s1
mate 1
endpart
merge
if(%mrgrb.eq.1)then
  nset s2 = 1 1576:1915;
  si nset s1 53 m
  si nset s2 53 s
else
  nset s2 = 1 1576:1695;
  nset s3 = 1 1696:1915;
  si nset s1 53 m si nset s2 53 s si nset s2 54 m
  si nset s3 54 s si nset s3 55 m si nset s1 55 s
endif
stp .001 c Merge the components

```

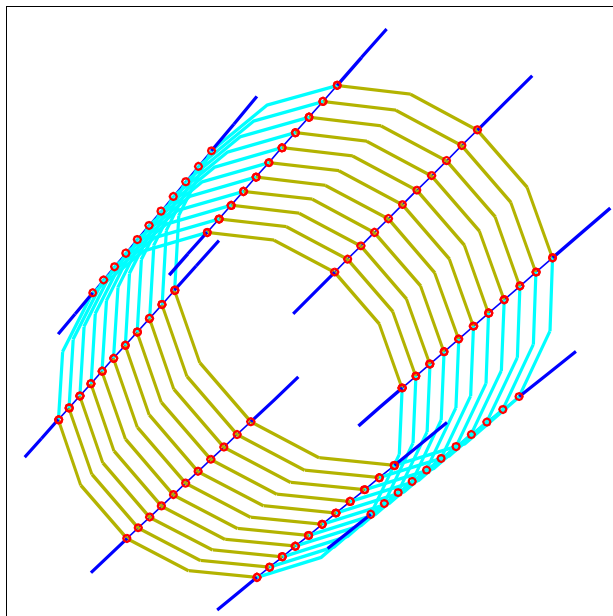


Figure 379 Merged Beams

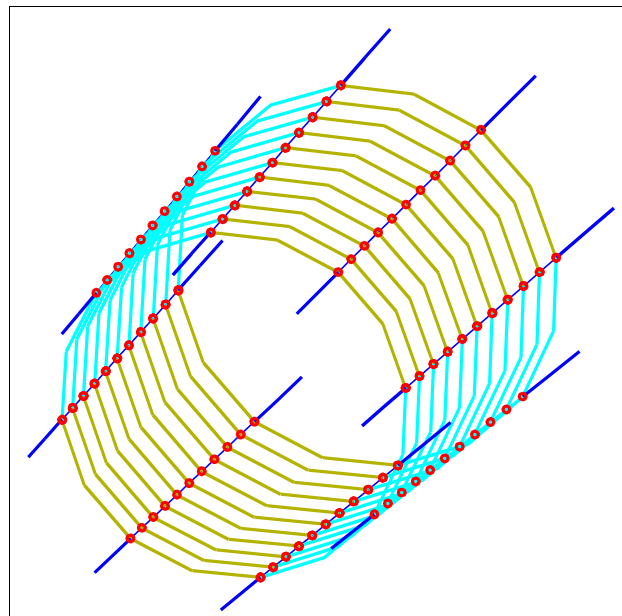


Figure 380 Rebar in Concrete

20. Diagnostics Commands

mea **choose a way to measure mesh quality**

mea *region option*

where

option can be:

volume	to integrate the volume of each element
avolume	to integrate the absolute volume
jacobian	to compute the determinant of the Jacobian
orthogon	to measure deviations from orthogonality (90 degrees)
smallest	for the smallest dimension of each element
pointvol	to calculate the volume with a one point integration formula
aspect	to calculate the aspect ratio for each element
warp	to measure the angle between opposite corners of each element face
stiffn	measure the stiffness (find the condition number) of the Jacobian

Remarks

A histogram is draw to show the profile of the mesh according to the selected measure. The abscissa is the measure and the ordinate is the number of elements when there is one measurement per element or element segments when there are several measurements per element. The range of the measurement is written to the save file and it is displayed in the text window during an interactive session. This measure cannot detect invalid elements because nodes have not yet been merged. Only in the merge phase can you determine invalid elements with this command.

The volume option integrates the volume of a brick element using the tri-linear shape function to interpolate the volume. It is possible for the volume to be negative in some regions of the element; in that case the net volume will not be realistic. Shell elements are given thickness and the same method is then used to calculate the volume. If the shell element was not assigned a thickness, then the default of 1 is used.

The avolume option has the advantage that it is not affected by negative volumes since the absolute volume is integrated. Shells are given thickness as for the volume option above and then treated like a brick element.

The pointvolume option approximates the volume of an element using the Jacobian at a single point in the center of the element. The shell elements are given thickness and treated the same as bricks (see above).

The orthogonal option measures three angles at all 8 corners of a brick element. It then graphs the deviation from 90 degrees. Each shell element is measured at each of the four corners. Degenerate or collapsed edges are treated as though the angles with the edge are all zero, resulting in a -90 deviation.

Jacobian measures the shape of each element by sampling the Jacobian matrix of the map from the unit cube to the brick element at 27 Gauss points. In order to graph this data, the Jacobian matrix is reduced to a single number by first determining the eigenvalues of the matrix. The eigenvalue whose modulus is found between the other two is used to scale the Jacobian matrix. The matrix is divided by the cube of this modulus. The determinant of the resulting matrix is graphed. This is done to keep **TrueGrid**[®] unitless. Shell elements are given thickness to make this measurement..

The stiffn options measures the stiffness or condition number of the Jacobian at 27 Gauss points. Shell elements are given thickness to make this measurement.

The smallest option determines the smallest dimension of an element as the measurement. A brick element has 12 edges, 12 diagonals along the faces, and 4 interior diagonals. A shell element has 4 edges and 2 diagonals.

The warp option measures the angle between the normals at opposing nodes of each face.

The aspect ratio is defined as the ratio of the largest diagonal to the smallest diagonal of an element. A brick element has 12 diagonals along the faces and 2 interior diagonals. A shell element has 2 diagonals. If the largest diagonal is zero, then the ratio is set to zero. If the smallest diagonal is zero, the ratio is set to a very large constant.

With the **elm** and **elmoff** commands, you can see the locations in the mesh of the most interesting elements; e.g. you can use **measure** to measure volume and then **elm** to highlight the biggest elements.

meai choose a way to measure mesh quality

meai progression *option*

where

option can be:

volume	to integrate the volume of each element
avolume	to integrate the absolute volume
jacobian	to compute the determinant of the Jacobian
orthogon	to measure deviations from orthogonality (90 degrees)

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

smallest	for the smallest dimension of each element
pointvol	to calculate the volume with a one point integration formula
aspect	to calculate the aspect ratio for each element
warp	to measure the angle between opposite corners of each element face
stiffn	measure the stiffness (find the condition number) of the Jacobian

Remarks

See **mea** for remarks.

21. Parts Commands

cycorsy **frame of reference for cylinder part**

cycorsy *trans* ;

where *trans_i* is a left-to-right product of the following basic operations:

mx <i>x_offset</i>	to translate in the x direction
my <i>y_offset</i>	to translate in the y direction
mz <i>z_offset</i>	to translate in the z direction
v <i>x_offset y_offset z_offset</i>	to translate by a vector
rx <i>theta</i>	to rotate about the x axis
ry <i>theta</i>	to rotate about the y axis
rz <i>theta</i>	to rotate about the z axis
raxis <i>angle x0 y0 z0 xn yn zn</i>	axis of rotation
rx y	to reflect about the x-y plane
ry z	to reflect about the y-z plane
rz x	to reflect about the z-x plane
tf <i>origin x-axis y-axis</i>	

where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt <i>x y z</i>	Cartesian coordinates
cy <i>rho theta z</i>	cylindrical coordinates
sp <i>rho theta phi</i>	spherical coordinates
pt <i>c.i</i>	label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
pt <i>s.i.j</i>	label of a labeled point from a surface
ftf <i>1st_origin 1st_x-axis 1st_y-axis 2nd_origin 2nd_x-axis 2nd_y-axis</i>	

where each of the arguments consist of a coordinate type followed by coordinate information:

rt <i>x y z</i>	Cartesian coordinates
cy <i>rho theta z</i>	cylindrical coordinates

	sp <i>rho theta phi</i>	spherical coordinates
	pt <i>c.i</i>	label of a labeled point from a 3D curve
	pt <i>s.i.j</i>	label of a labeled point from a surface
inv		invert the present transformation)

Remarks

The frame of reference for the **cylinder** part can be changed from the default. The default is where the pole in the cylindrical coordinate system aligns with the z-axis of the global Cartesian coordinate system. This new command is followed by a sequence of rigid body operators. These are translations, rotations, and reflections. As before, the part cannot cross over the pole - it can only go around it. If the part must cross over the pole, then the **cylinder** part is the wrong part. Use the Cartesian **block** part.

This command can be issued anytime after a **cylinder** command. Care is needed here because if other commands have already been issued, they may behave differently when this command is issued. This command can be issued any number of times to allow for experimentation. It is not cumulative.

endpart **complete the part and add it to the data base**

endpart (no arguments)

Remarks

This command can be used to complete a part and add it to the database. This command is automatically generated when you issue a subsequent **control**, **merge**, **block**, **blude**, or **cylinder** command. Once one of these commands is issued, the part is considered complete and no additional modifications can be made to the part. If it is necessary to make additional modifications to the part after one of these commands have been issued, you must end the session, change the name of the tsave file, edit this file by inserting the **interrupt** command where additional commands are needed, and run with this file as the command file.

savepart **save all part data in a parts data base**

savepart *filename*

Remarks

This command is used to save all data for a part so that a part can be modified at a later time. However, all of the machinery to do this is not yet completed. The only feature available at this time is the ability to use a block boundary interface (see **getbb**) after the part has been saved using this command.

22. Replication of Parts

Coordinate transformations are used to translate, scale, and rotate an object in a local coordinate system to the global coordinate system. A local coordinate system is a frame of reference chosen to define an object or component of the larger model. A local coordinate system is almost always a matter of convenience. The global coordinate system refers to the frame of reference used to create the complete model.

In many cases, a component is duplicated many times. Each duplicate component must be transformed or placed into its proper location within the global coordinate system. For this reason, the coordinate system transformation and the part duplication commands are closely coupled.

In all cases, a coordinate transformation is composed of a sequence of basic operations. Each basic operation is given by a keyword possibly followed by some parameters. Each basic operation is performed in order from left to right. This ordering of the basic operations is sometimes referred to as a product or composition of basic operations. The composition of the basic operations is referred to as a coordinate transformation.

It can be difficult to think of a complex transformation in three dimensions. You can simplify this by thinking of the object already in the global coordinate system. Then build the transformation, one operation at a time until you have moved, rotated, and scaled it to the proper position and size.

You can use combinations of these transformations in many ways: local coordinate transformations (**lct**), global coordinate transformations (**gct**), level transformations (**lev**), surface definitions (**sd**), 3D curve definitions (**curd**), IGES data (**iges**, **igessd**, **igespd**, **nurbsd**, **igescd**), local constraints (**lsys**), initial part transformations (**tr**), and block boundary interfaces (**bb**, **trbb**). In all but the first three cases you use only one transformation; thus you do not need the **repe**, **save**, and **last** operators.

The way the local **lrep**, global **grep**, and level **pslv/pplv** replication commands are used is that you

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

begin by defining local **lct**, global **gct**, and level **levct** transformations respectively, and then invoke them to replicate parts.

The simplest way to apply transformations and replications is locally (**lct**). If the local commands solve your problem easily, there is no need to learn how to use the others. To define local coordinate transformations, use the **lct** command. Then you may use the **lrep** command to specify replications of a part. Of course, the **lct** and **lrep** commands normally should appear within the scope of the same part. However, if several parts in sequence use the same local coordinate transformations, you only need to define them in the first part and then use them (**lrep**) in each part.

Global coordinate transformations are similar to local transformations. Define global transformations with **gct** and use them to replicate a part with **grep**. You also can combine global and local transformations within a part, resulting in a product of the transformations. Moreover, you can use global transformations to define level transformations.

Level transformations are used to replicate parts much like local and global transformations. But they are more complicated and flexible. You may nest one set of level transformations within another, or global or local transformations within level transformations. Nesting means that all possible combinations of the specified transformations will be applied. This lets you create a tremendous number of transformed copies of a part with only a few commands.

You define a set of level transformations with the **lev** command. At that time you give it a number so that you may apply it anyplace thereafter. The **pslv** and **pplv** commands define the scope of a level. All of the level's transformations are applied to all parts in its scope.

lrep local replication of a part

lrep *list_local_transform_#* ;

where

list_local_transform_# list of sequential numbers of a transformations defined by the last **lct** command for the current part

Remarks

Each transformation identified in the list of local transformations is applied to a duplicate of the current part. The original part does *not* get added to the model by default. However, a sequence number of 0 in the **lrep** transformation list means to include the original part without a transformation.

By default, all replicates of the part will have the same material number. But you can have the material numbers change by a constant for each local replicate of the part. The material number of a replicate will be computed as

$$(\text{original material number}) + (\text{local material increment}) * (\text{sequence number of replicate})$$

The **lmi** command sets the local material increment.

Similarly, you may increment sliding interface numbers with a local sliding interface increment, set by the **lsi** command and you may increment joint numbers with a joint command increment, set by the **inc** option of the **jt** command.

Up to 300 transformations can be listed in the **lrep** command.

If the **grep** command is also used, the result is a product of the two lists of transformations. For example, suppose the **lct** command has 3 transformations:

```
lct 3 rz 90; rz 180; rz 270; lrep 0 1 2 3;
```

This produces 4 copies of the part, including the original untransformed part. Now also suppose that the **gct** has 1 transformation:

```
gc t 1 mz 10; grep 0 1;
```

Then the result is 8 replications, 4 local times 2 global. This is equivalent to:

```
lct 7 rz 90;rz 180;rz270;mz 10;rz 90 mz 10;rz 180 mz 10;rz 270 mz 10; lrep 0:7;
```

The replicated parts can only be viewed in the Merge Phase.

Example

In this example, a pole is conveniently built with the z-axis the axis of symmetry. This part is then positioned by rotation and translation (ry 15 my 1.5) at first. Then it is replicated two times by rotation (rz 120) to form a tripod.

```
title poles - using lct
block 1 4;1 4;1 51;-1 1 -1 1 -5 40 c Block part definition.
sfi -1 -2; -1 -2;;cy 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
      c Outer faces of the mesh are projected
```

```

c onto a cylinder given by a point on the axis
c of rotation (0,0,0), vector of axis of rotation
c (0,0,1) and radius(r=1)
lct 3 ry 15 my 1.5;last rz 120;last rz 120;
c Definition of the local transformation.
c The pole is rotated by 15 degrees around the y-axis
c and moved in the y-direction for 1.5 unit
c (ry 15 my 1.5). Then it is rotated 2 times around
c the z-axis (rz 120).
lrep 1 2 3; c The local replication of the part
c is performed by invoking local transformations 1
c (ry 15 my 1.5), 2(rz 120) and 3(rz 120)
merge
c The results of replication are visible in the Merge Phase

```

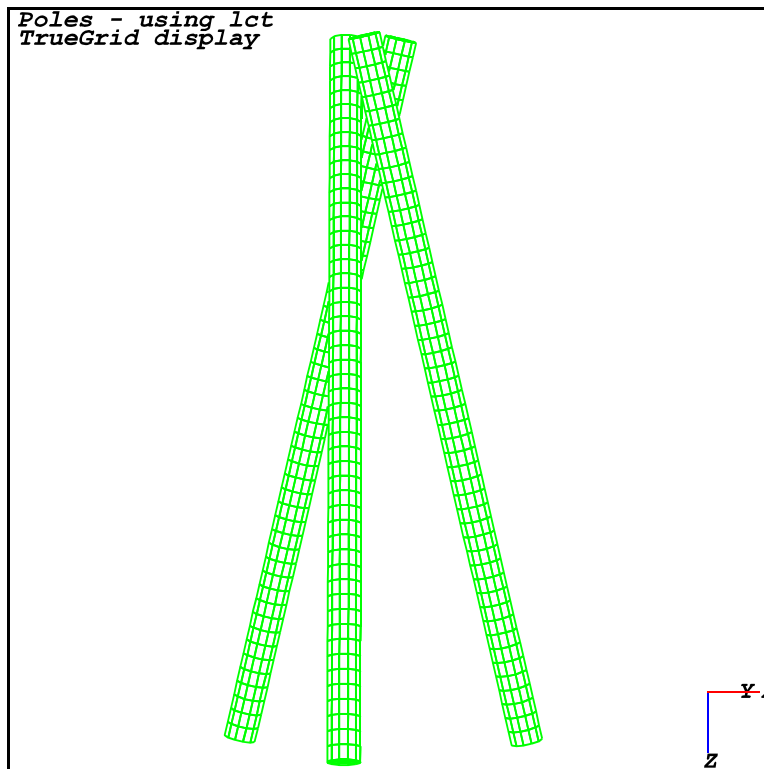


Figure 381 Three copies of a single part

grep global replication of a part

grep *list_local_transform_#* ;

where

transform_# number of a transformation defined by the last **get** command for the current part

Remarks

Each transformation identified in the list of global transformations is applied to a duplicate of the current part. The original part does *not* get added to the model by default. However, a sequence number of 0 in the **grep** transformation list means to include the original part without a transformation.

By default, all replicates of the part will have the same material number. But you can have the material numbers change by a constant for each global replicate of the part. The material number of a replicate will be computed as

(original material number) +
(global material increment) *
(sequence number of replicate)

The **gmi** command sets the local material increment.

Similarly, you may increment sliding interface numbers with a local sliding interface increment, set by the **gsii** command and you may increment joint numbers with a joint command increment, set by the **inc** option of the **jt** command.

Up to 300 transformations can be listed in the **grep** command.

The most useful application of global replication is to decompose a problem into a two-level hierarchy. For example, an easy way to model

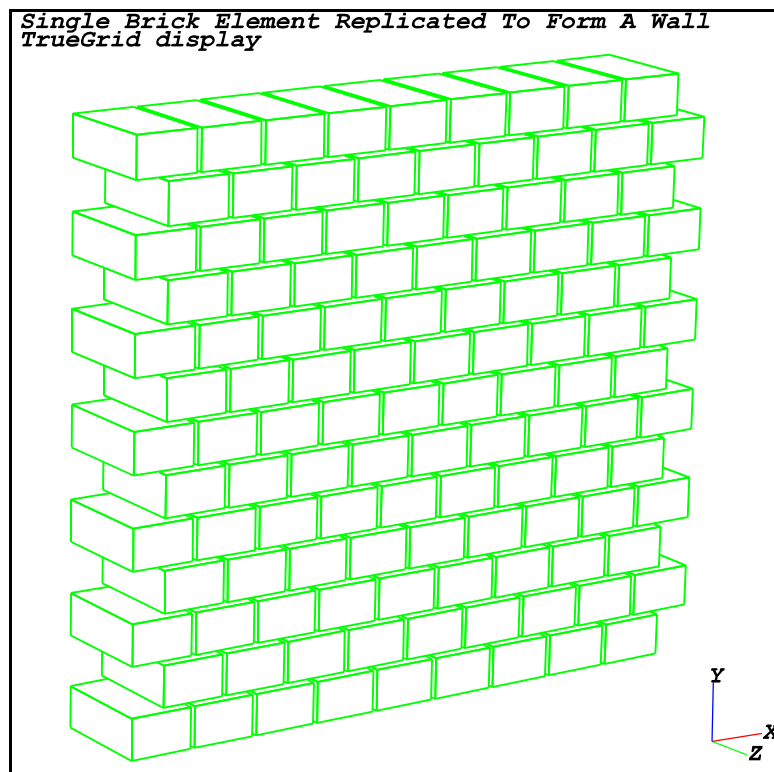


Figure 382 Product of local and global replications

a brick wall is to define a single part to represent a brick. Then local coordinate transformations can make many copies of the brick to form a row of bricks. Then global coordinate transformations can form copies of the row of bricks, stacking each new row of bricks onto another to form the wall.

Examples

```
grep 0 5 3 ;  
lrep 0 1 ;
```

These two commands specify six copies of the present part. They are:

- 1) original part
- 2) local transformation number 1 applied to a copy
- 3) global transformation number 5 applied to a copy
- 4) local transformation number 1 applied to a copy and then global transformation number 5 is applied
- 5) global transformation number 3 applied to a copy
- 6) local transformation number 1 applied to a copy and then global transformation number 3 is applied

This next example builds a row of bricks using local coordinate transformations. Then the row is replicated to form a wall.

```
gct 12 mx 1.5 my 2;my 4; mx 1.5 my 6;  
      my 8; mx 1.5 my 10;my 12;  
      mx 1.5 my 14;my 16; mx 1.5 my 18;  
      my 20; mx 1.5 my 22;my 24;  
block 1 2;1 2;1 2;0 2.8 0 1.8 0 4.8  
lct 19 mx 3;repe 19;  
lrep 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8;  
grep 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12;  
endpart
```

23. Merging of Parts

In the Merge Phase, nodes that are close to one another are merged into a single node. Merge commands allow you to define how close is close. All tolerances are in absolute distances. There are commands for specifying tolerances for the general merging of all nodes over all parts or just nodes on the exterior faces of the mesh. There are commands for specifying the tolerances for the special merging of nodes between parts or within a part. These special tolerances override the general ones. If no tolerance commands are specified, then no merging is done. However, the Merge Phase must be entered in order to build the node map which is used to generate the output.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Invocation of a tolerance command (**t**, **tp**, **st**, **stp**) within the Merge Phase causes an immediate merging of nodes. These commands can also be invoked within any phases; when the Merge Phase is entered, those tolerance commands are immediately executed or re-executed as the case may be. The merge process is always performed on the nodes in their original (prior to any merging) state. Merging is not cumulative. If you leave the Merge Phase and reenter it, all merging is recalculated with what ever new parts that have been added. This lets you interactively experiment with merging and tolerances. Setting a tolerance to a negative value is an easy way to restore the nodes to their original states. Graphical displays of the mesh in the Merge Phase always reflect the results of any merging.

Nodes are merged depending on the distance between them. If a node lies within a tolerance distance of more than one other node, then it is merged with the closest one. When merging several nodes into one node, the first-defined node survives. This can be overridden by the **bptol** command. Nodes within a joint and across the two sides of a sliding surface are not merged. When the first merging of nodes occurs, a sliding interface table is calculated which is used in the merging process. This table is written to the screen and to the save file and is intended as diagnostics. The following is a sample of that table:

SLIDING INTERFACE SUMMARY						
Surf	S-node	S-lseg	S-qseg	M-node	M-lseg	M-qseg
1	105	84	0	468	418	0
2	232	0	52	468	418	0
3	221	0	0	390	304	0
4	221	0	0	390	304	0
5	158	0	0	120	88	0
6	158	30	30	120	88	0
7	204	102	0	204	102	0
8	232	0	52	90	52	0
9	101	18	18	161	132	0
10	101	18	18	161	132	0
11	548	120	120	3216	0	1056
12	133	84	0	161	132	0
13	133	84	0	161	132	0
14	308	240	0	3216	0	1056

This table is organized by the sliding interface number on the right. Columns 2, 3, and 4 are datum pertaining to the slave side on the interface; columns 5, 6, and 7 to the master side. Columns 2 and 5 (S-node and M-node) are node counts. Columns 3 and 6 (S-lseg and M-lseg) are linear face counts, and columns 4 and 7 (S-qseg and M-qseg) are quadratic face counts.

A table of merged nodes is always written after the **tp** or **stp** commands are executed.

MERGED NODES SUMMARY

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

12 nodes merged between parts	1 and	2
16 nodes merged between parts	2 and	2
12 nodes merged between parts	1 and	3
16 nodes merged between parts	3 and	3
216 nodes merged between parts	4 and	4
30 nodes merged between parts	7 and	7
88 nodes merged between parts	8 and	8
390 nodes were deleted by tolerancing		

Up through 4000 parts can be merged under general tolerancing (i.e. no use of the **ptol** or **bptol** commands). 1000 parts can be merged under special tolerancing (**ptol** and **bptol**).

The following is a common error to avoid. Suppose you create three parts that meet as shown in 383 and 384. Then define a sliding interface between parts 1 and 2 and also between parts 1 and 3. No nodes will be merged between parts 1 and 2 and between parts 1 and 3. However, nodes can be merged between parts 2 and 3. Sometimes you need to look closely in the graphics or carefully check the Merged Nodes Summary to detect this error. To fix this error, if indeed it is an error, use a dummy sliding interface between parts 2 and 3 to force no merging between those parts. Alternatively, use the **bptol** command with a negative number to avoid merging between those parts. You should also consider extending both interfaces 1 and 2 across to parts 3 and 2, respectively, because they may come in contact. This is an ambiguous situation since there are equally plausible situations where parts 2 and 3 should be merged together.

```
sid 1 sv;
sid 2 sv;
block 1 3;1 3;1 3;
      1 2 1 2 1 2
sii -2;;;1 s;
sii ;-2;;2 s;
block 1 3;1 3;1 3;
      2.1 3 1 2 1 2
sii -1;;;1 m;
block 1 3;1 3;1 3;
      1 2 2.1 3 1 2
sii ;-1;;2 m;
merge
stp .2
```

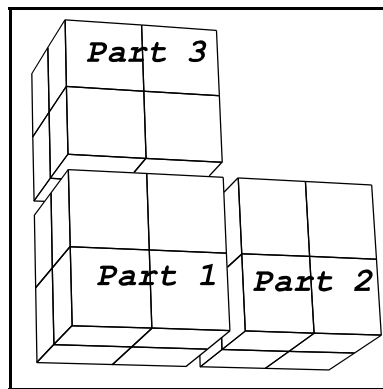


Figure 383 Before stp

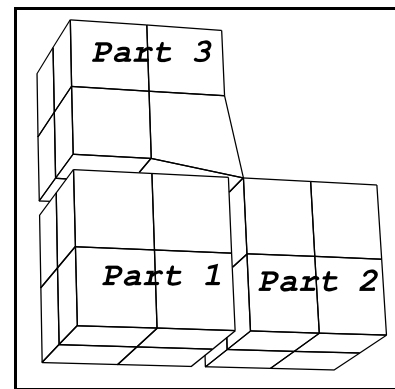


Figure 384 After stp

For other commands affecting how nodes are merged, see the "Merging Parts" section in the chapter "Global Commands".

fn tied node sets with failure

fn *region failure_strain*

Remarks

For each node in a region of 2-D shell elements, this command makes a duplicate node, tied to the original node with failure. Thus these nodes can break apart during the simulation, allowing the shell elements to break apart.

This command imposes the constraint called **tied node sets with failure**. It is used in DYNA3D and LSDYNA. Each failure node which is part of more than one 2D shell element will produce a tied node set with failure. A new node will be added for every 2D shell element that meets the original failure except for the first 2D shell element.

Fn generates more nodes at the time the output file is written. **TrueGrid®** will automatically correct for the renumbering in conditions which refer to node numbers, such as pressure surfaces and sliding interfaces.

Example

The input for this example is:

```
block 1 3;1 3;-1;0 1 0 1 1
b 1 1 1 1 2 1 dx 1 dy 1 dz 1;
b 2 1 1 2 2 1 dy 1;
lsys 1 rz 45 ;
lb 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 dx 1 ;
te 2 1 1 2 2 1 .1314
endpart
block 1 3;1 3;-1;1 2 0 1 1
fn 1 1 1 2 2 1 1.23456
lb 2 1 1 2 2 1 1 dy 1 ;
velocity .123 .234 .345
te 2 1 1 2 2 1 2.1314
endpart
block -1;1 3;1 3;2 0 1 1 2
fn 1 1 1 1 2 2 1.23456
endpart
merge
stp .001
dyna3d
write
```

Before the output file is written, there are 21 nodes. They are shown below in black numbers. Then additional coincident nodes are added and the element connectivity adjusted so that each shell element with failure nodes has it own independent nodes. The additional nodes are in red. The nodes within each the following sets will be tied together with a failure criterion: (7,22), (9,25), (10,26), (12,30), (13,31), (15,35), (16,36), (19,40), (20,41), (8,23,24), (11,27,28,29), (14,32,33,34), and (18,37,38,39).

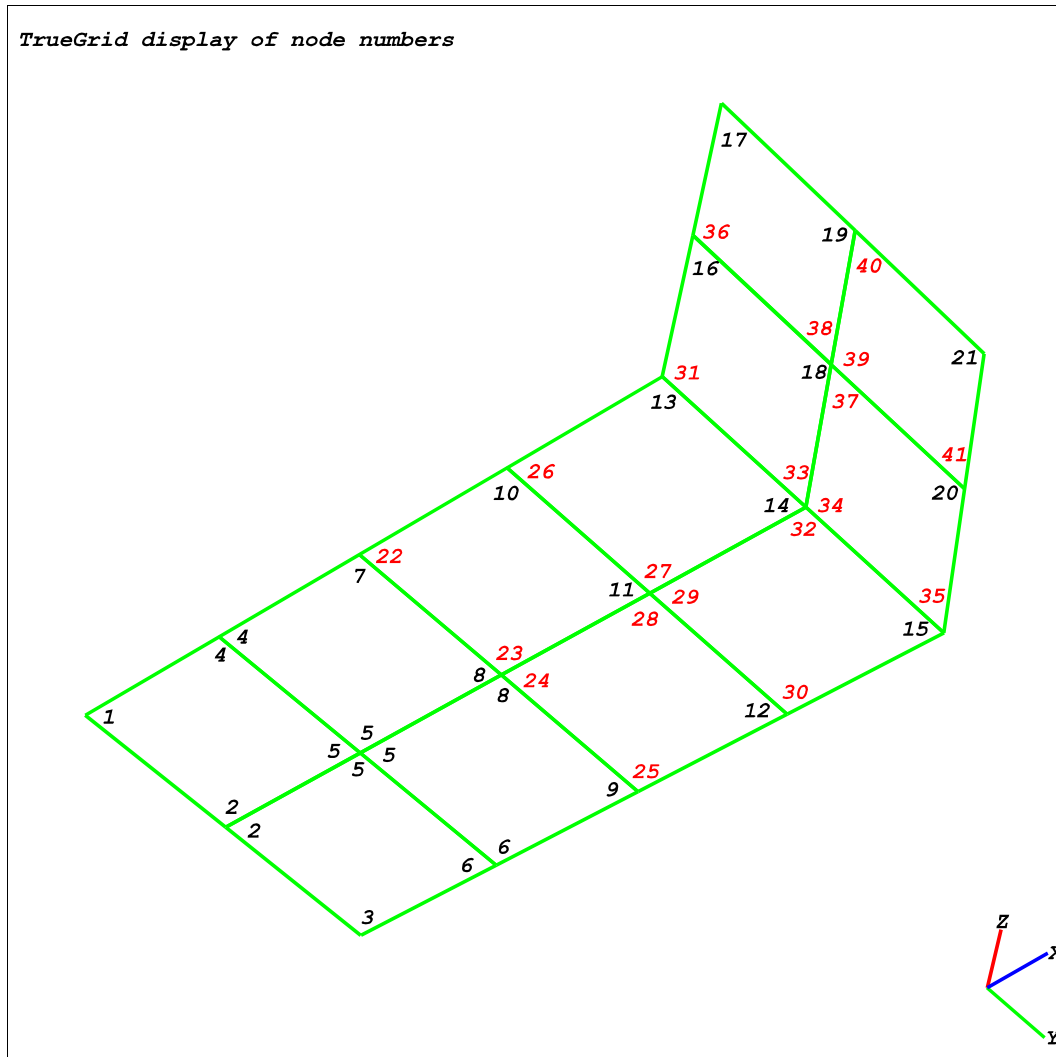


Figure 385 duplicate nodes automatically generated

fni tied node sets with failure

fni *progression failure_strain*

Remarks

For details, see the above description of **fn**.

24. Output Commands

epb **element print block**

epb *region*

Remarks

This command is used with DYNA3D and LS-DYNA. It flags a region so that DYNA3D or LS-DYNA will print information on the region more frequently.

npb **nodal print block**

npb *region*

Remarks

This command is used with DYNA3D or LS-DYNA. It flags a region so that DYNA3D or LS-DYNA will print information on the region more frequently.

supblk **select regions to be combined in the block structured output**

supblk *region*

Remarks

Some fluids codes require multiple block data, sometimes referred to as grids, as opposed to unstructured element data. You must specify a fluids output option before creating the first part, if you want to write an output file for a fluids code requiring structured output. Each grid within a part becomes a part in the database. For example, if the third part is broken into two grids, that part becomes parts 3 and 4. You have control over how a block is decomposed into grids. In particular, any collection of blocks which can form a single logical block can be combined into one single grid.

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

This can be important since it reduces the total number of interfaces and can reduce the run-time for the fluids simulation code.

If you choose nothing, then an algorithm will break the parts into grids for you. The algorithm first finds an undeleted block, and then groups blocks together with this block in order to form the largest possible single logical block. These blocks are removed from consideration, and the process is repeated. There is no guarantee that this method will find the smallest number of logical blocks. Use the **supblk** command to specify a collection of blocks to be treated as a single logical block. Regions specified by the **supblk** cannot overlap.

The specified region must not contain any deleted region, or the command is ignored. Not every block need be part of some **supblk** command.

Example

```
block
  1 10 20;
  1 5 9 13;
  1 5 9 13;
  ... ; ... ; ... ;
supblk 1 1 2 3 4 3
c superblock applied to
c region 1 1 2 3 4 3
c to create grid 1 and c
c grids 2 and 3
```

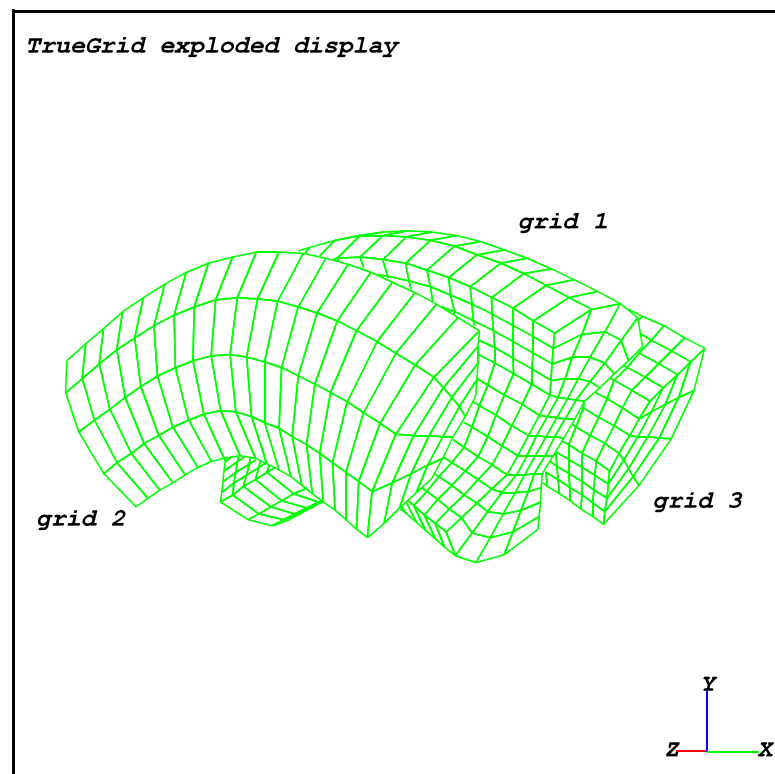


Figure 386 pipe with 3 grids

25. Sets

Named sets in the Part Phase are useful tools in defining boundary conditions, loads and materials and an alternative to named sets in the Merge Phase. The **delset** command deletes a set. The **eset** and **eseti** commands add/remove elements to/from a set of elements. The **fset** and **fseti** commands add/remove faces to/from a set of faces. The **nset** and **nseti** commands add/remove nodes to/from a set of nodes. The **nsetc**, **fsetc**, and **esets** commands attaches a comment to a node set, which is required for ALE3D. The **nsetinfo** command reports the node set names and number of nodes.

The name of the set can be up to 8 alphanumeric characters long. Each name of the set must be unique.

In some of the set commands, the logical or Boolean set operators AND and OR are used to create new sets from existing sets. The AND operator between two sets means to take their intersection. This should not be confused with the common usage of and which might be interpreted to mean the addition of two sets. The OR operator does this function. The following is an easy way to remember these definitions.

An element is in set A “and” set B if it is in their intersection - the AND operator.

An element is in set A “or” set B if it is in their union - the OR operator.

delset **delete a set**

delset *type set_name*
 where *type* can be
 node
 face
 element
 where *set_name* is the name of the set

Remarks

If a set was constructed but is no longer needed, then it is best to delete it with this command. This can be important if an output file is going to be written which automatically writes all sets. When deleted, the set will not be written to the output file and it will not be using memory.

eset add/remove elements to/from a set of elements

eset *region operator set_name*

where

set_name is the name of the element set

operator can be

 = for initial assignment

AND for intersection with element set

OR for union with the element set

 - for removal from the element set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates an element set. If the element set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines an element set to be only those elements which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected elements. Selected elements can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected elements to be included in a set, if it is not already in that set. The minus operator removes all elements in a set which are among the selected elements. An element set can have bricks, shells, and beams in one set. Some simulation codes may require that a set can have only one element type. Check with the specific simulation code. If an edge of the mesh is selected, then the shells or bricks with nodes along this edge will be selected for set inclusion. If a vertex is selected, then any beam, shell, or brick element with a node at that vertex will be included in the element set.

Example

The element set **eso** is created from the elements of the region 2 1 1 3 2 2. The elements from regions 2 2 1 4 3 2 and 3 3 1 4 2 2 are added to the element set **eso**. The element set **eso** is displayed in the hide mode (**Figure 387**).

```
block 1 3 5 7 9; 1 2 3 4; 1 3 5;  
      1 3 5 7 9; 1 2 3 4; 1 3 5;  
eset 2 1 1 3 2 2 = eso  
eset 2 2 1 4 3 2 or eso  
eset 3 3 1 4 4 2 or eso  
merge  
labels elemset eso
```

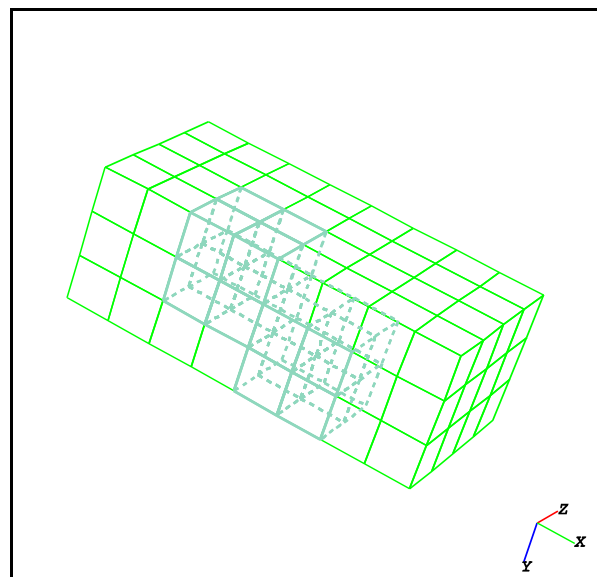


Figure 387 Element Set eso

eseti add/remove elements to/from a set of elements

eseti *progression operator set_name*

where

<i>set_name</i>	is the name of the element set
<i>operator</i>	can be
=	for initial assignment
AND	for intersection with element set
OR	for union with the element set
-	for removal from the element set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates a face set. If the face set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines a face set to be only those faces which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected faces. Selected faces can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected faces to be included in a set, if it is not already in that set. The minus operator removes all faces in a set which are among the selected faces.

fset add/remove faces to/from a set of faces

fset *region operator set_name*

where

<i>set_name</i>	is the name of the face set
<i>operator</i>	can be
=	for initial assignment
AND	for intersection with face set
OR	for union with the face set
-	for removal from the face set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates a face set. If the face set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines a face set to be only those faces which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected faces. Selected faces can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected faces to be included in a set, if it is not already in that set. The minus operator removes all faces in a set which are among the selected faces.

Faces in face sets are identified by an element number and an order number of a face in the element. Nodes in the face are ordered by the right hand rule (?). The vector in ? is always oriented outward from the element.

Example

cylinder

```
1 3 5;1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7 9; 2 3  
4;-30 -15 0 15 30; 1 3 5 7 9;  
fset 3 1 1 3 5 5 = stst1 merge  
labels faceset stst1
```

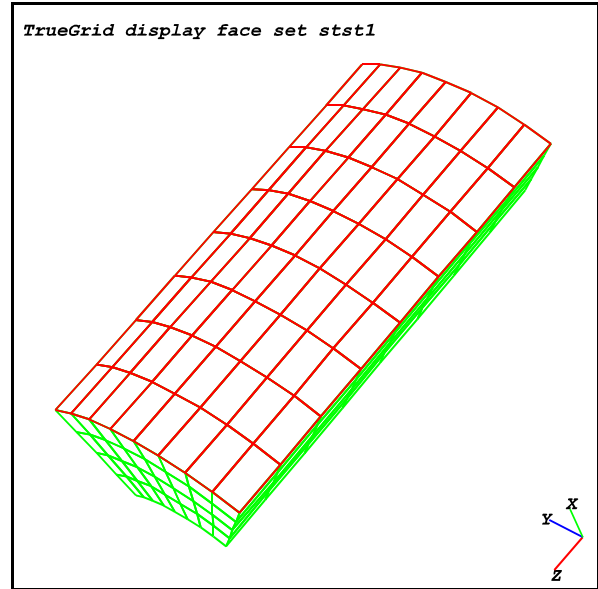


Figure 388 face set by fset

fseti **add/remove faces to/from a set of faces**

fseti *progression operator set_name*

where

set_name is the name of the face set

operator can be

= for initial assignment

AND for intersection with face set

OR for union with the face set

- for removal from the face set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates a face set. If the face set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines a face set to be only those faces which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected faces. Selected faces can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected faces to be included in a set, if it is not already in that set. The minus operator removes all faces in a set which are among the selected faces.

Example

The face set **umvp** is initialized by the index progression -3; ; (upper face in 389). Then, it is extended by union with faces resulting from the index progression ; -5; (front face in 389). The left bottom corner of the upper face represented by the index progression -3;1 3;1 3; is subtracted from the face set **umvp**.

```
cylinder 1 3 5;1 3 5 7 9;1 3 5 7 9;  
2 3 4;-30 -15 0 15 30;1 3 5 7 9;  
fseti -3; ; := umvp  
fseti ; -5;or umvp  
fseti -3;1 3;1 3;- umvp merge
```

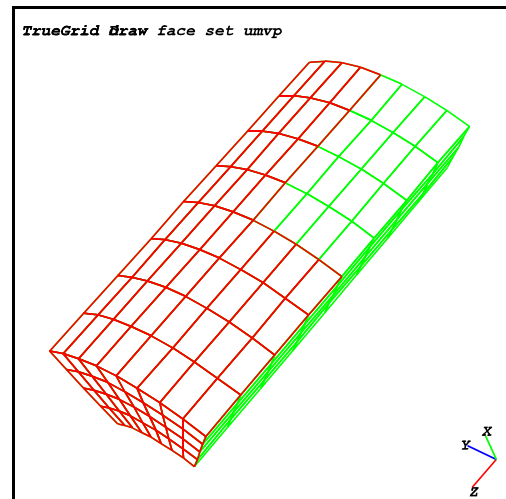


Figure 389 face set umvp by fseti

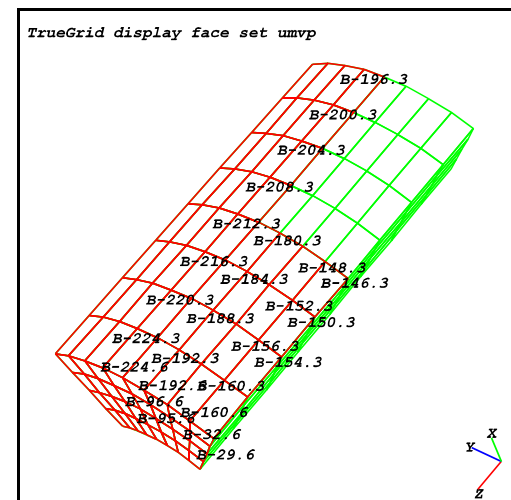


Figure 390 labeled face set umvp

nset **add/remove nodes to/from a set of**

nodes

nset *region operator set_name*

where *set_name* is the name of the node set

where *operator* can be

=	for initial assignment
AND	for intersection with node set
OR	for union with the node set
+	to append the selected nodes to the node set
-	for removal from the node set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates a node set. If the node set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines a node set to be only those nodes which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected nodes. Selected nodes can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected nodes to be included in a set, if it is not already in that set. The add operator will always append selected nodes to a set. This is used to create ordered node sets where duplicate nodes are allowed. The minus operator removes all nodes in a set which are among the selected nodes. See the next command, **nseti**, for an example.

nseti **add/remove nodes to/from a set of nodes**

nseti *progression operator set_name*

where

set_name is the name of the node set

operator can be

=	for initial assignment
AND	for intersection with node set
OR	for union with the node set
+	to append the selected nodes to the node set
-	for removal from the node set

Remarks

The initial assignment creates a node set. If the node set with the same name already existed, then it is deleted and recreated. The intersect operator redefines a node set to be only those nodes which are found to be both in the original set and among the selected nodes. Selected nodes can be added by using the union operator. This causes any selected nodes to be included in a set, if it is not already

Copyright © 1992-2006 by XYZ Scientific Applications, Inc. All Rights Reserved

in that set. The add operator will always append selected nodes to a set. This is used to create ordered node sets where duplicate nodes are allowed. The minus operator removes all nodes in a set which are among the selected nodes.

Example

The node set named **FC** is created (391). At first, an index progression `; -4;` is selected to form a node set name **FC**. Then the nodes from 4 inner and 4 outer edges are subtracted from the node set **FC**.

```
block 1 7 13 19;1 7 13 19;1 7 13
19;1 7 13 19;1 7 13 19;1 7 13 19;
dei 2 3; 2 3;;
nseti ; -4;= FC
nseti -1 0 -4; -4;- FC
nseti -1 0 -4;-4;- FC
nseti 2 3;-2 0 -3;-4;- FC
nseti -2 0 -3;2 3;-4;- FC
merge
```

Example

The node set named **pr** is created (?). At first, an index progression `;2 4 0 7 8;` is selected as a node set with name **pr**. Then index progression `;2 7;2 3;` is added to form a union with previously defined node set **pr**.

```
block -1;1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15 17;1 3
5 7 9 11;-1;1 3 5 7 9 11 13 15
17;1 3 5 7 9 11;
dei -1; 5 7; 3 4;
nseti ;2 4 0 7 8; := pr
nseti ;2 7;2 3;or pr
merge
labels nodeset pr
```

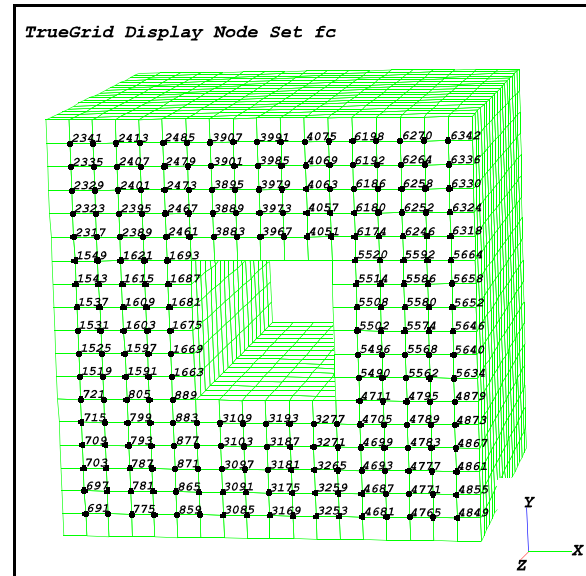


Figure 391 Node Set FC

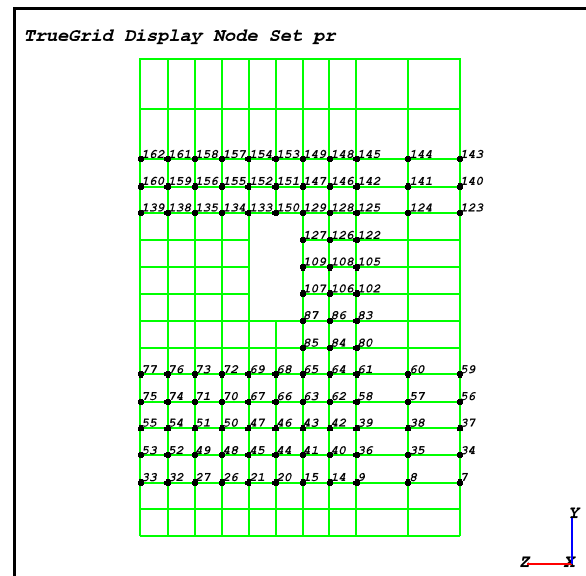


Figure 392 Node Set pr

nsetc attach a comment to a node set

nsetc *set_name text*

where *set_name* is the name of the node set

where *text* a text comment

Remarks

It is necessary to specify a comment using **nsetc** for each node set to be written to ALE3D.

fsetc face set comment

fsetc *set_name text*

where *set_name* is the name of the face set

where *text* a text comment

Remarks

It is necessary to specify a comment using **fsetc** for each node set to be written to ALE3D.

esetc element set comment

esetc *set_name text*

where *set_name* is the name of the element set

where *text* a text comment

Remarks

It is necessary to specify a comment using **esetc** for each node set to be written to ALE3D.

nsetinfo report the node set names and number of nodes

nsetinfo (no arguments)

26. Material Commands

mate **part default material number for each region**

mate *material_#*

where *material_#* is the referenced material number

Remarks

This command assigns material number for the whole part as a default. The material assignment can be overwritten by other commands (**mt**, **mti**) for any combination of the regions of the part.

Example See the **mti** command.

mt **material number for a region**

assigns a material number to a region, overriding any previous material specifications.

mt *region material_#*

Remarks

A material number need not correspond to a defined material model. To set up a correspondence between a material number and a material model, you must first select an output option, and then use one of the material definition commands to specify a material model and associate it with a material number (a positive integer). Although you may use a material number before associating it with a material model, you cannot specify a material model until after choosing an output option.

Use the global **mate** command to set the global default material number. Use the local **mate** command to set the default material number for an entire part. This overrides the global material number. Another related material command is **mtv**.

The specified material number applies to all 2D shell and 3D solid elements within the region.

You can selectively view different materials within a single part during the Merge Phase. Use the **m**, **am**, **rm**, **dam**, and **dms** commands.

mti **assign material number**

mti *progression material_number*

where

<i>progression</i>	index progression the material is assigned to
<i>material_number</i>	number of the assigned material

Remarks See the **mt** command.

Example

The mesh is defined by the **block** command. Material 3 is assigned by the **mate** command to the whole part. The **mti** command specifies material for 3 regions (396, 397, 398) gradually. 394 shows materials displayed in various colors in the **Fill Mode**. The simplified command file follows:

```
c Definition of the structured block part (shells).
block 1 5 9 13 21 25;1 -3 5;-1 5 9 -13;
        0 1 2 3 4 5;-.6 0 .6;-1 -.3 .3 1;
dei 2 3 0 4 5; -2; 2 3;  c Deletion of 2 regions
c Assignment of the default material of the part
c (material number 3).
mate 3
c Assignment of the material number 4 to the region  (;;-1;).
mti  ;; -1; 4
c Assignment of the material number 5 to the region  (;;-4;).
mti  ;; -4; 5
c Assignment of the material number 6 to the region  (;;2 3;)
mti  ;; 2 3; 6
merge
dam disp            c Display of all materials - Hide mode.
```

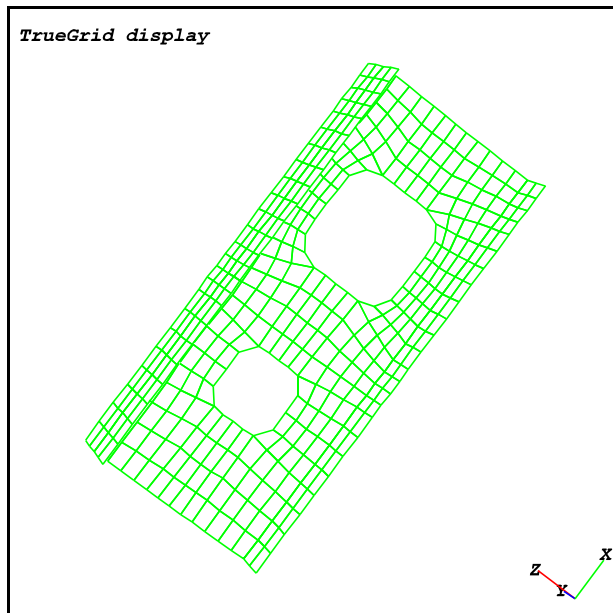


Figure 393 All Materials - Hide Mode

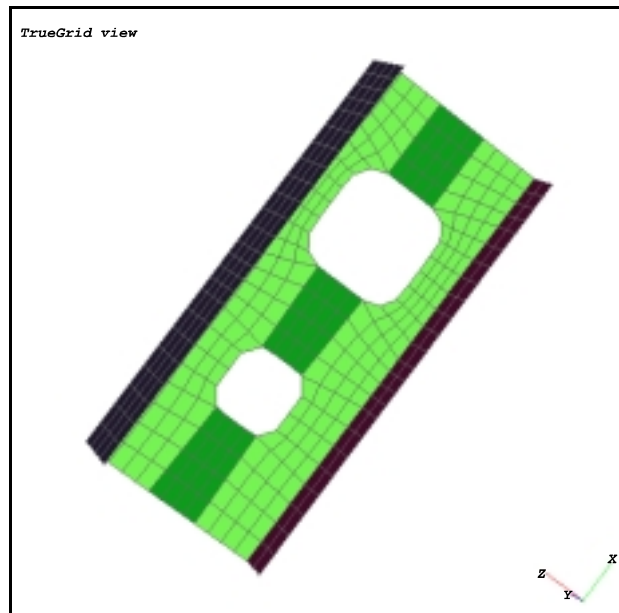


Figure 394 All Materials - Fill Mode

```

dam tvv          c Display of all materials - Fill mode.
dm 3             c Display of material number 3.
dm 4             c Display of material number 4.
dm 5             c Display of material number 5.
dm 6             c Display of material number 6.

```

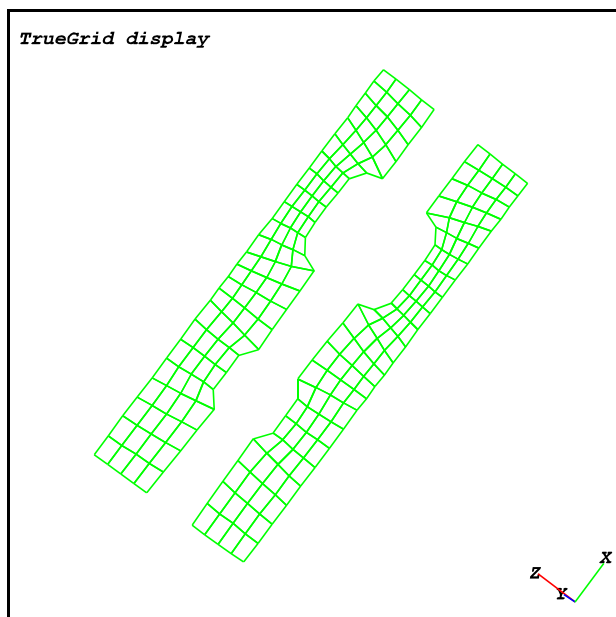


Figure 395 Material 3

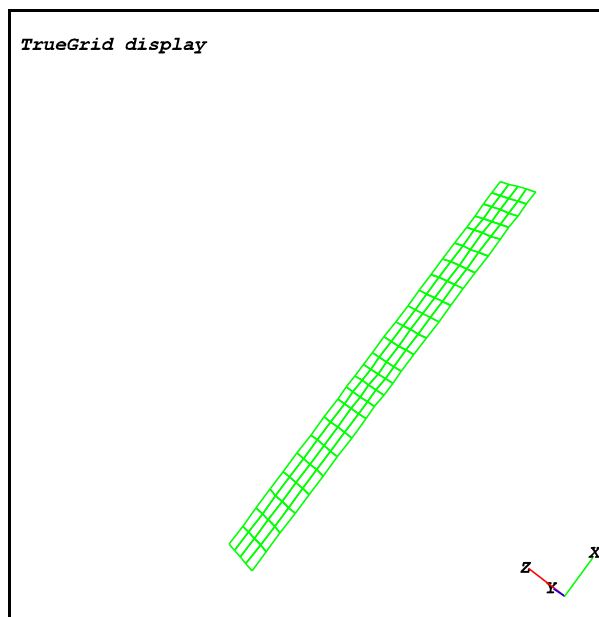


Figure 396 Material 4

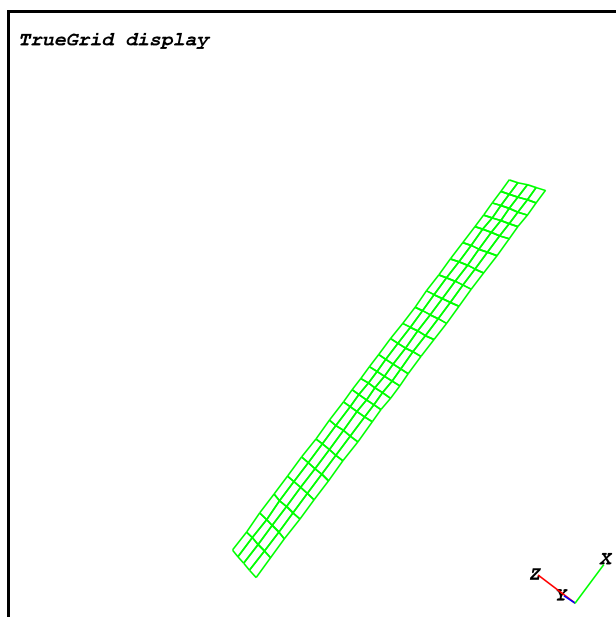


Figure 397 Material 5

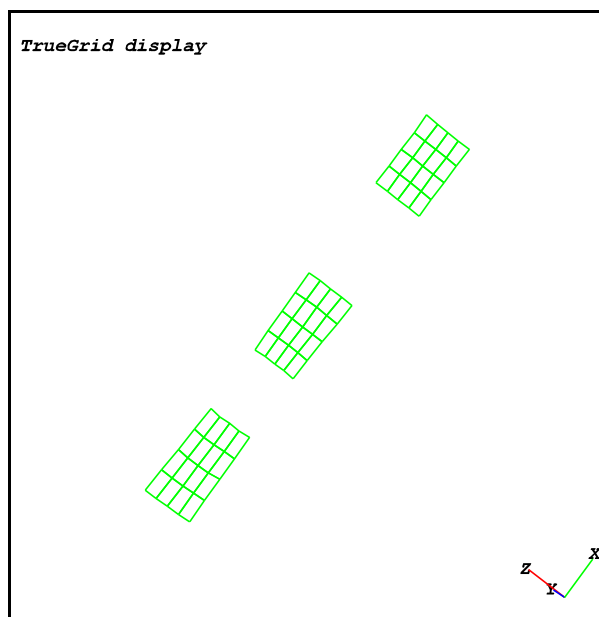


Figure 398 Material 6

Example

Material number 2 is assigned to the index progressions of the mesh. It has a special meaning for the **autodyn** output option. The assigned regions are blanked in this way gradually (399 and 400). 401 represents the finished mesh of the fluid between 2 pipes. The simplified command file follows:

```
autodyn  c output option
c Definition of the structured block mesh
block 1 10 20;1 5 9 13;1 5 9 13; ... ; ... ; ... ;
mti ;1 2 0 3 4;1 2 0 3 4; 2
      c Assignment of material 2 to index progression
      c ;1 2 0 3 4;1 2 0 3 4; -> deletion of corners of the
      c butterfly mesh
mti ; 2 3; 2 3; 2
      c Assignment of material 2 to index progression
      c ; 2 3; 2 3; 2 -> deletion of the core of the tube
merge
```

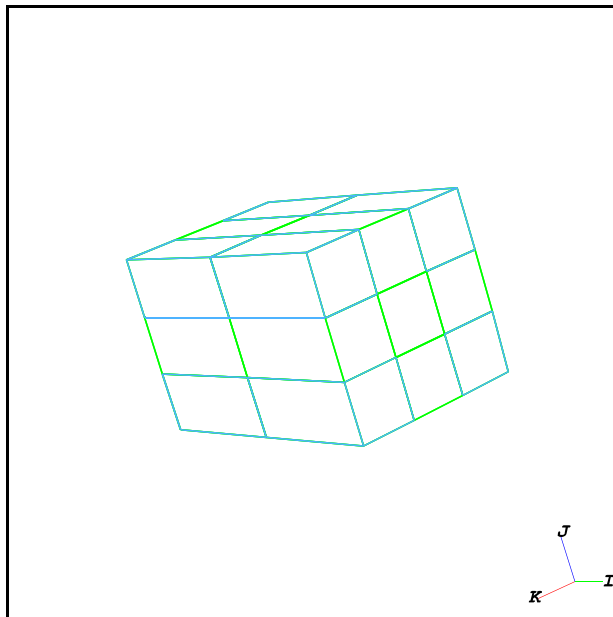


Figure 399 computational window

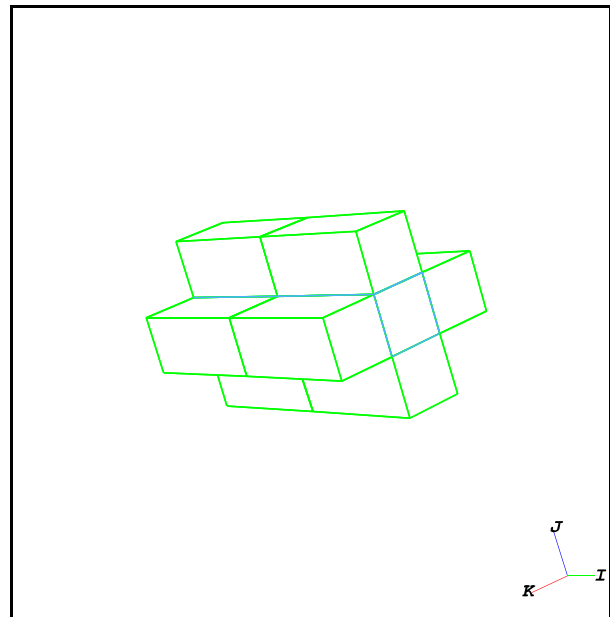


Figure 400 computational window

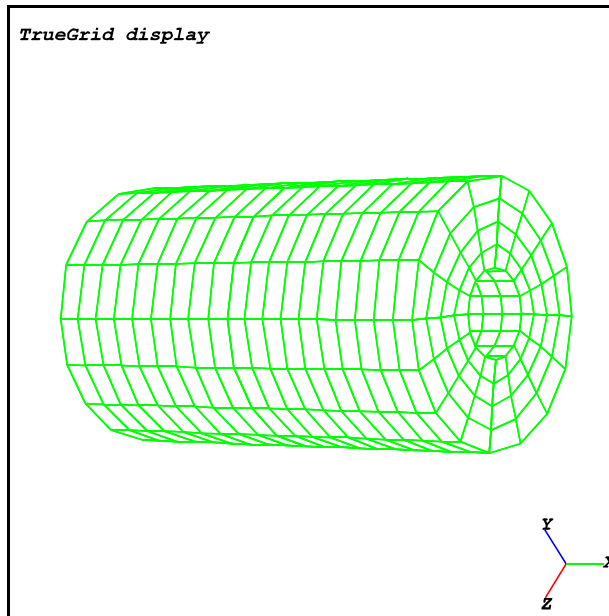


Figure 401 mesh of the fluid between 2 pipes

mtv **material number assigned to a specified volume**

mtv *i1 j1 k1 i2 j2 k2 volume_# mode default_material_# material_pairs*

where:

i1 j1 k1 i2 j2 k2 region

volume_# number of the volume definition used (from the **vd** command)

mode

where *mode* can be

2 for center of element in the volume

3 for one node in the volume

4 for half of the nodes in the volume

5 for all of the nodes in the volume

default_material_# the default material number is the number materials are changed to
if the original material number is not found in the list of pairs

material_pairs each pair of material numbers consists of an original material number found
in the volume followed by its new number.

Remarks

The **mtv** command references a volume to select elements in the volume. There are several types

of volumes. They are: a sphere, an infinite cylinder, a finite cylinder, a rotated 2D curve, and a surface with thickness.

Example

The mesh is created by the **block** command (402 and 403). A 2D spline curve is defined by the **ld** command (404). A volume is created by the **vd** command (405). Material 2 is assigned to the elements within the volume by the **mtv** command (406 and 407). The command file follows:

```
c Structured block mesh definition.
block 1 21;1 21;1 21;0 2; 0 2; 0 2;
c Default material is assigned to the part.
mate 1;
c Definition of the 2D curve number 1.
ld 1 csp2 00 0 0 1 .5 1.5 1 1 1.5 0 2; ; c Type of curve is 2D
c spline with the natural end derivatives (csp2 00).
c The spline is defined by the pairs of coordinates (x,z)
c of the control points. The coordinates of the control points
c are: (0,0),(1,.5),(1.5,1),(1,1.5), and (0,2).
lv c Display 2D curves.
c Definition of the volume number 1 for the assignment
c of the material
vd 1 cr 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 c Volume is created by rotation
c of the 2D curve around axis given by the local coordinate
c origin (0,0,0) and the vector parallel to the axis
c of rotation (0,0,1). The number of the 2D curve is 1.
c Assignment of the material to the volume.
mtv 1 1 1 2 2 2 1 2 2 ; c The material is assigned to the region
c 1 1 1 2 2 2. The volume definition number is 1. Mode of the
c selection of the elements is Element Center Within Volume(2).
c Material number 2 is assigned to the elements within the
c volume.
merge
dm 1 c Material 1 is displayed in the Merge Phase.
dm 2 c Material 2 is displayed in the Merge Phase.
```

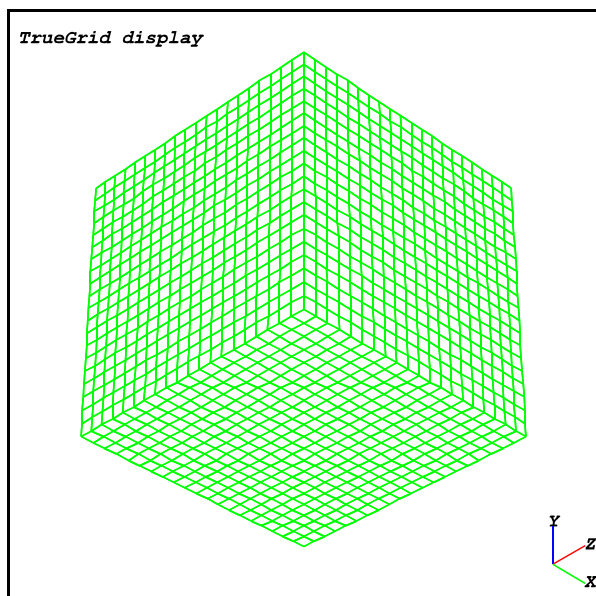


Figure 402 Physical Mesh

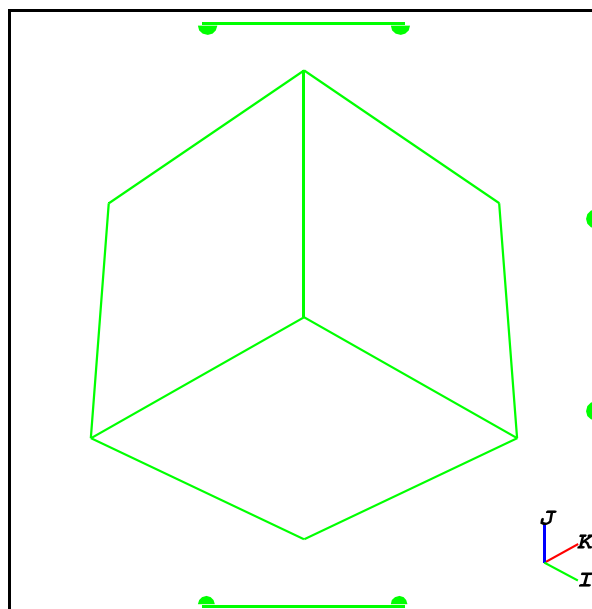


Figure 403 Computational Mesh

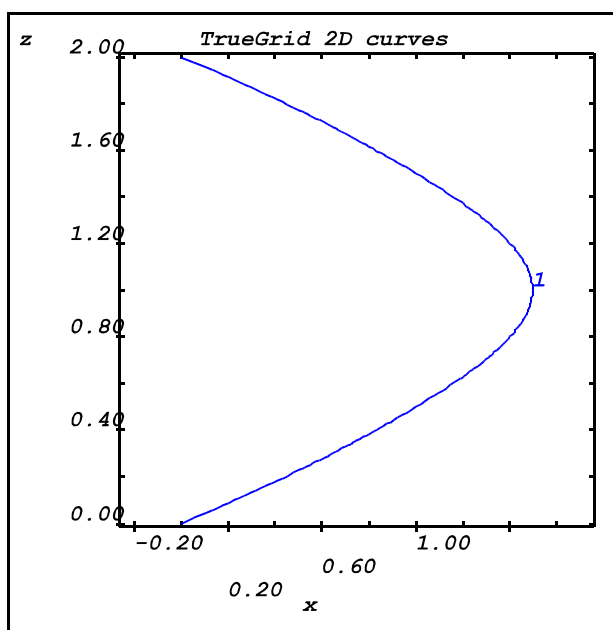


Figure 404 2D Spline Curve

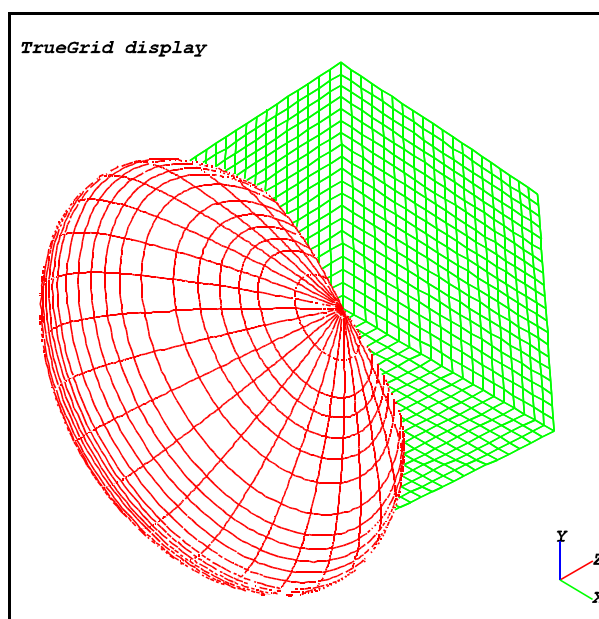


Figure 405 Surface corresponding to the Volume

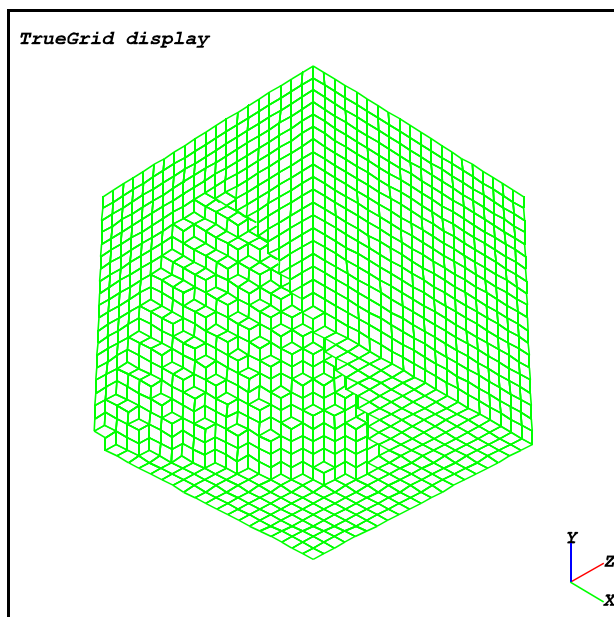


Figure 406 Elements with Material 1

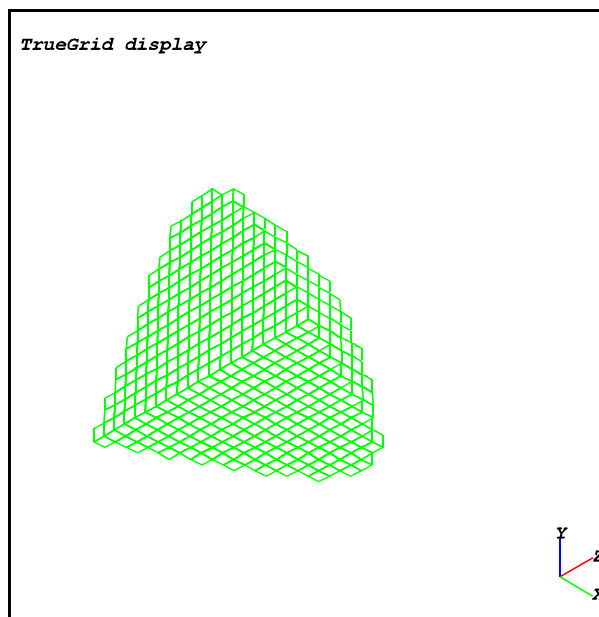


Figure 407 Elements with Material 2

por **to specify the region with porosity for REFLEQS**

por *region type beta option*

where type can be

- v** for porosity applied to volumes
- vw** for porosity applied to volumes with walls
- vt** for porosity applied to volumes with walls and temperature
- w** for porosity at west faces of cells
- s** for porosity at south faces of cells
- l** for porosity at low faces of the cells
- vc** for porosity of a volume core (same as V,W,S,&L combined)
 followed by west, south, and low porosities

beta is the porosity between 0 and 1 including 0

option is the temperature only if type is **vt**

pori **to specify the region with porosity for REFLEQS**

por *progression type beta option*

where type can be

v	for porosity applied to volumes
vw	for porosity applied to volumes with walls
vt	for porosity applied to volumes with walls and temperature
w	for porosity at west faces of cells
s	for porosity at south faces of cells
l	for porosity at low faces of the cells
vc	for porosity of a volume core (same as V,W,S,&L combined) followed by west, south, and low porosities

beta is the porosity between 0 and 1 including 0

option is the temperature only if type is **vt**

sc **to define the ale smoothing constraints for LS-DYNA3D**

sc *region direction*

where direction can be

i
j
k

IV. Index

.tgauth	25, 26	<vertex> notation	56
;	77, 290	=	
equations	290	element set	454
list	34, 63	equations	288
para	176	face set	455
(		node set	458
expressions	175, 289	%	
)		parameters	175
expressions	175, 289	&	290
{		equations	290
Comments	63	esm	236
}		expressions	63
Comments	63	relax	248
\$	290	relax example	237
comment	63	unifm	268
Comments	63	0	36
equations	290	2D Curves	22
+		display	115
equations	289	window	72
expressions	175	32 Bit Accuracy	69, 70
node set	458	3D Curves	37, 198
-		attach	219
element set	454	attaching	159
equations	289	attaching to	157
expressions	175	beams	417
face set	455	Coedge	116
node set	458	composite	116
*		constraint	222, 229
equations	289	F5	150
expressions	175	Initialization	228
**		interactive	179
equations	289	interpolation	228
expressions	175	labeled points	115
/		labels	115
equations	289	Lp3	116, 155
expressions	175	modify intersection	148
^		modify polygonal	148
equations	289	modify spline	148
<progression> notation	56	numbers	115
<region> notation	56	point numbering	115

Spline	116, 155	Expressions	289
Twsurf	116, 155	Actcmd	171, 294, 297
undo	171	decmd	297
64 Bit Accuracy	69, 70	undo	298
Aad	78	Activate	293
Abaqstep		activation of commands	171
constraints	352	and update	207
ABAQUS	332	Active	
load set number	352	in history table	294
Abb	405	Ad	78
Abbs	405	Add	
Abort		button	142
undo	171, 298	elements	203
Abs		Add	
Expressions	289	region	199
Acc	317, 319	Add button	134
Accc	319	Address	24
Accci	319	After button	
Acceleration	317	Point list	181
acc	317	Algebraic Methods ..	23, 43, 207, 252, 259, 285
accc, cylindrical	319	Algorithm	
accci, cylindrical	319	of interpolation	241
acci	318	of selection	50
accs, spherical	320	Am	
accsi, spherical	321	Mt	461
frb	312	AMD	
vacc	327	PC	70
vaccc, cylindrical	328	And	
vaccci, cylindrical	328	element set	454
vacci	327	face set	455
vaccs, spherical	329	node set	458
vaccsi, spherical	330	Angle	94, 109, 151
Accept button	181	Anisotropic	
Acci	318	material	414
Accs	320	Annotations	
Accsi	321	aad	78
Accuracy	69, 70	ad	78
32 bit	69, 70	daad	79
64 bit	69, 70	dad	80
Acos			

dads	80	Attach button	115, 130, 157, 169
pad	82	Attaching	29, 124
raad	83	3D curve	159
rad	84	block boundary	161
ANSYS		in Z-buffer	162
boundary conditions	371	parts	161
cvt	371	region	157
Apple	21	surface edge	160
Power PC	70	to a labeled object	160
Arg	143, 300	to a lassoed object	161
Argi	143, 300	to a node	164
Arri	332	to a point	163
Arrow		to an edge	232
ad	78	z-coordinate	159
Arrow button in text in window	77	Authorization	25
Arrow keys	76	file	25
As	31, 285	Automatic drawing algorithm	86
cur	228	Availability	24
edge projection	276	B	351
esm	236	boundary constraint	351, 353
Lin	239	example	66, 449
relax	248	lb	360
Tf	252	lbi	361
Tme	259	Backplane	
Asin		draw	80
Expressions	289	poor	82
Aspect ratio	437	z-buffer	127
Mesh quality	438	Backspace	
Assemble	29	in dialogue box	176
Assign		Basic Concepts	30
coordinates	210, 218	Batch	58
Atan		intro	20
Expressions	289	Batch execution	22, 28
Atan2		Batch file	59, 171
Expressions	290	BB	142, 198, 389, 441
Attach	72	attaching	157, 158
button	209, 279	attaching to	161
edge	219	button	116, 141
labeled point	211	coordinate system	394
project	222	display numbers	305

esm	236	attaching	157
hierarchy	198, 199, 208	beams	417
initial coordinates	393	boundary list	296
intra-part	268, 393	de	199
intro	20	deleting	199
master	391	endpart	440
merging	390	example	65
normal offset	390	geometric selection	99
pb	211, 212	hierarchy	198, 208
relax	248	initial mesh	207
slave	391	insprt	200
smoothing	234	intro	20, 63
spherical projection	278	Mseq	203, 204
trbb	399	part	31, 45
Bbint	406	part and Lin	239
Beam		selection	98, 107
cross section	413	structure	96, 127
integration	413	undo	171, 298
Beams	20	update	207
button	116	Block Boundary	
create 417, 420, 424, 425, 429,	432	attaching to	157, 161
create, sets	137	intro	20
cross sections	417	pick node	127
embedded	417	Blude	34
labels	115	endpart	440
merge	436	insprt	200
Beams Button	134	intro	63
Bf	368	mseq	203
Bfi	369	part	31
Bi	353	undo	171
constraints	352	Bm	
lb	360	intro	20
lbi	361	npm	385
Bi-linear Interpolation	241	part	417
Bind	413, 417	Bold	
Blend3	179	syntax	56
Blend4	179	Both	111
Blending the shapes	41	Both button	100, 111
Block ... 34, 35, 38, 44, 45, 51, 96, 99, 128		Boundaries	39, 234
		concave	235

convex	235	BB	141
curvature	262	both	100, 111
interpolation	234	cent	112
orthogonality	264	comp	111
Boundary conditions		Curve	141
b	351	delete	104
bi	353	draw	100, 112
convection	369, 370	Edge	141
convection thermal load	371	Exec/Quit	105
current	374, 375	fill	108
fluid flow	374, 375	frame	112, 113
flux	371, 372	H.W.	108
heat flow	374, 375	hide	108
interpolation	282	Label	141
local	360	labels	116, 141
magnetic flux	374, 375	move	112, 114
temperature	373, 374	phys	111
Boundary layer		region	128, 141
tme	261	Remove	141
Boundary radiation	378	rest	112
Bounding face	41	rotate	112
Bptol	447	Shoe All	141
npm	385	Shoe None	141
Brick		Shoe Only	141
material orientation	413	surf edge	141
Bricks		Surface	141
face set	136	wire	108
labels	115	zoom	112, 114
Bricks button	116, 134	Bv	316
Bsd	413, 417	Bvi	316
dialogue box	173	CAD	62
lbm	419	Cancel	72
Bulc		Caption	79
orpt	205	ad	78
Bulk fluid		Cartesian Coordinates	148
bf	368	CD-ROM	26
bfi	369	Cent button	112
Butterfly topology	197, 219	Center	88, 96
Button		Center of rotation	92
attach	279	Cfc	354

Cfci	354	activation and update	207
Cfx		file	34, 59
flowint	406, 407	Hierarchy ...	41, 207, 234, 292, 293
Circle		in menus	75
ad	78	line	58
Cj		menu	76
jt	358	order of execution	208, 234
Clear All button		Sequence	295
Edge list	180	syntax	76
Clear button	134	Command file	58
Click-and-drag	97, 98, 105, 128	intro	20
Close Curve button	195	Command Hierarchy	198, 272
Clrghl	305	equations	288
Cn2p (Sd option)	273	History	296
Cn2p (Sfi option)	276	initialization	208
Co		update	207
dx	352	Commands	
dy	352	issuing in text window	77
dz	352	Comment	
frb	312	equations	290
or	414, 427, 432	Common node	42
rx	352	Comp	111
ry	352	Comp button	111
rz	352	COMPAQ	24
si	408, 409	workstation	69
thickness	415, 416	Complex surfaces	39
Coedg	193	Composite	
button	180	boundary	180
interactive	179	boundary curve	220
Coedge	116	curve	180
example	220	surface	40, 180, 193, 220, 226
intro	20	Computational mesh	22, 30, 44
Color		Computational window	72, 84, 88, 96
graphics	109	Concave boundary	237, 249
highlighting	99, 100	esm	235
in dialogue box	173, 176, 177	relax	237, 249
mesh	98-100, 104	tme	259
setting	86	Condition	29
Column	37	boundary	352
Command		si	409

tvv	87	Control Z	177
Conditions		D	99, 178
example	67	E	177, 178
Cone	280	F	173, 178
project	273, 276	mouse button	71
Cone (Sd option)	280	P	99, 100, 178
Cone (Sf option)	273	Q	76, 178
Cone (Sfi option)	276	V	173
Configuration	177	X	176
Confirm		Z	172, 178
selection	180	Control phase	64
Connect parts	389	Control Points	155
Constraint	29	3D curves	179
3D Curves	222	Convection	
boundary	351-353	boundary conditions	369, 370
boundary, local	360	cv	369
movement	148	cvi	369
projection	165	cvt	371
surface	158	cvti	371
surfaces	272	vcv	370
to a curve	198	vcvi	370
to a part	198	Convection thermal load	
to a surface	198	boundary conditions	371
Constraints	41	Convergence	
Contact surfaces		esm	236
si	408	projection	157
sii	409	relax	248
Contact XYZ	23	tme	258
Control	61	unifm	268
endpart	440	Convex boundary	244, 249, 269
intro	63	esm	235
phase	61	relax	269
points	30, 251	tme	259
Control Key Functions	97	Cook, William	21
A	97, 99, 178	Coordinate system	
B	173, 178	bb	394
Control Q	177	equations	287
Control U	178	global vs. picture	87
Control V	178	Interpolation	239
Control X	178	Local display	414

pick points	126	Csf	338
Triad display	86	Csp3 (Curd option)	179
coordinates	129, 148	Cubic spline	
assign to vertices	208	curve	251
by Z-buffer	127	Cur	31, 198, 228, 393
curve	126	attaching	157, 158
print	115, 178	cure	230
scrolling	149	curf	229
surface	126	curs	230
surface edge	126	edge	231
Cooref	212, 213	hierarchy	198, 208
Copying in text window		Curd	37, 142, 155, 441
middle mouse	77	contour example	219
Cos		csp3	179
Expressions	289	csp3 example	219
Cosh		example	65
Expressions	290	interactive	179
Courier font	56	intro	20
Cp (Sd option)	280	lp3	179
Cp (Sf option)	273	Sdedge	160, 180, 193
Cp (Sfi option)	277	Se	180, 193
Cr (Sf option)	273	se example	220
Cr (Sfi option)	277	twsurf	179
Cross Hairs	153	undo	298
Cross section		Cure	31, 198
element	413	attaching	157-159
Crule3d	179	example	220
Crx	280	hierarchy	198, 208
Crx (Sf option)	273	initialize	230
Crx (Sfi option)	276	Curf	31, 198, 229
Cry (Sd option)	280	attaching	157, 158
Cry (Sf option)	273	hierarchy	198, 208
Cry (Sfi option)	277	usage	225
Crz	280	Current	
Crz (Sf option)	273	boundary conditions	375
Crz (Sfi option)	277	Curs	31, 198, 230
Csca		attaching	157, 158
thickness	417	example	221
Tr	214	hierarchy	198, 208
Tri	215	intro	21

Curs (Curd option)	232	endpart	440
Curser		equations	287
blue	176	example	211, 287
in dialogue box	176	frame of reference	439
red	176	Hierarchy	198, 208
Curser in dialogue box	115	initialization	209
Cursor in text window	77	insprt	200
Curtyp		intro	20, 63
attaching	159	Mseq	203
Curvature	41	orpt	206
3D curves	227	part	31, 45, 234, 431
Curve		part and Lin	239
3d	37	pick points	126
button	116, 141	project	273, 276
display numbers	305	undo	171, 298
importing	37		
list	296	Cylindrical Coordinate System	
rotated about axis	280	ld	45
Curve Button	142	Cylindrical Coordinates	148
Curve Point button	116	D	88, 90, 113, 114
Curve rotated		both	111
project	273, 276	Daad	79
Cur	37	Dabb	143, 405
Cuurd		Dacd	142
intro	20	example	120
Cv	369	Dad	79
oprt	205	Dads	80
Cvi	369	Dailogue box	72
oprt	205	Dam	143
Cvt	371	Mt	461
oprt	205	Dap	143, 164
Cvti	371	example	121
oprt	205	Darg	143, 301
Cy (Sd option)	280	Darged	143, 302
Cy (Sf option)	273	Das	31, 286
Cy (Sfi option)	276	Cur	228
cycorsy	439	edge projection	276
initialization	209	esm	236
Cylinder	34, 38, 45, 149, 280	example	221, 260
Beams	417	Lin	239
		relax	248

Tf	252	Dgrp	143
Tme	259	Dgrps	143
Dasd	142	Dial	63, 73, 105, 172
example	118	Dialogue box	36, 73, 108, 172
Data		creating from menu	75
files	25	F7 Key	126
Dbb	143, 404	F9 Key	126
Dbbs	143, 405	history	294
Dcd	142	maximize	173
Dcds	142	mesh selection	97
De	31, 34, 42, 156, 198, 199	quitting	76
example	65	verbose	178
Deactivate	43, 293	Directional projection	277
Deactivated command	171	Dirichlet boundary	234
in history table	294	neu	263
Debug	22	Dis	322
Debug mesh ...	72, 105, 127, 171, 292, 293	Discontinuous	39
DEC	21, 24	Disi	322
workstation	69	Disp	80
Decmd	171, 294, 297	draw	81
actcmd	297	poor	82
undo	298	resolution	95
Degrees	290	tvv	87
Dei	31, 34, 104, 105, 156, 198, 199	Displacement	306, 332
Delete		fd	306
button	104	fdc	308
character	178	fdci	308
index progression	156	fdi	307
progression	199	fds	309
region	156, 199, 248	fdsi	310
region & relax	234	frb	311, 312
region and tme	259	frbi	312
regions and unifm	268	Display	58, 61, 80
set	453	block boundaries	389
text	178	block boundary	141
Delete button	66, 156, 182	curve	141
delset	453	in X Window System	61
Demonstration program	24	list	141
Derivatives		Option	61
cubic spline	186	progression	141

region	141	das	286
surface	141	edge projection	276
Display Item		esm	236
history	295	relax	248
Display List	124	Tf	252
Dist	336	Tme	259
Distribution, nodes	282	Dsd	142
Dlv	143	Dsds	142
Dlvs	143	DYNA3D	332
Dm	143	Epb	451
Dms	143	Npb	451
Mt	461	tepro	381
Dndd		Dynamats	
nds	286	example	65
Dom	43, 288	Dynamic Movement of the Picture	112
example	288	Dynaopts	
Pramp	350	example	64
X=	288	Edge	31, 33, 41, 96, 127, 198, 231
Dongle	71	attach	219
Dotted line		attaching	157, 158, 160
ad	78	button	141
Download	26	hierarchy	198, 208
Dp	143	Insprt	232
Dpic	113, 114	intro	46
Dps	143	list	116, 180, 296
Draw	80	movement	148
button	100, 105, 109	nodal distribution	282
disp	80	node	235
poor	82	projection	41
sdint	84	selection	98, 104, 106
tvv	87	edge numbers	
Draw button	65, 112	display	305
disp	80	labels	115
draw	80	Edit	
poor	82	dialogue box	176
tvv	87	Efl	383
Drawing algorithm		Efli	384
automatic	86	Electric flux	
Drs	31, 284	efl	383
Cur	228	efli	384

Element	
cross section	413
labels	115
print block, epb	451
Element set	133
comment	460
delete	453
modify	134, 454
Ellipse	280
Ellipsoid	
project	273, 276
Elliptic method	42
Elm	
mea	438
measure	437
Elmoff	
mea	438
Email	24, 29
End	62, 75
Ending Your TrueGrid® Session	62
Endpart	440
example	66
intro	63
updates initial mesh	207
Enter	
in dialogue box	176
Enter commands	72
Enter Key	77
Environment variable	26
TGHOME	25
Environment Window	72, 96, 108
attach mesh	157
display list	141
dynamic moving	112
history	171
labels panel	115
move points	148
new picture	112
picking objects	124
picture selection	108
project mesh	165
resume	171
undo	171
window selection	111
Epb	451
Equations	287
example	287, 290
mseq	204
update	207
Equipotential relaxation	42
Er	280
Er (Sf option)	273
Er (Sfi option)	276
Error	
input	77
system	72
Eset	133, 454
example	454
Esetc	460
Eseti	455
Esm	198, 235
3D curves	226
esmp	238
example	237, 238, 262, 270
hierarchy	198, 208
intro	21
Esmp	238
esm	236
example	238, 262
etd	
usage	431
Examples	28
Examples Manual	24
Exec button	175, 177
red	177
Exec/Quit button	105, 172, 175
red	177
Executable	
tgpref.exe	71
TrueGrid®	71

Execute line	58	delete	453
Executing dialogue box	177, 178	modify	134, 455
character	178	Faces	38
Exit	62	Faces Button	134
button	62, 75, 76	Faceset (Sd option)	
menu button	75	intro	20
Exit button	62	Fai	338
Exp		FAX	23
Expressions	289	Fbc	356
Expressions		Fbci	356
Fortran, format	175	Fc	338
Extrusion		Fcc	340
project	273, 277	Fcci	340
F1 Key	36, 97, 99, 105, 177, 217-219	Fci	339
intro	64	Fcs	341
F10 Key	178	Fcsi	342
F2 Key	97, 99, 105, 177	Fd	306
command	305	fdsi	310
intro	64	Fdc	308
F3 Key	177, 293	Fdci	308
F4 Key	177	Fdi	307
F5 Key ..	97, 128, 130, 148, 150, 155, 177, 181	Fds	309
F6 Key	97, 128, 130, 178	fdsi	310
F7 Key	115, 126, 129, 178	Fdsi	310
F8 Key	115, 178, 212	Fill	153
F9 Key	126, 178	button	109
Fa	338	option	89
Face	33, 96, 127, 235	pick by projection	126
attaching	157	pick point	127
create, set	135	sdint	84
intro	46	Fill button	65
movement	148	postscript	83
orientation, set	136	tvv	87
projection	41	Fix	92, 95
selection	98, 106	rx	91
Face (Sd option)		Fl	371
intro	20	orpt	205
Face set	133	Fli	372
comment	460	oprt	205
		Floating point	175

Flowint	406	example	264
Flowinti	407	Fv	313
Fluid flow		Fvc	314
boundary conditions	374, 375	Fvci	315
Flux		Fvi	314
boundary conditions	371, 372	Fvs	315
fl	371	Fvsi	316
fli	372	Fvv	322
Fn	449	Fvvc	325
example	449	Fvvcl	325
Fni	451	Fvvi	324
Fogging	109	Fvvs	326
Font	58, 60	Fvvs i	327
name	58	Gaps	39, 62
Force	332	Gct	441
Fortran		Generating a New Picture	112
equations	287	Geometric indexing	97
Fortran interpreter	23, 175	Geometric progression	41
Frame	88	node spacing	283
button	112, 113	Geometric selection	97
Frame button	111	Geometry of the mesh	29
Frame of reference	439	Getbb	
Frb	311	savepart	441
Frbi	312	Global	29
From button	182	Global Button	126, 149
Front View button	150, 169	Global Coordinates	149
Fset	133, 136, 455	Gluings	
example	456	supblk	451
Fsetc	460	Gmi	
Fseti	136, 457	grep	445
example	457	Grab Text	77
Ft	373	Graphical User Interface	
Ftf		intro	20
Lct	439	Graphical user interface (GUI)	
Tr	214	Turn off	60
Tri	215	Graphics	
Fti	373	color	109
Full indices	34, 37	fogging	109
History	295	lighting	109
Function (SD option)		Graphics Commands	78

undo	171	Heat flow	
Grayed out	108	boundary conditions	374, 375
Grep	31, 441, 445	Heat generation	
lrep	443	vhg	383
npm	385	vhgi	383
pm	386	vvhg	383
spring	389	Help	63, 72, 73, 76
Greyed out	111, 155	button	75, 76, 175
Resume button	171	getting	29
Grid	81, 96	menu button	76
Gsii		multiple	23
grep	445	on command syntax	76
GSview	83	telephone number	23, 29
GUI	57	Help window	73, 76
intro	20	quitting out of	76
GUI (graphical user interface) ...	22, 28, 36	Hexahedral	20
H.W.		Hexahedron element	20, 37
OpenGL	108	quality mesh	272
H.W. button	109	Hfl	374
aad	78	Hfli	375
ad	78	Hidden line drawing	
caption	79	resolution	95
daad	79	Hidden line removal	
dad	80	poor	82
dads	80	Hidden surface remove	108
display	80	Hide	153
draw	81	button	95, 109
pad	82	option	89
phase graphics	108	pick by projection	126
poor	82	pick point	127
postscript	83	Hide button	65
raad	83	disp	80
rad	84	Hierarchy	
tvv	87	command	292
Halquist, John	22	Highlighting	22, 36
Hardware graphics		Edge, Face or Block	130
OpenGL	108	history	292, 294
Hardware graphics option	108	of object by label	124
Hardware key	71	of object by lasso	124
Hardware requirements	24	of regions in computational window	

the nearest vertex	127	Igespd	441
History	177, 293	Il	359
Actcmd	297	Ili	360
and update	207	Ilin	216
button	171, 293	example	216
command	22, 23, 105, 293	hierarchy	198, 208
debug mesh	127	Ilini	216
Decmd	297	example	216
dialogue box	172	Include	58
file	59	command	299
region	127	Index Bar	84
Table	171, 273	Index bars	51, 97, 107, 128, 142
window	72, 105, 172	default	98
History window	43	zone	97, 107
HP	21, 24	Index progression	48, 96, 127, 128
workstation	70	attaching	157
hvr	238	clear	177
I		delete	156
equations	289	movement	148
I suffix	97, 128	print	177
I-coordinate	33	selection, geometrical	97
I-index	30, 44, 51, 84, 97, 100, 246	Indices	33
Ingen	21	History	295
intro	46	list	34
IBM	21, 24, 417	show	127
intro	20	INGEN	21
workstation	70	INGRID	22
Ibmi	420	compatibility	273
Ibzone	97	Initial Coordinates	198, 208
zone	107	bb	393
Icon	72	spherical projection	278
IGES	20, 23, 62, 142, 441	trbb	398
example	65	Initial Coordinates	44
file	37, 61	Initial mesh	
intro	20	and update	207
IGES surfaces	167	update	207
Igescd	441	Initialize	
Igesfile	142	3D curves	222
Igespd	441	Edge	219
		Initialize vertices	38, 41, 44, 115, 157,

	222, 272	Interior of surface display	84
Inizone	375	Interior projection	250
Inizonei	376	Interpolation	33, 37, 42, 198, 234, 283
Inlet		along curves	219
il	359	bb	391
ili	360	Beams	417
Input		Bi-linear	241
file	34	default	239
Input strings		initial ilin	216
in dialogue box	174	initial ilini	217
Insert		intro	21, 47
button	180	linear	239, 241, 247
mode	180	modified linear	242
Insprt	198, 199	nodal distribution	282
3D curves	221	parameter	236
Edge	232	poor initialization	282
example	201	spline	251
surface edge	160	transitions	403
undo	171	Interpreter Fortran	175
Installation	57	Interrupt	28, 58, 59, 171
Installation directory	25, 26	history	294
Installing TrueGrid®	25, 69	usage	440
UNIX	26	Intersection	
Int		2 surfaces	190
Expressions	289	intro	20
Interactive	58	of 3D curves	222
Integer	175	of surfaces	38, 165, 167, 273, 275
Integration		Orthogonal plane	276
beams	417	surface & curves	222
INTEL		tangent surfaces	165
PC	70	Intp	
Interactive execution	22	surface and Stp	415
Interactivity	43	Intra-part BB	211, 212
Interface		esm	236
between parts	389	example	271
iss	407	relax	248
issi	407	unifm	268
Shell-solid	411	Inttr	404
Interior node	33, 41, 235	Intyp	
Interpolation	234	Insprt	200

Inv		Control D	178
Lct	440	Control E	177, 178
Tr	214	Control F	173, 178
Tri	215	Control P	178
Iplan (Sf option)	273	Control Q	177, 178
Iplan (Sfi option)	276	Control U	178
Island transition	401	Control V	173, 178
Iss	407	Control X	176, 178
Issi	407	Control Z	172, 177, 178
Italicized		Enter	175, 176
syntax	56	F1	97, 99, 105, 177, 217-219
J		F10	178
equations	289	F2	97, 99, 105, 177
J-coordinate	33	F3	177
J-index	30, 44, 51, 84, 97, 100	F4	177
Ingen	21	F5	97, 128, 130, 148, 150, 155, 177, 181
intro	46	F6	97, 128, 130, 178
Jacobian	437	F7	115, 126, 129, 178
Jbm	424	F8	115, 178, 212
intro	20	F9	126, 178
Jbmi	425	shift	113
Jd		Keyboard	
jt	357	commands	108
Joint		Keystrokes	
jt	357	for geometric selection	99
Joint replication	443, 445	in dialogue box	177
Jt	357	into which window	173
grep	445	Keywords	56
lrep	443	L	88, 89, 113, 114
K		both	111
equations	289	Label	
K-coordinate	33	button	115, 179
K-index	30, 44, 51, 84, 97, 100	print	115
intro	46	Label button	66, 141
Kbm	429	Labels	115, 305
intro	20	1D	423, 427, 431
Kbmi	432	3d	123
Key		block boundary	141
Control A	178	button	115, 116
Control B	173, 178		

crvpt	120	License Manager	25, 26, 69
curve	141	License Manager Manual	24, 25
nodes	122	Licensing	24
overlapping	116	authorization	25
panel	115, 212	Lighting	109
part	121	Limits	
print	178	equations	290
sd	118	line	62
Sdedge and Edge	231	numeric values	63
sdpt	119	parameters	176
surface	141	Lin	31, 33, 42, 198, 239
surface edge	141	example	241, 260
tvv	87	hierarchy	198, 208
Labels button	141	hyr	239
Laplace differential equation	42	intro	21, 47
Large curvature	41	invoked by hyr	239
Lasso	124	linear interpolation	239, 247
Geometric objects	124	Tf	252
picking	126, 141	line	41
sets	138, 139	ad	78
Lawrence Livermore National Lab.	22	length	62
Layer	37	Line thickness setting	86
Lb	360	Linear	
example	449	Interpolation	239, 241, 247
Lbi	360	Lini	31, 198, 247
Lcd		Insptr	200
example	65	LINUX	21, 25, 26, 57, 70
Lct	441	list	
Lrep	442	end with ;	63
Lcv	73	Lists of numbers	
ld		in dialogue box	174
ctbc	415	Ll	343
intro	20	Lmi	
Learning TrueGrid®	28	lrep	443
Left Mouse Button . 88, 108, 113, 114, 124,		Load	29, 332, 343
126, 135, 174		curve . 115, 307, 313, 317, 319, 321,	
Len memory	60	339, 343	
Lev	441	nodal	307, 308, 314, 338-341
Levct	441	nodal, fc	338
Level	442	nodal, fcc	340

nodal, fcci	340	Ma	217
nodal, fci	339	example	217
nodal, fcs	341	Magnetic flux	
nodal, fcsi	342	boundary conditions .	374, 375, 378-382
Loads		Main menu	75
nodal	314-316, 338	Manual	
Local approximation	40	Examples	24
Local Button	126, 149	License Manager	24
Local coordinate system		Output	24
display	414	Tutorial	24
Local Coordinates	149	User's	24
Lofted curve		Map	
project	273, 277	master to slave	393, 398
Log		Mapped mesh	279
Expressions	289	Mapped method	
log10		plane	40
Expressions	289	Mark	
Los Alamos National Lab.	21	ad	78
Lp3	116, 150, 155	Master	
Lp3 (Curd option)	179	block boundary	391
intro	20	Mate	461
Lp3 button	179	bb	395
Lrep	31, 441, 442	example	66
grep	443	Material	
npm	385	0	395, 417
pm	386	Anisotropic	414
spring	389	coordinate system, display	414
Ls-dyna		model	461
Sc	470	number	461
Lsii		orientation	413, 414
lrep	443	orthotropic	413
Lsys	441	Material number	
example	449	and replication	443, 445
lb	360	Max	
lbi	361	Expressions	289
Lv	72	Maximum reduced index	47
Lvc	73	Maze	22
Lvi	72	Mb	31, 38, 198, 209
M		example	66, 210
Mt	461		

hierarchy	198, 208	Jacobian option	438
intro	21	Orthogonal option	438
Mbb	142	Pointvolume option	437
Mbi	31, 149, 210	Smallest option	438
command	198	Volume option	437
example	210	Mid button	135
Mdep	343	Middle Mouse Button	88, 112-114, 177
Mea	437	motion	111
intro	21	Min	
Meai	438	Expressions	289
Mean	290	Minimum reduced index	47
Measure		Mod	
example	67	Expressions	289
mea	438	Modify mesh	23
Memory	60	Modify mesh command	294
Menu		Mom	344
in dialogue box	173	Moments	
main	75	mom	344
q	75	momi	346
System	108	Momentum deposition	
Merge	29, 31, 59, 61	curve	343
coincident	164	Momi	346
endpart	440	Mouse	
example	66	left button	71, 77, 98, 105
intro	63	middle button	71
Parts	31, 305	middle mouse	77
phase	61, 109	right button	71, 83
shtoso	411	three-buttons	71
sliding interfaces	389	two-buttons	71
Merge phase	64	Move	88
Mesh		3D Curve	155
density	34, 203	button	112, 114
initialization	157	by constraint	154
partitions	45	front view	153
quality	437	polygon surface	155
Mesh (Sd option)		region	157
intro	20	Regions of the Mesh	148
Mesh Parameterization	45	screen plane	152
Mesh quality	221	Move button	111
Avolume option	437	Move Pts.	209

Move Pts. button	179	Namreg	362
Mp	384	Namregi	363
Mpc	361	NASTRAN	332
Mpi	384	spc	352
Ms	280	Natural Derivatives	186
hierarchy	198, 208	Ndd	
Mseq	33, 34, 198, 203	nds	286
equations	204	Ndl	346
example	204	oprt	205
undo	171	Ndli	346
update	204, 207	oprt	205
Mt	461	Nds	286
bb	395	command	252
example	66	cur	228
Namreg	362	edge projection	276
Mti	462	esm	236
Autodyn	462	Lin	239
bb	395	relax	248
Mtv	461, 466	Tf	252
Multi-block	20	Tme	259
Multiple Block Structured Parts ..	34, 37, 42, 197	NE/NASTRAN	
Multiple regions	235	spc	352
esm	236	Network	25
relax	248	Neu	263
Mx		Neui	267
Lct	439	example	265
Tr	213	Neumann condition	
Tri	214	neu	263
My		neui	267
Lct	439	Newton method	38, 41, 225, 275
Tr	213	NIKE3D	
Tri	214	tepro	381
Mz		Nint	
Lct	439	Expressions	289
Tr	213	Nodal loads ..	307, 308, 314-316, 338-341
Tri	214	Nodal rotation	
N	413	frb	311
oprt	205	frbi	312
orientation	414	Node	
		attaching to	157

button	117, 179	Nset	133, 458
create, set	135	example	436
distribution	282	Mpc	362
labels	115	Nsetc	460
merging sliding interface	408	Nseti	458
movement	148	example	459
number	127	Nsetinfo	458, 460
print block, npb	451	Numbers	
rotation, frb	312	format	175
selection	95	in dialogue box	174
spacing	283	minimum and maximum allowed	
Node Button	127, 150		63
Node set	133	NURBS	
comment	460	surface	39
delete	453	Nurbsd	441
info	460	Off	
modify	134, 458	button	116
Nodes Button	134	Offset	
Nogui	57	coordinates	209, 210
intro	20	dialogue box	173
Nonreflecting boundaries		Ol	363
nr	363	Oli	364
nri	363	One way transition	399
Norm		Open Curve button	195
Expressions	290	Open Set Button	133
Normal mode of text window	77	OpenGL	
Normal offset		aad	78
bb	390	ad	78
trbb	396	caption	79
Normal to surface		daad	79
setting	205	dad	80
Normal vectors		dads	80
n	413	DEC Alpha	69
shell	413	display	80
Npb	451	draw	81
Npm	385	H.W. button	109
pm	386	hardware graphics	108
spring	389	HP	70
Nr	363	IBM	70
Nri	363	LINUX	70

MAC	70	surfaces	205
Opteron	71	Orpt	136, 205, 368
pad	82	beam	419
poor	82	cvt	371
postscript	83	hfl	374
raad	83	Ndl	346
rad	84	Pr	348
SGI	69	Rb	378
slice	86	re	380
SUN	69	Sfb	365
tvv	87	shell normal	413
WINDOWS	71	si	408
Operating system requirements	24	with si and sii	389
Opteron	21	orthogonal	
Option		mesh	258, 261
cmd_file	59	neu	234
display	61	neui	263, 267
Fill	109	Neumann	234
font	60	plane	276
H.W.	109	unifm	234, 264
hire	109	Orthogonality	437
in dialogue box	173	Orthotropic	
len	60	material	413
nogui	60	OSX	25, 57
output_file	59	Outlet	
tsave_file	59	Ol	363
wire	109	oli	364
Or	414	Output	29
element set	454	Output file	59
face set	455	Option	59
node set	458	Output Manual	24, 29
Order of executing commands		Over-constrained	
mesh	258	nodal distribution	282
relax	249	Overlapping	39, 62
unifm	268	Pa	218
orientation		example	218, 269
brick	414	Pad	81
material	413, 414	ad	78
orpt	205	Page Down key	76
shell	414	Page Up key	76

Paraboloid	
project	276
Parabola	280
Paraboloid	
project	273
Parameterization	23
Ingen	21
Parameters	34, 175
example	269, 271
limits	176
of execution of TrueGrid	58
usage	176
Parametric	23, 149
face sets	136
intro	20
sets	133
Parenthesis	175
Parser	175
Part	31, 34, 61
button	29, 116
connecting multiple	389
cylinder	149
Initialization	38
number, display	115
phase	61, 72
Part Button	142
Part phase	64
Partition	84, 129, 156
add	199
insprt	200
mesh	34
Partmode	
example	271
Patch	198, 272, 279
attaching	157, 158
hierarchy	198, 208
Pb	31, 38, 149, 162-164, 198, 210
attaching	157, 158
example	66, 211
hierarchy	198, 208
insprt	203
intro	21
projection	272
pbs	38, 198, 211
attaching	157, 158
example	212
hierarchy	198, 208
Periodic mesh	394
Permissions	26
Perspective	88, 94, 109
Perturbation	41
Phys	111
Phys button	111
Physical mesh	22, 30
Physical window	72, 88
Pick	
3D Curve	141
block boundary	124, 141
button	115
by label	124, 141
coordinates	130, 157
curve	124, 141
Edge	141
node	127
panel	124, 212
partial coordinates	129
point by projection	126
point by Z-buffer	127
region	130
sets	133
surface	124, 141
surface edge	124, 141
vertex	127
visible point	127
with lasso	126
Pick	
global coordinates	126
local coordinates	126
Picture	
Choosing the Type of	108

Picture Controls	88	display	80
Pipe	179	draw	81
Pl3 (Sf option)	273	tvv	87
Plan	280	Poorman's algorithm	80
stone wall	367	Pop-up Window	83
symmetry constraint	352	Por	469
symmetry w/ failure	367	Pori	470
Plan (Sf option)	273	Postscript	82
Plan (Sfi option)	276	disp	80
Plane	280	draw	81
project	273, 276	GSview	83
stone wall	367	line thickness	86
symmetry w/ failure	367	poor	82
Pm	386	resolution	95
npm	385	tgimage.ps	83
spring	389	Pplv	31, 441
Pn	149	Pr	280, 348
Point		example	66
3D Curve	126	orpt	205
attaching to	157	Pr (Sf option)	273
display labels	305	Pr (Sfi option)	276
surface	126	Pramp	349
surface edge	126	Prepend button	181
Point List Button	150	Prescribed	
Point List window	116, 155, 179	boundary	311, 312
Point mass		Pressure	332, 348
npm	385	pr	348
pm	386	Pri	348
Poly Surf. Button		Pri	348
polygon surface	155	orpt	205
Poly Surface Button	150	Program Size	71
Polygon set	133	progression	
Polygon sets		notation	56
create	139	selection, geometrical	97
Polygon surface		Project	72, 124, 158
modify	148	attach	224
polygon set	133	button	31, 115, 126
Polygonal line	39	shell	414, 415
Polygons button	134	tangent surfaces	225
Poor	80, 82	to 1 surface	224

Project button	66, 157, 163	example	219
Projected node	39	hierarchy	198, 208
Projection .. 29, 33, 165, 190, 198, 272, 283		Q-Bricks button	117, 134
3D curve	163	Q-Shells button	116, 134
3D curves	276	Quadralateral shell element	20
algorithm	274	Quadratic	
button	115, 126, 163, 169, 179	equations	289
curve	126	Quadrilateral	20
directional	277	Quality mesh	42
edge	276	Quality Meshes	42
error	39	Quit Button	133, 182
esm	235	Quitting out of dialogue box	177
ignored by tf	252	R	88, 89, 113, 114
il-defined	275	both	111
Interpolation	234	R3dc	179
method	38, 39, 198	Raad	83
move	169	Rabb	143, 405
multiple	23	Racd	142
multiple surfaces	236	Rad	84
pre-positioning vertices	208	Radians	290
relax	248, 250	Radiation	
spherical	277	boundary condition	378
surface	126, 163	boundary conditions	378
surface edge	126	enclosure	379, 380
three surfaces	165	Rainbow	
two surfaces	165, 167	Sentinel	26
Projection method	148, 157	Rainsberger, Robert	22
attaching	158	Raixs	
intro	20	Lct	439
Prompt	77, 174	Rand	
blue	177	Expressions	290
Pset	133	Rasd	142
Pslv	31, 441	Ratio	
npm	385	trbb	399, 402
pm	386	Raxis	
spring	389	Tr	213
Ptol		Tri	215
npm	385	Rb	378
Pvpin	155	oprt	205
Q	31, 46, 198, 218	Rbb	143, 404

Rbbs	143, 405	Registration	25
Rbi	378	Rei	380
oprt	205	oprt	205
Rcd	142	Reissue commands	77
Rcds	142	Relative arc length	254
Re	379	Relax	31, 42, 198, 235, 247
oprt	205	3D Curves	226
Re-project	38	delete example	250
Reactivate	43	example	237, 249, 261, 270
Rebar	420	hierarchy	198, 208
embedded	417	nodal distribution	282
Rectangular block	37	tme	258
Reduced index		relaxation	247, 267, 271, 283
negative	51	about hole	250
Reduced indices	34, 36, 45	Thomas-Middlecoff	258
add	199	Relaxi	31, 198, 250
History	295	tme	258
label	84	Remarks	56
structure	96, 127	Remove	
Reference grid	81	elements	203
REFLEQS		Remove button	134, 141, 142
inizone	375	Replications	
inizonei	376	global	442
setson	377	level	442
REFLEQS, Por	469	local	441, 442, 445
REFLEQS, Pori	470	Rerun	34
Reg	364	Res	31, 283
Regi	364	as	285
Region	33, 96, 127	Cur	228
attaching	157	edge projection	276
button	128	esm	236
clear	177	example	284
default	148	Hyr	239
delete	156	invoked by hyr	239
movement	148	Lin	239
notation	56	relax	248
print	177	Splint	251
selection, geometrical	97	Tf	252
selection, graphical	97, 128	Tme	259
Region button	130, 141, 150	Reso	95

Resolution	95	rotate picture	113
Rest button	96, 112	Tr	213
Restore	88, 95, 151	Tri	215
grid	81	triad	87
zclip	88		
Resume	58, 171	Rxy	
button	28, 171	Lct	439
Return Key	77	Tr	213
Rg	143, 303	Tri	215
Rgi	143, 303		
Rgrp	143	Rxz	
Rindex	84	Lct	439
Rlv	143	Ry	88, 91, 151
Rm	143	both	111
Mt	461	fix	92
Rms	143	Lct	439
Rotate	72, 88	rotate picture	113
button	112, 150	Tr	213
mesh	151	Tri	215
picture	113		
Rotate button	111	Ryz	
Rotation	330	Tr	213
center	92	Tri	215
ve	331	Rz	88, 91
velocity	330	both	111
Row	37	fix	92
Rp	143	Lct	439
Rpic	113, 114	rotate picture	113
Rpm	27	Tr	213
Rps	143	Tri	215
Rrg	143, 303		
Rrgi	143, 304	Rzx	
Rsd	142	Lct	439
Rsds	142	Tr	213
Rule3d	179	Tri	215
Running TrueGrid®	57		
Rx	88, 91, 151	Save	
both	111	set	133
fix	92	tsave file	34
Lct	439	Save As Button	133
		Save button	182
		Savepart	441
		Sc	470
		Scale	92
		Scope	

command	293	Sds (Sf option)	273
History	296	Sds (Sfi option)	276
Screen Plane button	150	Se (Curd option)	180
Scroll arrows	76	Seed	290
Scroll mode		Selection	
of text window	77	control point	177
Scrolling	76, 178	multiple regions	235
in dialogue window	173	node	177
Point List	187	of Edges	53
Sd	37, 142, 273, 280, 441	of Faces	53
beam	419	of Volumes	52
blend3	179	regions and progressions ...	72, 97, 177
blend4	179	Sentinel Rainbow	26
composite surface	180	Session file	34, 149, 155-157
crule3d	179	intro	20
display surface numbers	305	Set	85
example	65	tv	431
function	264	Set Editing	133
intp	415	add	134
intro	20	beams	134
pipe	179	bricks	134
pipe example	219	clear	134
r3dc	179	mid	135
rule3d	179	Nodes	134
sds	40, 62, 180, 193, 272	Open Set	133
sds example	220	polygons	134
sfi	273	q-bricks	134
undo	298	q-shells	134
Sd (Sf option)	273	Quit	133
Sd (Sfi option)	276	remove	134
Sdedge		Save As	133
(Curd option)	160	shells	134
Sdedge (Curd option)	180	toggle	134
intro	20	Set identification	352
Sdint	84, 115, 140, 144	Sets	
edge	193, 231	add to	134
Sds	180, 193	beam	134
Sd option	272	brick	134
Sds (Sd option)	40, 62, 274	create, beams	137
intro	20		

create, face	135	orientation	414
create, node	135	outward normal	413
create, polygon	139	solid interface	411
create, shells	138	thickness	413-416
element	133	Shells	
face	133, 134	button	116
faces	134	create, sets	138
node	134	face set	136
nodes	133	labels	115
polygon	133	triangle	164
quadratic brick	134	Shells Button	134
quadratic shell	134	Shift key	113
remove from	134	Show	124, 127
shell	134	Show All button	141, 142
surface polygon	134	Show Button	127
Sets Button		Show None button	141, 142
polygon	133	Show Only button	141, 142
Setsor	376	Shtoso	411
Setsori	377	example	412
Setup	26	merged nodes	411
Sf	31, 37, 42, 97, 128, 198, 273	Shtosoi	412
example	66	Si	408
hierarchy	198, 208	example	66
intro	21	orpt	205
ms	281	sid	
projection	272	beam	420
Tf	252	dialogue box	173
Sfb	365	example	65
orpt	205	rebar	435
Sfbi	366	set identification, constraints ...	352
orpt	205	si	408
Sfi	31, 97, 128, 165, 198, 276	with si and sii	389
ms	281	Sign	
projection	272	Expressions	289
SGI	21, 24, 26	Sii	409
workstation	69	orpt	205
Shell		Simple line drawing	108
2D	37	Sin	
material orientation	413	Expressions	289
normals	206, 413	Sinh	

Expressions	290	names	71
Size	58, 60	nodes	276
Skipped nodes		Spd	
bb	391	dialogue box	173
Slave		spring	389
block boundary	391	Spdp	386
map to master	393, 398	Specifying Multiple Blocks	44
Slice	87	Sphere	280
Slice button		project	273, 276
slice	86	Spherical projection	277
Slicing Planes	178	Spline	150, 155
Sliding interface		curve	116
display	409	derivatives	186
number and replication ...	443, 445	example	65
rebar	435	Spline button	179
si	408	Splint	161, 198, 251
sii	409	example	216, 260
viewing	408	hierarchy	198, 208
Smallest	437	Split region	199
Smoothing	21	Split screen mode	77
across boundaries	235	Spp	277
cubic splines	251	example	279
elliptic	235	hierarchy	198, 208
equipotential	247	Spring	387
intro	21	npm	385, 386
nodal distribution	282	Sqrt	
Thomas-Middlecoff	258	Expressions	289
tme	259	Ssf	198, 413, 414
triple vertex	235	hierarchy	198, 208
uniform	267, 268	Ssfi	198, 413, 415
Smoothing constraint		St	31
Sc	470	Standard deviation	290
Solid		Stiffness	437
shell interface	411	Stillman, Doug	22
Sort		Stone walls	
History	295	node selection	366, 367
Sp (Sd option)	280	Stp	31, 164, 408
Sp (Sf option)	273	bb	390
Sp (Sfi option)	276	example	67
Spacing		npm	385

si	408	overlapping	39
trbb	397	Point numbering	115
Strghl	304	polygon	133
Strghli	304	project	273
Submenu	75	sds	272
SUN	21, 24	tangent	165
workstation	69	undo	171
Supblk	451	Surface Button	142
flowint	406, 407	surfaces	
Superposition		multiple	23
in geometric selection	103	tangent	275
Surf Edge button	116, 141	Surfaces button	66
Surf Point button	116	Sw	366
Surface	23, 37, 40, 198	Swi	367
attaching to	157	Syf	367
button	116, 141	Syfi	367
composite	40	Symmetry plane with failure	
convex boundary	220	node selection	367
definition	280	Syntax	56
display numbers	305	Syntax checking	176
edge	115, 193	T	31
edge identifier	231	npm	385
Edge numbering	115	T1=	291
edge, attaching to	157	domain	288
gaps	39, 62	hierarchy	199, 208
interior display	84	update	207
intersection	38, 40, 272, 273	T2=	292
intersection algorithm	39	domain	288
intersection method	40	hierarchy	199, 208
labeled edges	115	update	207
labeled points	115	T3=	292
labels	115	domain	288
list	296	hierarchy	199, 208
mapping	40	update	207
modify polygons	148	Tan	
multiple	272	Expressions	289
node	33	Tangent	
numbers	115	plane	39
orientation	205	surfaces	165, 225
overlapping	62	Tangent plane	274

projection	275	Tr	213
Tangent plane	39	Tfi	31, 198, 258
Tanh		example	260
Expressions	290	insprt	200
Te	380	relax	249
example	449	transfinite interpolation	252
Tei	381	Tg executable	69, 70
Telephone	23, 29	Tg.exe executable	71
Temp	381	Tgauth	27
Temperature		TGControls	58, 60, 71
boundary conditions	373, 374	Tgd executable	69
constant, te	380	TGDISPLAY	61
constant, tei	381	TGFONT	60
constant, temp	381	TGHOME	25, 26
initial, tm	382	Tgimage.ps	
initial, tmi	382	postscript	83
initial, vtm	382	Postscript file	83
initial, vtmi	382	tvv	87
prescribed, ft	373	Tgx executable	69, 70
prescribed, fti	373	Th	413
prescribed, vft	373	Thi	413, 416
prescribed, vfti	374	Thic	413, 416
profile, tepro	381	Thickness	
Template		Beams	417
spp	277	shells	415-417
Temporary variables	43	shells, variable	414, 415
Tepro	381	SSF	417
Termination	62	SSFI	417
Tetrahedron	20	Th	417
element	164	Thi	417
Text		Thic	417
dialogue box	174	Thickness of lines	86
Text window	77, 108, 149, 155, 156	Thomas-Middlecoff relaxation	258
mesh selection	97	Title	79
modes	77	caption	79
Text/Menu window	72	Tm	382
Tf	31, 42, 198, 252	Tme	31, 198, 258
intro	21	3D curves	226
Lct	439	example	261
relax	249	Hierarchy	199, 208

intro	21	multiple	401
nodal distribution	282	non-symmetric	402
Tmei	31, 198, 263	shells	400
tme	258	Transition regions	395
Tmi	382	Translate	72, 149
Tmplt	279	3D curve	155
example	278	by constraint	154
spp	277	coordinates	210
To button	182	front view	153
Toggle button	134	picture	88, 114
TOPAZ3D		polygon surface	155
boundary conditions	369-374	region	209
Rb	378	screen plane	152
Rbi	378, 379	vertex	217
Re	380	Trbb	198, 395, 441
Topology	197	attaching to	161
change	199	hierarchy	198, 208
Topology of the mesh	96, 127	initial coordinates	398
Torus	280	intro	20
project	273, 276	island	401
Tp		merging	397
npm	385	non-symmetric	402
Tr	31, 38, 149, 198, 213, 441	parameter	404
example	66, 214, 278	trbb	403
hierarchy	198, 208	Tri	31, 198, 214
Tracer particles		example	216
trp	368	Triad	86
Trans	92	Trial license	24
Transfinite interpolation	21, 42	Triangle	20
Transform		shell element	164
region	213, 214	Triple vertex	
Transformations		smoothed	235
block boundary	389	Trp	368
global	442	TrueGrid®	
Level	442	Execution Environment	57
local	441, 442	overview of windows	72
trbb	395	Trugrdo	59
Transition		Truncation	175
between parts	389, 395	Ts (Sd option)	280
island	401	Ts (Sf option)	273

Ts (Sfi option)	276	Up-arrow in text window	77
Tsave	34, 149, 155-157	Update	207
intro	20	equations	207
Tsave file	59	example	207
curd	193	Mseq	204, 207
hitory	294	User's Manual	24
Option	59	V	384
pbs	213	Lct	439
usage	440	Tr	213
Tutorial manual	24, 28	Tri	215
Tvv	84, 87	Vacc	327
disp	80	Vacc	328
poor	82	Vaccci	328
Two way transition	402	Vacci	327
Twsurf	116, 150, 155	Vaccs	329
Twsurf (Curd option)	179	Vaccsi	330
Twsurf button	179	Vcv	370
Typing into which window	173	Vcvi	370
U	113, 114	Ve	331
both	111	rotation	330
Undo	21, 171, 298	velocity	330
button	158, 165, 171	Vei	331
Unfix	92	rotation	330
fix	92	velocity	330
rx	91	velocity	313
Unifm	31, 198, 235	boundary, bv	316
3D curves	226	boundary, bvi	316
example .. 220, 237, 262, 264, 269,	271	example	65, 449
example with &	270	frb	312
hierarchy	199, 208	initial	330
Neumann	234	initial, ve	331
nodal distribution	282	initial, vei	331
orthogonality	234	prescribed, fv	313
Unifmi	31, 198	prescribed, fvc	314
Neumann	234	prescribed, fvc	315
orthogonality	234	prescribed, fvi	314
Unifrm		prescribed, fvs	315
intro	21	prescribed, fvsi	316
UNIX	21, 24-27, 57, 69	prescribed, fvv	322
		prescribed, fvvc	325

prescribed, fvvc	325	element	164
prescribed, fvvi	324	Wedge element	20
prescribed, fvvs	326	Window	
prescribed, fvvs	327	2D curves	72
rotation	330	and keystrokes	173
ve	331	computational	72, 96
Verbose	178	dialogue	73
Version	58	environment	72, 108
Vertec	96, 127	help	73
selection	98, 105	history	72
Vertex	30, 33, 38	MS DOS	71
assign coordinates	208	physical	72
attaching	157	redraw setting	111
control point	251	text/menu	72
movement	148	WINDOWS	21, 24-26, 57, 71
notation	56	WINDOWS Registry	72
Regions	46	Wire	
Vfl	372	button	108, 109
Vfli	372	option	89
Vft	373	pick by projection	126
Vfti	374	Wire button	
Vhg	383	draw	80
Vhgi	383	poor	82
Vi	384	Working Directory	71
View		Write	59
history	295	example	67
Volume	33, 437	Wrsd	155
Vpsd	37, 142	WWW	24
intro	20	x	
Vrb	378	example	287
Vrbi	379	X button	150
Vtm	382	X Windows	69
Vtmi	382	X-coordinate	30, 44
Vvhg	383	X=	288
Warning		domain	288
bb	391	hierarchy	199, 208
trbb	397	Xsca	
Warpage	437	Thickness	417
Web site	24	Tr	214
Wedge	20	Tri	215

XSCL	93	[
scale	93		expressions
XY button	150		in dialogue box
XYZ Scientific Applications	24]	
XZ button	150		expressions
Y button	150		in dialogue box
Y-coordinate	30, 44		
Y=			
domain	288		
hierarchy	199, 208		
Ysca			
thickness	417		
Tr	214		
Tri	215		
YSCL	93		
scale	93		
YZ button	150		
Z button	150		
Z-buffer			
graphics	127		
pick point	127		
Z-BUFFER button	65, 179		
Z-coordinate	30, 44		
Z=	291		
domain	288		
hierarchy	199, 208		
Zb	88, 94, 113, 114		
both	111		
Zf	88, 94, 113, 114		
both	111		
zb	94		
Zoom	72, 88		
button	112, 114		
Zoom button	111		
Zsca			
thickness	417		
Tr	214		
Tri	215		
ZSCL	93		
scale	93		